National Marine Fisheries Service

Southeast Regional Office

NOAA FISHERIES



Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of America

Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of America

NEPA Unique ID: PEIS-006-48-1SE-1731733032

Published: September 19, 2025

Lead Agency: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Responsible Official: Andrew Strelcheck
Regional Administrator
Southeast Regional Office
NOAA NMFS
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701
(727) 824-5301

Cooperating Agencies: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA),
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)
Department of the Air Force (DAF)

For information contact: Andrew Richard
Regional Aquaculture Coordinator
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701
727-551-5709
nmfs.ser.aquaculture@noaa.gov

Abstract

As directed by the Executive Order 13921, "Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth" (May 7, 2020), the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA's) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Southeast Region is publishing a final programmatic environmental impact statement (FPEIS), in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The FPEIS evaluated the potential adverse and beneficial impacts of identifying one or more Aquaculture Opportunity Areas (AOAs) in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America (Gulf) and the potential impacts associated with siting future commercial aquaculture operations in those locations. The intent of this FPEIS is to support long-term planning for offshore aquaculture in the Gulf. The identification of AOAs does not support a specific regulatory or permitting action and does not authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual aquaculture operations.

Page and Time Limit Certification
Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of America

NOAA has considered the factors mandated by NEPA; this PEIS represents NOAA's good-faith effort to prioritize documentation of the most important considerations required by the statute within the congressionally mandated page limits; this prioritization reflects NOAA's expert judgment; and any considerations addressed briefly or left unaddressed were, in NOAA's judgment, comparatively unimportant or frivolous.

This PEIS represents NOAA's good-faith effort to fulfill NEPA's requirements within the congressionally mandated timeline; the effort is substantially complete; in NOAA's expert opinion, it has thoroughly considered the factors mandated by NEPA; and in NOAA's judgment, the analysis contained in this PEIS is adequate to inform and reasonably explain NOAA's final decision regarding the proposed action.

STRELCHECK.ANDREW.JAMES.1365863152
Digitally signed by STRELCHECK.ANDREW.JAMES.1365863152
Date: 2025.09.11 17:18:21 -04'00'

Andrew J. Strelcheck
Regional Administrator
Southeast Regional Office
National Marine Fisheries Service

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ES.1 Introduction

This Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (FPEIS) assesses the impacts of identifying Aquaculture Opportunity Areas (AOAs) in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America (Gulf) and evaluates the potential impacts of siting aquaculture in those AOA locations in the future. An AOA is a defined geographic area that has been determined to be potentially suitable for commercial aquaculture. The AOA Alternatives analyzed in this FPEIS were derived from a marine spatial planning process that considered environmental, economic, social, and cultural data to identify areas that were the most suitable for sustainable offshore aquaculture development in the Gulf (see Riley et al. 2021, incorporated by reference). The AOA Alternatives take into consideration available spatial data for federal waters of the Gulf, feedback received from the public during the public scoping process on this PEIS and from federal agencies involved in offshore aquaculture permitting and authorizations, as well as the best available science and literature on aquaculture and the Gulf Region.

NMFS prepared this FPEIS to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and Executive Orders 13921, *Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth*. NMFS developed this FPEIS to identify AOAs in the Gulf and to generate efficiencies in the regulatory process for future permitting decisions and environmental reviews by informing project-specific evaluations of the impacts of siting aquaculture in those locations. This FPEIS is not a regulatory or permitting action, nor does it propose to authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual aquaculture projects. Any project-specific NEPA analyses, consultations, and permits for future proposed aquaculture projects may tier from this FPEIS, once finalized, if the lead agency determines it is appropriate for their needs.

ES.2 Purpose and Need

The purpose of the proposed action is to apply a science-based approach to identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. The goal of identifying AOAs is to promote American seafood competitiveness, food security, economic growth, and support the development of domestic commercial aquaculture, while sustaining and conserving marine resources, consistent with applicable laws, regulations, and policies. The proposed action is needed to meet the directives of Executive Order (E.O.) 13921, *Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth*, to address the increasing demand for seafood; facilitate long-term planning for marine aquaculture development; and address interests and concerns regarding offshore marine aquaculture siting.

ES.3 Public Involvement

Following the publication of E.O. 13921 on May 7, 2020, NMFS began a public outreach effort that included stakeholder engagement, video and print informational products, and soliciting input from stakeholders, which included commercial and recreational fishing communities, academia, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), the general public, and coastal and ocean managers. Part of the initial public outreach effort included publishing a Request for Information (RFI) in the *Federal Register* (85 FR 67519, Oct. 23, 2020) to solicit public input on the identification of AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and Southern California. The RFI requested assistance to identify data needs, data sources, and project requirements for offshore aquaculture. At the same time, the National Ocean Service (NOS), National Center for Coastal Ocean Science (NCCOS), worked with the NMFS Southeast Regional Office (SERO) and Southeast Fisheries Science Center to collect data for a spatial modeling analysis of the Gulf Region. The work by NCCOS was published as an independently peer-reviewed technical memorandum titled, "*An Aquaculture Opportunity Area Atlas for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico*[1]," hereafter referred to as "the Atlas" (Riley et al. 2021).

Through the end of 2021, and into the Spring of 2022, NMFS used the results of the Atlas, along with public input gathered through the RFI, to develop the Notice of Intent (NOI) for the DPEIS, which was published in the *Federal Register* on June 1, 2022 (87 FR 33124) to gather input from the public for the Gulf AOA PEIS. Public comments for the Gulf AOA PEIS were accepted from June 1, 2022 to August 1, 2022 (60 days). NMFS hosted three webinar-based public listening sessions during the scoping period, in which verbal comments could be submitted. On June 21, 2022, NMFS also provided a presentation on the AOA initiative to the Gulf Council[2] at its public meeting in Ft. Myers, Florida where the public could provide comments; the Council provided those public comments to NMFS as part of the formal written comments submitted during scoping. Written comments were also accepted during the scoping period via letter and through the federal docket (NOAA-NMFS-2022-0044) system. NMFS subsequently published a Public Scoping Report and published it on the Gulf and the Office of Aquaculture (OAQ) AOA websites (NMFS 2023d).

Through this public process, NMFS gathered information to inform the development of the DPEIS, considering the best available science and expertise from NOAA offices and federal partners. NMFS published the DPEIS on November 22, 2024 and initiated a 90-day public comment period that concluded on February 20, 2025. The public comment period offered the public time to review the DPEIS and share comments and information for consideration by the

[1] *An Aquaculture Opportunity Area Atlas for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

[2] The Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, now recognized as the Gulf Council, published several references used in this document prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

agency. In addition to accepting written comments on the DPEIS, NMFS also hosted three virtual public meetings on December 17, 2024, January 15, 2025, and February 13, 2025. On January 27, 2025, NMFS also provided a presentation on the Gulf AOA DPEIS to the Gulf Council at its public meeting in New Orleans, LA where the public could provide comments. The Council provided comments to NMFS as part of their formal written comments submitted during the public review and comment period.

At the conclusion of the public comment period, NMFS reviewed, organized, and responded to every substantive public comment received on the DPEIS; the responses are shown in Appendix F (*Response to Public Comments on the Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico*[3]). NMFS reviewed and considered the public comments in the development of the FPEIS and in selecting the Preferred Alternatives for analysis. Overall, NMFS received 93 written and 6 verbal comments from the public, NGOs, fishing organizations, aquaculture organizations, state and federal agencies, Gulf Council, and an environmental consulting firm; most of the comments were from the general public. The majority of the comments were complex, consisting of multiple issues and concerns and covered a wide-range of topics.

ES.4 Alternatives

NMFS considered a reasonable range of alternatives during the FPEIS development process that were identified through coordination with cooperating and participating agencies and through public comments received during the public scoping period for the FPEIS. The FPEIS evaluates the No Action Alternative and five Action Alternatives that are a subset of the potential AOA Options described in the Atlas. Alternatives considered but eliminated from detailed analysis and the rationale for their dismissal are described in Chapter 2, Section 2.9. NMFS may select more than one Alternative and identify one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. The alternatives analyzed are:

Alternative 1: No Action

In **Alternative 1** (No Action), NMFS does not identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. However, offshore aquaculture development could still occur in federal waters of the Gulf. Operations sited outside of the areas discussed in this PEIS would not benefit from this preliminary environmental review of potentially suitable sites that will inform the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA. This

[3] *The Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America. The title of the Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement and subsequent references within the Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement were updated to reflect the E.O.

functions as the analytic basis for comparison of the proposed action and other alternatives (i.e., baseline).

Preferred Alternative 2: Atlas AOA Option W-1

In **Alternative 2**, NMFS identifies W-1, a 2,000 acre area located approximately 79 km (43 nm) east of Port Mansfield, TX, and 90 km (48.6 nm) northeast of Port Isabel, TX, as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf. The location would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Preferred Alternative 3: Atlas AOA Option W-4

In **Alternative 3**, NMFS identifies W-4, a 2,000 acre area located approximately 89.8 km (48.5 nm) southeast of the Port Aransas Inlet entering Corpus Christi Bay and 103.4 km (55.8 nm) to the inlet into Matagorda, TX, as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf. The location would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Preferred Alternative 4: Atlas AOA Option W-8

In **Alternative 4**, NMFS identifies AOA Option W-8, a 500 acre area located approximately 107.4 km (58.0 nm) southeast of Freeport, TX, as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf. The location would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Alternative 5: Atlas AOA Option C-3

In **Alternative 5**, NMFS identifies AOA Option C-3, a 2,000 acre area located approximately 133.4 km (72.0 nm) south of Pecan Island, LA and 137.5 km (74.2 nm) south of Marsh Island, LA, as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf. The location would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Note: In the DPEIS, NMFS initially identified **Alternative 5** (C-3) as a Preferred Alternative. After receiving public comment from fisheries stakeholders during the review of the DPEIS identifying **Alternative 5** (C-3) as an important shrimp trawling area, NMFS re-evaluated the relevant Shrimp Electronic Logbook (ELB) data (2007-2019) for this alternative. NMFS confirmed that while overall, **Alternative 5** (C-3) featured low levels of shrimp trawling activity across the AOA Alternative, two major shrimp trawling thoroughfares bisected **Alternative 5** (C-3). Those areas contained much higher levels of shrimp trawling than the surrounding areas. This direct and unavoidable conflict with high levels of shrimp trawling activity across portions of **Alternative 5** (C-3), combined with having not received comments from the aquaculture industry expressing

interest in aquaculture development in this area, led NMFS to reconsider its identification of **Alternative 5** (C-3) as a Preferred Alternative, changing it to an alternative analyzed. While there may be smaller areas within **Alternative 5** (C-3) capable of accommodating individual farms, this did not meet NMFS's stated planning goal of identifying AOAs capable of supporting three to five commercial-scale aquaculture operations.

Alternative 6: Atlas AOA Option C-13

In **Alternative 6**, NMFS identifies AOA Option C-13, a 500 acre area located approximately 36 km (20 nm) downriver from Venice, LA, 9.6 km (5.2 nm) from the inlet at South Pass and 21.8 km (11.8 nm) from Southwest Pass, as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf. The location would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

ES.5 Environmental Impacts

This FPEIS analyzes the environmental effects of identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. Resource areas analyzed include the administrative environment, the physical environment, the biological environment, the socioeconomic environment, the cultural and historic environment, and environmental variation. Although this Proposed Action is a planning effort and does not authorize aquaculture operations, the FPEIS incorporates information on both the direct impacts of identifying the AOAs and the potential impacts associated with finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species aquaculture operations that may be sited within each of the AOA Alternatives in the future. NMFS summarized differences in potential impacts among the alternatives when it was reasonably possible to do so using the best available information. NMFS also included additional information on the potential impacts of siting aquaculture operations within each of the AOA alternatives to support and inform future environmental review and permitting processes, consistent with the purpose and need for the proposed action and E.O. 13921. Future aquaculture operations proposed for siting in an identified AOA will be evaluated on an individual project basis during required permitting and review processes, consistent with federal law.

ES.6 Comparison of Alternative Summary

The tables in this section are intended to provide a brief summary and comparison of the environmental effects of the alternatives to identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf, and the potential effects of siting of offshore aquaculture operations in those locations in the future. Chapter 3 of this FPEIS provides a more detailed description of affected resources. Potential effects on the administrative, physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments, and environmental variation can be found in Chapter 4.

Table ES-1. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of identifying AOAs on the Administrative Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on the Administrative Environment
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects to permitting and environmental review processes for future aquaculture operations sited outside of the AOA Alternatives discussed in this FPEIS. Severity of effect could be increased or decreased given location of proposed aquaculture operation, information available for location, and type of operation proposed.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential beneficial administrative effects through increased efficiency in permitting and environmental review for offshore aquaculture operations sited in an AOA, including the identification of potentially suitable sites for marine aquaculture and minimization or avoidance of impacts to natural resources and ocean user groups.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. However, the potential benefits are expected to be less than those provided by Alternatives 2-4, due to overlap with areas of high commercial fishing activity. Efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review process may be reduced due to this conflict with commercial fishing activities, and may affect the suitability of this Alternative for future aquaculture development.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. However, the potential benefits are expected to be less than Alternative 5, due to overlap with identified areas of high vessel traffic and commercial fishing. Efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review process may be reduced due to these conflicts with navigation and commercial fishing activities, and may affect the suitability of this Alternative for future aquaculture development.

Table ES-2. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Physical Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Benthic Resources
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given physical disturbance of seafloor from gear, deposition and accumulation of waste and uneaten feed around aquaculture operations and changes in composition of benthic organism communities. Potential effects could be more or less severe depending on site proximity to sensitive benthic habitats (i.e., hard-bottom, reefs) and physical site conditions (i.e., current, sediment composition).
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	The types of potential adverse effects are similar to those described under Alternative 1, but the severity is expected to be reduced or minimized by suitable current conditions and sediment composition present in this location. Sensitive benthic habitat (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank) is in the vicinity, but outside the expected area of impact of any aquaculture operation sited in the AOA.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are similar to those expected under Alternative 1. Potential severity of effects are reduced by suitable current conditions and sediment composition. Further, there is no known sensitive benthic habitat in the vicinity of the AOA.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Benthic Resources
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects and reduction of potential severity of effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 3.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects and reduction of potential severity of effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 3.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects and reduction of potential severity of effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 3.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas and Special Resource Areas
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on sensitive habitats given increased vessel traffic, acoustic and light disturbances, wild species aggregation, marine debris, disease and pathogen transmission. Effects may be more or less severe depending on site proximity and type of aquaculture operation proposed.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are similar to those expected under Alternative 1. However, the AOA does not overlap with national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, fish havens and artificial reefs, HAPCs, or areas of known hard-bottom so the impacts would be less severe. Sensitive benthic habitat (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank) is in the vicinity, but outside the expected area of impact associated with aquaculture sited in the AOA. The risk and severity of potential effects on sensitive areas are reduced or eliminated given distance from AOA.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap with national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, fish havens and artificial reefs, HAPCs, or areas of known hard-bottom. Risk and severity of potential effects on sensitive areas are reduced or eliminated given distance from AOA.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects, avoidance of overlap and reduction in risk and severity of potential effects are the same as discussed in Preferred Alternative 3.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Preferred Alternative 3. Alternative does not overlap with national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, HAPCs, or areas of known hard-bottom, reducing severity of potential effects. Sensitive resource area (i.e. fish haven with artificial reefs) is in the vicinity, but outside the expected area of impact associated with aquaculture sited in the Alternative. The risk and severity of potential effects on sensitive areas are reduced or eliminated given distance from Alternative.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects, avoidance of overlap and reduction in risk and severity of potential effects are the same as discussed in Preferred Alternative 3.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Water Quality
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations are discharge of pollutants, generation of marine debris, and interaction with HABs. Potential beneficial or adverse effects on nutrient levels, turbidity and primary production, depending on type of aquaculture. Site conditions (i.e., background nutrient levels, current speed and depth) may increase or decrease the severity of effects.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are similar to those expected under Alternative 1. However, the AOA has known site conditions, which include adequate depth, current speed, and low ambient nutrient levels; conditions are expected to decrease the severity of effects.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Water Quality
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. Ambient nutrient (nitrogen and phosphorus) levels are elevated compared to Alternatives 2-4, but not likely to increase the severity of effects.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and site conditions are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. Ambient nutrient (nitrogen and phosphorus) levels are elevated compared to Alternative 5, and may affect the severity of effects. Seasonal variability in salinity and light transmissivity may also impact effects.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Air Quality
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse or neutral effects of future aquaculture operations from emissions associated with type farm operation (i.e., finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multispecies), power generation and vessel use and transit patterns (i.e., distance and frequency), and operational considerations (i.e., type of aquaculture operations, culture systems employed, how vessels or farm systems are powered).
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential for effects and variability in severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential for effects and variability in severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential for effects and variability in severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential for effects and variable severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. However, the Alternative is the greatest distance from shore of all alternatives and could cause longer transit times between Alternative and port and increased vessel emission effects.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential for effects and variable severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative is the shortest distance from shore of all alternatives and could cause shorter transit times between Alternative and port and decreased vessel emission effects.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Aesthetic Quality (Visual and Acoustic Environment)
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given acoustic disturbance, including construction and maintenance, aquaculture operation, power generation and vessel traffic. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given visibility of aquaculture operation, support vessels and lighting. Potential severity of effects may be increased or decreased given proximity to shore, coastal development near aquaculture operation, environmental conditions, ambient soundscape and ambient viewscape.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. However, any adverse acoustic and visual effects are expected to be minimal and only in the immediate area of AOA. No effects on shore-based areas are expected.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Aesthetic Quality (Visual and Acoustic Environment)
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Table ES-3. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Biological Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects of future aquaculture operations given wild species aggregation and water quality. Adverse effects to water quality may be greater for finfish operations, whereas shellfish and macroalgae operations might provide localized benefits to water quality. Use of multitrophic aquaculture systems may mitigate adverse water quality effects. Potential adverse effects given waste and unconsumed feed, acoustic and light disturbances, escapement of aquaculture species, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotic use, introduction of non-native species, use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds, and marine debris. Severity of effects could be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation proposed (e.g., finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or integrated multitrophic), species being grown, location and site conditions (e.g., ambient water quality, depth, current conditions, sediment composition or proximity to sensitive habitats) at proposed site.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse or beneficial effects of future aquaculture operations given wild species aggregation and water quality are the same as Alternative 1. Potential adverse effects given waste and unconsumed feed, acoustic and light disturbances, escapement, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotic use, introduction of non-native species, use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds, and marine debris are the same as Alternative 1. The severity of effects given acoustic and light disturbances, marine debris, and use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds are the same as Alternative 1. Severity of effects given water quality, wild species aggregation, escapement, disease and pathogen transmission, and antibiotic use may be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and species produced. Severity of effects given water quality, waste and unconsumed feed may be less severe given suitable site conditions for ambient water quality, depths, current conditions, sediment composition and distance from sensitive habitats.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2, except where the severity of water quality effects may be more or less severe given ambient water quality.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on ESA-listed Species
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given water quality, light disturbances and wild species aggregation around aquaculture structures. Beneficial effects could include the attraction of prey items and increased opportunities for feeding and refuge. Adverse effects could include disruption of typical feeding and movement behaviors and increased risk of entanglement, and vessel strikes given attraction to aquaculture structure. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally depending on the type of aquaculture operation. Potential adverse effects given entanglement and entrapment, acoustic disturbance, marine debris, vessel strikes, waste and unconsumed feed, and antibiotic use, could cause increased risk of disease, serious injury or death. The location of aquaculture operations and ESA-listed species presence may impact the risk of effects. Severity of effects could be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and species being grown.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with, but is closest in proximity (3.0 km [1.6 nm]) to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat of all alternatives. Alternative does overlap with proposed green sea turtle critical habitat, which covers the majority of Gulf waters. The Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays increases risk of effects, while overlap with low use areas for sea turtles makes effects less likely for these species. Alternative is near sensitive benthic habitat for ESA-listed coral species (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank), but outside of expected area of effects from aquaculture operations sited in AOA. Alternative 2 may have similar potential effects to listed species as Alternative 4, and lower potential for impacts to listed species than Alternatives 3, 5 and 6.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles increases risk of effects, while overlap with low use areas for leatherback and green sea turtle makes effects less likely. Alternative 3 has greater potential to affect listed species than Alternatives 2 and 4, and may have lower potential to affect than Alternatives 5 and 6.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays, low use areas for sea turtles and risk of effects are the same as Alternative 2. Alternative 4 may have similar potential to affect listed species as Alternative 2, and lower potential effect than Alternatives 3, 5 and 6.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with, and is furthest (29.7 km [16.0 nm]) from proposed Rice's whale critical habitat of all alternatives. The Alternative overlaps with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and leatherback sea turtles, increasing risks for effects, and low use areas for green sea turtles, making effects less likely. Alternative 5 has the greatest potential to affect listed species than the other AOA Alternatives.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles, low use areas for leatherback and green sea turtles and risk of effects are the same as Alternative 2. Alternative 6 has greater potential to affect listed species than Alternatives 2 and 4, and may have a similar potential to affect as Alternatives 3 and 5.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Marine Mammals
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given water quality, light disturbances and wild species aggregation. Beneficial effects could include the attraction of prey items and increased opportunities for feeding and refuge. Adverse effects could include disruption of typical feeding and movement behaviors and increased risk of entanglement, vessel strikes given attraction to aquaculture structure, and depredation and subsequent behavioral changes. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally depending on the type of aquaculture operation. Potential adverse effects given entanglement and entrapment, acoustic disturbance, marine debris, vessel strikes, use of forage fish for meal and feeds and antibiotic use, could cause increased risk of disease, serious injury or death. The location of an aquaculture operation and marine mammal species presence may impact the risk of effects. Severity of effects could be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and species being grown.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of Atlantic spotted dolphins increases risk of effects, while overlap with low use areas of common bottlenose dolphins makes effects less likely for the species. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 3, 4 and 5.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative's overlap with high and low use areas and effects are the same as described in Alternative 2. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 2, 4 and 5.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 2, 3 and 5.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 2, 3 and 4.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative's overlap with low use areas of Atlantic spotted dolphins and common bottlenose dolphins makes effects less likely for the both species, and makes the Alternative the least likely to impact marine mammals of all AOA Alternatives.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seabirds
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given water quality and wild species aggregation around aquaculture structures. Beneficial effects could include the attraction of prey items and increased opportunities for feeding and refuge. Adverse effects could include disruption of typical feeding and movement behaviors and increased risk of entanglement, vessel strikes given attraction to aquaculture structure. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally depending on the type of aquaculture operation. Potential adverse effects given entanglement and entrapment, light disturbance and acoustic disturbance, marine debris, vessel strikes, waste and unconsumed feed, disease and pathogen transmission, and antibiotic use, could cause increased risk of disease, and short- and long-term sublethal and lethal effects. The location, type of aquaculture operation, and seabird species present in the action area may increase or reduce the risk and severity of effects.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seabirds
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed bird species. Alternative is furthest from shore compared to all other Alternatives which may increase or reduce the severity and risk of effects to seabirds.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed bird species. Alternative is closest to shore compared to all other Alternatives which may increase the severity and risk of effects on seabirds.

Table ES-4. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Socioeconomic Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Commercial Fishing
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given displacement or disruption of commercial fishing associated with fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column, surface and bottom; marine debris; disease transmission, and increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas. Potential fish aggregation effects may be beneficial, by creating new structures and habitat that could concentrate commercially important fish species or adverse effects, such as increasing fishing pressure on commercially important species, increased risk of disease transmission and genetic impacts from escaped cultured species. Potential effects on seafood markets may be adverse (increased domestic competition) or beneficial (increased consumer demand for domestic seafood). Workforce effects may be adverse (competition for limited labor resources) or beneficial (diversification of job type across opportunities). Potential for effects to increase or decrease in magnitude depending on overlap with or proximity to commercial fishing activities or markets.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. However, because this area overlaps with low levels of bandit gear fishing and shrimp trawling and does not overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining, or reef fish longlining, any adverse effects are reduced as compared to Alternative 1.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects, overlap and avoidance of fishing areas and reduction of adverse effects compared to Alternative 1 are similar to Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. AOA overlaps with relatively low levels of reef fish longline and shrimp trawling activity, and does not overlap with bandit gear fishing, menhaden fishing, or HMS pelagic longlining. As a result, adverse effects are reduced as compared to Alternative 1.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. Alternative overlaps with two thoroughfares of high shrimp trawling activity. This area overlaps with low levels of bandit gear fishing and does not overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining, or reef fish longlining. As a result, adverse effects to shrimp trawling may occur while adverse effects are reduced for other fishing activities.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Commercial Fishing
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. Alternative overlaps with areas of moderate shrimp trawling activity and low levels of bandit gear fishing and does not overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining or reef fish longlining. As a result, adverse effects to shrimp trawling may occur while adverse effects are reduced for other fishing activities.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Recreational Fishing
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations from displacement or disruption of recreational fishing associated with fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column, surface and bottom; marine debris; disease transmission from cultured stocks; and increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas. Potential fish aggregation effects may be beneficial, concentrating target fish species or adverse from increased fishing pressure on local stocks. Severity of effects could increase or decrease given overlap with or proximity to recreational fishing activities.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Adjacent Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected from future aquaculture development in this AOA.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda, Port Aransas, and Port O'Connor, which have high recreational fishing reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this AOA.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and/or reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this AOA.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Potential adverse effects reduced by minimizing overlap of Alternative with recreational fishing activities through site suitability analysis. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities with low recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this Alternative.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice, which have high recreational fishing, engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this Alternative.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential beneficial and adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given introduction of new domestic products, increase in the supply of domestic products, new or increased interactions with wild-caught seafood products (competition or complimentary), new or increased interactions with existing interstate or international trade markets. The overall growth in a market may be considered an economic benefit, but local or regionally-scaled costs may occur simultaneously. Effects of offshore aquaculture development on existing aquaculture and fisheries industries could be adverse and/or beneficial. As development of offshore aquaculture can require high capital investment, large, established businesses (domestic or international), could have an advantage over new or small-scale businesses.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type (adverse/beneficial) and severity of effects could depend largely on the details of potential future aquaculture operations which may be sited within an AOA (e.g., species and volume produced, target markets), and overlap with or proximity to existing aquaculture and or commercial fishing activities and markets. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy (which includes commercial fishing, seafood dealers, and other seafood-related businesses) in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda, Port Aransas, and Port O'Connor could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice, could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations from displacement or disruption of recreational activities given fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column and surface, increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas, or changes in ecosystem services that support recreation and tourism. Potential beneficial or adverse effects given new areas where wildlife aggregations may occur. Fish aggregation effects may be beneficial or adverse, improving recreation fishing opportunities or increasing fishing pressure on wild stocks. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed could occur on National Park resources.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected. The broader tourism economies of nearby Texas coastal communities, including South Padre Island and Port Isabel, could be affected (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed are not expected to occur on National Park resources.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda Bay, Port O'Connor, and Port Aransas which have high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Aransas, Fulton, and Seadrift could be impacted (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed are not expected to occur on National Park resources.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute and Surfside Beach could be impacted (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, which have low recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including those in Assumption Parish, Iberia Parish, St. Mary Parish, and Vermillion Parish, could be affected by future aquaculture development.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice which have high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be impacted (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including those in Jefferson Parish and Plaquemines Parish could be affected by future aquaculture development. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed are not expected to occur on National Park resources.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Offshore Industrial Activities and Infrastructure
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations sited in areas of conflict with other ocean industry sectors, including oil, gas and wind energy development, carbon capture and storage projects, marine mineral operations, and submarine utilities, given introduction of new structures, navigational impediments, and increased vessel traffic. Severity of effects may be increased or decreased given aquaculture operations' proximity to industrial activities and vessel transit corridors.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap and is not adjacent (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) to existing oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes), previously existing offshore wind energy areas, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, or mineral mining activity. Potential effects to offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity, but is located 2.64 km (1.43 nm) east of an active oil and gas lease block with infrastructure. Potential effects to offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Offshore Industrial Activities and Infrastructure
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity, but is located 750m from a single oil and gas pipeline. Potential effects to offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity. However there is a variety of oil and gas infrastructure in the vicinity (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) of this Alternative, including three oil and gas pipelines, including one within 700m (2297 ft) of this Alternative, two active oil and gas platforms and 13 boreholes. Potential impacts are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes), proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity. However there is a variety of oil and gas infrastructure in the vicinity (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) of this Alternative, including one oil and gas platform, two oil and gas pipelines and 4 boreholes. Potential impacts are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Military Readiness and Operations
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse effects of future aquaculture operations proposed in areas that have not been evaluated for compatibility with military operations. Operations could be proposed in controlled waterspace, restricted areas, danger zones, conflict with training and testing, or overlap with unexploded ordnance areas. Conflict with military training and testing areas would cause inefficient permitting and environmental review processes and may result in the need to re-site proposed operations.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	This Alternative overlaps with a Special Use Airspace Warning Area and a Military Operating Area. Alternative does not overlap with controlled waterspace, Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points or areas. There are no military vessel transits that have occurred within or in the vicinity of this Alternative (2015-2019). Consultation with DOD Siting Clearinghouse confirmed aquaculture's compatibility with military activities in this location, at this time. No adverse effects to military readiness and operations are anticipated.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	This Alternative overlaps with a Special Use Airspace Warning Area, but does not overlap with a Military Operating Area. Alternative does not overlap with controlled waterspace, Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points or areas. There are no military vessel transits that have occurred within or in the vicinity of this Alternative (2015-2019). Consultation with DOD Siting Clearinghouse confirmed aquaculture's compatibility with military activities in this location, at this time. No adverse effects to military readiness and operations are anticipated.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 4.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Military Readiness and Operations
Alternative 6 (C-13)	This Alternative does not overlap with any Special Use Airspace Warning Area, Military Operating Area, controlled waterspace, Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points or areas. There are no military vessel transits that have occurred within or in the vicinity of this Alternative (2015-2019). Consultation with DOD Siting Clearinghouse confirmed aquaculture's compatibility with military activities in this location, at this time. No adverse effects to military readiness and operations are anticipated.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Navigational Safety
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse effects of future aquaculture operations sited in areas of high conflict with other ocean use sectors given navigational hazard via vessel traffic, new structures, obstructions and marine debris.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are the same as Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is decreased with low vessel traffic observed. Alternative averages 19 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is decreased with low vessel traffic observed. Alternative averages 32 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects are the same as Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is decreased with lowest vessel traffic observed of all alternatives. Alternative averages 12 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is higher given higher levels of vessel traffic transiting Alternative than Alternatives 2-4. Alternative averages 106 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative has the highest potential risk for navigational hazards given Alternative having the highest average number of vessel transits per year of all Alternatives, with 1,340 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Coastal Community Vulnerabilities
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on coastal communities for operations sited in areas without the engagement and meaningful involvement of those communities.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	This Alternative is located outside and away from any coastal community given it is in federal waters. Although the closest communities are 79 km (42.7 nautical miles) from Port Mansfield, TX and 90 km (48.6 nautical miles) from Port Isabel, TX, to the site, there still could be adverse or beneficial effects on human health and environmental effects on coastal communities.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	The closest port and community is 89.8 km (48.5 nautical miles) from Port Aransas, to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	The closest port and community is 107.4 km (58 nautical miles) from Freeport, TX, to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Coastal Community Vulnerabilities
Alternative 5 (C-3)	The closest port and community is 133 km (71.8 nautical miles) from Morgan City, to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	The closest port and community is 9.6 km (5.18 nautical miles) from South Pass, LA to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Table ES-5. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on cultural, historic and archaeological resources.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on cultural, historical or archaeological resources due to seafloor disturbance. Effects may be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and its proximity to cultural, historical or archaeological resources.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Potential adverse effects to known cultural, historical or archaeological resources are avoided, as there are none documented within the anticipated field of impact from aquaculture operations sited in this location.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Table ES-6. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for potential environmental variation impacts.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Environmental Variation Impacts
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on Gulf communities given natural hazards (i.e. hurricanes, flooding, heat and cold waves, storm surge risk, and sea level rise), economic indicators, housing characteristics and infrastructure vulnerability. Depending on the location of future offshore aquaculture operations, individual communities may be more or less impacted by natural hazard effects in this Alternative than in Alternatives 2-6. Effects could include impacts to shoreside support infrastructure and local housing.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Environmental Variation Impacts
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance of the AOA are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, while fewer communities are also affected by sea level rise. In terms of communities in proximity to this Alternative, the number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards ranged between Alternative 3 and Alternative 5.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Some communities within distance from the AOA are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing. Sea level was a lesser concern, with only one community in proximity to the AOA noted as vulnerable, although four of eight locations did not have data available for sea level rise. Alternative 3 had the fewest number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance from the AOA have high vulnerability to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, and sea level rise. Alternative 4 had the greatest number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance from this Alternative are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge impacts that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, while a few communities are also affected by sea level rise. In terms of communities in proximity to this Alternative, the number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards was higher than Alternatives 2 and 6, but less than Alternative 4.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance from this Alternative are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, while a few communities are also affected by sea level rise. In terms of communities in proximity to this Alternative, the number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards ranged between Alternative 3 and Alternative 5.

ES.7 Cumulative Impacts

The cumulative impacts of identifying each AOA Alternative were analyzed for each resource addressed in Chapter 4 (*Environmental Consequences*) in combination with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. This action is not expected to have significant beneficial or adverse cumulative effects on the physical, biological, cultural and historic environments, public health and safety or environmental variation because the action is a planning action that does not authorize or permit a specific aquaculture project or activity. This action would likely have variable direct and indirect impacts, but generally beneficial effects on the administrative environments by streamlining future aquaculture permitting processes and authorizations. Most potential effects are likely minimal as the Proposed Action, along with other past actions, present actions, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, are not expected to alter existing ocean uses or the ocean economy in the Gulf.

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY **4**
1. INTRODUCTION **35**
1.1 Introduction 36
1.2 Proposed Action 36
1.3 Purpose and Need 37
1.4 Background 37
1.4.1 Marine Aquaculture Policy in the U.S. 37
1.4.2 Marine Aquaculture in the Gulf 39
1.4.3 Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas Process 42
1.5 Lead Agency 44
1.6 Cooperating and Participating Agencies 44
1.7 Public Scoping 44
1.8 Draft PEIS (DPEIS) 45
1.9 Public Comment Period for DPEIS 45
1.10 Updates Made to FPEIS 47
1.11 Final PEIS 49
2. ALTERNATIVES **49**
2.1 Action: Identify AOAs 49
2.2 Alternative 1: No Action 49
2.3 Preferred Alternative 2: Atlas AOA Option W-1 50
2.4 Preferred Alternative 3: Atlas AOA Option W-4 52
2.5 Preferred Alternative 4: Atlas AOA Option W-8 54
2.6 Alternative 5: Atlas AOA Option C-3 56
2.7 Alternative 6: Atlas AOA Option C-13 59
2.8 Comparison of the Alternatives 60
2.9 Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Further Detailed Review 83
3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT **85**
3.1 Administrative Environment 86
3.1.1 Federal and State Regulatory Environment for Offshore Aquaculture 86
3.1.1.1 Jurisdictional Waters 86
3.1.1.2 Federal Regulatory Environment for Offshore Aquaculture 86
3.1.1.2.1 Permits 87
3.1.1.2.2 Authorizations 89
3.1.1.2.3 Consultations and Reviews 91
3.1.1.2.4 Other Federal Laws Applicable to Aquaculture 94
3.1.2 State Regulatory Environment for Offshore Aquaculture 97
3.1.2.1 Texas 97

3.1.2.2 Louisiana 98
3.2 Physical Environment 98
3.2.1 Oceanography and Climate 98
3.2.2 Benthic Environment 100
3.2.3 Federally Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas and Special Resource Areas 101
3.2.4 Water Quality 104
3.2.5 Air Quality 110
3.2.6 Aesthetic Quality 111
3.2.6.1 Visual Environment 111
3.2.6.2 Acoustic Environment 112
3.3 Biological Environment 112
3.3.1 Fish and Invertebrates 113
3.3.2 ESA-Listed Fish and Invertebrates 114
3.3.3 ESA-Listed Sea Turtles 116
3.3.4 Marine Mammals 119
3.3.5 Seabirds 122
3.4 Socioeconomic Environment 127
3.4.1 Commercial Fishing and Aquaculture Production 127
3.4.1.1 Gulf Region Wild-Caught and Aquaculture Production Overview 127
3.4.1.2 Texas Wild-Caught Fisheries and Aquaculture Production Overview 131
3.4.1.3 Louisiana Wild-Caught Fisheries and Aquaculture Production Overview 134
3.4.2 Recreational Fishing 136
3.4.3 Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems 139
3.4.4 Ports and Working Waterfronts 141
3.4.5 Tourism 142
3.4.6 Offshore Industrial Activities and Infrastructure 148
3.4.6.1 Oil and Gas Development 148
3.4.6.2 Offshore Wind Energy Development 149
3.4.6.3 Other Offshore Activities and Infrastructure 150
3.4.7 Public Health and Safety 153
3.4.7.1 Military Readiness and Operations 153
3.4.7.2 Navigational Hazards 155
3.4.7.4 Seafood Safety 157
3.4.7.5 Antibiotic and Pesticide Use 159
3.4.7.6 Seafood Nutrition 162
3.4.8 Coastal Community Vulnerabilities 163
3.5 Cultural and Historical Environment 164
3.5.1 Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources 164

3.6 Environmental Variation....166
4. Environmental Consequences....168
4.1 Assumptions About Potential Activities in an AOA....169
4.2 Potential Impacts of Identifying AOAs on the Administrative Environment....170
4.3 Potential Impacts of Identifying AOAs on the Physical Environment....171
4.3.1 Potential Impacts on the Benthic Environment....172
4.3.2 Potential Impacts on Federally Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas, and Special Resource Areas....175
4.3.3 Potential Impacts on Water Quality....176
4.3.4 Potential Impacts on Air Quality....178
4.3.5 Potential Impacts on Aesthetic Quality....181
4.3.5.1 Potential Impacts on the Visual Environment....181
4.3.5.2 Potential Impacts on the Acoustic Environment....183
4.4 Potential Impacts on the Biological Environment....184
4.4.1 Potential Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates....184
4.4.1.1 Water quality....185
4.4.1.2 Acoustic and Light Disturbance....186
4.4.1.3 Wild Species Aggregation....186
4.4.1.4 Waste and Unconsumed Feed....187
4.4.1.5 Escapement....189
4.4.1.6 Introduction of non-native species....191
4.4.1.7 Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feed....192
4.4.1.8 Disease and pathogen transmission....193
4.4.1.9. Antibiotic Use....199
4.4.1.10 Marine Debris....200
4.4.1.11 Comparison of the Alternatives....201
4.4.2 Potential Impacts on ESA-listed Species....202
4.4.2.1 Entanglement and Entrapment....203
4.4.2.2 Vessel Strikes....204
4.4.2.3 Acoustic Disturbance....205
4.4.2.4 Light Disturbance....206
4.4.2.5 Wild Species Aggregation....207
4.4.2.6 Waste and Unconsumed Feed....208
4.4.2.7 Antibiotic Use....210
4.4.2.8 Marine Debris....210

4.4.2.9 Comparison of the Alternatives 211
4.4.3 Potential Impacts on Marine Mammals 212
4.4.3.1 Entanglement and Entrapment 212
4.4.3.2 Water Quality 213
4.4.3.3 Vessel Strikes 213
4.4.3.4 Acoustic Disturbance 214
4.4.3.5. Light Disturbance 215
4.4.3.6 Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feed 215
4.4.3.7 Wild Species Aggregation 215
4.4.3.8 Marine Debris 216
4.4.3.9 Comparison of the Alternatives 216
4.4.4 Potential Impacts on Seabirds 217
4.4.4.1 Entanglement and Entrapment 218
4.4.4.2 Vessel Strikes 218
4.4.4.3 Acoustic Disturbance 219
4.4.4.4 Light Disturbance 219
4.4.4.5 Wild Species Aggregation 219
4.4.4.6 Waste and Unconsumed Feed 220
4.4.4.7 Disease and Pathogen transmission 220
4.4.4.8 Marine Debris 220
4.4.4.9 Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feeds 221
4.4.4.10 Comparison of Alternatives 221
4.5 Potential Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment 222
4.5.1 Potential Impacts on Commercial Fishing 224
4.5.2 Potential Impacts on Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems 227
4.5.3 Potential Impacts on Recreational Fishing 232
4.5.4 Potential Impacts on Ports and Working Waterfronts 233
4.5.5 Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies 237
4.5.6 Potential Impacts on Oil, Gas and Wind Energy Development 239
4.5.6.1 Oil and Gas Development 240
4.5.6.2 Wind Energy Development 240
4.5.7 Potential Impacts on Other Offshore Activities and Infrastructure 244
4.5.8 Potential Impacts on Health and Public Safety 244
4.5.8.1 Potential Impacts on Military Readiness and Operations 245
4.5.8.2 Potential Impacts on Navigational Safety 246
4.5.9 Potential Impacts on Coastal Coastal Community Vulnerabilities 249
4.6 Potential Impacts on Cultural and Historical Environment 260
4.6.1 Potential Impacts on Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources 261
4.7 Environmental Variation 261

4.7.1 Potential Effects on Environmental Variation 262
4.7.2 Potential Effects of Environmental Variation on Aquaculture 263
4.7.3 Coastal Communities and Hazards 266
4.8 Cumulative Effects 269
4.8.1 The area in which the effects of the proposed action will occur 269
4.8.2 The impacts that are expected in that area from the proposed action 269
4.8.3 Other past, present and RFFAs that have or are expected to have impacts in the area 270
4.8.4 The impacts or expected impacts from additional federal actions 270
4.8.5. The overall impact that can be expected if the individual impacts are allowed to accumulate 271
4.8.6 Summary 271
5. Conclusion 271
5.1 Tiered NEPA Analyses from the FPEIS 273
6. List of Preparers 275
References 278
APPENDIX A: Executive Order 13921, Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth (May 7, 2020; published 85 FR 28471, May 12, 2020) 340
APPENDIX B: ESA Listed Bird Species and Bird Species of Biological Concern in Northern Gulf of America 350
APPENDIX C: Other Applicable Laws and Executive Orders 353
APPENDIX D: Candidate Species for Offshore Aquaculture in the Gulf 358
APPENDIX E: Reference Materials, Tools and Possible Mitigation Measures for Offshore Aquaculture 385
APPENDIX F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico 402

TABLES

Table ES-1. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of identifying AOAs on the Administrative Environment ……..... 9

Table ES-2. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Physical Environment ……..... 9

Table ES-3. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Biological Environment ……..… 12

Table ES-4. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Socioeconomic Environment ……..…… 15

Table ES-5. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on cultural, historic and archaeological resources …….. 21

Table ES-6. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for potential environmental variation impacts ...…. 21

Table 2.3-1. Site characterization summary for Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1) ……... 51

Table 2.4-1. Site characterization summary for Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4) …..…..…….. 53

Table 2.5-1. Site characterization summary for Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8) …….…..... 55

Table 2.6-1. Site characterization summary for Alternative 5 (C-3) ……..…….…….58

Table 2.7-1. Site characterization summary for Alternative 6 (C-13) ……..…….……..…. 60

Table 2.8-1. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of identifying AOAs on the Administrative Environment ……...……..…….…... 60

Table 2.8-2. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Physical Environment …….…..…..... 61

Table 2.8-3. Summary comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Biological Environment ...…….…… 65

Table 2.8-4. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Socioeconomic Environment ...……..… 71

Table 2.8-5. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on cultural, historic and archaeological resources ……... 81

Table 2.8-6. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for potential environmental variation impacts..... 82

Table 3.4.1.1-1. Gulf Region commercial landings by weight (pounds and metric tons) and by ex-vessel (dockside) value (2020 dollars) (2018 – 2022) …….……..……..... 128

Table 3.4.1.2-1. Commercial landings in Texas by volume (pounds/metric tons) and ex-vessel (dockside) value ($1,000s in 2020 dollars) (2018 – 2022) …… 131

Table 3.4.1.2-2. Number of aquaculture farms and species grown, reported in Texas, with reported sales and combined sales ($1,000s in 2020 dollars) (2013 and 2018) ……..…… 132

Table 3.4.1.2-3. Number of aquaculture operations/farms in Texas with reported sales and combined sales ($1,000s in 2020 dollars) (2005, 2013, 2018 and 2023) …….……..... 134

Table 3.4.1.3-1. Commercial landings in Louisiana by volume (pounds, metric tons) and ex-vessel (dockside) value (2020 dollars) (2018 – 2022) ……..…….…..... 134

Table 3.4.1.3-2. Number of aquaculture operations/farms in Louisiana and combined sales ($1000s in 2020 dollars) (2005, 2013, 2018 and 2023).……...….. 136

Table 3.4.2-1. Estimated economic impact of recreational fishing in Texas (2006) ……..…... 138

Table 3.4.2-2. Estimated economic impact of recreational fishing and recreational boating in Louisiana (2019) ……..……138

Table 4.4.1.8-1. Descriptions of pathways for pathogen transfers between aquaculture and wild populations ……...……...…….. 197

Table 4.5.1-1. Summary of commercial fishing (trawling for shrimp, vertical line and bottom longline targeting reef fish, and pelagic longline targeting highly migratory species) landing and revenue from AOA Alternatives, between 2007-2021……... 224

Table 4.5.9-1. Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1) social vulnerability scores by community …..... 253

Table 4.5.9-2. Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4) social vulnerability scores by community ..…..... 254

Table 4.5.9-3. Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8) social vulnerability scores by community …..… 255

Table 4.5.9-4. Alternative 5 (C-3) social vulnerability scores by community ……..... 258

Table 4.5.9-5. Alternative 6 (C-13) social vulnerability scores by community…….……...…. 259

Table 4.7.1-1. NMFS CSVIs, including sea level rise and storm surge risk ……. 266

Table B.1. ESA Listed bird species in Northern Gulf of America ...……..…….…..... 350

Table B.2. Birds of Conservation Concern (2021) in Northern Gulf of America ……...…..... 350

Table F.1. List of organization or government agencies that submitted written or verbal comments on the DPEIS ..……...…..……. 403

Table F.2. List of individuals that submitted written or verbal comments on the DPEIS .....…404

FIGURES

Figure 2.3-1. Map depicting Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1) and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of W-1. The area includes Port Mansfield, South Padre Island, and Port Isabel, TX ……..……..……... 50

Figure 2.4-1. Map depicting Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4) and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of W-4. The area includes Matagorda and Port Aransas, TX ……..... 52

Figure 2.5-1. Map depicting Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8) and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of W-8. The area includes Freeport, TX ……..... 54

Figure 2.6-1. Map depicting Alternative 5 (C-3) and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of C-3. The area includes Pecan Island and Marsh Island, LA ……..... 57

Figure 2.7-1. Map depicting Alternative 6 (C-13) and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner points C-13. The area is located south of the Mississippi River and outside of the East Bay area in southern Louisiana ……..... 59

Figure 2.9-2. AOA Option C-11 and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner points of AOA Option C-11. The area is located south of Port Fourchon, LA …….. 84

Figure 2.9-3. Shrimp electronic logbook data (2004-2019) identifying high levels of shrimp trawling activities overlapping with AOA Option C-11, which was removed from further detailed study in this FPEIS ……..……..…….... 85

Figure 3.4.1.1-1. Gulf Region commercial landings by weight (metric tons) (1960 – 2020) …128

Figure 3.4.1.1-2. Gulf Region commercial landings by ex-vessel (dockside) value (2020 dollars) (1960 – 2020) ……. 128

Figure 3.4.1.1-3. Imports and exports (2020 dollars) of seafood into and out of the Gulf Region (2018) ….…… 130

Figure 3.4.2-1. Recreational marine fishing by region in 2022 ……..... 137

Figure 3.4.2-2. U.S. recreational fishing trip expenditures with regional totals (2022) …… 137

Figure 3.4.5-1. Map depicting Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1) and Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4), represented by the black outlined boxes and their distance to Padre Island National Seashore..146

Figure 3.4.5-2. Map depicting Alternative 6 (C-13), represented by the black outlined box, and its distance from Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve to the northwest and its distance from Gulf Islands National Seashore to the north…….147

Figure 4.4.1.8-1. Conceptual model of infectious disease development ……..……. 195

Figure 4.5-1. Coastal communities and AOA Options in the Western and Central Gulf 223

Figure 4.5.6.2-1. Former Gulf OSC WEA Options C and D (off the coast of Southeast Texas). The proposed location for Hecate Energy's proposed Gulf Wind Offshore Wind Project 2 241

Figure 4.5.6.2-2. Former Gulf of America Wind 2 Lease Options located off the coasts of Texas and Louisiana ……..…….... 242

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

%	percent
ac	acre
AIS	Automated Identification System
AOA	Aquaculture Opportunity Area
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
BSEE	Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement
C	Central
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Chl-a	chlorophyll-a
COVID-19	Coronavirus Disease 2019
CSVI	Community Social Vulnerability Indicator
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DAF	Department of the Air Force
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOI	Department of the Interior
DPEIS	Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
E	East
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ELB	Electronic Logbook
E.O.	Executive Order
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FAD	Fish-aggregating device
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FPEIS	Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
FR	Federal Register
ft	feet
FWC	Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission
GIS	Geographic Information System
Gulf	Gulf of America
GSMFC	Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

ha	hectare
HAB	harmful algal bloom
HACCP	Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point
HAPC	Habitat Areas of Particular Concern
HMS	Highly Migratory Species
km	kilometer
L	liter
LDWF	Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries
µmol/L	micromoles per liter
MC	Marine Cadastre
mi	statute mile
ml	milliliter
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MOA	Military Operating Area
MPA	Marine Protected Area
MSP	Marine Spatial Plan/Planning
mt	metric ton
NAHPS	National Aquaculture Health Plan and Standards
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NCCOS	National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
nm	nautical mile
N	North
NE	Northeast
NW	Northwest
NOA	Notice of Availability
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOS	National Ocean Service
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NRI	National Risk Index
NSSP	National Shellfish Sanitation Program
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
ONMS	Office of National Marine Sanctuaries
PATON	Private Aids to Navigation
PCHF	Preventive Controls for Human Foods
PEIS	Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement

PRD	Protected Resources Division
RFI	Request for Information
S	South
SE	Southeast
Section 10	Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899
SEFSC	Southeast Fisheries Science Center
SERO	Southeast Regional Office
SST	**S**ea Surface Temperatures
SUA	Special Use Airspace
SW	Southwest
TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
UN	United Nations
U.S.	United States of America
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S.C.	U.S. Code
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USM	University of Southern Mississippi
W	West
WEA	Wind Energy Area(s)

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction

The global human population is currently estimated at 8.2 billion people, and it is expected to grow to around 10.3 billion over the next fifty to sixty years (U.N. 2024). As the human population grows, so does the global demand for seafood. In 2022, global seafood production (capture fisheries and aquaculture) reached a record high of 223.2 million metric tons (mt) (492 billion lbs), constituting approximately 15 percent of the world's animal protein supply (FAO 2024). Seafood accounted for over half of the animal protein supply for some countries in Asia and Africa (FAO 2024). Of the global aquatic animal production in 2022, an estimated 89 percent was used for direct human consumption, highlighting the importance of seafood in maintaining global food security (FAO 2024). Seafood is widely recognized as a nutritious source of high quality protein, nutrients including omega-3 fatty acids, vitamins and minerals that are essential for human health.

In the United States, seafood is an increasing component of the population's diet. Reported annual per-capita consumption of fish and shellfish in the U.S. ranged from 7.6 to 8.5 kilograms (kg) (16.8 lb to 18.8 pounds [lb]) during 2011 through 2016, and increased to around 8.9 kg (19.7 lb) during 2017 through 2022; most of the fish and shellfish was fresh and frozen (7.3 kg [15.5 lb]), with the remaining canned (1.9 kg [4.2 lb]) and cured (1.13 kg [0.3 lb]) (NMFS 2023a). To meet the growing demand, the U.S. imported 3129.8 metric tons (6.9 million lb) of seafood valued at $29.7 billion in 2022 (NMFS 2024b). In 2020, an estimated 75-90 percent of all seafood consumed in the U.S. was imported (NMFS 2022a). The U.S. seafood trade deficit was $24.2 billion in 2022. As such, the U.S. Department of Homeland Security has identified U.S. dependency on imported seafood as an economic and food supply vulnerability, and has indicated the need to increase domestic U.S. aquaculture production to meet seafood demand (DHS 2021). The COVID-19 epidemic and its impacts on fisheries and global supply chains further highlighted the importance of domestic seafood production and its role in national food security.

The U.S. is a global leader in managing sustainable seafood production. In fact, U.S. capture fisheries and aquaculture are managed under some of the most robust environmental standards in the world. Under various statutes, NMFS is responsible for the stewardship of the nation's ocean resources and habitats, including the management of marine fisheries within federal waters. Through science-based management, NMFS sustains, protects, and attempts to increase the domestic seafood supply while protecting ecosystem health and sustainability.

Over the past 20 years, the increasing global and domestic seafood demand has largely been met by aquaculture production (NMFS 2023e), and the sector's growth trajectory is indicative of its

capacity for continued contributions toward meeting this increasing demand (FAO 2024). While capture fisheries remain an essential source of seafood production, global capture fisheries production has not notably increased since the 1980s despite the increasing demand (FAO 2024). Conversely, aquaculture production has continued to increase, growing by over 6% since 2020 (FAO 2024). In 2022, aquaculture production reached a historic milestone, surpassing capture fisheries as the major global producer of aquatic animals; aquaculture production represented 51% (130.9 million tonnes; US $312.8 billion) of the world's total fisheries (FAO 2024).

NOAA has directives to preserve ocean sustainability and facilitate domestic aquaculture in the U.S. through the National Aquaculture Act of 1980, the NOAA Marine Aquaculture Policy, and Executive Order 13921 (E.O. 13921), *Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth* (May 7, 2020; published 85 FR 28471, May 12, 2020). Through a science-based approach, NMFS supports regionally appropriate and sustainable growth of domestic aquaculture that considers and mitigates impacts to protected resources, essential fish habitat, marine ecosystems, and other valuable marine resources (NMFS 2023e), complements our nation's wild-capture commercial fisheries, working waterfronts, and our nation's seafood processing and distribution infrastructure.

1.2 Proposed Action

This Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (FPEIS) identifies locations referred as Aquaculture Opportunity Areas, or AOAs, that may be suitable for multiple future offshore aquaculture operations in U.S. federal waters in the Gulf of America (Gulf), and evaluates the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. For the purpose of this FPEIS, offshore aquaculture is defined as aquaculture operations in federal waters of the Gulf. The AOAs identified through this comprehensive planning process are considered potentially suitable for finfish, shellfish, macroalgae, or multi-species aquaculture. The identification of AOAs supports long-term planning for marine aquaculture development in federal waters of the Gulf and may be used to inform permitting, consultation, and review processes for future aquaculture operations, which may lead to efficiencies in these processes. It does not support a specific regulatory or permitting action and does not authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual projects.

This FPEIS analyzes and discusses the potential impacts of identifying five AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and discusses the general potential impacts of siting commercial aquaculture operations in those locations in the future. These five areas are a subset of areas identified as potential AOA Options in the marine spatial planning study conducted by the NOAA National

Centers for Coastal Ocean Science (NCCOS), published in *An Aquaculture Opportunity Atlas for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico*[4] (the Atlas), which is incorporated by reference (Riley et al. 2021).

1.3 Purpose and Need

The purpose of the proposed action is to apply a science-based approach to identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. The goal of identifying AOAs is to promote American seafood competitiveness, food security, economic growth, and support the development of domestic commercial aquaculture, while sustaining and conserving marine resources, consistent with applicable laws, regulations, and policies. The proposed action is needed to meet the directives of E.O. 13921, *Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth*, to address the increasing demand for seafood; facilitate long-term planning for marine aquaculture development; and address interests and concerns regarding offshore marine aquaculture siting.

1.4 Background

1.4.1 Marine Aquaculture Policy in the U.S.

The National Aquaculture Act 1980

In 1980, Congress authorized the National Aquaculture Act (NAA) (16 U.S.C. § 2801 *et seq*.) to establish a national aquaculture policy, recognizing the need to reduce the U.S. fisheries product trade deficit, augment existing commercial and recreational capture fisheries, produce renewable resources, and therefore meet future domestic food needs and contribute to the global seafood supply. Under this law, the Secretaries of Agriculture, Commerce, and Interior were designated to co-lead a coordinating committee, established as the Joint Subcommittee on Aquaculture within the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy, and charged with creating a National Aquaculture Development Plan.

U.S. Department of Commerce and NOAA Aquaculture Policies

After the NAA was enacted in 1980, several government initiatives and high-level reports promoted offshore aquaculture and coordinated marine spatial planning in U.S. waters; however, offshore aquaculture development in the U.S. was inhibited by scientific, economic, legal, and production factors (Cicin-Sain et al. 2005; Rubino 2008; Lester et al. 2018). Consistent with the NAA, the U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC) developed an Aquaculture Policy (2011) to specify the goals, objectives, and priorities for all DOC Bureaus, including NOAA. The Aquaculture Policy (2011) emphasized jobs, the economy, innovation, and international competitiveness. Subsequently, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food and Drug

[4] *An Aquaculture Opportunity Area Atlas for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

Administration (FDA), Department of the Interior (DOI), and the Joint Subcommittee on Aquaculture have been working in partnership "to make the U.S. a world leader in developing, demonstrating, and employing innovative and sustainable aquaculture technologies and in encouraging worldwide adoption of sustainable aquaculture practices and systems." Expanding upon the DOC Aquaculture Policy, the NOAA Marine Aquaculture Policy (2011) reaffirmed aquaculture as an important component of NOAA's marine stewardship mission and strategic goals for healthy oceans and resilient coastal communities and economies. Under various statutory authorities (e.g., Magnuson–Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act [MSA], Endangered Species Act [ESA], and Marine Mammal Protection Act [MMPA]), NMFS is responsible for permitting certain types of aquaculture operations, protecting habitats, conserving vulnerable species, and maintaining sustainable fisheries. As such, NMFS is responsible for considering, preventing, and mitigating potential adverse environmental impacts associated with proposed and existing marine aquaculture development and operational plans.

Executive Order 13921

Presidential E.O. 13921, *Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth*[5] (May 7, 2020; published 85 FR 28471, May 12, 2020), called for the expansion of sustainable seafood production in the U.S. to ensure food security; provide environmentally safe and sustainable seafood; support American workers; ensure coordinated, predictable, and transparent federal actions; and remove unnecessary regulatory burdens. Importantly, specific action items with defined deliverables are required for the purpose of increasing transparency and coordination among government agencies, reducing regulatory barriers, and facilitating environmentally responsible U.S. offshore aquaculture development. Section 7 of the E.O. directs the Secretary of Commerce to identify AOAs in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, other appropriate federal officials, and appropriate Regional Fishery Management Councils, and in coordination with appropriate state and tribal governments. This includes:

- Phase 1: Within one year of the E.O., identify at least two geographic areas containing locations suitable for commercial aquaculture.
- Phase 2: Within two years of identifying each area, complete a Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS) for each area to assess the impact of siting aquaculture facilities there (as well as alternatives).

[5]https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/05/12/2020-10315/promoting-american-seafood-competitiveness-and-economic-growth

- For each of the following four years, identify two additional geographic areas containing locations suitable for commercial aquaculture and complete a PEIS for each within two years.

Executive Order 14276

Presidential E.O. 14276, *Restoring American Seafood Competitiveness*[6], (April 17, 2025; 90 FR 16993, April 22, 2025), called for the U.S. to address unfair trade practices, eliminate unsafe imports, level the unfair playing field that has benefited foreign fishing companies, promote ethical sourcing, reduce regulatory burdens, and ensure the integrity of the seafood supply chain. E.O. 14276 (2025) also noted that E.O. 13921 (2020), which has enhanced the competitiveness of United States seafood, streamlined regulations, supported maritime jobs and coastal economies, and improved data collection, remains in effect. Section 4(d) directs the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, to develop and implement an America First Seafood Strategy to promote production, marketing, sale, and export of U.S. fishery and aquaculture products and strengthen domestic processing capacity, and accelerate efforts to educate American consumers about the health benefits of seafood and increase seafood purchases in nutrition programs.

1.4.2 Marine Aquaculture in the Gulf

The Gulf is one of the most biologically productive marine regions in the world, supporting a wide variety of coastal economies and marine industries, including highly productive commercial and recreational fisheries (NOAA 2021a). The Gulf Region's[7] waterfronts support commercial and recreational fisheries and nearshore aquaculture from Texas to Florida. Its coastal infrastructure supports seafood processing, wholesale and retail seafood marketing, and land and marine shipping, which could help enable future offshore aquaculture development. Offshore aquaculture in the Gulf has been discussed and researched since the early 1990s, and associated policies and regulations to support offshore aquaculture in the Gulf have been ongoing for over twenty years. The developing aquaculture industry has been interested in farming various taxonomic groups, such as live rock, molluscan shellfish, macroalgae (i.e., seaweed), finfish for food and bait. Information about candidate finfish, shellfish, and microalgae species for commercial offshore aquaculture operations in the Gulf is discussed in detail in Appendix D. A few previous and current offshore aquaculture projects in the Gulf are highlighted below.

Over the years, several commercial finfish projects and federally sponsored demonstration projects have occurred in state and federal waters of the Gulf (Stickney 1998). For instance,

[6] https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2025/04/22/2025-07062/restoring-american-seafood-competitiveness [7] The Gulf Region includes Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama and Florida's west coast.

SeaFish Mariculture was the first applicant to pursue development of an experimental offshore aquaculture operation in the Gulf in association with Shell Offshore Services, Inc. The project was located approximately 89 km (48 nm) south-southwest of Freeport, Texas (Riley et al. 2023). For this project, three net pens were permitted by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Galveston District in 1997. NMFS supported that project by issuing an exempted fishing permit that authorized SeaFish Mariculture to harvest, possess, and sell red drum *(Sciaenops ocellatus*), greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*), and red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) from federal waters of the Gulf, to possess or sell greater amberjack or red snapper below the minimum size limit, and to harvest or possess red snapper in excess of established trip limits or during closed seasons.

Permitting for the SeaFish Mariculture demonstration project was fairly streamlined given its co-location with an existing offshore platform, and the operation did not significantly interfere with navigation, fishing, or other ocean user groups. Although SeaFish Mariculture successfully demonstrated production of red drum in a growth cycle of less than twelve months, the project encountered a series of setbacks and ceased operations after two years of production when Shell Offshore Services developed a nearby natural gas well and required the platform to resume energy production. The SeaFish Mariculture project is not active and the permit is now expired.

Waldemar (2001) concluded offshore aquaculture holds great attention and potential for public and private entities in the northern Gulf, but its feasibility remains untested. The author indicated a major hindrance to development was the lack of easily accessible information about the marine environment in the Gulf and the potential benefits in siting with energy infrastructure. Waldemar (2001) concluded that the establishment of an offshore aquaculture industry is practicable with existing technology, but it needs to be scaled appropriately to be economically viable.

The NOAA's Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research, National Sea Grant College Program (Sea Grant) and NMFS Office of Aquaculture (OAQ), in partnership with the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC), have supported several research and demonstration projects for offshore aquaculture in the Gulf. In 2000, Sea Grant funded a demonstration project for the University of Southern Mississippi (USM) to evaluate emerging technology with submersible net pens. The objective was to assess fish production and the durability of net pens during tropical storms and hurricanes. The project secured permitting from the USACE to deploy a net pen approximately 35 km (30.4 nm) south of Pascagoula, Mississippi (Bridger and Costa-Pierce 2002). The project also supported several workshops with stakeholders to document the permitting framework and to assess opportunities for offshore aquaculture development. Unfortunately, the demonstration project concluded when the net pen detached from its mooring during a winter storm shortly after deployment and prior to carrying out any research trials.

In 2009, NOAA, through the GSMFC and USM, contracted Waldemar S. Nelson and Company., Inc. to participate in a planning effort for a demonstration-scale aquaculture project in the Gulf. A feasibility study was conducted to identify offshore energy platforms that would support co-siting of an aquaculture operation with net pens ranging in size from 3,400 to 11,000 cubic meters (120,070 to 388,461 cubic ft). A comprehensive report was produced providing guidance for site selection, equipment evaluation, candidate species selection, feed and nutrition assessment, and strategies for risk management (Waldemar 2009). This study was one of the first in the region to include use of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and modern spatial planning techniques for identifying areas for aquaculture development.

In 2021, the Gulf Offshore Research Institute, a not-for-profit corporation, completed feasibility assessments of two offshore platforms that could potentially support aquaculture development co-sited with energy production infrastructure (Satterlee et al. 2021). The platforms were located approximately 56 km (30 nm) northeast of Port Mansfield, Texas. The results of the study indicated that the economics of an offshore platform-based aquaculture system at these sites could be cost competitive. Geospatial analysis and site characterization also revealed favorable conditions for an offshore aquaculture farm, and the study did not identify any conflicts that would preclude farm development (Satterlee et al. 2021).

Currently, there are several demonstration and commercial-scale aquaculture projects in development in the Gulf. Ocean Era, Inc's Velella Epsilon Project, was initially a single-cage, one-year demonstration project proposing to grow almaco jack (*Seriola rivoliana*) approximately 72 km (39 nm) southwest of Sarasota, Florida. The project was issued a final NPDES permit from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in September 2020[8] . The permit became effective in July 2022 following an administrative challenge and review by the EPA's Environmental Appeals Board (EAB). In July and September 2023, Ocean Era submitted applications requesting the modifications of the NPDES permit and Section 10 permit applications, changing the design of the submersible net-pen and cultured species from almaco jack to red drum (*sciaenops ocellatus*). The location of the proposed project and duration of the project remained unchanged.

In May 2025, the EPA completed its review and issued the final Modified NPDES permit for the project. In June 2025, the EPA's EAB received two Petitions for Review of the Modified NPDES permit, from organizations opposing the demonstration project. The Modified NPDES permit will remain issued, but will not become effective until the EAB has concluded its review of the petitions. The proposed modified plans are still under review and awaiting approval by the USACE.

[8]https://www.epa.gov/npdes-permits/ocean-era-inc-velella-epsilon-aquatic-animal-production-facility-national-pollutant

Another project proposed in the region is the Manna Fish Farms, Inc, Florida Project which seeks to raise commercial-scale quantities of red drum and striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*) at a 300 acre (0.47 sq mi) site located approximately 37.1 km (23 nm) southeast of Pensacola, Florida (Lucas et al. 2021). In April 2022, Manna Fish Farms, Inc submitted applications to apply for an NPDES permit from the EPA and Section 10 permit from the USACE. They are currently working with the federal agencies to finalize production information for the operation, after which the formal permitting and environmental review process will be initiated for the proposed project.

Additionally, a demonstration-scale project featuring the use of integrated multitrophic aquaculture techniques to produce native finfish, shellfish, and macroalgae species is being proposed in state waters of Alabama. The Dauphin Island Sea Lab, who is leading the project, has submitted a Section 10 permit application with the USACE and is working with state agencies in Alabama to secure the necessary permits to proceed with the deployment of the project, which is anticipated in fall 2025.

1.4.3 Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas Process

The AOA planning process for the Gulf uses marine spatial planning (MSP). Generally, MSP is applied to minimize user conflicts and interactions with protected species, habitats, and other valuable marine resources (Riley et al. 2021). MSP has been used in the past to manage a wide range of renewable and nonrenewable ocean resources (Ehler and Douvere 2009). MSP has also been applied in the planning of marine protected areas (MPAs), navigation and transportation management, and energy development. For example, the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) used MSP to develop Wind Energy Areas (WEA), oil and gas planning areas, and define potential lease sales on the Outer Continental Shelf (Kaiser et al. 2011; DOE 2015).

The application of MSP is central to applying an ecosystem approach for aquaculture development because it helps ensure accountability and sharing of the marine resources and reduce potential conflicts (Stelzenmüller et al. 2017; Gimpel et al. 2018). An ecosystem approach integrates aquaculture activities within the wider ecosystem and promotes sustainable development, and resilience of interlinked social-ecological systems (Brugère et al. 2019). NMFS' Ecosystem-Based Fisheries Management Roadmap (2016/2024) references the Aquaculture Opportunity Area identification process as an example of work that aligns with the goals of ecosystem-based fishery management. Spatio-temporal planning for different types of aquaculture is used to balance tradeoffs among economic, cultural, and management considerations (Couture et al. 2021). Incorporating spatial and temporal planning strategies into the aquaculture planning process facilitates initial potential compatibility assessments, while also increasing efficiency of meaningful communications within and between permitting agencies, and potentially with permit applicants.

In addition, MSP provides a valuable foundation for identifying AOAs and making informed decisions to assist with developing a sustainable industry, maximizing production efficiency and limiting adverse interactions with valuable resources (Lester et al. 2018a). A well-developed, comprehensive spatial planning approach can enhance investor and industry confidence and decrease the risks associated with offshore aquaculture (Aguilar-Manjarrez et al. 2018; Lester et al. 2018; Froehlich et al. 2021). Several researchers have described MSP as essential for minimizing adverse ecological and social interactions with ocean user groups (Kapetsky et al. 2013; Froehlich et al. 2021). With these goals, NCCOS, in collaboration with NMFS, conducted MSP to identify potential AOA Options across the Gulf. This is the first time MSP has been used for planning and siting offshore aquaculture development.

The analytical approach was based on a categorical framework to ensure relevant, comprehensive data acquisition and characterization for spatial suitability modeling. An authoritative spatial data inventory was developed that included data layers relevant to administrative boundaries, national security (i.e., military), navigation and transportation, energy and industry infrastructure, commercial and recreational fishing, natural and cultural resources, and oceanography. The marine spatial analysis used over 200 data layers to examine, score, and rank the most suitable areas given the various resources. Using marine spatial modeling, the Atlas (Riley et al. 2021) highlighted the most suitable areas for aquaculture in federal waters of the Gulf. The goal of the planning framework was to identify discrete areas that may support three to five commercial-scale aquaculture operations within distinct regions (west [n =3], central [n = 3], and east [n =3]) of the Gulf. The spatial modeling approach was specific to the planning goal of identifying discrete areas, between 500 and 2,000 acres (0.78 and 3.13 sq mi [202.3 and 809.4 hectares]), that met the industry and engineering requirements of depth and distance from shore and that may be suitable for the cultivation of finfish, macroalgae, shellfish, or a combination of species. Areas identified as AOAs are expected to support multiple commercial aquaculture operations, but all portions of an identified AOA may not be appropriate for every type of aquaculture. Individual locations for aquaculture operations and types would require further precision siting within an AOA that will include either providing available benthic survey information or conducting a site-specific benthic survey as part of the permit process to identify the benthic environment and avoid potential ecologically and culturally/historically valuable resources (i.e., hard bottom habitat and/or shipwrecks)

Future aquaculture operations proposed within an AOA would be required to comply with all applicable federal and state laws and regulations, including obtaining any applicable permits. The sizes, locations, and configurations of AOAs may differ. The final size, configuration, and operation of any aquaculture operations proposed in an identified AOA, including species cultivated, would be informed by extensive scoping and project planning, future permitting, and environmental review, including all associated consultations.

This FPEIS evaluates the impacts of identifying AOAs in the Gulf, and the potential environmental impacts of siting aquaculture facilities in alternative AOA locations in the future, as informed by the Atlas and other relevant sources of information.

1.5 Lead Agency

NMFS is responsible for the stewardship of the nation's ocean resources and associated habitats, providing vital natural resource management services to ensure productive and sustainable fisheries, safe sources of seafood, recovery and conservation of protected resources, and healthy ecosystems. In partnership with Regional Fishery Management councils, NMFS manages fisheries in federal waters under the MSA. NMFS conducts consultations, issues permits and authorizations under the MSA, ESA, and MMPA, and supports other Federal agencies involved in permitting commercial aquaculture by providing technical expertise and supporting environmental reviews.

NMFS is identifying AOAs as directed by E.O. 13921. Identifying AOAs under E.O. 13921 is consistent with directives in the National Aquaculture Act of 1980 and the NOAA Marine Aquaculture Policy, for NOAA to promote sustainable aquaculture in the U.S. While E.O. 13921 establishes NMFS as the lead agency for this FPEIS, it does not confer any authority.

1.6 Cooperating and Participating Agencies

NMFS developed the FPEIS with assistance from several federal cooperating and participating agencies. The EPA is a cooperating agency based on its authority under the Clean Water Act (CWA) and expertise related to pollutants and air and water quality. The USACE is also a cooperating agency based on its authority under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. The Department of the Air Force (DAF) is another cooperating agency based on its jurisdiction over Special Use Airspace (SUA) and range activities in the Gulf.

NMFS also received technical assistance from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), BOEM, and U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) in the development of the FPEIS, but these agencies did not serve as cooperating agencies for this FPEIS.

1.7 Public Scoping

The public scoping process for the Gulf AOA PEIS began on June 1, 2022, with the publication of a NOI to prepare the DPEIS and conduct scoping (87 FR 33124); scoping concluded on August 1, 2022. This was the public's first opportunity to learn about AOAs, the AOA process, and provide input on the nine potentially suitable AOA Options identified in the Atlas.

The NOI invited the public to submit written comments by mail and through the federal e-Rulemaking Portal (http://www.regulations.gov) within the 60-day scoping period. Verbal

comments were accepted at three virtual public scoping meetings that were held on June 8, June 16 and July 12, 2022. Throughout this scoping period, NMFS distributed information about the AOA planning process and solicited comments from Gulf stakeholders, national leaders interested in aquaculture and aquaculture planning, and community leaders and organizations located near to the nine potential AOA Options identified in the Atlas.

NMFS also presented the AOA initiative to the Gulf Council on June 21, 2022, in Ft. Myers, Florida, which is geographically near to one of the nine locations identified in the Atlas. The meeting included an opportunity for public comment and the Council provided those comments to NMFS as part of the formal written comments submitted during public scoping.

In reviewing the written and verbal submissions, NMFS considered each submission and compiled all of the verbatim submissions into a *Public Scoping Summary for the Gulf of Mexico Aquaculture Opportunity Area PEIS* [9,10] (NMFS 2023d), herein incorporated by reference, for public access and review.

1.8 Draft PEIS (DPEIS)

NMFS developed the DPEIS in collaboration with the cooperating and participating agencies, noted in Section 1.6, considering the public comments received during scoping. NOAA's compliance with agency obligations arising under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321–4347) is guided by the NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) 216-6A, and the Companion Manual to the NAO entitled "Policy and Procedures for Compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act and Related Authorities." Because the NEPA review began on June 1, 2022, the DPEIS relied on CEQ's Phase 1 NEPA regulations, which were in effect at the time and codified at 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508. After the publication of the DPEIS, CEQ rescinded its NEPA regulations, effective April 11, 2025. 90 FR 10610 (Feb. 25, 2025). To prevent delay and prioritize efficiency and certainty, this specific NEPA review continues to include many elements previously required by the CEQ NEPA provisions. Doing so will help ensure appropriate consideration is given to environmental, economic, and technical considerations during its decision making process, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. § 4332(2)(B).

1.9 Public Comment Period for DPEIS

NMFS provided a 90-day public review and comment period that began on November 22, 2024 and concluded on February 20, 2025. The comment period offered an opportunity for the public to review the DPEIS and share comments and information for consideration by the agency. In

[9] https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/public-scoping-summary-gulf-mexico-aquaculture-opportunity-area-peis

[10] *The Public Scoping Summary for the Gulf of Mexico Aquaculture Opportunity Area PEIS* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

addition to accepting written comments on the DPEIS, NMFS hosted three virtual public meetings on Tuesday, December 17, 2024, 6:30-8:30 p.m.EST (CST/7:30-9:30 p.m.); Wednesday January 15, 2025, 3:30-5:30 p.m.EST (CST/4:30-6:30 p.m.); and Thursday, February 13, 2025, 6:30-8:30 p.m. EST (CST/7:30-9:30 p.m.) to collect verbal comments. The opportunities to participate in the public review and comment period were broadly advertised through various communication channels, including email notifications, social media, newsletters, Fishery Bulletins, web stories on NMFS websites, and media engagement. The opportunity to provide comment was also shared by NMFS staff during a presentation on the DPEIS at the Gulf Council's January 2025 meeting in New Orleans, LA, which was open to the public and through the Council's email ListServ.

NMFS responses to substantive public comment received on the DPEIS are shown in Appendix F (*Response to Public Comments on the Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico*[11]). Appendix F summarizes written and verbal comments received throughout the comment period, provides a list of organizations and government agencies that submitted comments, the key themes of their statements, and includes responses to the comments. This includes the written comments and summaries of the public meetings that contain paraphrased transcriptions of the verbal comments. This report serves as a guide for reviewing the comments and should not substitute for reading the comments directly. The public can view all written comments provided on the DPEIS at: https://www.regulations.gov/document/NOAA-NMFS-2024-0135-0001/comment, and the transcripts from all three virtual public listening sessions at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/aquaculture/aquaculture-opportunity-areas.

In total, 92 written comments were submitted electronically on *regulations.gov*, and one comment letter sent via mail. Seventy-two comments were provided by members of the public, nine comments were provided by environmental non-governmental organizations (eNGO), four comments were provided by fishing organizations, two comments were provided by federal government agencies, two comments were provided by state government agencies, two comments were provided by aquaculture organizations, one comment was provided by a U.S. regional fishery management council and another comment was provided by an environmental consulting firm. Six verbal comments were provided during the three virtual public listening sessions.

[11] *The Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America. The title of the Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement and subsequent references within the Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement will be updated to reflect the E.O.

1.10 Updates Made to FPEIS

This section highlights changes that have been made to the FPEIS, based on the substantive comments received from the public and the cooperating and participating agencies supporting the development of the PEIS. Changes to the FPEIS also include updated figures, updated scientific information, terminology to enhance clarity, and corrections to minor formatting, grammar, and typos. While most sections in the PEIS were changed in some manner between the draft and final versions, many of the changes were minor modifications to improve clarity. The FPEIS removes references to rescinded Federal regulations and Executive Orders and modified, where practicable, the sections in the DPEIS that were developed in compliance with new Executive Orders.

Key changes between the publishing of the DPEIS and FPEIS include:

- The FPEIS was updated to reflect changes made through Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.
- Section 1.1 was updated to provide current information related to seafood consumption and the U.S. seafood trade deficit.
- Section 1.10 was added to the FPEIS to document the substantive changes to the PEIS between the DPEIS and FPEIS.
- Section 1.11 was added to the FPEIS to clarify that the FPEIS and decision document will identity three preferred alternatives as AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf.
- Alternative 5 (C-3) was changed from a preferred alternative in the DPEIS to an alternative analyzed in the FPEIS; this change was updated throughout the document in relevant sections.
- In Section 3.4.1, Table 3.4.1.2-3 and Table 3.4.1.3-2 were updated to include information from the 2023 Census of Aquaculture (USDA 2024); including the number of farms and reported sales from Texas and Louisiana respectively.
- Section 3.4.5 and Section 4.5.5 were updated to include information regarding non-consumptive tourism opportunities, specifically information regarding National Park Service units in the Gulf Region.
- Section 3.4.6.1 and Section 4.8 were updated to include information regarding the status of the proposed oil and gas lease sale in the Gulf of America, Lease Sale 262.
- Section 3.4.6.2 and Section 4.5.6.2 were updated to reflect Presidential Memorandum of January 20, 2025 and the Secretary's Order (SO) 3437 (July 29, 2025), rescinding wind energy area (WEA) designations.

- Section 3.4.6.3 was updated to include information regarding carbon capture and storage development efforts in the Gulf of America region.
- Section 3.4.7.5 was updated to include information related to the regulatory authorities and use of pesticides for aquaculture applications.
- Section 4.3.3 was updated with clarifying language to reflect the use of effective siting, permit requirements, environmental consultations and implementation of BMPs as potential mechanisms for mitigating effects to water quality from future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA.
- Section 4.5.1 was updated to reflect the overlap of Alternative 5 (C-3) with two thoroughfares of high shrimp trawling activity.
- Section 4.5.1 was updated to include Table 4.5.1.-1, a new table that summarized reporting landings and revenue from commercial fishing activities that took place in the AOAs 2007-2021
- A statement in Section 4.4.1.5 characterizing the potential genetic contribution of escaped aquaculture species to wild populations in this section was clarified to reflect the high variability and uncertainty associated with genetic effects to wild fish populations from future aquaculture operations that might be proposed in an AOA, and the need for project specific analyses to accurately assess the effects of escapement on the genetics of specific wild fish populations.
- Section 4.4.2.4 was updated to include clarifying language describing the potential effects of artificial light disturbances associated with future aquaculture operations to disrupt the behavior of fish species (i.e. spawning behaviors and predator exposure).
- The formatting of Section 4.7 was updated to more clearly differentiate the general potential effects on environmental variation if one or more aquaculture operations were to be sited within an AOA in the future, how environmental variation could affect aquaculture operations sited in an AOA, and the coastal communities near AOAs.
- Appendix E was revised based on public comments. The FPEIS analyzes the impacts of identifying AOAs and discusses the potential effect of future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA. It does not propose any avoidance, minimization, mitigation, and monitoring measures for siting aquaculture facilities. Possible mitigation measures, tools and resources that could be considered for offshore aquaculture development are discussed in Appendix E
- Appendix F was added to provide a summary of the substantive public comments received on the DPEIS and NMFS' response to those comments.

1.11 Final PEIS

The FPEIS reflects NMFS's consideration of the public comments received during the public review and comment period on the DPEIS. This FPEIS will be used to inform the identification of AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf, and provide information for the permitting and environmental review of future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA. NMFS is publishing this FPEIS, including the identification of three preferred alternatives, along with a decision document identifying three preferred alternatives as AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf.

2. ALTERNATIVES

2.1 Action: Identify AOAs

The six alternatives described and compared below were developed in accordance with Section 102(2)(E) of NEPA. **Alternative 1** is the No Action Alternative, and the other five alternatives are a subset of the potential AOA Options described in the Atlas.

Although the Proposed Action is a planning effort that does not permit, approve, or authorize aquaculture operations, the summary comparison of impacts included here incorporates information on the potential impacts of identifying AOAs and the general potential impacts on the human and biological environments associated with finfish, shellfish, macroalgae, or multi-species aquaculture operations that may be sited within the AOA Alternatives in the future. NMFS identified and summarized the differential impacts of alternatives when it was possible to do so using the best available information. NMFS included the additional information on potential impacts of future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA to support and inform future environmental review and permitting processes, consistent with the Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action and E.O. 13921. Future aquaculture operations proposed for siting in an identified AOA will be evaluated on an individual project basis when proponents propose those projects under the applicable permitting and review processes, consistent with federal law.

2.2 Alternative 1: No Action

NMFS does not identify any AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. However, offshore aquaculture development could still occur in federal waters of the Gulf. Operations sited outside of the areas discussed in this PEIS would not benefit from this preliminary environmental review of potentially suitable sites that will inform the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA. This functions as the analytic basis for comparison of the proposed action and other alternatives (i.e., baseline).

2.3 Preferred Alternative 2: Atlas AOA Option W-1

Identify W-1 as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf that is potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations. W-1 is a 2,000-acre area located approximately 79 km (43.0 nm) east of Port Mansfield, TX, and 90 km (48.6 nm) northeast of Port Isabel, TX (Figure 2.3-1). Of the three AOA Alternatives located off the Texas coast, W-1 is the closest distance to an inlet (65 km [35.1 nm]). The corner coordinates and general characteristics of W-1 are found in Table 2.3-1.

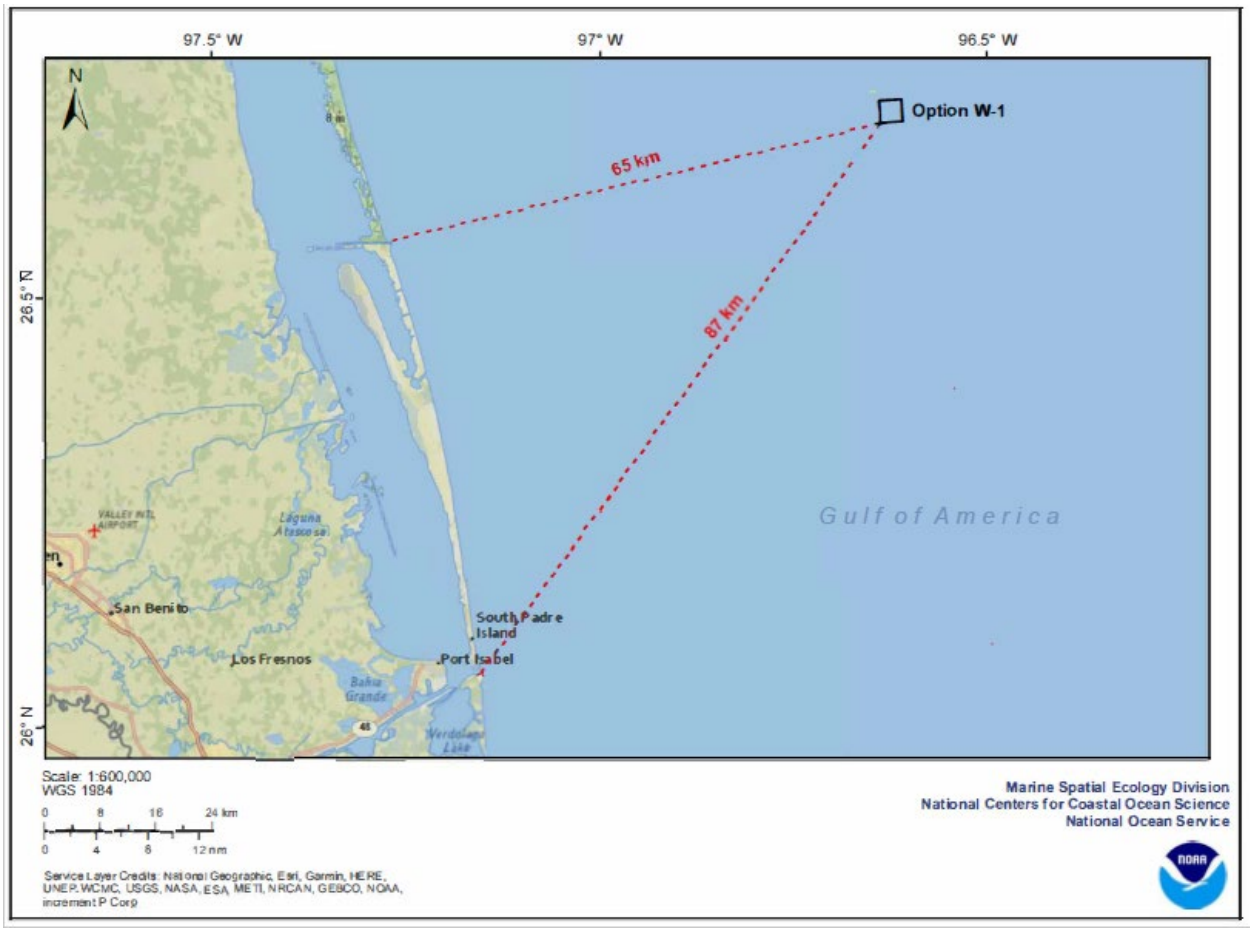


Figure 2.3-1. Map depicting **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), represented by the black outlined box, and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of W-1. The area includes Port Mansfield, South Padre Island, and Port Isabel, TX. (Source: Riley et al. 2021).

Table 2.3-1. Site characterization summary for **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1). (Source: adapted from Riley et al. 2021).

Characteristics of Preferred Alternative 2: W-1	**—**
Size (ac)	2000
Closest inlet (km)	65
Minimum depth (m)	84.4
Mean depth (m)	90.8
Maximum depth (m)	93.7
Mean Water temperature at 5-m depth (°C)	24.1
Mean Salinity at 5-m depth (ppt)	34.2

Corner Coordinates	**Latitude, Longitude (decimal degrees)**
SW	26.7004, -96.6387
NW	26.7260, -96.6405
NE	26.7276, -96.6120
SE	26.7020, -96.6101

2.4 Preferred Alternative 3: Atlas AOA Option W-4

Identify W-4 as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf that is potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations. W-4 is a 2,000-acre area located approximately 89.8 km (48.5 nm) southeast of the Port Aransas Inlet entering Corpus Christi Bay, TX and 103.4 km (55.8 nm) to the inlet entering Matagorda Bay, TX (Figure 2.4-1). The corner coordinates and general characteristics of W-4 are found in Table 2.4-1.

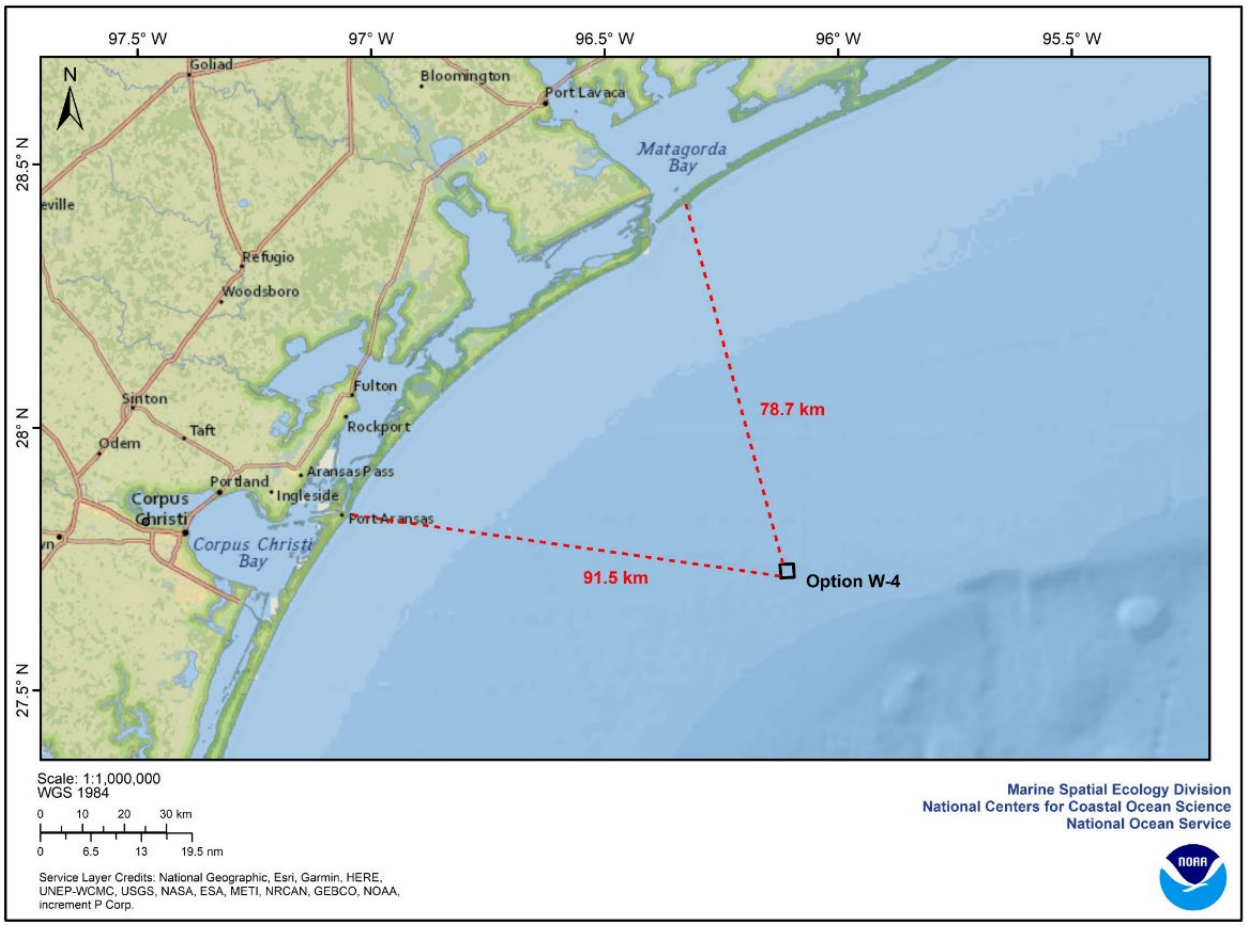


Figure 2.4-1. Map depicting **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), represented by the black outlined box, and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of W-4. The area includes Matagorda and Port Aransas, TX. (Source: Riley et al. 2021).

Table 2.4-1. Site characterization summary for **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4). (Source: adapted from Riley et al. 2021).

Characteristics of Preferred Alternative 3: W-4	**—**
Size (ac)	2000
Closest inlet (km)	78.7
Minimum depth (m)	80.6
Mean depth (m)	84.1
Maximum depth (m)	88.4
Mean Water temperature at 5-m depth (°C)	24.1
Mean Salinity at 5-m depth (ppt)	34.2

Corner Coordinates	**Latitude, Longitude (decimal degrees)**
SW	27.7142, -96.1229
NW	27.7398, -96.1247
NE	27.7414, -96.0959
SE	27.7158, -96.0941

2.5 Preferred Alternative 4: Atlas AOA Option W-8

Identify W-8 as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf that is considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations. W-8 is a 500-acre area located approximately 107.4 km (58.0 nm) southeast of Freeport, TX (Figure 2.5-1). The corner coordinates and general characteristics of W-8 are found in Table 2.5-1.

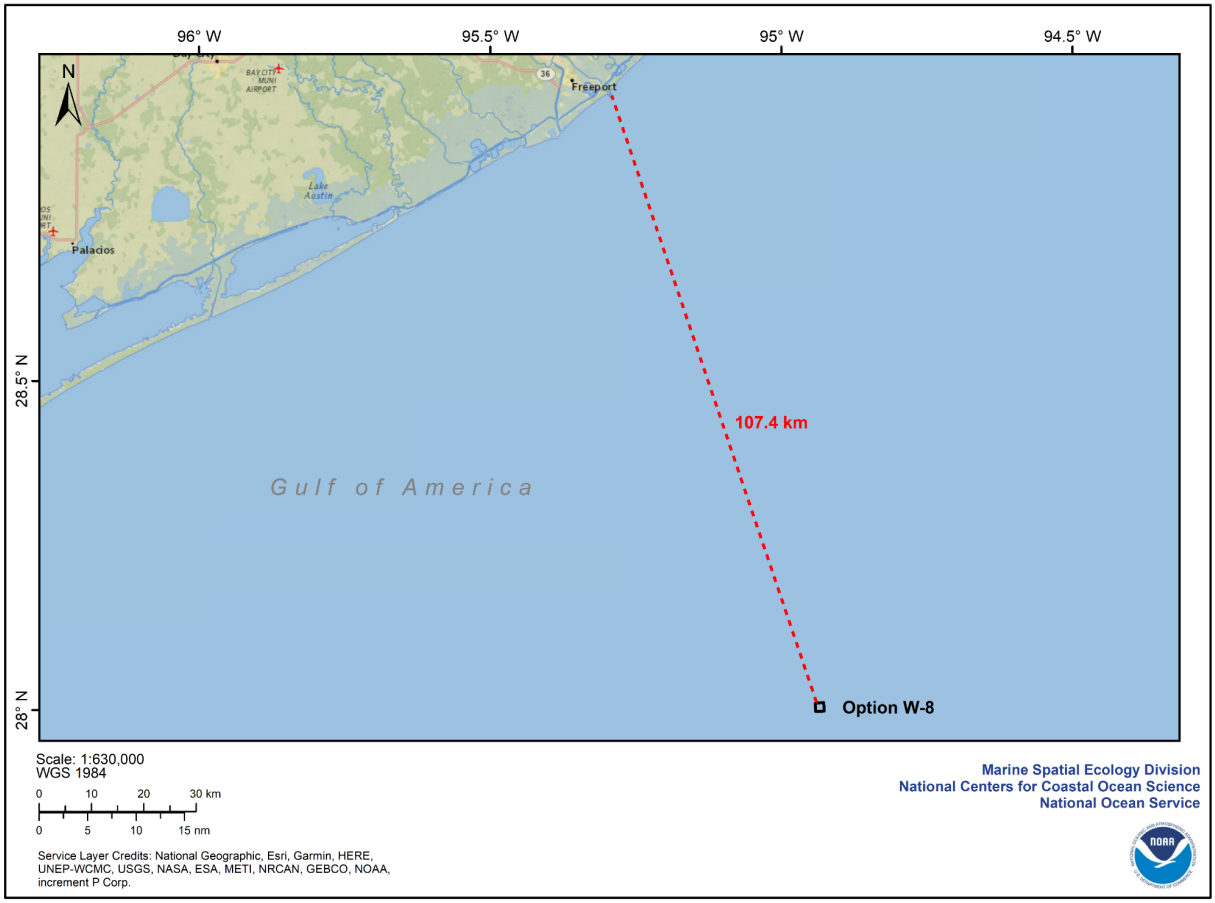


Figure 2.5-1. Map depicting **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8), represented by the black outlined box, and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of W-8. The area includes Freeport, TX (Source: Riley et al. 2021).

Table 2.5-1. Site characterization summary for **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8). (Source: adapted from Riley et al. 2021).

Characteristics of Preferred Alternative 4: W-8	**—**
Size (ac)	500
Closest inlet (km)	107
Minimum depth (m)	78.9
Mean depth (m)	80.6
Maximum depth (m)	82.3
Mean Water temperature at 5-m depth (°C)	24.4
Mean Salinity at 5-m depth (ppt)	34.5

Corner Coordinates	**Latitude, Longitude (decimal degrees)**
SW	27.9980, -94.9409
NW	28.0108, -94.9417
NE	28.0115, -94.9272
SE	27.9986, -94.9265

2.6 Alternative 5: Atlas AOA Option C-3

Identify C-3 as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf that is potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations. C-3 is a 2,000-acre area located approximately 133.4 km (72.0 nm) south of Pecan Island, LA and 137.5 km (74.2 nm) south of Marsh Island, LA (Figure 2.6-1). Of all the AOA alternatives considered, C-3 is the furthest from an inlet. The corner coordinates and other general characteristics of C-3 are found in Table 2.6-1.

Note: In the DPEIS, NMFS initially identified **Alternative 5** (C-3) as a Preferred Alternative. After receiving public comment from fishery stakeholders during the review of the DPEIS identifying **Alternative 5** (C-3) as an important shrimp trawling area, NMFS re-evaluated the relevant Shrimp Electronic Log (ELB) data (2007-2019) for this alternative. NMFS confirmed that while the overall **Alternative 5** (C-3) featured low levels of shrimp trawling activity across the AOA Alternative, two major trawling thoroughfares bisected **Alternative 5** (C-3). Those areas contained much higher levels of shrimp trawling than the surrounding areas. This direct and unavoidable conflict with high levels of shrimp trawling activity across portions of **Alternative 5** (C-3), combined with having not received comments from the aquaculture industry expressing interest in aquaculture development in this area, led NMFS to reconsider its identification of **Alternative 5** (C-3) as a Preferred Alternative, changing it to an alternative analyzed. While there may be smaller areas within **Alternative 5** (C-3) capable of accommodating individual farms, this did not meet NMFS's stated planning goal of identifying AOAs capable of supporting three to five commercial-scale aquaculture operations.

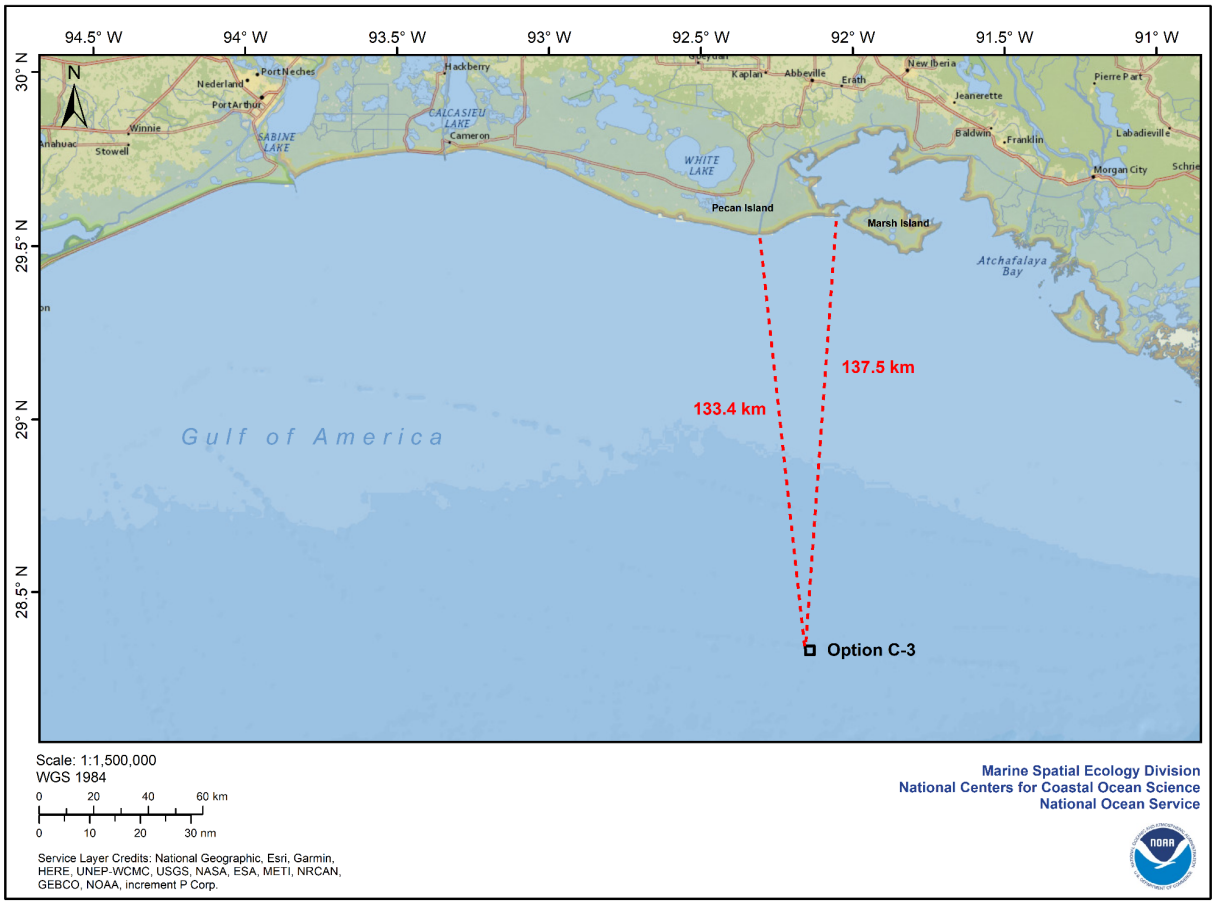


Figure 2.6-1. Map depicting **Alternative 5** (C-3), represented by the black outlined box, and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner point of C-3. The area includes Pecan Island and Marsh Island, LA. Morgan City is to the east of Marsh Island. (Source: Riley et al. 2021).

Table 2.6-1. Site characterization summary for **Alternative 5** (C-3). (Source: adapted from Riley et al. 2021).

Characteristics of Alternative 5: C-3	**—**
Size (ac)	2000
Closest inlet (km)	133.4
Minimum depth (m)	59.8
Mean depth (m)	60.5
Maximum depth (m)	61.4
Mean Water temperature at 5-m depth (°C)	24.7
Mean Salinity at 5-m depth (ppt)	32.7

Corner Coordinates	**Latitude, Longitude (decimal degrees)**
SW	28.3176, -92.1548
NW	28.3432, -92.1557
NE	28.3440, -92.1267
SE	28.3184, -92.1258

2.7 Alternative 6: Atlas AOA Option C-13

Identify C-13 as an AOA in federal waters of the Gulf that is potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations. C-13 is a 500-acre area located approximately 36 km (20 nm) downriver from Venice, LA; 9.6 km (5.2 nm) from the inlet at South Pass and 21.8 km (11.8 nm) from Southwest Pass (Figure 2.7-1). Of all the AOA alternatives considered, C-13 is the closest to an inlet. The corner coordinates and other characteristics of C-13 are found in Table 2.7-1

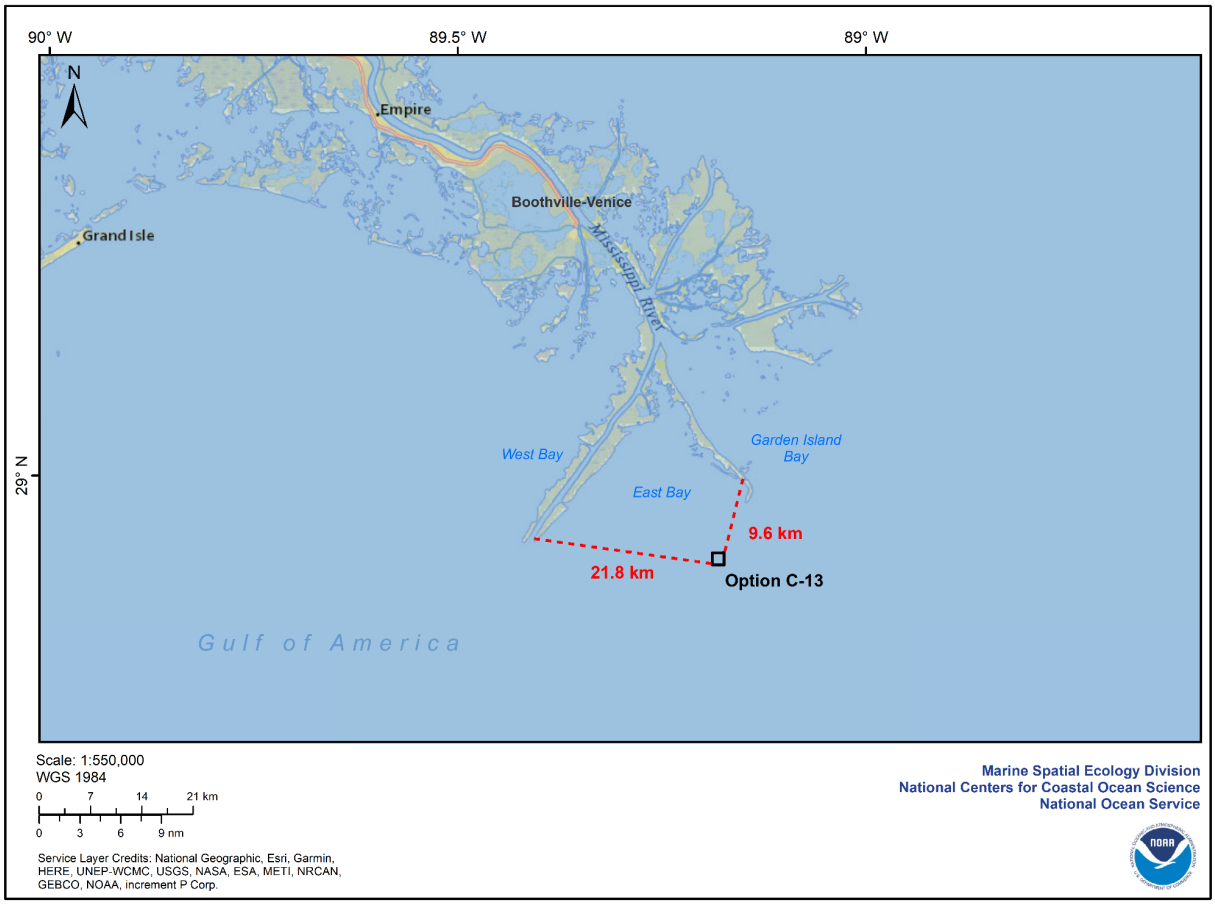


Figure 2.7-1. Map depicting **Alternative 6** (C-13) represented by the black outlined box, and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner points C-13. The area is located south of the Mississippi River and outside of the East Bay area in southern Louisiana (Source: Riley et al. 2021).

Table 2.7-1. Site characterization summary for **Alternative 6** (C-13). (Source: adapted from Riley et al. 2021).

Characteristics of Alternative 6: C-13	—
Size (ac)	500
Closest inlet (km)	9.6
Minimum depth (m)	56.4
Mean depth (m)	62.2
Maximum depth (m)	69.2
Mean Water temperature at 5-m depth (°C)	24.3
Mean Salinity at 5-m depth (ppt)	31.4

Corner Coordinates	Latitude, Longitude (decimal degrees)
SW	28.9039, -89.1882
NW	28.9167, - 89.1883
NE	28.9168, -89.1737
SE	28.9040, -89.1736

2.8 Comparison of the Alternatives

The tables in this section provide a brief summary and comparison of the environmental effects of the alternatives to identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and the potential effects of siting future offshore aquaculture operations in those areas. A more detailed description of the affected resources can be found in Chapter 3 of this FPEIS. Potential effects on the administrative, physical, biological, socioeconomic, and cultural and historical environment, and environmental variation can be found in Chapter 4.

Table 2.8-1. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of identifying AOAs on the Administrative Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on the Administrative Environment
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects to permitting and environmental review processes for future aquaculture operations sited outside of the AOA Alternatives discussed in this FPEIS. Severity of effect could be increased or decreased given location of proposed aquaculture operation, information available for location, and type of operation proposed.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on the Administrative Environment
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential beneficial administrative effects through increased efficiency in permitting and environmental review for offshore aquaculture operations sited in an AOA, including the identification of potentially suitable sites for marine aquaculture and minimization or avoidance of impacts to natural resources and ocean user groups.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. However, the potential benefits are expected to be less than those provided by Alternatives 2-4, due to overlap with areas of high commercial fishing activity. Efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review process may be reduced due to this conflict with commercial fishing activities, and may affect the suitability of this Alternative for future aquaculture development.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. However, the potential benefits are expected to be less than Alternative 5, due to overlap with identified areas of high vessel traffic and commercial fishing. Efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review process may be reduced due to these conflicts with navigation and commercial fishing activities, and may affect the suitability of this Alternative for future aquaculture development.

Table 2.8-2. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Physical Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Benthic Resources
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given physical disturbance of seafloor from gear, deposition and accumulation of waste and uneaten feed around aquaculture operations and changes in composition of benthic organism communities. Potential effects could be more or less severe depending on site proximity to sensitive benthic habitats (i.e., hard-bottom, reefs) and physical site conditions (i.e., current, sediment composition).

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Benthic Resources
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	The types of potential adverse effects are similar to those described under Alternative 1, but the severity is expected to be reduced or minimized by suitable current conditions and sediment composition present in this location. Sensitive benthic habitat (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank) is in the vicinity, but outside the expected area of impact of any aquaculture operation sited in the AOA.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are similar to those expected under Alternative 1. Potential severity of effects are reduced by suitable current conditions and sediment composition. Further, there is no known sensitive benthic habitat in the vicinity of the AOA.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects and reduction of potential severity of effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 3.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects and reduction of potential severity of effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 3.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects and reduction of potential severity of effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 3.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas and Special Resource Areas
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on sensitive habitats given increased vessel traffic, acoustic and light disturbances, wild species aggregation, marine debris, disease and pathogen transmission. Effects may be more or less severe depending on site proximity and type of aquaculture operation proposed.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are similar to those expected under Alternative 1. However, the AOA does not overlap with national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, fish havens and artificial reefs, HAPCs, or areas of known hard-bottom so the impacts would be less severe. Sensitive benthic habitat (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank) is in the vicinity, but outside the expected area of impact associated with aquaculture sited in the AOA. The risk and severity of potential effects on sensitive areas are reduced or eliminated given distance from AOA.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas and Special Resource Areas
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap with national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, fish havens and artificial reefs, HAPCs, or areas of known hard-bottom. Risk and severity of potential effects on sensitive areas are reduced or eliminated given distance from AOA.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects, avoidance of overlap and reduction in risk and severity of potential effects are the same as discussed in Preferred Alternative 3.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Preferred Alternative 3. Alternative does not overlap with national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, HAPCs, or areas of known hard-bottom, reducing severity of potential effects. Sensitive resource area (i.e., fish haven with artificial reefs) is in the vicinity, but outside the expected area of impact associated with aquaculture sited in the Alternative. The risk and severity of potential effects on sensitive areas are reduced or eliminated given distance from Alternative.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects, avoidance of overlap and reduction in risk and severity of potential effects are the same as discussed in Preferred Alternative 3.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Water Quality
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations are discharge of pollutants, generation of marine debris, and interaction with HABs. Potential beneficial or adverse effects on nutrient levels, turbidity and primary production, depending on type of aquaculture. Site conditions (i.e., background nutrient levels, current speed and depth) may increase or decrease the severity of effects.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are similar to those expected under Alternative 1. However, the AOA has known site conditions, which include adequate depth, current speed, and low ambient nutrient levels; conditions are expected to decrease the severity of effects.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Water Quality
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. Ambient nutrient (nitrogen and phosphorus) levels are elevated compared to Alternatives 2-4, but not likely to increase the severity of effects.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and site conditions are the same as discussed in Alternative 2. Ambient nutrient (nitrogen and phosphorus) levels are elevated compared to Alternative 5, and may affect the severity of effects. Seasonal variability in salinity and light transmissivity may also impact effects.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Air Quality
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse or neutral effects of future aquaculture operations from emissions associated with type farm operation (i.e., finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multispecies), power generation and vessel use and transit patterns (i.e., distance and frequency), and operational considerations (i.e., type of aquaculture operations, culture systems employed, how vessels or farm systems are powered).
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential for effects and variability in severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential for effects and variability in severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential for effects and variability in severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential for effects and variable severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. However, the Alternative is the greatest distance from shore of all alternatives and could cause longer transit times between Alternative and port and increased vessel emission effects.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential for effects and variable severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative is the shortest distance from shore of all alternatives and could cause shorter transit times between Alternative and port and decreased vessel emission effects.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Aesthetic Quality (Visual and Acoustic Environment)
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given acoustic disturbance, including construction and maintenance, aquaculture operation, power generation and vessel traffic. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given visibility of aquaculture operation, support vessels and lighting. Potential severity of effects may be increased or decreased given proximity to shore, coastal development near aquaculture operation, environmental conditions, ambient soundscape and ambient viewscape.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. However, any adverse acoustic and visual effects are expected to be minimal and only in the immediate area of AOA. No effects on shore-based areas are expected.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Table 2.8-3. Summary comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Biological Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects of future aquaculture operations given wild species aggregation and water quality. Adverse effects to water quality may be greater for finfish operations, whereas shellfish and macroalgae operations might provide localized benefits to water quality. Use of multitrophic aquaculture systems may mitigate adverse water quality effects. Potential adverse effects given waste and unconsumed feed, acoustic and light disturbances, escapement of aquaculture species, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotic use, introduction of non-native species, use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds, and marine debris. Severity of effects could be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation proposed (e.g., finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or integrated multitrophic), species being grown, location and site conditions (e.g., ambient water quality, depth, current conditions, sediment composition or proximity to sensitive habitats) at proposed site.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse or beneficial effects of future aquaculture operations given wild species aggregation and water quality are the same as Alternative 1. Potential adverse effects given waste and unconsumed feed, acoustic and light disturbances, escapement, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotic use, introduction of non-native species, use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds, and marine debris are the same as Alternative 1. The severity of effects given acoustic and light disturbances, marine debris, and use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds are the same as Alternative 1. Severity of effects given water quality, wild species aggregation, escapement, disease and pathogen transmission, and antibiotic use may be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and species produced. Severity of effects given water quality, waste and unconsumed feed may be less severe given suitable site conditions for ambient water quality, depths, current conditions, sediment composition and distance from sensitive habitats.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects and severity of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2, except where the severity of water quality effects may be more or less severe given ambient water quality.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on ESA-listed Species
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given water quality, light disturbances and wild species aggregation around aquaculture structures. Beneficial effects could include the attraction of prey items and increased opportunities for feeding and refuge. Adverse effects could include disruption of typical feeding and movement behaviors and increased risk of entanglement, and vessel strikes given attraction to aquaculture structure. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally depending on the type of aquaculture operation. Potential adverse effects given entanglement and entrapment, acoustic disturbance, marine debris, vessel strikes, waste and unconsumed feed, and antibiotic use, could cause increased risk of disease, serious injury or death. The location of aquaculture operations and ESA-listed species presence may impact the risk of effects. Severity of effects could be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and species being grown.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with, but is closest in proximity (3.0 km [1.6 nm]) to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat of all alternatives. Alternative does overlap with proposed green sea turtle critical habitat, which covers the majority of Gulf waters. The Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays increases risk of effects, while overlap with low use areas for sea turtles makes effects less likely for these species. Alternative is near sensitive benthic habitat for ESA-listed coral species (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank), but outside of expected area of effects from aquaculture operations sited in AOA. Alternative 2 may have similar potential effects to listed species as Alternative 4, and lower potential for impacts to listed species than Alternatives 3, 5 and 6.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on ESA-listed Species
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles increases risk of effects, while overlap with low use areas for leatherback and green sea turtle makes effects less likely. Alternative 3 has greater potential to affect listed species than Alternatives 2 and 4, and may have a lower potential to affect than Alternatives 5 and 6.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays, low use areas for sea turtles and risk of effects are the same as Alternative 2. Alternative 4 may have similar potential to affect listed species as Alternative 2, and lower potential effect than Alternatives 3, 5 and 6.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with, and is furthest (29.7 km [16.0 nm]) from proposed Rice's whale critical habitat of all alternatives. The Alternative overlaps with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and leatherback sea turtles, increasing risks for effects, and low use areas for green sea turtles, making effects less likely. Alternative 5 has the greatest potential to affect listed species than the other AOA Alternatives.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles, low use areas for leatherback and green sea turtles and risk of effects are the same as Alternative 2. Alternative 6 has greater potential to affect listed species than Alternatives 2 and 4, and may have a similar potential to affect as Alternatives 3 and 5.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Marine Mammals
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given water quality, light disturbances and wild species aggregation. Beneficial effects could include the attraction of prey items and increased opportunities for feeding and refuge. Adverse effects could include disruption of typical feeding and movement behaviors and increased risk of entanglement, vessel strikes given attraction to aquaculture structure, and depredation and subsequent behavioral changes. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally depending on the type of aquaculture operation. Potential adverse effects given entanglement and entrapment, acoustic disturbance, marine debris, vessel strikes, use of forage fish for meal and feeds and antibiotic use, could cause increased risk of disease, serious injury or death. The location of an aquaculture operation and marine mammal species presence may impact the risk of effects. Severity of effects could be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and species being grown.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative's overlap with high use areas of Atlantic spotted dolphins increases risk of effects, while overlap with low use areas of common bottlenose dolphins makes effects less likely for the species. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 3, 4 and 5.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative's overlap with high and low use areas and effects are the same as described in Alternative 2. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 2, 4 and 5.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 2, 3 and 5.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative has the same risk of effects to marine mammals as Alternatives 2, 3 and 4.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Marine Mammals
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative's overlap with low use areas of Atlantic spotted dolphins and common bottlenose dolphins makes effects less likely for the both species, and makes the Alternative the least likely to impact marine mammals of all AOA Alternatives.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seabirds
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse or beneficial effects given water quality and wild species aggregation around aquaculture structures. Beneficial effects could include the attraction of prey items and increased opportunities for feeding and refuge. Adverse effects could include disruption of typical feeding and movement behaviors and increased risk of entanglement, vessel strikes given attraction to aquaculture structure. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally depending on the type of aquaculture operation. Potential adverse effects given entanglement and entrapment, light disturbance and acoustic disturbance, marine debris, vessel strikes, waste and unconsumed feed, disease and pathogen transmission, and antibiotic use, could cause increased risk of disease, and short- and long-term sublethal and lethal effects. The location, type of aquaculture operation and seabird species present in the action area may increase or reduce the risk and severity of effects.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seabirds
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species. Alternative is furthest from shore compared to all other Alternatives, which may increase or reduce the severity and risk of effects to seabirds.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse and beneficial effects, severity and risk of effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with existing or proposed critical habitat for ESA-listed seabird species. Alternative is closest to shore compared to all other Alternatives, which may increase the severity and risk of effects on seabirds.

Table 2.8-4. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on the Socioeconomic Environment.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Commercial Fishing
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given displacement or disruption of commercial fishing associated with fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column, surface and bottom; marine debris; disease transmission, and increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas. Potential fish aggregation effects may be beneficial, by creating new structures and habitat that could concentrate commercially important fish species or adverse effects, such as increasing fishing pressure on commercially important species, increased risk of disease transmission and genetic impacts from escaped cultured species. Potential effects on seafood markets may be adverse (increased domestic competition) or beneficial (increased consumer demand for domestic seafood). Workforce effects may be adverse (competition for limited labor resources) or beneficial (diversification of job type across opportunities). Potential for effects to increase or decrease in magnitude depending on overlap with or proximity to commercial fishing activities or markets.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. However, because this area overlaps with low levels of bandit gear fishing and shrimp trawling and does not overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining, or reef fish longlining, any adverse effects are reduced as compared to Alternative 1.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Commercial Fishing
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects, overlap and avoidance of fishing areas and reduction of adverse effects compared to Alternative 1 are similar to Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. AOA overlaps with relatively low levels of reef fish longline and shrimp trawling activity, and does not overlap with bandit gear fishing, menhaden fishing, or HMS pelagic longlining. As a result, adverse effects are reduced as compared to Alternative 1.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. Alternative overlaps with two thoroughfares of high shrimp trawling activity. This area overlaps with low levels of bandit gear fishing and does not overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining, or reef fish longlining. As a result, adverse effects to shrimp trawling may occur while adverse effects are reduced for other fishing activities.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are similar to those expected in Alternative 1. Alternative overlaps with areas of moderate shrimp trawling activity and low levels of bandit gear fishing and does not overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining or reef fish longlining. As a result, adverse effects to shrimp trawling may occur while adverse effects are reduced for other fishing activities.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Recreational Fishing
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations from displacement or disruption of recreational fishing associated with fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column, surface and bottom; marine debris; disease transmission from cultured stocks; and increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas. Potential fish aggregation effects may be beneficial, concentrating target fish species or adverse from increased fishing pressure on local stocks. Severity of effects could increase or decrease given overlap with or proximity to recreational fishing activities.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Recreational Fishing
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected from future aquaculture development in this AOA.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda, Port Aransas, and Port O'Connor, which have high recreational fishing reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this AOA.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and/or reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this AOA.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Potential adverse effects reduced by minimizing overlap of Alternative with recreational fishing activities through site suitability analysis. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities with low recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this Alternative.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects and severity are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice, which have high recreational fishing, engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development in this Alternative.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential beneficial and adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given introduction of new domestic products, increase in the supply of domestic products, new or increased interactions with wild-caught seafood products (competition or complimentary), new or increased interactions with existing interstate or international trade markets. The overall growth in a market may be considered an economic benefit, but local or regionally-scaled costs may occur simultaneously. Effects of offshore aquaculture development on existing aquaculture and fisheries industries could be adverse and/or beneficial. As development of offshore aquaculture can require high capital investment, large, established businesses (domestic or international), could have an advantage over new or small-scale businesses.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type (adverse/beneficial) and severity of effects could depend largely on the details of potential future aquaculture operations which may be sited within an AOA (e.g., species and volume produced, target markets), and overlap with or proximity to existing aquaculture and or commercial fishing activities and markets. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy (which includes commercial fishing, seafood dealers, and other seafood-related businesses) in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda, Port Aransas, and Port O'Connor could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. The type and severity of effects are dependent on the same factors discussed in Alternative 2. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice, could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations from displacement or disruption of recreational activities given fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column and surface, increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas, or changes in ecosystem services that support recreation and tourism. Potential beneficial or adverse effects given new areas where wildlife aggregations may occur. Fish aggregation effects may be beneficial or adverse, improving recreation fishing opportunities or increasing fishing pressure on wild stocks. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed could occur on National Park resources.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected. The broader tourism economies of nearby Texas coastal communities, including South Padre Island and Port Isabel, could be affected (beneficially or adversely)from potential future aquaculture development. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed are not expected to occur on National Park resources.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda Bay, Port O'Connor, and Port Aransas which have high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Aransas, Fulton, and Seadrift could be impacted (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed are not expected to occur on National Park resources.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute and Surfside Beach could be impacted (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, which have low recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected by future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including those in Assumption Parish, Iberia Parish, St. Mary Parish, and Vermillion Parish, could be affected by future aquaculture development.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice which have high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be impacted (beneficially or adversely) from potential future aquaculture development. The broader tourism economies of nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including those in Jefferson Parish and Plaquemines Parish could be affected by future aquaculture development. Potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects on viewshed are not expected to occur on National Park resources.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Offshore Industrial Activities and Infrastructure
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations sited in areas of conflict with other ocean industry sectors, including oil, gas and wind energy development, carbon capture and storage projects, marine mineral operations, and submarine utilities, given introduction of new structures, navigational impediments, and increased vessel traffic. Severity of effects may be increased or decreased given aquaculture operations' proximity to industrial activities and vessel transit corridors.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap and is not adjacent (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) to existing oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes), previously existing offshore wind energy areas, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, or mineral mining activity. Potential effects to offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity, but is located 2.64 km (1.43 nm) east of an active oil and gas lease block with infrastructure. Potential effects to offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. AOA does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity, but is located 750m from a single oil and gas pipeline. Potential effects to offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Offshore Industrial Activities and Infrastructure
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure, proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity. However there is a variety of oil and gas infrastructure in the vicinity (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) of this Alternative, including three oil and gas pipelines, including one within 700m (2297 ft) of this Alternative, two active oil and gas platforms and 13 boreholes. Potential impacts are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap and is not adjacent to existing oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes), proposed carbon capture and storage projects, previously existing offshore wind energy areas or mineral mining activity. However there is a variety of oil and gas infrastructure in the vicinity (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) of this Alternative, including one oil and gas platform, two oil and gas pipelines and 4 boreholes. Potential impacts are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil, gas and wind energy development.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Military Readiness and Operations
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse effects of future aquaculture operations proposed in areas that have not been evaluated for compatibility with military operations. Operations could be proposed in controlled waterspace, restricted areas, danger zones, conflict with training and testing, or overlap with unexploded ordnance areas. Conflict with military training and testing areas would cause inefficient permitting and environmental review processes and may result in the need to re-site proposed operations.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Military Readiness and Operations
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	This Alternative overlaps with a Special Use Airspace Warning Area and a Military Operating Area. Alternative does not overlap with controlled waterspace, Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points or areas. There are no military vessel transits that have occurred within or in the vicinity of this Alternative (2015-2019). Consultation with DOD Siting Clearinghouse confirmed aquaculture's compatibility with military activities in this location, at this time. No adverse effects to military readiness and operations are anticipated.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	This Alternative overlaps with a Special Use Airspace Warning Area, but does not overlap with a Military Operating Area. Alternative does not overlap with controlled waterspace, Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points or areas. There are no military vessel transits that have occurred within or in the vicinity of this Alternative (2015-2019). Consultation with DOD Siting Clearinghouse confirmed aquaculture's compatibility with military activities in this location, at this time. No adverse effects to military readiness and operations are anticipated.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 4.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	This Alternative does not overlap with any Special Use Airspace Warning Area, Military Operating Area, controlled waterspace, Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points or areas. There are no military vessel transits that have occurred within or in the vicinity of this Alternative (2015-2019). Consultation with DOD Siting Clearinghouse confirmed aquaculture's compatibility with military activities in this location, at this time. No adverse effects to military readiness and operations are anticipated.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Navigational Safety
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse effects of future aquaculture operations sited in areas of high conflict with other ocean use sectors given navigational hazard via vessel traffic, new structures, obstructions and marine debris.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Navigational Safety
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are the same as Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is decreased with low vessel traffic observed. Alternative averages 19 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is decreased with low vessel traffic observed. Alternative averages 32 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects are the same as Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is decreased with lowest vessel traffic observed of all alternatives. Alternative averages 12 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative does not overlap with shipping fairways and anchorage areas. Potential risk for navigational hazards is higher given higher levels of vessel traffic transiting Alternative than Alternatives 2-4. Alternative averages 106 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Alternative has the highest potential risk for navigational hazards given Alternative having the highest average number of vessel transits per year of all Alternatives, with 1,340 AIS monitored vessel transits through Alternative per year.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Coastal Community Vulnerabilities
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential for adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on coastal communities for operations sited in areas without the engagement and meaningful involvement of those communities.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Coastal Community Vulnerabilities
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	This Alternative is located outside and away from any coastal community given it is in federal waters. Although the closest communities are 79 km (42.7 nautical miles) from Port Mansfield, TX and 90 km (48.6 nautical miles) from Port Isabel, TX, to the site, there still could be adverse or beneficial effects on human health and environmental effects on coastal communities.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	The closest port and community is 89.8 km (48.5 nautical miles) from Port Aransas, to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	The closest port and community is 107.4 km (58 nautical miles) from Freeport, TX, to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	The closest port and community is 133 km (71.8 nautical miles) from Morgan City, to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	The closest port and community is 9.6 km (5.18 nautical miles) from South Pass, LA to the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Table 2.8-5. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on cultural, historic and archaeological resources.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on cultural, historical or archaeological resources due to seafloor disturbance. Effects may be more or less severe depending on the type of aquaculture operation and its proximity to cultural, historical or archaeological resources.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are the same as described in Alternative 1. Potential adverse effects to known cultural, historical or archaeological resources are avoided, as there are none documented within the anticipated field of impact from aquaculture operations sited in this location.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Impacts on Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed and Alternative 1, and avoidance of effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 2.

Table 2.8-6. Summary and comparison of Alternatives for potential environmental variation impacts.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Environmental Variation Impacts
Alternative 1 (No Action, No AOAs identified in the Gulf)	No effects on the baseline conditions. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on Gulf communities given natural hazards (i.e., hurricanes, flooding, heat and cold waves, storm surge risk, and sea level rise), economic indicators, housing characteristics and infrastructure vulnerability. Depending on the location of future offshore aquaculture operations, individual communities may be more or less impacted by natural hazard effects in this Alternative than in Alternatives 2-6. Effects could include impacts to shoreside support infrastructure and local housing.
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance of the AOA are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, while fewer communities are also affected by sea level rise. In terms of communities in proximity to this Alternative, the number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards ranged between Alternative 3 and Alternative 5.
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Some communities within distance from the AOA are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing. Sea level was a lesser concern, with only one community in proximity to the AOA noted as vulnerable, although four of eight locations did not have data available for sea level rise. Alternative 3 had the fewest number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards.

Alternative	Summary and Comparison of Potential Environmental Variation Impacts
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance from the AOA have high vulnerability to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, and sea level rise. Alternative 4 had the greatest number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards.
Alternative 5 (C-3)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance from this Alternative are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge impacts that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, while a few communities are also affected by sea level rise. In terms of communities in proximity to this Alternative, the number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards was higher than Alternatives 2 and 6, but less than Alternative 4.
Alternative 6 (C-13)	Potential adverse effects are the same as discussed in Alternative 1. Most communities within distance from this Alternative are vulnerable to natural hazards and storm surge that could affect shoreside infrastructure and workforce housing, while a few communities are also affected by sea level rise. In terms of communities in proximity to this Alternative, the number of communities vulnerable to natural hazards ranged between Alternative 3 and Alternative 5.

2.9 Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Further Detailed Review

Three potential AOA Options identified in the Atlas and referenced in the NOI were considered for inclusion in the range of AOA alternatives to be evaluated in the DPEIS, but were eliminated from further detailed study for several reasons. Those three areas are located off Florida's west coast within the Eastern Study Area of the Atlas (E-1, E-3, and E-4). Military readiness and training activities by all U.S. Armed Forces have increased in federal waters off Florida's west coast. This recent change in ocean use by the military increases public health and safety consideration for projects sited within those areas, and makes it unlikely that aquaculture operations sited in these AOA Options would receive the necessary authorizations to proceed as they could adversely affect military readiness. Those locations (E-1, E-3, and E-4) also received stakeholder public scoping comments expressing concerns related to extreme weather events (i.e., hurricanes) and water quality impairment from harmful algal blooms, which could present challenges for commercial aquaculture operations seeking permits within AOAs at these locations. For these reasons, NMFS determined potential AOA Options E-1, E-3 and E-4 were not consistent with the planning goal of identifying AOAs, which is to ensure coordinated, predictable, and transparent federal actions, and remove unnecessary regulatory burdens, and

eliminated those options from further detailed study in the FPEIS. However, the decision to remove these areas from further detailed study does not preclude individual aquaculture projects from being proposed in these areas in the future.

NMFS also considered but eliminated from further detailed study Atlas AOA Option C-11, located off the coast of Louisiana within the Central Study Area (Figure 2.9-2). Public scoping comments from various fisheries stakeholders (Gulf Council, Southern Shrimp Alliance, and members of the fishing community) indicated Atlas AOA Option C-11 overlapped with important shrimp trawling grounds. NMFS subsequently verified high shrimp trawling activity within and near Atlas AOA Option C-11 (Figure 2.9-3) using Shrimp ELB data. The public scoping comments specifically requested NMFS consider adjusting the boundary of this Atlas AOA Option to avoid interfering with shrimp trawling activity, or eliminate it from further consideration as a potential AOA location. Atlas AOA Option C-11 also overlaps with high use areas for several protected species, including Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*), giant manta ray (*Mobula birostris*) and Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) (Riley et al. 2021). Because of these considerations, NMFS eliminated Atlas AOA Option C-11 from further consideration and analysis in the FPEIS.

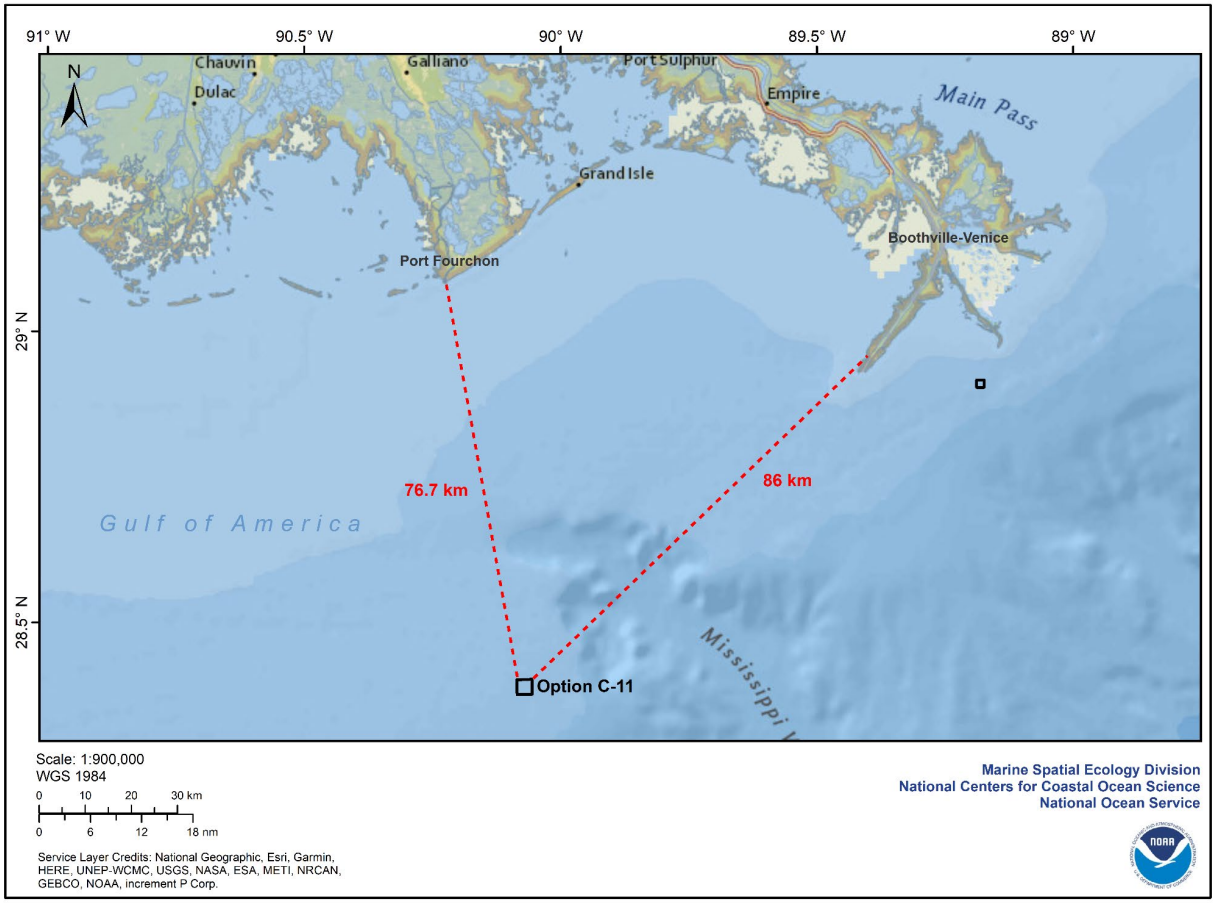


Figure 2.9-2. AOA Option C-11 represented by the black outlined box, and distance to the nearest inlet from the closest corner points of AOA Option C-11. The area is located south of Port Fourchon, Louisiana (Source: Riley et al. 2021)

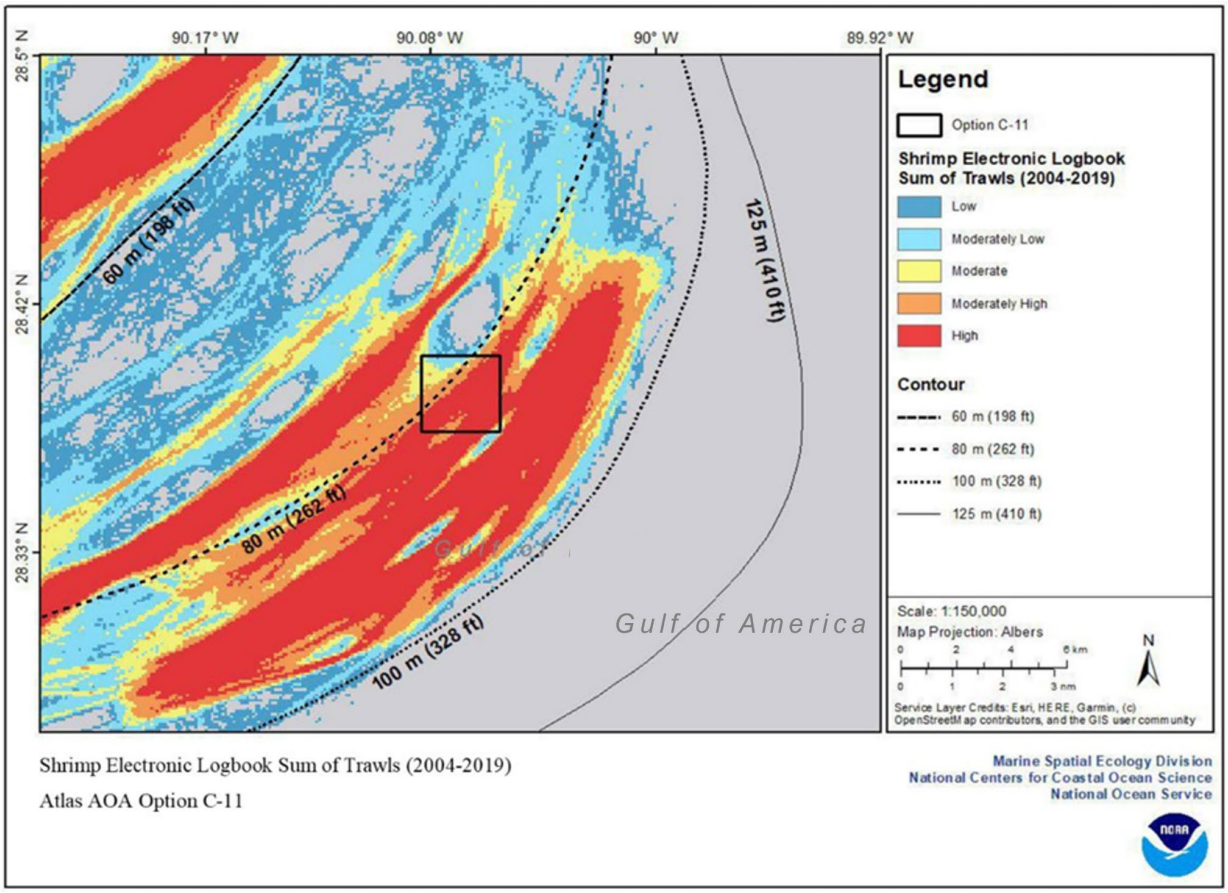


Figure 2.9-3. Shrimp ELB data (2004-2019) identifying high levels of shrimp trawling activities overlapping with AOA Option C-11, which was removed from further detailed study in the FPEIS.

3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

This chapter describes the environments potentially affected by the proposed action of identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf, and the environments that may be affected by future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs. The current status of these administrative (Section 3.1), physical (Section 3.2), biological (Section 3.3), socioeconomic (Section 3.4), and cultural and historical environments (Section 3.5), and environmental variation (Section 3.6) are discussed in this chapter. Resources within these environments that are not expected to be impacted by the proposed action or by future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA are not discussed in this document.

3.1 Administrative Environment

3.1.1 Federal and State Regulatory Environment for Offshore Aquaculture

This section provides an overview of the administrative (federal and state regulations) environment relevant to permitting, authorizing, reviewing, and consulting on offshore aquaculture operations in federal waters of the Gulf.

3.1.1.1 Jurisdictional Waters

The Submerged Lands Act (SLA) (43 U.S.C. § 1301 *et seq*.) grants coastal states title to "natural resources" located within their coastal submerged lands.[12] The states' submerged lands generally extend out to three nm from their coasts. A notable exception are the submerged lands of Texas and Florida in the Gulf, which extend out to three marine leagues or approximately nine nm from these states' coasts. The U.S. territorial sea extends 12 nm from the coast[13] and the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) extends from the 12 nm boundary of the territorial sea to 200 nm from the coast.[14] In instances where the U.S. EEZ is adjacent to another country's EEZ, the boundaries are established through agreements and treaties. For the purpose of this FPEIS, all references to "federal waters" refer to waters seaward of each state's SLA boundary to the U.S. EEZ.

3.1.1.2 Federal Regulatory Environment for Offshore Aquaculture

In the U.S., marine aquaculture operates in one of the most comprehensive environmental regulatory environments in the world (NMFS 2022d). The complex regulatory framework that encompasses marine aquaculture includes laws and regulations enforced by local, state, and federal agencies under various authorities (Rubino 2022). It also encompasses international treaties and cooperative international efforts. This subsection outlines the primary regulatory considerations for aquaculture operations in federal waters of the Gulf, including the permits, authorizations, and consultations generally required, and the authorities of the state and federal agencies responsible for implementing those processes. A detailed description of these processes is contained in NOAA's Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (2022). The guide's list of federal permits (Table 1 in the guide), federal authorizations (Table 2A in the guide), and federal consultations (Table 3 in the guide) that would be applicable to aquaculture operations located in an AOA are incorporated by reference.

[12] Natural resources include "oil, gas, and all other minerals, and fish, shrimp, oysters, clams, crabs, lobsters, sponges, kelp, and other marine animal and plant life." 43 U.S.C. § 1301(e).
[13] Presidential Proclamation No. 5928, 54 Fed. Reg. 777 (December 27, 1988).
[14] Presidential Proclamation No. 5030, 43 Fed. Reg. 10605 (Mar. 14, 1983).

3.1.1.2.1 Permits

NOAA's Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (NMFS 2022b) states that anyone who is interested in establishing a marine aquaculture operation must secure the appropriate federal permits, which may include a Clean Water Act National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit, a Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10 permit (Section 10) or verification, or a Clean Water Act Section 404 permit (Section 404) or verification.

Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 Permits

Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. § 403) prohibits the unauthorized obstruction or alteration of any navigable water of the U.S. The construction of any structure in or over any navigable water of the U.S., the excavating from or depositing of material in such waters, or the accomplishment of any other work affecting the course, location, condition, or capacity of such waters is unlawful unless the work has been authorized by USACE through a Department of the Army permit (33 CFR § 320.2(b)). The authority of the Secretary of the Army, under Section 4 (f) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OCSLA) of 1953 (43 U.S.C. § 1333(e)), to prevent obstructions to navigation in navigable waters of the United States, includes artificial islands, installations, and other devices located on the seabed to the seaward limit of the outer continental shelf.

Section 10 permitting would be required to attach or anchor offshore aquaculture structures to the sea floor. To aid in the streamlining of permitting, the USACE promotes the use of General Permits (GP) when activities are expected to cause minimal adverse or cumulative adverse effects (NOAA, 2022). This may include the use of Nationwide Permits[15] (e.g., NWP 48, NWP 55 and NWP 56[16]) Regional General Permits and Programmatic General Permits. When proposed activities do not meet the terms and conditions of a GP, the agency evaluates the project as an Individual Permit (IP). An IP may either be a Letter of Permission (LOP) or Standard Permit (SP). LOPs are reserved for Section 10 work that is determined to be minor, would not have significant individual or cumulative impacts on environmental values, and should encounter no appreciable opposition (33 CFR § 325.5(b)(2)). SPs are used at the discretion of USACE or when an activity does not qualify for a GP or LOP. A more detailed description of the Section 10 permitting process can be found in Chapter I(A) of NOAA's Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (2022), which is incorporated by reference.

[15] https://usace.contentdm.oclc.org/utils/getfile/collection/p16021coll7/id/20099

[16] In 2022, NWP 56 (for finfish mariculture activities) was challenged in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Washington, by petitioners claiming the USACE failed to adequately analyze the potential environmental impacts associated with permitting marine finfish aquaculture. On March 17, 2025, a federal judge ruled NWP 56 was unlawful because the USACE failed to fully comply with procedural requirements under the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and NEPA). As a result NWP 56 was vacated. In Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (90 FR 26100; June 18, 2025) the USACE proposed not renewing NWP 56

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit

The U.S. EPA is responsible for ensuring the protection of U.S. water quality by regulating the point source discharge of pollutants into U.S. waters in accordance with the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq*.) Section 402. Section 301(a) of the CWA prohibits the discharge of any pollutant, except in compliance with prescribed provisions of the CWA, including section 402, which establishes the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). Section 402 also authorizes EPA or states and territories with delegated authority to issue NPDES permits. Section 403 of the CWA prohibits the issuance of an NPDES for discharge into the ocean environment, unless compliant with guidelines for the determination of degradation, pursuant to 40 CFR Part 125, Subpart M.

The discharge of pollutants or potential waste associated with aquaculture operations would be regulated under NPDES. If production levels and discharge frequency thresholds are met, an aquaculture facility is designated as a Concentrated Aquatic Animal Production (CAAP) facility pursuant to 40 CFR § 122.24. In warm-water environments, aquaculture operations producing more than 100,000 pounds (45,454 harvest weight kg) of annual production, that discharge at least 30 days per year, qualify as a CAAP (40 CFR Part 122, Appendix C). Aquaculture operations designated as a CAAP are required to implement management practices to control pollutant discharge pursuant to the effluent limit guidelines and performance standards set in 40 CFR Part 451. Non-CAAP facilities may also warrant NPDES permitting. A more detailed description of the U.S. EPA's NPDES permitting process can be found in Chapter I(B) of NOAA's Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (2022), incorporated by reference.

In the Gulf, water quality and NPDES permits in federal waters are managed by two U.S. EPA Regions, each with their own geographic area of jurisdiction. EPA Region 4 (Southeast) includes federal waters off Florida, Alabama, and Mississippi, and EPA Region 6 (South Central) includes federal waters off Louisiana and Texas. Because the Preferred Alternatives considered in this FPEIS are found in the Western and Central Study Areas of the Atlas off Texas and Louisiana, the U.S. EPA Region 6 would be responsible for addressing NPDES permit applications for future offshore aquaculture operations sited in an AOA. An NPDES permit may not be necessary for all types of offshore aquaculture projects proposed within an AOA (i.e., operations where there is no input of pollutants or discharge into U.S. waters occurs, like macroalgae farms and typically molluscan shellfish production). However, aquaculture operations that discharge pollutants from point sources or qualify as a CAAP would require an NPDES permit. Pollutants that may be associated with offshore aquaculture operations, including marine finfish operations, and their potential impacts are discussed in detail in Section 3.2.4, *Water Quality* and Section 4.2.1.3 l, *Potential Impacts to Water Quality* of this FPEIS.

3.1.1.2.2 Authorizations

In addition to obtaining federal permits, offshore aquaculture operations may also require authorizations or reviews by non-permitting federal agencies before they become operational (NMFS 2022b). These authorizations and reviews by the Department of Defense (DoD), Military Aviation and Installation Assurance Siting Clearinghouse, U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service Veterinary Services (USDA APHIS VS) and U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) are designed to minimize conflict with military readiness, prevent, detect, control and eradicate aquatic animal disease (21 U.S.C. § 111 *et seq*.) and ensure safe navigation respectively (14 U.S.C. § 83 e*t seq*.). These authorizations may occur at various stages of the permitting process, including once permits have been issued for an operation. They are important considerations for offshore aquaculture operations to become active.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management and Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement Authorizations

Authorizations and consultations with the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) and Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) would be required for offshore aquaculture operations proposing to use or tether to existing oil, gas, and wind energy infrastructure, BOEM-designated Significant Sediment Resource Area (SSRA) blocks, WEAs, or Wind Energy Options. The BOEM's mission is to manage development of Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) energy, mineral, and geological resources (oil and gas, alternative energy, and marine minerals) in an environmentally and economically responsible way, and BOEM manages the energy resources in the OCS under the authority of the OCSLA of 1953 (43 U.S.C. §§ 1331-1356). The OCSLA implemented federal regulatory control of the OCS, defined as all submerged lands beyond the lands reserved to the States up to the limit of the United States' jurisdiction and control, which includes the U.S. EEZ, extending up to 200 nm (370 km) from the coastline, and includes areas next to the territorial sea of the U.S., Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and other U.S. territories. In addition to the OCSLA, the SLA of 1953 was enacted to grant coastal states title to natural resources located within their coastal submerged lands. In the Gulf, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana's submerged lands extend from the coastline to 3 nautical miles offshore, while the submerged lands of Texas and Florida extend out to 9 nautical miles. In 2005, the Energy Policy Act amended the OCSLA to extend BOEM's authority to manage marine renewable energy projects on Federal offshore lands, and other projects that make alternative use of existing oil and natural gas platforms. Besides this jurisdiction and regulatory authority, BOEM also relies on other Federal mandates to manage offshore energy structures and protect the environment, such as the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, NEPA, and CZMA.

Because the AOA Alternatives evaluated in this FPEIS do not overlap with existing oil, gas, or lease areas or infrastructure, BOEM and BSEE authorizations would not be applicable for future aquaculture operations located in those areas. As such, these processes are not discussed in

further detail within this document; however, information about these processes is found in NOAA's Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (NMFS 2022b). However, should future leases overlap with future aquaculture areas, coordination with BOME/ BSEE and the lessee may be required.

Military Aviation and Installation Assurance Siting Clearinghouse Review

The DoD's Military Aviation and Installation Assurance Siting Clearinghouse (DOD Siting Clearinghouse) was established in Sec. 358 of the Fiscal Year (FY) 2011 National Defense Authorization Act. The DoD Siting Clearinghouse works with a variety of stakeholders, including private industry, state and local government, regulators, and non-governmental organizations to minimize adverse impacts to military training, testing, and operations, while promoting compatible development (DOD 2023). Reviews with the DoD Siting Clearinghouse may be informal or formal and occur through a project proponent initiating a request and providing details about a proposed project's siting and operational details[17]. The DoD Siting Clearinghouse then routes this information to various military departments including the Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, Space Force, Joint Staff, and Combatant Commands for review and comment. There is no approval or denial associated with a review. However, if a proposed project is likely to impact military operations, an appropriate military point of contact is provided so coordination can occur to mitigate potential impacts to military operations. Additionally, Hold Harmless Agreements and Waivers of Liability may be necessary for aquaculture operations located within military use areas.

Significant portions of the Gulf, including AOA Alternative locations, overlap with Military Operating Areas (MOAs), which are airspaces where military flight activities include air combat maneuvers, air intercepts, low-altitude tactics, and other flight training (FAA 2011) or Special Use Airspace (SUA) warning areas, which are airspaces where activities must be confined due to their nature, or where they may limit other aircraft operations not involved in the training exercise[18]. Coordination with the DoD Siting Clearinghouse occurred at several stages during the development of the Atlas and with the DAF when determining the range of AOA Alternatives to carry forward for analysis in the FPEIS. NMFS recommends that future aquaculture projects sited within an AOA Alternative undergo a project specific DoD Siting Clearinghouse review to consider any potential changes in the use of those areas by the military and any mitigation measures that might be necessary to minimize impacts military operations.

Private Aids to Navigation (PATON) Authorization

The USCG has the authority to control PATON in U.S. waters, which includes regulating the establishment, maintenance, and decommissioning of PATONs (14 U.S.C. § 542). The District

[17] https://www.dodclearinghouse.osd.mil/

[18] https://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/publications/atpubs/aim_html/chap3_section_4.html

Commander authorizes PATONs that may be used to mark navigation obstructions like aquaculture systems in navigable waters. PATONs are required to conform with the U.S. Aids to Navigation System (33 CFR Part 66). Marine aquaculture operations located within the AOA Alternatives would apply for a PATON Authorization to deploy PATONs (e.g., buoys and markers) only after the applicant has received all other applicable permits for their operation. Any future aquaculture operations located within an AOA would need to coordinate with USCG District 8 to determine if a PATON authorization is necessary, and to implement any necessary measures per the authorization.

3.1.1.2.3 Consultations and Reviews

Federal agencies that issue permits or authorizations, or conduct other federal activities that may be necessary to authorize offshore aquaculture operations in federal waters, must also ensure they are in compliance with various applicable federal laws. Federal agencies coordinate, or consult as necessary, with other federal agencies during the permitting process to receive technical review and guidance, consider potential impacts, incorporate appropriate mitigation measures, and ensure actions comply with those laws. The consultations and reviews described in this section are not an exhaustive list of all the federal authorities that might apply to future aquaculture operations, but they are the main statutory requirements that proposed aquaculture activities must comply with for a permit to be issued or authorized. A detailed description of these authorities and resources regarding consultation processes is found in Chapter IV, Federal Consultation and Review Requirements, of NOAA's Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (NMFS 2022b).

Federal Consultations

Endangered Species Act

Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. § 1531 *et seq*.) requires federal agencies to consult with NMFS, the USFWS, or both (depending on the species' jurisdiction), before taking any action that may affect an endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat to insure their actions are not likely to jeopardize any listed species or cause the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. The type of consultation required depends on how the action is expected to affect ESA resources. The ESA provides 135 days to complete formal consultation on actions that are likely to adversely affect listed species or designated critical habitat. Informal consultations are often completed more quickly for actions that are not likely to adversely affect ESA listed species or designated critical habitat. The consultation process can be streamlined using tools like expedited informal consultations and programmatic informal and formal consultations. Programmatic consultations can be particularly beneficial to the administrative environment by streamlining the procedures and time involved in consultations for broad agency programs, or for multiple similar, frequently

occurring, or routine actions with predictable effects on listed species and/or critical habitat, thus reducing the amount of time spent on individual project-specific consultations.

Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act; Essential Fish Habitat

The Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) provisions of the MSA (16 U.SC §§ 1801-1882) require federal agencies to consult with NMFS when activities they authorize, fund, or undertake, or propose to authorize, fund, or undertake, may adversely affect EFH. NMFS provides conservation recommendations, which may be adopted by the permitting agency. The permitting agency is required to provide a written response that describes measures proposed to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the impact of activities on EFH and, if applicable, explain the reason(s) why it is not following the conservation recommendation(s). EFH has been designated in the Gulf for numerous species managed by the Gulf Council and by NMFS (e.g., reef fish, coastal migratory species, and highly migratory species).

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act

The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. § 661 et seq.) authorizes NMFS, the USFWS, and state wildlife agencies to review activities that are authorized, permitted or funded by the federal government and make recommendations to the responsible agencies regarding the interests of fish, wildlife and their habitats.

National Historic Preservation Act

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (16 U.S.C. § 470) requires any federal agency issuing a permit to account for potential effects of the proposed aquaculture activity on historic properties, such as shipwrecks, prehistoric sites, and cultural resources. If a proposed aquaculture activity has the potential to affect historic properties, these details must be provided by the applicant as part of the application package. Depending on the potential impacts, the consultation process may result in an agreement that requires the permitting agency to implement mitigation measures.

National Marine Sanctuaries Act

Section 304(d) of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) (16 U.S.C. §§ 1431-1445) requires any federal agency issuing permits to consult with NOAA's National Marine Sanctuary Program (NMSP) if the proposed aquaculture activity is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure sanctuary resources. As part of the consultation process, the NMSP can recommend reasonable and prudent alternatives. While these recommendations may be voluntary, the NMSA requires the federal action agency(ies) issuing the permit to promptly prevent and mitigate damage, and restore or replace the damaged resources in a manner approved by NOAA when sanctuary resources are destroyed, lost, or injured in the course of the action.

Federal Agency Reviews

Coastal Zone Management Act

The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (CZMA) (16 U.S.C. §§ 1451-1464) encourages coastal states to develop and implement coastal zone management plans as a basis for protecting, restoring, and establishing a responsibility in preserving and developing the nation's coastal communities and resources. Coastal states with an approved coastal zone management program are authorized to review certain federal actions affecting the land or water uses or natural resources of its coastal zone for consistency with its program. Under the CZMA, a state may review activities conducted by, or on behalf of, a federal government agency within or outside the coastal zone that may affect any land or water use, or a natural resource of the coastal zone, including an application for a federal license or permit.

Animal Health Protection Act

The Animal Health Protection Act ([AHPA]; 7 U.S.C. §§ 8301-8317) provides the Secretary of Agriculture authority over the prevention, detection, control, and eradication of animal diseases, including aquaculture species. Section 8322 (National Aquatic Animal Health Plan) grants the Secretary authority to enter into cooperative agreements for the purpose of detecting, controlling, or eradicating diseases of aquaculture species and promoting species-specific best management practices. Section 10401 provides authority for the Secretary to regulate aquaculture, which includes health certification for export, negotiations of sanitary regulations, regulation of biologics, World Organization of Animal Health (WOAH) representation, regulation of, imported aquatic animals and products, diagnostic services, and disease control and eradication. Authorized by the AHPA, the USDA APHIS VS is the lead federal agency for plant and animal health, care and treatment.

The National Aquaculture Health Plan and Standards (NAHPS) has a primary goal of protecting and supporting the health of farm-raised aquatic livestock by establishing oversight and risk-based approaches to prevent the introduction, spread, or release of pathogens of concern. The NAHPS establishes criteria for health inspection of animals being stocked and harvested in federal waters of the U.S. and feed for those livestock in accordance with plan's goals. These criteria are outlined in further detail in Option 4: Aquaculture Health in the Exclusive Economic Zone (pages 28-29) in the NAHPS (2021-2023) and are incorporated by reference. These criteria are considered in the review conducted by USDA APHIS VS and must be met in order to authorize the stocking of aquatic animals into a permitted aquaculture operation in federal waters.

National Environmental Policy Act

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. § 4332) requires federal agencies to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for any major federal action significantly affecting the quality of the biological or human environment. An Environmental Assessment (EA) may be prepared to assist the permitting agency in determining whether significant environmental impacts are likely to occur given the action. The EIS or EA requirement does not apply if the permitting agency determines the activity is categorically excluded from NEPA review.

Federal agencies may streamline the NEPA review process by preparing programmatic documents, like this FPEIS, to broadly or holistically evaluate policy or program alternatives and their effects and reduce duplication in the environmental review process for individual projects. Through a process called tiering, federal agencies can incorporate information from a programmatic NEPA document into their project-specific environmental reviews to eliminate repetitive discussions of the same issues, focus on the actual issues ripe for decision, and exclude from consideration issues already decided. This FPEIS is intended to provide an administrative benefit to future offshore aquaculture businesses seeking federal permits to site aquaculture operations within one of the AOA Alternative areas being considered here.

3.1.1.2.4 Other Federal Laws Applicable to Aquaculture

Marine Mammal Protection Act

The MMPA prohibits the “taking” of marine mammals, which includes harassing, hunting, capturing, or killing. “Take” also includes attempting to harass, hunt, capture, or kill a marine mammal, including feeding or attempting to feed a marine mammal in the wild. However, the MMPA has several exceptions to this prohibition, including the incidental (unintentional) takes of small numbers of marine mammals incidental to specified activities within a specified geographic region. NMFS authorizes the incidental take of marine mammals under the MMPA to U.S. citizens and U.S.-based entities, if the numbers are small, have no more than a "negligible impact" on those marine mammal species or stocks, and do not have an "unmitigable adverse impact" on the availability of the species or stock for subsistence uses. Section 118 of the MMPA authorizes the incidental take of marine mammals during commercial fishing operations. Under NMFS’s Marine Mammal Authorization Program (MMAP) commercial fishermen owning a commercial fishing vessel or non-vessel gear that operates in a Category I or II fishery must obtain a marine mammal authorization certificate each year. The certificate legally authorizes the incidental take of a marine mammal in a commercial fishery. Under the MMPA, all commercial fisheries are classified by the level of incidental marine mammal serious injury or mortality they cause. Commercial fishermen engaging in a Category I, II, or III fishery must report every incidental injury or morality of a marine mammal during commercial fishing

operations within 48 hours. Fishery categories are published and reviewed annually in the List of Fisheries (LOF).[19]

Migratory Bird Treaty Act

Enacted in 1918, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. §§ 703-712), implements four bilateral conservation treaties between the U.S., Canada (1916), Mexico (1936), Japan (1972) and Russia (1976), with the intent of sustaining populations of protected migratory bird species. The MBTA prohibits the take (i.e., killing, capturing, selling, trading, and transport) of protected migratory bird species without prior authorization by the USFWS[20]. As of 2023, 1,106 species of native migratory birds were afforded protection under the MBTA (50 CFR § 10.13). In addition to the MBTA, E.O. 13186, *Responsibilities of Federal Agencies To Protect Migratory Birds* (66 FR 3853, January 10, 2001), directs executive departments and agencies to take certain actions to further implement the Act, including development of an MOU between agencies and the USFWS that outlines how the agency will promote the conservation of migratory bird populations. E.O. 13186 also directed agencies to incorporate bird conservation considerations into agency planning and NEPA analyses, and established the Council for the Conservation of Migratory Birds to oversee the implementation of E.O. 13186.

Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act

Aquaculture operations must abide by various regulations under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), such as those implementing the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) (21 U.S.C. § 301 *et seq.*), which protects public health by ensuring that foods are safe, wholesome, sanitary, and properly labeled, and that human and veterinary drugs are safe and effective (NOAA 2022c). The FDA maintains jurisdiction over drugs used for the treatment or prevention of parasites and diseases of fish, the anesthetization of aquatic species and the alteration of sex and regulation of reproductive function in aquatic species. The FDA is also responsible for regulating therapeutic agents, establishing tolerance levels for safe human consumption.

The FDA Center for Veterinary Medicine is also responsible for the approval of new animal drugs and feeds that may be used in aquaculture production. This approval process involves the rigorous scientific evaluation of a drug's effectiveness and safety for the aquatic species, humans and the environment, before the drug receives approval for use. The FDA also participates in the

[19] The 2024 LOF can be found at 89 Fed. Reg. 12257 (Feb. 16, 2024).

[20] On December 22, 2017, the U.S. DOI Office of the Solicitor issued a legal opinion, M-37050, which concluded that the prohibitions of the MBTA apply only to affirmative actions that purposefully take or kill migratory birds, their nests, or their eggs, and thus do not apply to incidental taking or killing. On March 8, 2021, DOI Memorandum M-37065 revoked and withdrew M-37050. On April 11, 2025, DOI Memorandum M-37085 revoked and withdrew M-37065.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Aquatic Animal Drug Approval Partnership (AADAP), which implements the National Investigational New Animal Drug (INAD) Program and supports the FDA approval process for new medications intended for fish culture and fisheries management uses.

The USFWS's AADAP program sponsors a variety of new aquaculture drugs and medications through the FDA's new drug approval process under the INAD program. Participation in the program by aquaculture producers, fishery biologists, and managers allow them to legally access medications still in the approval process. The use of the medication is permitted under strictly controlled drug use, monitoring, and data reporting conditions (Johnson and Bosworth 2012). In return, the data and information collected by the program participant is used to help inform the FDA's drug approval process. The AADAP program is responsible for approving most new aquatic medications and drugs used today by aquaculture producers and fisheries professionals, helping to ensure the proper health and welfare of cultured aquatic species.

The National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP) is the federal/state cooperative program recognized by the FDA and the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference for the sanitary control of bivalve molluscan shellfish produced and sold for human consumption. The purpose of the NSSP is to promote and improve the sanitation of shellfish (oysters, clams, mussels and whole or roe-on scallops) moving in interstate commerce through federal/state cooperation and uniformity of state shellfish programs. Participants in the NSSP include agencies from shellfish producing and non-producing States, FDA, EPA, NOAA, and the shellfish industry. Under international agreements with FDA, foreign governments also participate in the NSSP. Other components of the NSSP include program guidelines, state growing area classification and dealer certification programs, and FDA evaluation of state program elements (FDA and ISSC 2023).

In U.S. federal waters, the FDA and NMFS are responsible for developing administrative procedures for regulating growing areas and harvest control for bivalve shellfish production. Both agencies ensure the operation's adherence to NSSP requirements. The FDA is responsible for conducting sanitary surveys and the classification of growing areas associated with an aquaculture operation. Federal waters are classified as Approved for shellfish harvesting unless the areas are polluted (i.e., microbiological, chemical, or marine biotoxin hazards) and involve commercial shellfish resources (FDA and ISSC 2023).

The Lacey Act

The Lacey Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 3371-3378) and its broad reaching provisions govern the interstate transportation and importation of fish and wildlife and their parts, and generally prohibit the import of live or dead fish, mollusks, or crustaceans into the U.S. unless a permit is obtained from the USFWS at the port of entry (50 CFR § 16.13). Species that have been determined to be

injurious are prohibited from import. Regulations also prohibit the release of imported species into the wild unless authorized by the appropriate state fisheries management agency.

3.1.2 State Regulatory Environment for Offshore Aquaculture

Currently, marine aquaculture operations in U.S. waters are located exclusively within the state water boundaries of coastal states. All coastal states in the Gulf have established comprehensive regulatory frameworks that enable bivalve aquaculture within state waters. However, most have yet to establish a regulatory regime for non-bivalve marine aquaculture (i.e., finfish, algae, and multispecies) in state waters or for offshore aquaculture. Florida is a notable exception, because it's the only Gulf state that has implemented a regulatory framework for non-bivalve aquaculture activities in state waters. While states may not have a direct regulatory authority over offshore aquaculture operations in federal waters, individual Gulf states are responsible for conducting CZMA consistency reviews of proposed activities as required under the CZMA (Section 3.1.1.2.3). States also have regulatory authority over aquaculture operations producing stock (e.g., seed and fingerlings) in their state for use in offshore aquaculture and over aquaculture products landed and sold in their state. Given the locations of the proposed AOAs, Texas and Louisiana are the only states that would have authority under the CZMA.

3.1.2.1 Texas

The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) serves as the lead authority for regulating aquaculture in the state of Texas and its state waters, which extend nine nautical miles seaward from the coast into the Gulf. TPWD's regulatory oversight includes general provisions regulating the aquaculture species that may be possessed and cultured (5 Texas Agriculture Code § 66.007), the collection of aquaculture broodstock (31 Texas Admin. Code §392 *et seq*.), the transportation and sale of aquaculture products (6 Texas Agriculture Code § 134.017) and prohibition on the release of cultured species into public waters, unless authorized (31 Texas Admin. Code § 57.113(b)). TPWD also oversees the state's cultivated oyster mariculture program (31 Texas Admin. Code § 58.350 *et seq*.) and has developed regulations for offshore aquaculture in state waters of the Gulf. These offshore aquaculture regulations address permitting terms, facility inspection, and record keeping and reporting requirements (31 Texas Admin. Code § 57.252). Additionally, the Texas Department of Environmental Quality regulates any discharge to surface waters of the state that might occur from an aquaculture operation (2 Texas Admin. Code § 26.0345) and the Texas General Land Office is responsible for issuing commercial leases for aquaculture operations occurring on or above state submerged lands (2 Texas Admin. Code § 33.001). The Texas Department of State Health Services implements the state's shellfish sanitation program in compliance with the NSSP (25 Texas Admin. Code § 241.50 *et seq*.).

3.1.2.2 Louisiana

Noting the economic importance of aquaculture to the state's agriculture sector, in 2004 the Louisiana Legislature enacted the "Louisiana Aquacultural Development Act" (La. R.S. 3:559.1 *et seq*.). This law established a regulatory framework for orderly development of aquaculture in Louisiana and the promotion of aquaculture and aquaculture products. The Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry is responsible for licensing and inspecting land-based aquaculture facilities with no inlet or outlet to public waters (La. R.S. 3:559.8). The Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries is the primary agency responsible for permitting and regulating marine aquaculture (La. Admin. Code tit. 76 § VII-900; La. R.S.56:431.2), authorizing the sale and transport of aquaculture products over state highways (La. R.S. 56:412 *et seq*.) and issuing submerged land leases for aquaculture activities occurring within its state waters (La. R.S. 56:425.1; La. R.S. 56:427; La. R.S. 56:428). The Molluscan Shellfish Program, within the Louisiana Department of Health, Office of Public Health, Sanitation Services Section, regulates and monitors the growing, harvesting, handling, and shipping of shellfish in the state of Louisiana (La. Admin. Code tit. 51 § IX). The Louisiana Department of Energy and Natural Resources, Office of Coastal Management also regulates activities affecting the resources of the state's Coastal Zone, ensuring they are compliant with the state's Coastal Use Guidelines (La. R.S. 49:214.21 *et seq*.).

3.2 Physical Environment

3.2.1 Oceanography and Climate

This section provides general information about the oceanography and climate of the Gulf. Relevant details about the Physical Environment of each of the Alternatives is discussed in the sections below. The Gulf is the ninth largest body of water in the world, spanning more than 564,600 square kilometers (sq km) (217,993 square miles [sq mi]), and one of the most ecologically and economically important regions in the United States (NOAA 2011a; Ward and Tunnell 2017). This semi-closed, oceanic basin is bordered by 75,640 km (47,000 mi) of U.S. coastline (Texas to Florida) at its northern extent, by Cuba to the southeast and Mexico to the south and southwest. The Gulf's waters are connected to the Atlantic Ocean by the Straits of Florida and to the Caribbean Sea by the Yucatan Channel. (Mendelssohn et al. 2017).

The Gulf basin is characterized by its relatively shallow continental shelf that extends seaward from coastal waters 20 m (66 ft) to 200 m (660 ft) in depth, accounting for 22% of the total area of the Gulf. The continental shelf is composed of terrigenous sediments, derived from eroded land deposited into the Gulf via river runoff in the west and northern Gulf, and carbonate sediments in the eastern Gulf, originating from the eroded exoskeletons of marine invertebrates and oceanic precipitates (Davis 2017). Thirty-seven major river systems, from 33 different

watersheds flow seaward to the Gulf, depositing nutrients and terrigenous sediments across the shelf (Wilkinson et al. 2009).

Warm, tropical ocean waters make their way into the Gulf from the south between the Yucatan Channel and Cuba. Water temperatures in the Gulf range from 13°C (55°F) in winter to 32°C (90°F) in summer (Spies et al. 2016). This warm water flows northward following the continental shelf and circulates in a clockwise direction, forming the Loop Current. Flowing at an average speed of 0.8 m/s, the Loop Current is one of the fastest currents in the Atlantic basin (Ward and Tunnell 2017). The Loop Current serves as the predominant source of warm water, energy and circulation in the basin and becomes the Gulf Stream once it exits southward through the Florida Straits (Leipper 1970; BOEM 2021c). While the Loop Current is generally confined to the southeastern Gulf, large warm-core eddies known as Loop Current rings can separate from the current and affect all parts of the continental shelf and Gulf basin. Warm-core eddies typically form and separate in summer (Vukovich 2005).

Another major source of circulation and water quality influence in the Gulf is freshwater river outflow. The Gulf's main river outflows occur by the Mississippi River and Atchafalaya River in the north, and the Grijalva River and Usumacinta River in the south. The complex interactions of these fresh and saltwater masses contribute to a seasonal oscillation of the prevailing currents across the western shelf of the Gulf from an eastern flow in the summer months, to a western flow the rest of the year (Nowlin et. al 1998; Sturges and Lugo-Fernandez 2005). In total, the Gulf receives freshwater input from five countries, including two-thirds of the continental United States and features 33 river outlets, and 207 bays, estuaries, and lagoons (Ward and Tunnell 2017).

These Loop Current, eddies, and river outflows influence upwelling and downwelling of deep ocean water, transporting nutrients and organisms across the shelf, which ultimately impacts water quality (Spies et al. 2016). These nutrients support primary production in the Gulf, which serves as the basis of the food chain for hundreds of economically and ecologically important marine species, including fish, sharks, invertebrates, sea turtles, marine mammals, and seabirds (described in further detail the in Section 3.3, Biological Environment (Wilkinson et al. 2009; Cardona et al. 2016). The nutrient influx also contributes to the development of a seasonal hypoxic zone in the northern Gulf, which is described in further detail in Section 3.2.2.

The Gulf Region maintains humid tropical and subtropical climates, influenced by the semi-permanent Bermuda High, that migrates over the western Atlantic most of the year. This area of high pressure generates as a southeasterly flow of warm humid air into the region (Spies et al. 2016). The Gulf is also influenced by dryer, cooler continental air masses that encroach from the north in the form of cold fronts in winter months. This can cause variability in winter weather patterns, which generally remain mild given the warm water temperature associated with the

Loop Current (Wang et al. 1998). The Gulf's warm waters make storms (i.e., tropical storms and hurricanes) a major climatological feature of the region that affects the biological and human environments. These storms typically develop or enter the Gulf from June to November, with peak occurrence from August to October. The region also typically experiences severe weather events in the form of strong thunderstorms and tornadoes (Mendelssohn et al. 2017).

3.2.2 Benthic Environment

This section provides a brief overview and summary of the benthic environment in the Gulf that could be impacted from future siting of aquaculture operations in **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) **and Alternative 6** (C-13) in the western and central Gulf, off Texas and Louisiana. The benthic environments in the Gulf are diverse ranging from sand/mud flats to hard limestone bottom and corals. Important coastal and nearshore habitats (e.g., oyster reefs, submerged aquatic vegetation, and marshes) are not expected to be impacted by the Alternatives given the locations of the AOA Alternatives, which range in distance from 10 to 133 km (5.4 to 71.8 nm) from shore.

The Gulf is a semi-enclosed body of water that has a shallow continental shelf, continental slope, and abyssal plain. The continental shelf is the relatively flat, shallow expanse that extends from the coast to a water depth of approximately 120 m (394 ft). The shelf generally corresponds with the part of the Gulf that was exposed during the last glacial maximum approximately 20,000 years ago (Donoghue 2011). In the northern Gulf, the shelf extends from 100 to 200 km (54 to 108 nm) offshore. The topography of the shelf is relatively smooth, however features like relict stream channels are evident. The topography along both the West Florida shelf and the Campeche Bank, located north of the Yucatan Peninsula, is low relief, and is broken only by reefs and relict shoreline features. At the edge of the continental shelf, the bathymetry steepens to form the continental slope, which extends to a depth of approximately 2,000 m (6,562 ft). In the northwestern Gulf, salt dome structures are located on the Central Slope, which are important areas for oil exploration and extraction. In many areas, the continental slope is marked by steep escarpments, such as the West Florida and Sigsbee areas. The Louisiana Delta is a massive lobe of sediment deposited over millions of years by the Mississippi River; these sediments formed the Mississippi Fan. The Mississippi Fan contains many submarine channels and levees that funnel sediment to the deep abyssal plain, which covers around 160,000 sq km (61,776 sq mi) (Jenkins 2011).

All of these geological features, along with the past and ongoing oceanographic and environmental conditions in the Gulf, have formed ecologically important benthic habitats that support diverse marine communities, including many economically valuable fish and invertebrate (infaunal and epifaunal) species. The main benthic offshore environments in the Gulf consist of various seafloor substrates, such as soft bottom (sand, mud, sand/mud), hard bottom, rocks, and ledges. Some ledge/rock structures support deep-water coral communities that

are a type of hard bottom, which is considered biologically distinct given its physical and biological complexity. Various physicochemical factors determine the distribution, growth and success of organisms that form coral reefs (Briones-Fourzán et al. 2008). Most of the seafloor on the continental shelf is mud, but some of the seafloor is a mixture of sand, gravel, shell, and coral fragments, including hard bottom. Hard bottom is an important benthic environment that is usually scattered or in small patches along the continental shelf. Hard bottom consists of limestone rocks, ledges, reef-like outcrops, rock rubble, and sponges; some reef-like outcrops can extend up to 2 m (6.6 ft) off the seafloor (Thompson et al. 1999). Hard bottom provides important habitat for many commercially and recreationally valuable species (e.g., groupers and snappers). In fact, some hard bottom areas are classified as EFH or Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC), such as the East and West Flower Garden Banks; Stetson Bank; and 29 Fathom, MacNeil, and Rezak Sidner Banks.

The sediment composition varies within and among the Alternatives. Based on Riley et al. (2021), the sediment within **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) is 70% mud and 30% fine sand in the southwest corner. Similarly, the sediment in **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) is primarily mud and silt (97-99%) and 3% sand in the northeastern corner. The sediment in **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) is over 90% sand and mud, with approximately 3% gravel. The sediment in **Alternative 5** (C-3) is 99% sand and mud, while the northeast corner has a slightly higher percent of sand relative to the southwest, where it is more mud. The sediment in **Alternative 6** (C-13) is 99% mud, which is likely associated with sediment from the Mississippi River.

3.2.3 Federally Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas and Special Resource Areas

This section includes information about federally protected and managed marine areas in federal waters of the Gulf that could be affected if aquaculture were to be sited in one of the AOA Alternatives locations. A list of the marine managed and protected areas that were evaluated in the suitability modeling are found in the Atlas (Riley et al. 2021). Based on Riley et al. (2021), **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4 and W-8)**, Alternative 5** (C-3) **and Alternative 6** (C-13) do not overlap with any Marine Protected Areas, Marine Reserves, national marine sanctuaries, artificial reefs, other habitats, HAPCs, mapped hard bottom areas (except for EFH), deep-sea corals or fish havens, but they differ in proximity to them. ESA designated critical habitat is discussed in Section 3.3, *Biological Environment*.

Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) and Marine Reserves

MPA is a broad term that describes protected areas that have a clearly defined geographical space that are designated and managed to achieve long term conservation, ecosystem services, and cultural values (NOAA National Marine Protected Areas Center 2021). Executive Order 13158 (2000) directed the U.S. to develop, support, and conserve these valuable habitats through a national MPA system. As such, Riley et al. (2021) considered the Madison-Swanson, Edges, and Steamboat Lumps MPAs (Eastern Study Area of the Atlas) and the Tortugas North and

South Marine Reserves (Southeastern Study Area of the Atlas) in their spatial modeling. Results showed none of the AOA Alternatives overlapped with any MPAs or Marine Reserves.

National Marine Sanctuaries

National Marine Sanctuaries (NMS) as recognized under the NMSA (1972) as "protected areas" that allow for specific uses described in each Sanctuary's Management Plan. The Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary (FKNMS) and the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary (FGBNMS) are the two NMS that are located in the Gulf, which were considered in the Atlas' spatial suitability modeling (Riley et al. 2021). The FKNMS is a National Marine Sanctuary in the Florida Keys that includes the Florida Reef, which is the only barrier coral reef in North America and the third-largest coral barrier reef in the world. The sanctuary protects 9,842 sq km (3,800 sq mi) of waters surrounding the Florida Keys, from south of Miami westward to the Dry Tortugas, excluding Dry Tortugas National Park. The FKNMS is not discussed further here because of its distance from the AOA Alternatives considered in the FPEIS.

The FGBNMS is a National Marine Sanctuary located in the northwestern Gulf, approximately 130 to 213 kn (70 to 115 nm) off the coast of Texas and Louisiana. With its boundaries expanded in 2021 (86 FR 4937), FGBNMS grew from 145 sq km (56 sq mi) to 414 sq km (160 sq mi) and is now composed of 17 distinct banks, formed by the movement of underlying salt deposits through sediment layers on the seafloor. These banks support the northernmost coral reefs in the U.S., and form a chain of suitable and protected habitat for numerous ecologically and economically important marine species (ONMS 2020). None of the AOA Alternatives overlap with FGBNMS. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) are located closest to the boundaries of FGBNMS, with **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) 62.9 km (34.0 nm) from Stetson Bank and 102.8 km (55.5 nm) from West Flower Garden Bank, and **Alternative 5** (C-3) 27.2 km (14.7 nm) from Alderdice Bank and 28.8 km (15.6 nm) from Sonnier Bank. Because of the extensive distance between the AOA Alternatives and FGBNMS, future aquaculture operations sited in any AOA Alternatives are not expected to have direct effects on the Sanctuary.

Artificial Reefs

Artificial reefs are important habitats that support numerous marine species in the Gulf, such as fish, invertebrates, sharks, sea turtles, and marine mammals. An artificial reef is a manmade structure that may mimic some characteristics of a natural reef. Artificial reefs are constructed using a variety of man-made materials, such as concrete, shipping containers, vessels, and old bridge spans. Fish havens are a type of artificial reef or "submerged structures deliberately constructed or placed on the seabed to emulate some functions of a natural reef, such as protecting, regenerating, concentrating, and/or enhancing populations of living marine resources" (UNEP 2009). They also serve as important areas for socioeconomic purposes, such as recreational fishing, diving, and ecotourism (Barnette 2017). NMFS supports artificial reef

development, management, and regulation as the lead agency through the NOAA National Artificial Reef Plan as Amended: Guidelines for Siting, Construction, and Development of Artificial Reefs (NOAA 2007). Given their ecological importance, artificial reefs and fish havens were examined using MSP for the Atlas, and a 500 m (1,640 ft) distance buffer was incorporated into the spatial model to reduce the potential for future aquaculture operations to impact these areas of habitat (Riley et al. 2021). Of the AOA Alternatives, only three are located near permitted artificial reef areas. **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) is 5.3 km (2.9 nm) from Mustang Island A-85 Artificial Reef, **Alternative 5** (C-3) is 1.5 km (0.81 nm) from South Pass 37 Artificial Reef and **Alternative 6** (C-13) is 4.1 km (2.2 nm) from South Pass Reef 133[21].

Other Habitats

The BOEM establishes "No Activity Zones" to regulate the oil and gas industry's interaction with topographic features, which encompass ecologically sensitive areas. No Activity Zones apply only to the oil and gas industry and prohibit associated activities, such as construction and use of structures, operation of drilling rigs, laying of pipelines, and anchoring on the seafloor or in the water column. Riley et al. (2021) examined these zones in relation to the proposed AOAs and determined they were incompatible with aquaculture given the proximity to sensitive habitats. These areas were added to the MSP Constraints Model with a 1,000 m (3,281 ft) setback distance (Riley et al. 2021). The model showed there were no AOA Alternatives that overlap No Activity Zones. A similar modeling approach was also used for deep sea coral and sponge locations, which also showed no AOA Alternatives overlapped these valuable ecological areas.

Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC)

The MSA requires fishery management plans to identify and describe EFH for federally-managed fish stocks (16 U.S.C. 1853(a)(7)). The EFH provisions of the MSA support sustainable fisheries by maintaining suitable marine fishery habitat quality and quantity. Identified and designated EFH in the Gulf includes various marine and estuarine habitats, such as coral and coral reefs, hard bottom, oyster reefs, seagrass, mangroves, marshes, algal flats, and sand, shell, mud, and rock substrates.[22] EFH for Coastal Migratory and Atlantic HMS also includes coastal and pelagic habitats.[23] Riley et al. (2021) describes the overlap between AOA Alternatives and EFH; all areas overlap with EFH.

Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) are discrete subsets of EFH that provide important ecological functions for various ecologically and economically valuable marine species. Several Gulf coral HAPCs are protected by a prohibition on bottom tending gear (50 CFR 622.74). A

[21] TPWD Artificial Reef Interactive Mapping Application - https://tpwd.texas.gov/gis/ris/artificialreefs/

[22] https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/content/essential-fish-habitat-gulf-mexico

[23] https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/final_a10_ea_signed_fonsi_092017.pdf

detailed list of the HAPCs considered in suitability modeling are found in Appendix A of Riley et al. (2021). Riley et al. (2021) reported none of the AOA Alternatives overlap with HAPCs. Several HAPCs are closed to shrimp trawling so they were considered in the spatial suitability modeling, as detailed in Appendix A of Riley et al. (2021).

3.2.4 Water Quality

Water quality is described and assessed using various physicochemical parameter measurements, such as water temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen (DO), chlorophyll-a (i.e., a proxy for primary productivity), turbidity, and nutrients. These key indicators of water quality are considered proxies for ecosystem health; nutrient concentrations reflect ocean health (Ward and Tunnell 2017). Although the average range and specific tolerances for each physicochemical parameter differs among marine species, all of them are essential for healthy aquatic organisms. Ongoing stressors, natural processes, or anthropogenic activities can adversely impact key water quality parameters; impacts can be additive or compounded (Ward and Tunnell 2017).

Historically, water quality in the Gulf has been altered by many types of anthropogenic activities, such as coastal development, agriculture, waterway diversions, industrial complexes (e.g., refineries and petrochemical facilities), and oil and gas operations (Kennicutt II 2017). Freshwater run-off is a major factor impacting water quality in the Gulf and the Mississippi River system is the primary source of nitrogen and phosphorus in the Gulf. Stormwater runoff associated with seasonal and rain events, tropical storms, and hurricanes can alter water quality conditions throughout the Gulf.

Water quality in the Gulf is usually site or region specific, varying by location, depth, and conditions (e.g., low DO and high nutrients). Beyond the influence of coastal processes, water quality along the Gulf continental shelf and slope, and abyssal water quality are generally good. Exceptions are hypoxic (low oxygen) zones on the continental shelf, waters above natural oil and gas seeps, and ephemeral effects from water discharges during petroleum extraction (Ward and Tunnell 2017). Seasonally, waters with low concentrations of oxygen, known as “dead zones”, are geographically widespread along the northwest/central Gulf (Ward and Tunnell 2017). Weather-driven water column stratification coupled with Mississippi River outflow that delivers excess nutrients to the offshore region are contributing factors to the creation of the dead zone. Anthropogenic changes to the Mississippi River drainage basin and its discharges (e.g., increased agricultural runoff) have increased the frequency and intensity of these low oxygen events (Ward and Tunnell 2017).

Contaminants

Water quality in the nearshore Gulf is also impacted by various harmful land-based contaminants. Heavy metals and other toxins have been detected in fish samples, causing fish

consumption advisories and beach closures along the northern Gulf (Ward and Tunnel 2017). Based on the EPA, most of the fish consumption advisories in the Gulf are associated with mercury levels, but at a few sites they have been linked to high levels of PCBs, chlorinated pesticides, and dioxins/furans in fish tissues (Kennicutt II 2017). The EPA indicates that over 50% of the oyster-producing areas along the northern Gulf are permanently or conditionally closed because of contaminants (Kennicutt II 2017). Consumption advisories in the Gulf have been connected to various contaminants (e.g., mercury, PCBs, hexachlorobenzene, and hexachlorobutadiene), and elevated bacteria levels. Consumption advisories (shellfish and/or finfish) and/or beach closures have occurred in every Gulf state at one time or another.

Natural Oil Seeps and Spills

Oil is another contaminant that can cause short and long-term impacts on the water quality in the Gulf. Although it is somewhat difficult to estimate how oil influences water quality as a whole given the various ongoing stressors, it is considered a minor contributor of water degradation in the Gulf (Kennicutt II 2017). Oil in the Gulf is released into the water by natural and industrial activities, with discharge from natural seeps accounting for about 95% of all the oil discharged into the Gulf (Ward and Tunnell 2017). In the 1990s, an estimated 170,000 tonnes of oil was released into the Gulf by natural seeps, compared to the 25,400 tonnes that is released from anthropogenic sources on an annual basis (Kennicutt II 2017). In fact, the Gulf is reported to have more natural seeps than any other region in the world (Kennicutt II 2017). O'Reilly et al. (2022) reported 1,618 discrete seep zones, containing 16,125 natural oil slick origins in the northern Gulf mostly within the Louann salt formation, with a secondary concentration in the Campeche region, which are located off Louisiana and Texas. The natural oil seeps are mostly found at the 1000 m (3,281 ft) and 2000 m (6,562 ft) depth zone, within BOEM Lease blocks GC600 and MC709 at around 193 km (168 nm) from Louisiana.

Crude oil released from natural seeps are composed of various chemicals, including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), which are carcinogens that can adversely impact water quality and overall ecosystem health. Besides natural seeps, industry can accidentally release small and large amounts of crude oil. Accidental oil spills are rare events around the world, including the Gulf, but the magnitude and severity can cause detrimental short and long-term impacts (direct and indirect) to water quality and marine life (e.g., IXTOC I and MC-252 Deepwater Horizon). NMFS led and funded numerous research projects to examine the short and long-term impacts associated with the Deepwater Horizon oil spill under the Natural Resource Damage Assessment process. The CWA prohibits anybody from discharging "pollutants" through a "point source" into a "water of the United States" unless they have an NPDES permit. Following the criteria of the NPDES regulations, it limits on what can be discharged, monitoring and reporting requirements, and other provisions to ensure the discharge does not adversely impact water quality or people's health.

Hypoxic Zone

Available information describing the water quality conditions offshore (continental shelf, continental slope, and abyssal) is limited, but it's generally considered unimpaired in areas away from the influence of the Mississippi River, natural oil and gas seeps, and oil platforms (Kennicutt II 2017). In contrast, the waters that receive Mississippi River discharge are routinely impacted by low DO. The Gulf has the second largest bottom-water hypoxic zone (i.e., ≤ 2 mg/L DO) in the world, which typically extends from Louisiana to Mississippi, and sometimes extends to Texas (Rabalais and Turner 2019). Excess nutrients from the Mississippi River and associated hypoxia events has plagued the north central Gulf since the 1950s (Rabalais and Turner 2019).

The spatial extent of the hypoxic zone is directly linked to the amount of precipitation and nutrient (nitrogen and phosphorus) run-off from the Mississippi and Atchafalaya rivers (Kennicutt II 2017). Eutrophication occurs when excess nutrients cause intense phytoplankton blooms. These blooms consume and deplete oxygen during decomposition, as fecal pellets and dead organic matter sink through the water column to the seafloor. Low oxygen conditions are known as hypoxia and can occur especially when the water column is stratified (Gulf Council 2004). Stratification in the northern Gulf is primarily influenced by seasonal salinity differences but is accentuated in summer when surface waters are warm and winds are calm.

Hypoxia generally occurs in the northern Louisiana continental shelf from nearshore to around 50 to 150 km (27 to 81 nm) offshore (Rabalais and Turner 2019). The hypoxic zone usually occurs at depths between 10 to 30 m (33 to 98 ft) but may range in depth between 5 and 60 m (16 and 197 ft). In the eastern Louisiana shelf, hypoxic conditions may persist in the lower 10 m (33 ft) of a 20 m (66 ft) water column, but in the western Louisiana shelf low DO is detected around 2 to 5 m (6.6 to 16.4 ft) above the seabed. Hypoxia usually occurs in summer, but it can also occur in other seasons; it has been reported in every month except December and January (Rabalais and Turner 2019). The duration of a hypoxic event varies between one and two months, depending on the upwelling wind conditions and tidal advection, which transport oxygenated waters. Hypoxia alters the behavior, abundance, and spatial distribution of various marine organisms from benthic invertebrates to fishes (Zhang et al. 2010). It can also cause mortality for non-mobile and mobile organisms if they get trapped in areas with low DO for an extended period (Rabalais and Turner 2019).

In July 2024, scientists from the Louisiana State University and the Louisiana Universities Marine Consortium (LUMCON) conducted their annual survey of the Gulf hypoxic zone and found it to be 17,360 sq km (6,703 sq mi), stretching from Louisiana to Texas (LSU 2024). This was greater than the 15,092 sq km (5,827 sq mi) hypoxic NOAA had predicted in June 2024, based on the Mississippi River discharge and nutrient runoff data from the U.S. Geological Survey. The 2024 Gulf hypoxic zone was the 12th largest observed in the 38 years the hypoxic zone survey has been conducted (NOAA 2024). None of the AOA Alternatives overlap this

hypoxic zone, and all are located outside the extent of the 2017 Gulf hypoxic zone, which was the largest ever observed at 22,730 sq km (8,776 sq mi) (NCCOS 2021).

Harmful Algal Blooms

Another factor that can influence and degrade water quality is large concentrations of harmful algae. Harmful algae are phytoplankton that produce biotoxins, which can cause adverse effects on animals and humans (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Harmful algae blooms (HABs) are caused by a variety of phytoplankton species that produce different toxins, such as the dinoflagellate *Karenia brevis*, which is responsible for a HAB known as "red tide." Most species that cause HABs are associated with poisoning syndromes (e.g., paralytic shellfish poisoning) but they can also cause various water quality problems, such as hypoxic and anoxic water conditions (Anderson et al. 2021). HABs can cause noxious impacts associated with the accumulation and decay of phytoplankton, and fish and wildlife mortalities (Anderson et al. 2021). HABs can not only impact public health and natural resources, but also severely impact local tourism and the economy. For instance, it is estimated the total economic impact of red tide in Galveston County, Texas during 2000 was $21.3-24.6 million; red tide caused commercial oyster fishery closures, lost tourism, and costly beach clean-ups (NOAA 2024).

HABs periodically happen in the Gulf and red tide events date back to the early Spanish explorers reporting fish kills from Texas to Mexico. Although HAB events have been occurring throughout the Atlantic and Pacific oceans for hundreds of years, they are difficult to pattern and predict. Red tide sometimes occurs in Texas, but rarely occurs in Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. Recent data suggest HAB-related marine wildlife morbidity and mortality events are increasing with time (Anderson et al. 2021).

Marine Debris

Marine debris is another anthropogenic factor that can negatively impact water quality. Marine debris can include a wide variety of man-made objects constructed of different materials (e.g., lost fishing gear, lost vessel cargo, plastics, metal military debris) that are released from multiple sources (e.g., stormwater runoff, landfills, recreational and commercial activities, military activities). Globally, plastic comprises most of the marine debris, which is composed of multiple chemical compounds that can degrade over time; some are classified as persistent organic pollutants (Barnes et al. 2009). Marine debris can leach chemicals or microplastics into the marine environment (Smith et al. 2018; Andrés et al. 2021; Unuofin and Igwaran 2023) causing a number of public health and safety concerns, and water quality issues for marine resources.

Marine debris is a prevalent issue that threatens marine resources around the world, including the Gulf. Ribic et al. (2011) found marine debris is a problem throughout the Gulf, but the amount varied over time and space. For instance, the western Gulf had twice as much land-based debris

and five times as much general-source (ocean or land-based origin) debris as the eastern Gulf. The western Gulf also had almost six times as much ocean-based debris as the eastern Gulf (Ribic et al. 2011). Throughout the Gulf, the highest debris amounts occurred in June and July. The data suggest the amount of marine debris from all sources is decreasing in the eastern Gulf, but only land-based marine debris is decreasing in the western Gulf; the trend in general and ocean-based debris is stable in the western Gulf (1996-2003). The prevalence of marine debris is affected by natural forces (e.g., currents) and anthropogenic drivers (e.g., coastal development, vessel traffic); movement is controlled by wind and currents. Mean wind direction in the eastern Gulf is offshore, and onshore in the western Gulf (Ribic et al. 2011). Also, the current flow on the continental shelf is counterclockwise in the western Gulf given the freshwater inputs. Fishing gear is also a source of marine debris in the Gulf (Posadas et al. 2021). O'Connell et al. (2023) reported derelict fishing gear was 63.7% of all marine debris found around the FGBNMS. Given the increasing trend in vessel traffic, commercial and recreational fisheries effort, population growth, and associated development throughout the Gulf, it is possible marine debris from land-based and ocean-based sources will increase over time (ONMS 2020; Steele and Miller 2022).

Water Quality Characteristics of AOA Alternatives

Riley et al. (2021) described the baseline water quality conditions (i.e., temperature, salinity, nutrient concentration, DO, chlorophyll-*a*, and water clarity) at the various AOA Alternatives locations (these conditions are described in further detail below). Overall, the mean water quality parameters varied slightly by location and season across ecoregions, levels of water quality parameters did not deviate outside of tolerable ranges for the majority of potential aquaculture species; however, some species may be better acclimated for certain environmental conditions than others(e.g., macroalgae for areas with elevated nitrate and phosphate levels, rather than finfish species).

The minimum mean daily surface water temperature for **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) was 16.0°C, and the maximum was 30.8°C during 2016 through 2020. The average daily salinity during this same time period remained consistent throughout the year at 34.2 parts per thousand (ppt). The mean dissolved nutrient levels at the surface for nitrate, phosphate, and silicate were 0.13 µmol/L, 0.07 µmol/L, and 1.05 µmol/L, respectively. The concentrations of nitrate (0.08 µmol/L), phosphate (0.06 µmol/L), and silicate (0.06 µmol/L) decreased at 30-m depth. At 70-m depth, nitrate concentrations increased to 1.26 µmol/L, and phosphate concentrations were 0.12 µmol/L and silicate concentrations were 1.06 µmol/L. The DO also changed slightly with depth. The DO was 4.7 ml/L at the surface and 4.9 ml/L at around 50-m depth. The Chlorophyll-*a* concentration was highest (1.2 mg/m^3) in spring (April) and lowest (0.14 mg/m^3) in summer (August). The diffuse light attenuation coefficient at 490 nanometers was lowest (0.03 m^{-1}) in August and highest (0.09-0.10 m^{-1}) during April through June; it was low during June through September. Percent light transmissivity was relatively constant throughout the year, ranging from 88% in May to 92% in August.

The minimum mean daily surface water temperature for **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) was 17.7°C, and the maximum was 30.9°C during 2016 through 2020. The average daily salinity during this same time period remained consistent throughout the year at 34.2 ppt. The mean dissolved nutrient levels at the surface for nitrate, phosphate, and silicate were 0.11 µmol/L, 0.05 µmol/L, and 1.34 µmol/L, respectively. The concentrations of nitrate (0.98 µmol/L), phosphate (0.03 µmol/L), and silicate (1.1 µmol/L) decreased at 30-m depth. From 45 to 50-m depth, nitrate concentrations increased from 0.13 µmol/L to 0.70 µmol/L, and phosphate concentrations were 0.06 µmol/L and silicate concentrations were 1.66 µmol/L. The DO also changed slightly with depth. The DO ranged from 4.7 to 4.9 ml/L in surface water, with the highest DO level at around 45-50-m depth. The Chlorophyll-*a* concentration was highest (1.1 mg/m^3) in spring (June) and lowest (0.14 mg/m^3) in summer (August). The diffuse light attenuation coefficient at 490 nanometers was lowest (0.03 m^{-1}) in August and highest (0.09 m^{-1}) in May; it was low during June through September. Percent light transmissivity was relatively constant throughout the year, ranging from 86% in May to 93% in August.

The minimum mean daily surface water temperature for **Preferred Alternative 4 (**W-8) was 17.6°C, and the maximum was 30.9°C during 2016 through 2020. The average daily salinity during this same time period remained consistent throughout the year at 34.2 ppt. The mean dissolved nutrient levels at the surface for nitrate, phosphate, and silicate were 0.13 µmol/L, 0.12 µmol/L, and 1.96 µmol/L, respectively. The concentrations of nitrate (0.79 µmol/L), phosphate (0.06 µmol/L), and silicate (2.63 µmol/L) increased at 50-m depth. At 80-m depth, nitrate concentrations increased more to 1.38 µmol/L, and phosphate (0.12 µmol/L) and silicate (1.91 µmol/L) concentrations decreased; silicate was highest (3.62 µmol/L) at 30-m. The DO ranged from 4.6 to 4.9 ml/L throughout the water column. The Chlorophyll-*a* concentration was highest (0.43 mg/m^3) in spring (May) and lowest (0.14 mg/m^3) in summer (August). The diffuse light attenuation coefficient at 490 nanometers was lowest (0.3 m^{-1}) in August and highest (0.07 m^{-1}) in June; it was low during June through September. Percent light transmissivity was relatively constant throughout the year, ranging from 89% in May to 92% in August.

The minimum mean daily surface water temperature for **Alternative 5** (C-3) was 18.9°C, and the maximum was 32.1°C during 2016 through 2020. The average daily salinity during this same time period remained consistent throughout the year at 32.7 ppt. The mean dissolved nutrient levels at the surface to 5 m for nitrate, phosphate, and silicate were 1.11 µmol/L, 0.33 µmol/L, and 4.27 µmol/L, respectively. The concentrations of nitrate (1.76 µmol/L) and phosphate (0.36 µmol/L) and silicate (7.28 µmol/L) increased at 25-m depth. Around 45-m, nitrate (0.91 µmol/L), phosphate (0.12 µmol/L) and silicate (3.28 µmol/L) concentrations decreased with depth. The DO ranged from 4.5 to 4.8 ml/L throughout the water column. The Chlorophyll-*a* concentration was highest (0.79 mg/m^3) in July and December (0.75 mg/m^3) and lowest in May (0.17 mg/m^3). The diffuse light attenuation coefficient at 490 nanometers was lowest (0.04 m^{-1}) in April and

May and highest (0.10 m^{-1}) in December; it was low during June through September. Percent light transmissivity was relatively constant throughout the year, ranging from 87% in May to 92% in August.

The minimum mean daily surface water temperature for **Alternative 6** (C-13) was 14.4°C, and the maximum was 32.1°C during 2016 through 2020. The surface water temperatures and average daily salinity at this location showed a high degree of variability, impacted by seasonal storm events, freshwater outfall from the Mississippi River and shifts in prevailing current patterns. The average daily salinity during those same years was 31.4 ppt, but ranged between a low of 13.3 ppt and a high of 35.4 ppt. The mean dissolved nutrient levels at the surface to 5-m for nitrate, phosphate, and silicate were 4.54 µmol/L, 0.44 µmol/L, and 8.96 µmol/L, respectively. The concentrations of nitrate (1.44 µmol/L), phosphate (0.31 µmol/L), and silicate (5.19 µmol/L) decreased at 30-m depth. From 55- to 60-m depth, nitrate concentrations increased from 2.25-2.89 µmol/L, and phosphate concentrations 0.17-0.20 µmol/L and silicate concentrations 2.20-3.10 µmol/L decreased with depth. The DO decreased with depth. The DO ranged from 4.1-5.0 ml/L. The Chlorophyll-*a* concentration was highest (18.2 mg/m^3) in July and lowest (5.1 mg/m^3) in January. The diffuse light attenuation coefficient at 490 nanometers was high (0.9-1.80 m^{-1}) throughout the year. Percent transmissivity was highest in August (40%), September (47%), October (39%), and November (39%). The remainder of the year transmissivity of PAR light at 1-m depth was between 26% and 36%.

3.2.5 Air Quality

The Clean Air Act (CAA), last amended in 1990, is a comprehensive federal statute responsible for the regulation of air emissions generated by stationary and mobile pollution sources. The CAA requires the EPA to establish National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) (40 CFR part 50) for six common pollutants, known as criteria air pollutants, that are considered harmful to public health and the environment (EPA 2011a). These six criteria pollutants include carbon monoxide, ozone, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 microns (PM_{10}) and 2.5 microns ($PM_{2.5}$), and lead (EPA 2011b). An updated table with a list of the six criteria pollutants and NAAQS is available online at https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants/naaqs-table. The CAA requires state governments to develop plans to comply with NAAQS. The states may establish their own Ambient Air Quality Standards ensuring compliance with air quality standards. However, they must be at least as stringent as the NAAQS. All states, including those bordering the Gulf, are required by the CAA to have a State Implementation Plan to implement, maintain, and enforce the NAAQS (BOEM 2023a).

Section 328 of the CAA authorized EPA (Region 4) to establish air-emission control requirements for the Gulf's Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) in the region east of the 87°30' W longitude and authorized the Department of Interior (DOI) to regulate air emissions westward of

that boundary. The DOI's authority to regulate OCS air-emissions predates the 1990 amendments to the CAA and the EPA's authorization to establish air-emission controls, originating from the 1978 OCSLA (P.L. 95- 372). Before activities can be authorized in the OCS, operations must submit specific plans that quantify a facility's projected emission of sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxide, Particulate Matter ($PM_{10,}$ $PM_{2.5}$) and volatile organic compounds. The plan must be evaluated, and determined whether certain exceptions may apply (related to emissions output and distance from shore) or whether Best Achievable Control Technologies (BACTs) are necessary to control emissions (Ramseur 2012).

Generally, the nation's air quality has been improving over the last 30 years, as is the case for the majority of the Gulf Region (EPA 2023). St. Bernard Parish, LA and Houston-Galveston-Brazos, TX are the only areas that are in nonattainment for the criteria pollutants of sulfur dioxide (2010) and Ozone 8-hour (2015) respectively (EPA 2024). However, these areas are a substantial distance from the AOA Alternatives, making it unlikely that future aquaculture activities in any AOA would impact the air quality within or away from any AOA.

3.2.6 Aesthetic Quality

3.2.6.1 Visual Environment

Federal and state agencies have various standards, thresholds, and procedures for evaluating potential visual impacts. Many individual states also have specific regulatory requirements related to scenic or aesthetic value, but the primary federal law that considers scenic value is the CZMA. The assessment of potential seascape, landscape, and visual impacts on important coastal scenic, historic, and recreational resources; Native American tribal properties and treasured seascapes; commercial interests dependent on tourism; and the private property of coastal residents can be a challenge for developers and regulators (BOEM 2021a). In general, an assessment examines and evaluates impacts on both the physical elements and features that make up a landscape or seascape and the aesthetic, perceptual, and experiential aspects of the landscape or seascape that make it distinctive (BOEM 2021a). Assessments of potential visual impacts are conducted in various ways, but usually require a graphic illustration of how the proposed structure fits into the existing landscape and consider where the general public could potentially view the project (Bliven and Kelty 2005). To reduce visual impacts, mitigation and best management practices are often required by local, state, or federal agencies in permitting and consultation processes.

The aesthetic qualities of visible industrialized infrastructure are usually subjective but are generally regarded as adverse, particularly in landscape/seascape settings, such as national parks or national marine sanctuaries; most people dislike commercial development in undeveloped coastal landscapes (Bliven and Kelty 2005; BOEM 2023a). The Gulf Region, in particular the coastline and waters off Texas and Louisiana, provides a unique sea and landscape that

prominently features both the natural environment and industrial development. The marine economy of the Gulf serves as a major economic driver of the regional and national economy, and includes commercial fishing, aquaculture, ship building, marine construction, shipping and transportation, oil and gas extraction, recreation (i.e., boating, birding, and recreational fishing), and tourism (McKinney et al. 2021). The Gulf Region supports some of the world's busiest ports, with shipping fairways for thousands of cargo vessels, cruise ships, and other vessels that can generate spills, marine debris, structure presence, and light emissions as part of the existing seascape (BOEM 2023a). Given the Gulf Region has an extensive history of oil and gas development, artificial lighting and visible infrastructure is a well integrated and known aspect of coastal viewsheds (BOEM 2023a).

Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) are located a considerable distance from shore (64.8 km [35nm] to 133.3 km [72 nm]) and beyond the visible line of sight. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is the closest AOA Alternative to shore, at 9.26 km (5 nm), but there are no residential homes, parks, or any public viewing spots within visible range of this location.

3.2.6.2 Acoustic Environment

The acoustic environment in the Gulf's OCS is composed of a combination of natural and anthropogenic noise sources that emit sound into the air and water. Sources of ambient noise encompass a broad spectrum of frequencies in the ocean that includes wind and wave activity, precipitation (e.g., rain, hail, and thunder), geological events (e.g., seismic activity, and underwater landslides), and biological organisms (e.g., marine mammals, fishes, and crustaceans) (Sidorovskaia et al. 2017). These natural sources of noise may vary greatly in frequency and distribution, but the frequency of natural noises is generally greater in shallow water (< 200 m [656 ft]) than deeper water (BOEM 2023a). Anthropogenic sources of noise in the Gulf can be directly attributed to the industrial and recreational uses of the area, which include transportation (e.g., vessels and aviation), construction and dredging, energy exploration and development, scientific research, and explosions from military activities. Anthropogenic noise levels tend to occur at lower frequencies (<500 Hz) and have been known to disrupt marine life behavior, especially marine mammals depending on various factors (BOEM 2023a). The acoustic natural environmental conditions are somewhat similar across the Alternatives in the offshore environment, but could vary slightly given vessel traffic patterns.

3.3 Biological Environment

The diverse environmental conditions and habitats in the Gulf support many valuable biological resources, including fish, invertebrates, seabirds, mammals, sea turtles, and marine plants. The offshore and nearshore coastal habitats of the Gulf support thousands of year-round, seasonal, and migratory species from endangered whales to corals. This section provides a brief overview

and summary of the biological resources in the Gulf that could be impacted by the identification of AOAs and the siting of future aquaculture operations within AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) in the western and central Gulf off Texas and Louisiana. Information is also provided describing the anthropogenic stressors that may impact the various biological resources.

3.3.1 Fish and Invertebrates

The geologic, oceanographic, and hydrographic features in the Gulf provide habitat for a diversity of fish and invertebrates. Marine species are found in every habitat in the Gulf from shallow lagoons and salt marshes (estuarine dependent) to coastal and open blue water environments. The habitats and main environmental factors (i.e., temperature, depth, salinity, and bottom type) that influence species distribution and abundance vary considerably throughout the Gulf.

The Gulf supports 1,541 finfish species classified under 736 genera, 237 families, and 45 orders (Felder and Camp 2009). It also includes 51 species of sharks, and 49 species of skates and rays (Ward and Tunnell Jr. 2017). The marine fish communities in the Gulf differ over space and time given the variety of habitats, life-history, environmental conditions, and seasonal and annual movement patterns (Chen 2017). Species abundance and distribution varies by finfish group, which usually changes by life-stage over space and time. Finfish and elasmobranchs (sharks, skates, and rays) are often divided or grouped by preferred habitat type and other life-history characteristics. The main fish groups in the Gulf include demersal (e.g., reef fish [snapper and grouper]), coastal pelagic (e.g., king mackerel and cobia), and pelagic or highly migratory (e.g., tuna and swordfish). Many of the species grouped in these categories support economically valuable recreational and commercial fisheries.

Regulatory measures for federally managed species are outlined in FMPs in accordance with the MSA. Regulations are implemented for various management reasons, including to end overfishing[24], promote sustainable fishing practices, and rebuild overfished[25] stocks. In the Gulf, 31 finfish species are managed under the Reef Fish FMP[26] and three finfish species are managed under the Coastal Migratory Pelagic FMP. Federally managed Gulf species undergoing overfishing as of September 2024 include cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*) and lane snapper (*Lutjanus synagris*). Gag grouper (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) and greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*) are overfished and undergoing overfishing (NMFS 2024d; NMFS 2025b). There are 53

[24] Overfishing occurs whenever a stock or stock complex is subjected to a level of fishing mortality or total catch that jeopardizes the capacity of a stock or stock complex to produce maximum sustainable yield on a continuing basis (50 CFR 600.310(e)(2)(i)(B)).

[25] A stock or stock complex is considered "overfished" when its biomass has declined below minimum stock size threshold.(50 CFR 600.310(e)(2)(i)(E))

[26] https://gulfcouncil.org/fishery-management/implemented-amendments/reef-fish/

species of sharks, tuna, swordfish and billfish that are managed under the Consolidated Atlantic Highly Migratory Species FMP.

The Gulf also supports a variety of corals that are found from shallow-water to deep-water environments; some are reef-builders and others are solitary. Coral reefs serve as important marine ecosystems supporting high biological productivity and species biodiversity. They provide critical ecosystem functions like storm and erosion protections; serve as habitat for commercial and recreationally important marine species of all life stages and provide socioeconomic functions, like supporting tourism (BOEM 2021c). Corals are managed and protected under the Coral FMP. With the exception of corals found on aquacultured live rock, possession of managed corals in the Gulf is prohibited. A full description of the biological environment in which Gulf corals are found is provided in Section 4.3.1 of the FPEIS for the FGBNMS Expansion (ONMS 2020) and Amendment 9 to the Coral FMP. Given light limitations, the majority of reefs in the Gulf are considered mesophotic (30-200 m) or deep-water (>200 m). While most of the mesophotic corals species are considered non-reef building, solitary or low-profile, a subset can form structurally complex, localized reef framework, including stony corals (*Agaricia* spp. and *Leptoceris cucullata*), white stony branching corals (*Madracis* spp. and *Oculina* spp.), branching hydrocoral (*Stylaster* spp.), and the clustering solitary cup coral (*Rhizopsammia* sp.) (OOTIG, 2019; NOAA 2025). Deep water corals can be found on very small percentages of the seafloor in the Gulf at depths greater than 200 m (650 ft) (Hourigan et al. 2007; Boland et al. 2017). These slow growing and long-lived animals can be more than 1,000 years old and act as a foundational habitat for fish and invertebrates living in deep benthic communities (OOTIG 2019).

Past and present natural processes and anthropogenic activities can cause a wide range of effects on fish and invertebrates in the Gulf, with the severity of effects ranging from acute behavioral changes to the morbidity and mortality of those species. Industrial development, habitat loss, pollution and commercial and recreational fishing pressures are some of the leading threats to fish and invertebrate populations of the Gulf (Strongin et al. 2020). More heavy rainfall events and warming water temperatures can directly affect fish and invertebrate species or cause secondary effects such as poor water quality (e.g., excess nutrients and low DO), harmful algae blooms or hypoxic conditions, for which the Gulf is known for (Rabalais and Turner 2002).

3.3.2 ESA-Listed Fish and Invertebrates

In the Gulf, fish, elasmobranches, and invertebrates species listed under the ESA include the Gulf sturgeon *(Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi)*, smalltooth sawfish *(Pristis pectinata)*, giant manta ray (*Mobula birostris*), Oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*), Nassau grouper (*Epinephelus striatus*), Queen conch (*Aliger gigas*), elkhorn coral (*Acropora palmata*), staghorn coral (*Acropora cervicornis*), boulder star coral (*Orbicella franksi*), mountainous star coral (*Orbicella faveolata*), lobed star coral (*Orbicella annularis*), rough cactus coral (*Mycetophyllia*

ferox) and pillar coral (*Dendrogyra cylindrus*). Of these ESA-listed species found in the western and central Gulf, only the giant manta ray has a distribution that overlaps with all of the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]).

Giant manta ray (*Mobula birostris*)

The giant manta ray was listed as a threatened species under the ESA in 2018 (NMFS 83 FR 2916, January 22, 2018). On November 22, 2023, NOAA Fisheries issued a final rule to revise the scientific name of the giant manta ray from *Manta birostris* to the universally accepted scientific name of *Mobula birostris* (NMFS 88 FR 81351, November 22, 2023). Overall, it is the largest living ray species, attaining a maximum size of 700 cm disc width with anecdotal reports up to 910 cm (Alava et al. 2002). The species is recognized by its large diamond-shaped body with elongated wing-like pectoral fins with two cephalic lobes to introduce water into the mouth for feeding activities. The giant manta ray has two distinct color types: chevron (mostly black back dorsal side and white ventral side) and black (almost completely black on both ventral and dorsal sides). The giant manta ray primarily feeds on planktonic organisms (e.g., euphausiids, copepods, mysids, decapod larvae, and shrimp), but also feeds on small and medium-size fishes. The species is long-lived, late to mature (10-15 years), and has one pup every two to three years. These life-history characteristics contribute to the species' slow population recovery.

The giant manta ray is found around the world in tropical and temperate waters from the surface to 1,000 m (3,281 ft) (Burgess 2017; Farmer et al. 2022). In the northwestern Atlantic Ocean, they are found from New Jersey to Florida, throughout the Gulf, U.S. Virgin Islands, and Puerto Rico (Farmer et al. 2022). They are generally found in upwelling areas along coastlines, oceanic islands, offshore pinnacles, and seamounts (Marshall et al. 2009). Manta rays have a diel movement pattern, migrating inshore during the day to clean and socialize in shallow waters, and migrate offshore at night to feed in deep waters (~1,000 m [3,281 ft]) (Hearn et al. 2014; Burgess 2017). Giant manta rays are more commonly found in productive nearshore waters with temperatures between 20 and 30°C (Farmer et al. 2022). In the Gulf, the highest predicted occurrence is around the Mississippi River delta from April to June, and October through November. Currently, there are only three documented nursery areas for the giant manta ray, two are in the South Atlantic off Florida, and the other is the Gulf in the FGBNMS (Stewart et al. 2018; Pate and Marshall 2020).

The global giant manta ray population size is difficult to assess, but relative abundance has been estimated using sightings data collected at popular diving sites. Giant mantas are known to migrate great distances, but recent research suggests there are subpopulations that have limited population exchange (Marshall et al. 2022). In most regions, giant manta ray population sizes appear to be small, less than 1,000 individuals. The most significant threat to giant manta rays is from targeted commercial fisheries and incidental bycatch. While most of the mortality is

associated with commercial fisheries, sub-lethal effects are associated with various environmental factors (e.g., harmful algal blooms and warming oceans) and anthropogenic activities, including recreational fishing, tourism, vessel strikes, oil and gas activities, military activities, oil spills, pollution, and marine debris. The extent to which the effects of these activities may impact the health and population fitness of the giant manta ray is not fully understood (Stewart et al. 2018).

3.3.3 ESA-Listed Sea Turtles

The Gulf provides habitat for five ESA-listed sea turtle species: green (*Chelonia mydas*) (North Atlantic distinct population segment (NA DPS)), Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*), leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) (Northwest Atlantic DPS), and hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). Sea turtles are long-lived, broadly distributed, display highly migratory behavior, and nest in various locations throughout the Gulf, from Mexico to Florida. Sea turtles use Gulf beaches to nest, and the nearshore and offshore waters to forage or as part of their migration routes (Valverde and Holzwart 2017). The Gulf has some of the most important sea turtle nesting beaches in the world, including Rancho Nuevo, Mexico and Padre Island National Seashore in Texas, which are major nesting areas for Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Sea turtles use the Gulf during all life stages (hatchlings, juveniles, and adults). Some sea turtles favor shallow productive Gulf waters while others prefer pelagic Gulf waters (Valverde and Holzwart 2017).

Green Sea Turtles

Green sea turtles are predominantly found in nearshore tropical and subtropical waters. Green sea turtles have specific foraging grounds (seagrasses and algae) and make long migrations between forage sites and nesting beaches (Hays et al. 2002). They nest on sandy beaches of mainland shores, barrier islands, coral islands, and volcanic islands in more than 80 countries (Hirth 1997). In the western North Atlantic Ocean, green sea turtles are found from the nearshore and offshore waters of Texas to Massachusetts and throughout the Gulf, including the Caribbean Sea. The green sea turtle was listed under the ESA in 1978, and 11 DPSs of the green sea turtles were listed on April 6, 2016 (81 FR 20057). The North Atlantic, South Atlantic, Southwest Indian, North Indian, East Indian-West Pacific, Southwest Pacific, Central North Pacific, and East Pacific DPSs were listed as threatened. Only the North Atlantic DPS is found in the Gulf. All of the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) overlap with green sea turtle proposed critical habitat (i.e., sargassum).

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle is the smallest sea turtle in the world, with a carapace length around 58-66 cm (2 ft). The upper shell, or carapace, is oval-shaped, olive-gray in color, and almost as

wide as it is long. It is primarily found in shallow, nearshore waters that are less than 37 m (121 ft) deep, but can also be found in deeper offshore waters. Kemp's ridley sea turtles prefer nearshore waters because their main prey is swimming crabs, but also includes fish, jellyfish, and mollusks. In the Gulf, nesting beaches are found from Mustang Island, Texas, to Veracruz, Mexico. Most of the population nests on the beaches of Rancho Nuevo, Mexico (Márquez 2001), but there is a secondary nesting colony at Padre Island National Seashore, Texas, which continues to grow (Shaver et al. 2016). While these observations are encouraging, the species' limited range and low population makes them particularly vulnerable to commercial fishing and pollution. Given these threats, the Kemp's ridley sea turtle was initially protected under the Endangered Species Conservation Act (ESCA) of 1969, a precursor to the ESA, and later under the ESA; the Kemp's ridley is considered the most endangered sea turtle (TEWG 2000; Shaver et al. 2016). Of the AOA Alternatives, **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) overlap with high use areas for Kemp's ridley sea turtles.

Leatherback Sea Turtle

In contrast to the Kemp's ridley, the leatherback is the largest sea turtle in the world with a carapace length around 1.5 or 1.8 m (5 or 6 ft). It is distinguished by its ridged leather-like shell and large flippers. Unique to the species, leatherback sea turtles have a tough rubber-like skin and lack scales and a hard shell. Leatherback turtles are found throughout the western North Atlantic, Gulf, and Caribbean Sea. They are found in coastal waters but prefer oceanic waters; leatherback sea turtles have the widest global distribution and make some of the longest migrations on earth. Leatherback sea turtles nest in Florida, but the largest nesting aggregations are in Trinidad, French Guiana, and Panama (NMFS and USFWS 2020). Leatherback sea turtles forage in coastal and pelagic waters from the Gulf to the Gulf of St Lawrence in Canada. In the Gulf, leatherbacks feed primarily on pink meanie jellyfish (*Drymonema larsoni*), which are abundant in summer. Aleska et al. (2018) and Sasso et al. (2021) reported the northeastern Gulf is a foraging hotspot. Leatherback sea turtles are found year-round in the Gulf (Aleska et al. 2018), but are more common in summer and fall after the nesting season (Sasso et al. 2021). Leatherback sea turtles are found on the western Florida shelf during fall and migrate either to the Caribbean or through the Gulf in late-fall/early winter. Similar to other sea turtles, the leatherback sea turtle population is low and vulnerable. As such, the species was initially listed as endangered throughout its entire range on June 2, 1970, (35 FR 8491) under the ESCA of 1969, and later protected under the ESA. Of the AOA Alternatives, only **Alternative 5** (C-3) overlaps with leatherback sea turtle high use areas.

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Loggerheads are a medium-size (76-91 cm [2.5-3 ft]) sea turtle with a teardrop shaped carapace and a large head, which is needed to support the powerful jaw muscles that are used to feed on hard-shelled prey (e.g., whelks and conch). All life-stages of loggerhead sea turtles are found

throughout the Gulf, including neritic and oceanic juveniles and adults, and nesting females. Juveniles are omnivorous, feeding on crabs, mollusks, jellyfish, and vegetation at or near the surface (Dodd Jr. 1988). Subadult and adult loggerheads are primarily found in coastal waters and prefer benthic invertebrates on hard bottom habitat, such as mollusks and decapod crustaceans. The Northwest Atlantic DPS of loggerhead turtles nests primarily along the Atlantic coast of Florida, South Carolina, Georgia, and North Carolina and along the Florida and Alabama coasts in the Gulf. Given the declining population, the loggerhead sea turtle was listed as a threatened species under the ESA in 1978, and later NMFS and USFWS designated nine DPSs for loggerhead sea turtles: (1) Northwest Atlantic Ocean (threatened), (2) Northeast Atlantic Ocean (endangered), (3) South Atlantic Ocean (threatened), (4) Mediterranean Sea (endangered), (5) North Pacific Ocean (endangered), (6) South Pacific Ocean (endangered), (7) North Indian Ocean (endangered), (8) Southeast Indo-Pacific Ocean (endangered), and (9) Southwest Indian Ocean (threatened). The Northwest Atlantic (NWA) DPS is the only one that is found within the Gulf. Of the AOA Alternatives, **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) overlap with high use areas for loggerhead sea turtles.

The main stressors on sea turtles in the Gulf include destruction of nesting habitat from natural and anthropogenic activities, such as storms, pollution, coastal development, and fisheries interactions. Other stressors include vessel strikes, gear entanglement, habitat exclusion, and artificial lighting. Sea turtle interactions with commercial fishing gear is a major problem in the Gulf. Sea turtles can drown in shrimp trawls and become injured in gillnets, pot/trap lines, and hooked in pelagic longlines. Sea turtles are particularly vulnerable to commercial fisheries for various reasons including, but not limited to, body type (large size, long pectoral flippers, and lack of a hard shell), attraction to gelatinous organisms and algae that collect on buoys and buoy lines, locomotion style, and attraction to pelagic longline light sticks. Stressors also include marine debris because it can resemble prey (i.e., jellyfish) and usually floats (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Lutcavage et al. 1997). Fibropapillomatosis (FP) is an infectious disease that can cause tumors on soft external tissues (e.g., flippers, neck, and tail), the carapace, eyes, mouth, and internal organs (gastrointestinal tract, heart, and lungs) of sea turtles, especially the green sea turtle (Aguirre et al. 2002). Although the direct cause is unknown, researchers believe it's a combination of stressors, including environmental and biological factors (Jones et al. 2016).

Sea turtles are vulnerable to accidental oil spills in the Gulf. Oil spill impacts include direct oiling, contact with dispersants, inhalation of volatile compounds, disruption of foraging or migratory movements given surface or subsurface oil, ingestion of prey species contaminated with oil and/or dispersants, and potential loss of foraging resources, which could compromise growth and/or reproductive potential. Kemp's ridleys experienced the greatest negative impact associated with the Deepwater Horizon (DWH) oil spill event of any sea turtle, primarily because all Kemp's ridley turtles in the Gulf belong to one population (NMFS et al. 2011). Sea turtles are impacted by rising water temperatures because it changes prey distribution (NMFS

and USFWS 2008). Also, rising air temperatures can alter the hatchling sex ratio, skew the sea turtle population, and exceed the thermal threshold of most nests, leading to egg mortality (Hawkes et al. 2007). Rising sea surface temperatures have also been correlated with an earlier onset of loggerhead nesting (Hawkes et al. 2007), short inter-nesting intervals (Hays et al. 2002), and shorter nesting seasons (Pike et al. 2006).

3.3.4 Marine Mammals

The nearshore and offshore Gulf waters support 22 common marine mammal species (whales, dolphins, and the West Indian manatee [*Trichechus manatus*]). Cetaceans (Mysticeti [i.e., baleen whales] and Odontoceti [i.e., toothed whales]) are a diverse marine group ranging from the ubiquitous, nearshore and offshore variant common bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) to the sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), which is the largest toothed whale in the world (Würsig 2017). Rare and extralimital cetacean species include the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), blue whale, fin whale, sei whale, minke whale, humpback whale, and Sowerby's beaked whale. There are no pinnipeds (seals, sea lions, and walrus) in the Gulf. Marine mammals in the Gulf are found in a variety of habitats from shallow tidal bays and estuaries to offshore waters. The West Indian manatee is primarily found in shallow water with seagrass, which is their primary diet. Most marine mammals in the Gulf are found near the continental shelf and deep oceanic waters; most are highly mobile, making long seasonal and annual movements throughout the Gulf (Würsig 2017). Commercial whaling in the Gulf occurred during the late-1700s through the late-1800s. The primary species harvested were sperm whale, short-finned pilot whale, and Risso's dolphin. Today, all marine mammals are protected from take (injury or harassment) under the MMPA, and some are also classified as Threatened or Endangered under the ESA given their small population size and ongoing threats. In the Gulf, the two endangered whales are the sperm whale and Rice's whale (*Balaenoptera ricei*); Rice's whales are an endemic species and the only resident baleen whale in the Gulf. The Rice's whale is one of the most endangered whales in the world with an estimated population of 51 individuals (Hayes et al. 2022).

Common Bottlenose Dolphin

The common bottlenose dolphin is characterized by its light gray appearance and short, wide rostrum. They are the most common and studied cetacean found in the Gulf given their distribution in coastal waters. The common bottlenose dolphin is found in bays, estuaries, coastal regions, and offshore waters throughout the Gulf. Common bottlenose dolphins are not listed under the ESA, and this stock is not strategic under the MMPA. While there are multiple common bottlenose dolphin stocks in the Gulf, the Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf Stock[27] of common bottlenose dolphins are found in waters 20 to 200 m deep and are the only

[27]The Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf Stock of common bottlenose dolphins was named prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

population that overlaps with the AOA Alternatives. The current population estimate is 63,280 individuals (Hayes et al. 2023). Bottlenose dolphins are known as opportunistic predators, preying on a variety of fish, squid, and crustaceans. Their opportunistic feeding behavior can cause interactions with various anthropogenic activities, such as fishing (Chávez-Martínez et al. 2022; Grewal et al. 2023). Bottlenose dolphins from the Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf Stock are known to interact with fisheries, particularly the Gulf shrimp fishery, the reef fish (snapper-grouper) fishery, the recreational hook and line fishery, and the shark bottom longline fishery (NMFS 2022f). Potential threats also include other human interactions, marine debris, contaminants, aquaculture, construction, noise, habitat loss/degradation, and oil spills and spill cleanup (Phillips and Rosel 2014). Researchers estimated the DWH Oil Spill caused about a 3% decline in the population (DWH MMIQT 2015). Studies showed that about 13% of continental shelf dolphins (Atlantic spotted dolphins and the continental shelf stock of common bottlenose dolphins) in the Gulf were exposed to oil associated with the spill, which caused about 6% of the females to suffer reproductive failure, and 5% suffered adverse health effects (DWH MMIQT 2015). None of the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) overlap with high use areas for common bottlenose dolphins. All of the AOA Alternatives overlap with low use areas for common bottlenose dolphins.

Atlantic Spotted Dolphin

Atlantic spotted dolphins are found in temperate and tropical waters of the Atlantic Ocean and throughout the Gulf. Atlantic spotted dolphins are easy to identify given their unique spotted pattern, but can be confused with bottlenose dolphins when they are young; they don't develop their spots until about age one. Managers divide the species into three separate stocks, the Northern Gulf, Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands, and Western North Atlantic. In the Gulf, Atlantic spotted dolphins are generally found inshore of the 200 m (656 ft) isobath along the continental shelf, and there is some evidence there are two morphotypes, one that is distributed along the shelf from Texas to western Florida, and the other that is found in the eastern Gulf off the Florida shelf (Viricel and Rosel 2014; Garrison and Aichinger Dias 2020). The Atlantic spotted dolphin is found year-round throughout their range. Similar to other marine mammals, they congregate in groups. Atlantic spotted dolphins prey on fish, invertebrates, squid, and octopus. While there is some indication the Western North Atlantic population may be declining (NMFS 89 FR 5495, 2024), the most recent estimate is 31,506 animals; the overall population status is unknown (NMFS 2025a). The main threats to Atlantic spotted dolphins are interactions with fisheries, oil spills, red tide events, shark predation (Herzing 1997), entanglement, noise, human harassment, and changing environmental conditions (e.g., sea temperature). Studies found 13% of continental shelf dolphins, including Atlantic spotted dolphins and the continental shelf stock of common bottlenose dolphins, in the Gulf were exposed to oil, which caused 6% of the females to suffer reproductive failure, and 5% of continental shelf dolphins to suffer adverse health effects (DWH MMIQT 2015). Of the AOA Alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-

1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3), overlap with high use areas and **Alternative 6** (C-13) overlaps with low use areas for Atlantic spotted dolphins.

Rice's Whale

Rice's whales are the only year-round resident baleen whale in the Gulf (Rosel et al. 2021). They are a medium-size rorqual whale with a unique low frequency broadband vocalization. The Rice's whale was listed in April 2019 as endangered under the ESA under its previously known name, the Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whale[28] (84 FR 15446). The most recent abundance estimate (2017-2018) in the northeastern Gulf is approximately 51 individual Rice's whales (Hayes et al. 2023). Passive acoustic monitoring and shipboard surveys have been used to understand Rice's whale distribution throughout the Gulf. Most sightings and acoustic detections have been concentrated in the northeastern Gulf off the west coast of Florida, but they have also been seen and detected in the western Gulf offshore of Louisiana, Texas, and off Mexico (Soldevilla et al. 2024). In the proposed rule to designate critical habitat for the Rice's whale (88 FR 47453, 2023), the area proposed included the 100 m (328 ft) isobath to the 400 m (1,312 ft) isobath in the Gulf beginning at the U.S. EEZ off Texas east to the boundary between the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and the Gulf Council off of the Florida Keys (88 FR 47453, July 24, 2023). Although there is limited data, tagging studies suggest that Rice's whale forage for prey diurnally and recent biopsy sampling and trawls surveys indicate their primary prey are demersal fish, such as silver-rag driftfish (*Ariomma mondi*) (Kiszka et al. 2023).

Low genetic diversity, small population size, and a restricted range makes the loss of any Rice's whale particularly significant and poses a risk to the overall population. Anthropogenic threats and ongoing stressors include energy exploration and development, oil spills, vessel strikes, ocean noise, marine debris, aquaculture, and entanglement in fishing gear. Vessel strikes are another major threat to Rice's whales since they spend a significant amount of time at the surface at night when it is difficult for vessel operators to see them, making them vulnerable to strikes (Soldevilla et al. 2017). Researchers suggest the Rice's whales were the most impacted shelf and oceanic marine mammal stock exposed to the 2010 DWH oil spill (Deepwater Horizon Natural Resource Damage Assessment Trustees 2016); however, it is difficult to assess since much of the information was acquired after the 2010 oil spill event. None of the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8], **Alternative 5** [C-3] or **Alternative 6** [C-13]) overlap with proposed Rice's whale critical habitat.

Stressors on marine mammals vary by species, but include fishery interactions, vessel strikes, ocean noise, marine debris, energy exploitation, and oil spills, and low genetic diversity and population size. Rice's whales are particularly vulnerable to stressors given their low population;

[28] The Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whale was named prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America. This whale has since been renamed the Rice's whale.

the loss of a single animal could potentially cause a population collapse. Vessel strikes are a major threat to Rice's whales since they spend a significant amount of their time at the surface, making them particularly vulnerable (Soldevilla et al. 2017). This is particularly true at night, when they have been documented spending 88% of their time within 15 m of the surface and are more difficult to see.

While dolphins can also be at risk from vessel strikes, they are more susceptible to interactions with fisheries, particularly the shrimp, reef fish, shark bottom longline, and recreational hook and line fishery (NMFS 2022f). Marine mammals can be incidentally hooked and entangled in commercial fishing gear and suffer serious injury and mortality. The latest Stock Assessment Report indicates there are seven commercial fisheries that interact or may interact with 32 bay, sound, and estuary stocks of common bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf; bottlenose dolphins occasionally become entangled in the net, lazy line, turtle excluder device, or tickler chain in the commercial shrimp trawl fishery (Hayes et al. 2023). Besides interactions with commercial fishing gear and collision with vessels, marine mammals in the Gulf can be impacted by unusual mortality events, warming waters, pollution, marine debris, prey availability, and water quality. It should be noted that marine mammals in the Gulf are mobile and can sometimes avoid some stressors; however, their prey is often vulnerable to stressors (Gulland et al. 2022); warming waters are altering the abundance and distribution of various finfish species throughout the Gulf.

3.3.5 Seabirds

Seabirds are a type of bird that has evolved to live in the marine environment; they are a highly diverse group found from coastal beach habitat to the offshore pelagic waters (Jodice et al. 2019). Most species of seabirds are highly mobile, capable of commuting great distances from their breeding colonies to forage sites as well as during migration; some species are even known to circumnavigate the globe, such as the gray-headed albatross (*Thalassarche chrystostoma*) (Croxall et al. 2005). Most seabirds congregate and forage in flocks consisting of various species, which are often associated with predatory fish and marine mammals during foraging events (Burger 2017; Michael et al. 2023). Michael et al. (2025) investigated the association of flying fish and seabirds in the Gulf; flying fish are an important prey item for some species of seabirds. Findings showed flying fish were generally found in greater numbers during spring through early-fall on the mid-continental shelf south of Louisiana in warm water with low chlorophyll-a concentrations. The research showed there were 32 seabird species positively associated with flying fish and sooty terns were the main species positively associated with flying fish (Michael et al. 2025).

The northern Gulf supports around 500 migratory bird species that either reside, stage in, migrate through, or winter in the region (Wilson et al. 2019). The environmental conditions and the mixture of habitats are ideal for resting, foraging, breeding, and wintering (Gallardo et al. 2004). The pelagic and coastal (beaches, mudflats, salt marshes, coastal wetlands, and embayments) habitats of the Gulf support year-round, seasonal, and nomadic species (e.g., purple sandpiper

[*Pluvialis dominica*]) (Clapp et al. 1982); seasonal or migratory species are birds from northern latitudes that either pass through or overwinter in coastal Gulf habitats in large numbers during spring and fall (Russell 2005). Habitat diversity, the migratory pathway to Mexico, Central and South America, and the warm coastal waters are essential features for resident and non-resident birds in the Gulf (Gallardo 2004). Researchers indicate the Gulf is the most important migratory pathway in North America for neotropical migrant landbirds, waterfowl, songbirds, and shorebirds given the four North American flyways converge in the northern Gulf (Withers 2002; Gallardo et al. 2004). The Gulf is also the breeding grounds for a large percentage of the reddish egret (*Egretta rufescens*), snowy plover (*Charadrius nivosus*), and various tern species (e.g., sandwich tern [*Sterna sandvicensis*], Forster's tern [*Sterna forsteri*], and royal tern [*Sterna maximus*]) populations (Remsen et al. 2019). Haney et al. (2025) reported that about 19% of species found in the Gulf are typically found in the Pacific Ocean, which were probably displaced into the region by tropical storms and hurricanes. However, Lamb et al. (2018) found movement patterns of three seabird species from the northern Gulf (reddish egret, *Egretta rufescens;* brown pelican, *Pelecanus occidentalis*; and red knot, *Calidris canutus*) indicated some seabirds fly between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, suggesting overlap is probably more common than perceived in the past (Haney et al. 2025).

Seabirds in the Gulf are classified under three orders: Charadriiformes (gulls and terns, and phalaropes), Pelicaniforms (frigatebirds and pelicans, tropicbirds, gannets and boobies); and Procellariiforms (storm-petrels and shearwaters). Common seabirds in the Gulf are herring gull, laughing gull, black tern, royal tern, magnificent frigatebird, brown pelican, northern gannet, band-rumped storm-petrel, brown booby, masked booby, sooty tern, Sandwich tern, common tern, pomarine jaeger, bridled tern, Cory's shearwater, and Sargasso shearwater (Michael et al. 2023); a complete list of seabirds in the Gulf can be found in Haney et al. 2025. Most seabirds in the Gulf are usually found along the continental shelf break and adjacent coastal and inshore habitats; however, some (e.g., boobies, petrels, and shearwaters) are found primarily in deeper offshore waters of the continental slope and Gulf basin (Michael et al. 2023). Coastal birds (shorebirds, wetland birds, and waterfowl) are usually found nearshore and seabirds are usually found offshore (i.e., along and off the Continental Shelf), but they may also occur in shallower coastal waters (Jodice et al. 2019, Haney et al. 2025). The spatial and temporal abundance varies among taxonomic groups and within individual species given their annual and seasonal migratory behavior. Seabird spatial distribution in the Gulf can be distinguished by bathymetry, with the near-coast occurring <10 km (8.7 nm) from shore, inner-shelf 0-20m (0-65.6 ft) in depth, middle-shelf 20-60 m (65.6-196.9 ft) in depth, and outer-shelf waters 60-200m (196.9-656.2 ft) in depth (Haney et al. 2025). For a review of marine birds, their seasonal occurrence, distribution, and abundance in the northern Gulf, refer to Haney et al. (2025).

Seabirds, shorebirds, marsh birds, wading birds, waterfowl, land birds, and raptors are the primary taxonomic groups found in the Gulf for some portion of their life history (Wilson et al.

2019). In terms of seabirds and shorebirds, their abundance, distribution, and species composition vary somewhat among Gulf states even though many are ubiquitous throughout the region, such as the brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*) (*see* Lamb et al. 2020).

Seabird distribution and abundance varies by season (Gleason et al. 2025). In the Gulf, some species (e.g., northern gannet [*Morus bassanus*] are more abundant in winter, while others (e.g., coastal breeding population of least tern [*Sternula antillarum*]) are more abundant in summer during the breeding period (Burger 2017). Still others occur in the Gulf for a portion of the year (i.e., staging and migration) but are not associated with a particular season (e.g., black terns [*Chlidonias niger*]; Michael et al. 2024) and others (e.g., gulls, terns, and brown pelicans) may occur in the region year-round (Michael et al. 2023). A similar pattern was reported in the northern Gulf for Pomarine jaeger (*Stercorarius pomarinus*), a primarily wintering species, and the Sargasso Shearwater (*Puffinus lherminieri*), a year-round visitor which is most abundant in the summer (Ribic et al. 1997; Michael et al. 2023; Haney et al. 2025); neither of these species breed in the northern Gulf (see Michael et al. 2023 for breeding ranges for these and other seabird species occurring in the Gulf).

Seabird distribution and abundance varies by area (Gleason et al. 2025). Michael et al. (2023) reported northern gannet (*Morus bassanus*), black tern, and sooty tern were the most abundant seabirds and seabird assemblages (dominant or co-dominant) spotted in the northern Gulf. Haney et al. (2025) also reported sooty was the common seabird in the northern Gulf with more of them spotted in the eastern (n = 8,442), Gulf followed by the central (n = 1,525) and western (n = 898) regions. The survey results also indicated Sargasso shearwater were common (n = 2,660) in the northern Gulf with most found in the eastern (n = 2,039) region (Haney et al. 2025). Michael et al. (2023) found the black tern assemblage and the northern gannet and laughing gull assemblage were more abundant nearshore, while the sooty tern assemblage was more abundant offshore. The sooty tern assemblage was primarily spotted along the continental slope in the central and eastern portions of the Gulf, but there were more birds along the continental slope, in waters 200 to 2,000 m (656 to 6,562 ft) deep, off southwestern Florida. The sooty tern assemblage was more abundant in sea-surface temperatures between 25˚C (77˚F) and 29˚C (84˚F) and decreased with increasing water temperature. Michael et al. (2023) noted that most (~76%) of the species representing the four main seabird assemblages were ‘non-resident’ species that breed outside of the northern Gulf with 41% breeding outside of the Gulf and Caribbean altogether (see also Haney et al. 2025). This underscores how important this region is for both “resident” and seasonal migrant seabirds. Overall, the relative density of seabirds in the northern Gulf was greater over the continental shelf than over the continental slope and pelagic waters, which was probably related to better foraging opportunities given the eddies, upwelling, and downwelling along the shelf. This observation supports earlier work by Ribic et al. (1997) that showed many seabirds were associated with either warm or cold eddies and positively or adversely associated

with other oceanographic conditions (i.e., sea surface temperature, depth, sea surface salinity, thermocline slope, and chlorophyll-*a*) in the northern Gulf (Poli et al. 2017).

Seabirds are protected under various state and federal statutes and implementing regulations. All species of seabirds found in the Gulf are protected under the MBTA (Section 3.1.1.2.4); some are classified as threatened, endangered, or candidate species under the ESA (Section 3.1.1.2.3), including several state laws and designations. With the 2004 amendment to the FWCA (Migratory Bird Treaty Reform Act of 2004), the USFWS was also directed to identify bird species, subspecies, and populations that without the aid of additional conservation measures, would likely become candidates for listing under ESA, known as Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC) (USFWS 2021). The goal of the BCC List is to geographically identify non-ESA-listed, non-game migratory birds that are in need of additional conservation protection and to encourage coordinated, collaborative and proactive conservation actions for those species among international, federal, state, tribal and private partners (USFWS 2021). A list of all the BCC for the northern Gulf can be found in Appendix B, Table B.2. Additionally, a list of the ESA-listed bird species found in the northern Gulf can be found in Appendix B, Table B.1. This list includes the black-capped petrel (*Pterodroma hasitata*) that is classified as Endangered with only an estimated 1,000 breeding pairs remaining; Jodice et al. (2021) reported observing 40 individuals in the northern Gulf during seabird vessel surveys (2010-2011; 2017-2019). Black-capped petrel proposed critical habitat has not yet been identified.

Despite state and federal statutory protections, seabird populations in the Gulf are negatively impacted by various natural and anthropogenic factors, including several biological (e.g., competition, predation, and disease) stressors (Burger 2017; Jodice et al. 2019). Natural stressors include extreme weather events (tropical storms and hurricanes), air and sea surface temperature fluctuations (e.g. Tregarot et al. 2024), tidal fluctuations, and susceptibility to disease. Extreme weather events can disrupt various seabird biological processes, such as reproductive success, migration, foraging, over-wintering, and timing of biological events. Various seabird species are also susceptible to parasites and diseases. For example, Garvin et al. (2006) found 21% of migrant passerines were infected with blood parasites, and parasitic worms were common in the brown pelican. Increasing environmental variation is also causing sea-level rise, causing further loss of nesting habitat for some species, including more frequent complete nest failure for some species of ground-nesting shorebirds and seabirds (Von Holle et al. 2019). In addition to environmental variation, other anthropogenic stressors that may affect seabirds in the northern Gulf include oil and gas related activities, commercial fishing, coastal development, microplastics, point and nonpoint sources of pollution (e.g., Ndu et al. 2020; Jodice et al. 2022, 2023).

Seabirds are susceptible to oil and gas contaminants (i.e., oil spills and associated oil and gas by-products, such as produced waters) because these contaminants can easily adhere to their feathers

upon contact (O'Hara and Morandin 2010), which can have short-term and long-term impacts to flying, foraging, and mating behaviors (King et al. 2021). Oil pollution is a significant source of negative health-effects, disease, and even death, particularly in the northern Gulf given the prevalence of oil and gas industry activities (DHNRDAT 2016). Following the DWH spill, the Deepwater Horizon Natural Resource Damage Assessment Trustees conducted a series of studies to quantify the injury to seabirds caused by the oil spill. They estimated that between 56,100 and 102,400 individuals, representing at least 93 bird species, were injured, died, or lost reproductive function from the oil spill. It's believed that this accounts for only a portion of the total bird injury from the spill (for seabirds, refer to Haney et al. 2014a, 2014b, 2017), as this estimate did not include injury expected to have occurred to marsh birds and colonial waterbirds, and did not include nonlethal injuries, such as impaired health (DHNRDAT 2016). Ongoing coastal habitat loss (1.2% of intertidal wetlands in the Gulf), alteration, and fragmentation can also adversely influence and impact foraging, habitat availability, nesting habitat availability, and overall reproductive output for various seabirds, especially for seabirds breeding in the northern Gulf. Coastal development is also adversely influencing nesting colonies and nesting behaviors and might be causing increased predation pressure on seabirds.

Historically, one of the most impactful stressors on seabirds has been harmful pollutants, which caused a variety of acute and chronic impacts, including mortality (Lopes et al. 2022). In the 1960s, DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane) caused the brown pelican population to crash from 5,000 to less than 20 individuals in Texas (King et al. 1977). Marine debris, particularly in the form of plastic pollution, can also have acute and chronic impacts to seabirds, including mortality. Discarded nets and fishing lines pose an entanglement risk to seabirds. In nearshore areas, an entangled seabird returning to its colony presents a risk for additional birds to become entangled (Burger 2017). Past and ongoing stressors have not only adversely impacted seabird populations, but seabirds are also vulnerable to future stressors, such as offshore wind development. Given this threat, BOEM has recently funded research to assess the exposure and collision risk of federally protected birds from offshore wind energy development in the U.S. Atlantic (e.g., Adams et al. 2022). Wind development activities could be a future additional stressor to seabirds in the marine environment. In 2023, BOEM issued the first Wind Energy lease for an area (41,472 hectares [102,480 acres]) approximately 70.8 km (38.2 nm) off the coast of Louisiana. In 2024, BOEM issued a Request for Competitive Interest following an unsolicited lease request for two WEAs off the coast of Texas. BOEM took action to close this request in accordance with the Presidential Memorandum of January 20, 2025 - *Temporary Withdrawal of All Areas on the Outer Continental Shelf from Offshore Wind Leasing and Review of the Federal Government's Leasing and Permitting Practices for Wind Projects*, and temporarily withdrew from disposition all areas within the OCS for wind energy leasing. On July 30, 2025 BOEM announced it was rescinding all designated WEA on the OCS in accordance with the Presidential Memorandum of January 20, 2025 and Secretary's Order (SO) 3437 (July

29, 2025) - *Ending Preferential Treatment for Unreliable, Foreign Controlled Energy Sources in Department Decision-Making*.

All these stressors may impact seabirds independently, synergistically, and cumulatively (e.g., Johnson and St-Laurent 2011, Goodale et al. 2019) to adversely affect seabirds in the Gulf. Although many seabirds are found throughout the Gulf, many species breed elsewhere (Michael et al. 2023), so there is a potential for these effects to carry-over to other regions and their respective breeding populations.

3.4 Socioeconomic Environment

Major marine industries (e.g., oil and gas production, commercial seafood and shipping) in the Gulf contribute trillions of dollars annually to the national economy (NOAA 2021a). This section generally discusses the industrial activity in the Gulf Region and more specifically the areas that could be affected by aquaculture facilities sited in the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]). Differences among Alternatives are highlighted where supporting data are available; state specific information could be considered more relevant to Alternatives located off respective state coastlines.

3.4.1 Commercial Fishing and Aquaculture Production

3.4.1.1 Gulf Region Wild-Caught and Aquaculture Production Overview

Historically, the Gulf has been one of the most important regions in the United States for commercial fishery landings. In general, the Gulf Region is the second most productive region in terms of total commercial landings and economic value; Alaska is the most productive region in the United States (NMFS 2023a). Commercial landings in the Gulf (capture fisheries) ranged from 0.53 million mt in 1967 to 1.29 million mt (2.84 billion lbs.) in 1984 (Figure 3.4.1.1-1), and the ex-vessel (dockside) value ranged from $581.38 million to $1.62 billion (1960-2020) (Figure 3.4.1.1-2). On average, the Gulf accounted for around 28.1% of all U.S. commercial landings by weight and 25.1% by value (1960-1999), and 16.1% of all U.S. commercial landings by weight and 17.4% by value during 2000 through 2020.



Figure 3.4.1.1-1. Gulf Region Commercial Landings by weight (metric tons) (1960 – 2020). Source: NMFS, NMFS Office of Science and Technology, Commercial Landings Query, Available at: www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss, Accessed 1/31/2023.



Figure 3.4.1.1-2. Gulf Region commercial landings by ex-vessel (dockside) value (2020 dollars) during 1960 – 2020. Source: NMFS, NMFS Office of Science and Technology, Commercial Landings Query, Available at: www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss, Accessed 1/31/2023. BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

Commercial fisheries in the Gulf Region landed around 1.34 billion pounds (607,798 mt) on average with an mean ex-vessel value of $842.19 million during 2018 though 2022 (Table 3.4.1.1-1), which accounted for 15% of all U.S. capture fisheries by weight and value.

Table 3.4.1.1-1. Gulf Region commercial landings by weight (pounds and metric tons) and by ex-vessel (dockside) value (2020 U.S $) (2018 – 2022).

Year	Pounds	Metric Tons	Dollars
2018	1,543,223,054	700,001	$917,712,302
2019	1,413,332,172	641,083	$840,018,403
2020	1,221,310,347	553,983	$755,360,080
2021	1,140,698,142	517,417	$882,691,871
2022	1,380,956,000	626,391	$912,444,000
Average	1,339,903,943	607,775	$861,645,331

Source: NMFS, NMFS Office of Science and Technology, Commercial Landings Query, Available at: www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss, accessed 1/31/2023, BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator; NMFS 2024a.

Total commercial landings are dominated by Gulf menhaden (*Brevoortia patronus*), and shrimp (*Penaeus* spp.) are the most economically valuable species in the Gulf. Gulf menhaden accounted for 75% of all the commercial landings by weight and 11% by value (1970-2020), while shrimp accounted for 7% of total landings by weight and 29% by value (NMFS 2024a). Other key wild-caught species in the Gulf include blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*), oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*), groupers (e.g., gag grouper [*Mycteroperca microlepis*]), snappers (e.g. red snapper [*Lutjanus campechanus*]), swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), and tunas (e.g., yellowfin tuna [*Scomber albacares*]).

Aquaculture is one of the fastest growing food production sectors around the world, including in the United States. According to Kumar et al. (2024), the total direct, indirect, and induced contribution of aquaculture to the U.S. economy in 2022 was $4 billion and supported around 22,000 jobs, which does not include the tax impacts. Total tax impacts were $194 million ($33 million in local taxes, US $46 million in state taxes, and US $115 million in federal taxes) (Kumar et al. 2024). Aquaculture operators raise more than 1,500 different freshwater and marine species grouped into various categories (Kumar et al. 2024). Food fish operations generated the greatest contribution followed by mollusk operations. The primary food fish produced were catfish, salmon, tilapia, hybrid striped bass, and red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*). The main mollusks were oysters and clams; oysters ranked second and clams were the fourth most valuable species. Overall, freshwater aquaculture had a total economic contribution twice that of marine aquaculture (Kumar et al. 2024). In the Gulf Region, aquaculture operators mostly grow oysters, clams, shrimp, red drum, pompano, and macroalgae. In 2016, aquaculture operators in the Gulf states produced more shellfish by volume than any other region in the nation (NMFS 2024a).

Offshore aquaculture in the Gulf has a relatively short list of commercially ready candidate species for offshore production (see Appendix D). Candidate species for offshore aquaculture have a variety of appealing characteristics that make them potentially suitable for commercial production, which includes known culture methods, suitable life-history characteristics (e.g., fast growth, high yields, ability to culture at high densities) and existing or potential markets for the species (Ohs and Cresswell 2013). Depending upon the species produced, amount of production, and other economic considerations, aquaculture operations have the potential to affect (beneficially or adversely) wild-caught marine finfish markets and supply and demand dynamics. For instance, aquaculture operators could consider raising species that have limited commercial landings (e.g., red drum, almaco jack [*Seriola rivoliana*], or cobia [*Rachycentron canadum*]) which may help limit adverse effects to wild caught species landings and pricing. In addition to the list of potential candidate species in Appendix D of this FPEIS, there have been other journal

publications and technical reports published in recent years discussing potential candidate species of marine finfish for production in U.S. waters. For example, in June 2021 the Journal of the World Aquaculture Society (Volume 52, Issue 3)[29] published a special issue focusing on the status of U.S. marine finfish species for domestic aquaculture expansion. More recently, in 2024 the Environmental Defense Fund published a technical report titled: *What Will We Grow Here?: An Analysis of Candidate Species for Open Ocean Aquaculture in the United States*[30], that evaluated the economic feasibility and environmental impacts associated with offshore aquaculture species and IMTA (Engle et al. 2024).

Gulf Region Imports and Exports of Seafood

Imports of seafood products into the Gulf Region[31] far exceeded seafood exports (Figure 3.4.1.1-3). On average, imports outweighed exports by a $32 to $1 ratio during 2018 through 2022. Imports in the Gulf are primarily tilapia and pangasius catfish.

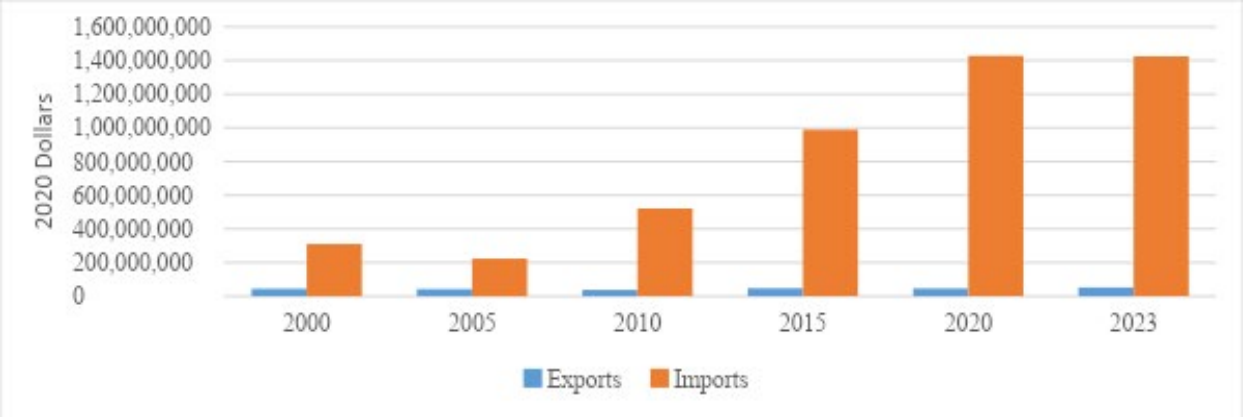


Figure 3.4.1.1-3. Imports and exports (2020 dollars) of seafood into and out of the Gulf Region in 2018. Source: NMFS, USA Trade in Fishery Products, BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

In 2010 and 2015, imports of fresh/frozen filets of tilapia and pangasius catfish ranked first and second by value, and together they represented 60% of seafood imports into the Gulf Region. In 2010, 50 mt (110,231 lbs) of fresh/frozen pangasius catfish were imported into the Gulf (Upton 2015). Although catfish production (~214 mt [471,789 lbs.]) in the United States exceeded imports in 2010, the average price of imported pangasius catfish was about half the average price of domestic catfish (Upton 2015). The lower price made imported pangasius catfish competitive in the domestic market for several countries, such as Vietnam.

Canned tuna usually ranks first among imports into the Gulf Region. Information on tuna and other HMS imports, exports, and re-exports are summarized by product disposition in the recent

[29] https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/toc/17497345/2021/52/3
[30] https://library.edf.org/AssetLink/oo8wno34p5681po1s67350ubji12k33v.pdf
[31] Imports into Florida's west coast are included, but not imports into its east coast.

Highly Migratory Species Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report[32]. Other popular imports are fresh/frozen mahi mahi, canned crab meat, and salmon.

3.4.1.2 Texas Wild-Caught Fisheries and Aquaculture Production Overview

Wild-caught fisheries in Texas averaged 33,805 mt (74.5 million lbs.) with an average value of $201.36 million (2020) during 2018 through 2022 (Table 3.4.1.2-1). The total landings represented 5.6% and 23.9% of the commercial landings in the Gulf by weight and value, respectively.

Table 3.4.1.2-1. Commercial landings in Texas by volume (pounds/metric tons) and ex-vessel (dockside) value ($1,000s in 2020 dollars) (2018 – 2022).

Year	Pounds	Metric Tons	Value ($1,000s)
2018	84,383,771	38,276	$218,301
2019	74,909,488	33,979	$212,064
2020	71,533,724	32,447	$195,628
2021	78,909,305	35,793	$229,261
2022	62,902,552	28,532	$151,562
Average	**74,527,768**	**33,805**	**$201,363**

Source: NMFS Office of Science and Technology, Commercial Landings Query, Available at: www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss, Accessed 01/31/2024, BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

Shrimp (northern white [*Litopenaeus setiferus*], and northern pink [*Farfantepenaeus duorarum*]) ranked first in Gulf landings by weight and value from 2018 to 2022. The other top five species by both weight and value were red snapper, blue crab, eastern oyster, and bait shrimp.[33] The annual landings for the top five wild-caught species have been relatively consistent over the years, except eastern oyster landings which decreased dramatically from 2,667 mt (5.9 million lbs) in 2021 to 730 mt (1.6 million lbs) in 2022 (NMFS Office of Science and Technology, commercial landings query, available at: www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss, accessed 01/31/2024).

Oysters are an important commercially harvested species in Texas, with 90% of the commercial harvest occurring in publicly accessible oyster reef areas in Galveston Bay, Matagorda Bay, and San Antonio Bay. Over the years, Texas oyster reefs have been severely impacted by storms, droughts, and overharvesting. According to the Texas Tribune (November 3, 2023),[34] Hurricane Ike in 2008 buried 8,000 acres (3237 hectares) of public reefs in sediment, and in 2017,

[32] https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/atlantic-highly-migratory-species/atlantic-highly-migratory-species-stock-assessment-and-fisheries-evaluation-reports

[33] Black drum is close behind.

[34] See https://www.texastribune.org/2023/11/03/texas-oyster-fishing-season/.

Hurricane Harvey caused a record amount of rainfall that inundated Galveston Bay with freshwater, which reduced the bay's salinity killing many oyster beds. As such, the state has increasingly closed public harvest areas where it considers oysters too small or scarce to protect them. In 2022, the state reopened a small portion of the public reefs, which accounts for the low harvest numbers for that year.

To help supplement Texas' wild harvest of oysters, the state passed legislation to authorize off-bottom (water column) production of oysters in 2019. The first oyster farms in the state were authorized in Galveston Bay. Today, the industry has grown and operations have expanded into West Galveston Bay, Matagorda Bay, Aransas Bay, and Copano Bay. As of August 2024, the state has issued 11 Grow-Out Permits and 9 Conditional Grow-Out Permits. Work is also underway to authorize a 60 acre (24 hectares) grow-out area, composed of 2-4 acre (0.81-1.62 hectare) sites, that will be used by a co-op of growers in Keller Bay (Dr. Lindsay Glass Campbell, personal communication, August 28, 2024).

Texas aquaculture farms culture freshwater and saltwater species for the food fish market. However, most of the production is freshwater species, especially catfish. Texas is one of the nation's top four producers of farmed catfish. The state's combined catfish farms produced 7.58 million food size catfish in 2018 and 7.36 million in 2023 (USDA NASS Agricultural Statistics Board). In 2018, Texas catfish farms reported sales of $21.50 million (in 2020 dollars) (Table 3.4.1.2-2). Tilapia has also been a popular species to farm in Texas; the number of tilapia farms with reported sales grew from nine in 2013 to 12 in 2018 (USDA Census of Aquaculture 2018).

Table 3.4.1.2-2. Number of aquaculture farms and species grown, reported in Texas, with reported sales and combined sales ($1,000s in 2020 dollars) (2013 and 2018).

Species	Number of Farms (2013)	Number of Farms (2018)	Sales ($1,000s) (2013)	Sales ($1,000s) (2018)
Hybrid Striped Bass	10	1	$28,551	(D)
Carp	7	4	(D)	$16
Catfish	54	37	$23,932	$21,498
Red Drum	6	8	(D)	$19,994
Sturgeon	1	0	(D)	$0
Tilapia	9	12	$889	(D)
Trout	1	1	(D)	(D)
Total[1]	**72**	**52**	**$64,989**	**$53,550**

(D) Sales withheld to avoid disclosing data for individual farms. [1] Some of these farms produce multiple species of food fish. Source: USDA Census of Aquaculture 2018, BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

Red drum is another popular species. The number of red drum farms with reported sales in Texas increased from 2013 to 2018. In 2018, the eight red drum farms in Texas reported combined sales of $19.99 million (2020 dollars), representing 99.8 % of all U.S. farmed red drum sales (USDA Census of Aquaculture 2018).[35] However, the severe freeze event associated with Winter Storm Uri in February 2021, caused mass mortalities at farms, which resulted in many producers in the four county area around Matagorda Bay to go out of business.[36] According to the Texas Farm Bureau, 99% of the nation's farmed red drum supply was lost in February 2021.[37] Estimates provided to the Texas Farm Bureau by the red drum farmers indicated a loss of red drum and fingerlings worth about $50 million (2021 dollars). One farm lost 700,000 fish with a market value of about $5.5 million (2021 dollars) (Rosenberg 2021).[38] Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic and the freeze impacts in 2021, red drum producers in Texas increased production and were averaging $3.50 per pound of live weight fish. Recent reports indicate Texas's red drum farms are recovering. Besides red drum, Texas operators also produce hybrid striped bass, carp, and trout.

In addition to food fish production, Texas ranks second in the country for number of crustacean farms (with reported sales) and third for value of reported sales.[26,27] In the 1990s, there were shrimp farms along the Texas Gulf coast, but many of them eventually shut down because of problems with poor quality larvae making them unprofitable. In 2013, there were nine saltwater shrimp farms that reported sales, but there were only four by 2018. Breeding facilities have improved and the price of shrimp has increased, which has regenerated interest in both pond[39] and RAS farming shrimp in the state (San Antonio Report May 19, 2023).[40]

Over the years, and similar to Louisiana, Texas's crawfish farms have been adversely affected by drought.[41] Given the poor conditions, the 2024 harvest was lower than what was reported the

[35] Production of farmed red drum dwarfs commercial (wild-caught) landings of red drum.

[36] https://www.agmrc.org/commodities-products/aquaculture/aquaculture-fin-fish-species/red-drum-or-redfish

[37] https://texasfarmbureau.org/redfish-farmers-industry-suffer-losses-after-freeze/

[38] Because of a former definition in the USDA's Emergency Assistance for Livestock, Honey Bees and Farm-raised Fish (ELAP), redfish was not considered an eligible commodity for disaster assistance at the time. USDA classified red drum as a finfish, which excluded it from the program. At the time only game fish and bait fish were eligible commodities. However, in May 2021, USDA changed its definition of eligible commodities to include food fish, such a red drum.

[39] These are saltwater ponds.

[40] https://sanantonioreport.org/texas-shrimp-farming-inland-aquaculture-techniques/.

[41] And just like in Louisiana, crawfish are a secondary crop and grown in rice fields.

previous year[42]. Overall, the number of aquaculture farms with reported sales in the state declined from 2013 to 2023 (Table 3.4.1.2-3).

Table 3.4.1.2-3. Number of aquaculture operations/farms in Texas with reported sales and combined total sales ($1000s in 2020 dollars) (2005, 2013, 2018 and 2023).

Year	Number of TX Aquaculture Farms	Sales ($1,000s)
2005	95	$45,710
2013	98	$77,588
2018	96	$64,501
2023	75	$53,914

Source: USDA Census of Aquaculture 2005 (USDA 2006), 2013 (USDA 2014), 2018 (USDA 2019) and 2023 (USDA 2024), BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

3.4.1.3 Louisiana Wild-Caught Fisheries and Aquaculture Production Overview

Louisiana's wild caught fisheries averaged 869.47 million pounds (394,388 mt) of product with an average value of $345.6 million (2020 dollars) during 2018 through 2022 (Table 3.4.1.3-1). Total landings accounted for 64.9% of the Gulf Region's landings by weight and 41.0% value.

Table 3.4.1.3-1. Commercial landings in Louisiana by volume (pounds, metric tons) and ex-vessel (dockside) value (2020 dollars) (2018 – 2022).

Year	Pounds	Metric Tons	Value ($1,000s)
2018	1,031,984,731	468,105	$387,384
2019	904,686,471	410,363	$333,651
2020	751,548,326	340,900	$283,823
2021	746,778,049	338,736	$351,093
2022	912,343,648	413,836	$372,049
Average	**869,468,245**	**394,388**	**$345,600**

Source: NMFS Office of Science and Technology, Commercial Landings Query, Available at: www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss, Accessed 01/31/2024, BEA GDP deflator.

[42] https://agrilifetoday.tamu.edu/2024/03/13/multiple-factors-including-severe-drought-result-in-meager-crawfish-harvest-and-higher-prices/

In 2018, Gulf menhaden (*Brevoortia patronus*) landings accounted for 82.9% of the total commercial landings in the state by weight and 24% by value.[43] The other top five commercial species or species groups by weight were shrimp (northern white shrimp and brown shrimp [*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*]), blue crab, eastern oyster, and crawfish. Shrimp (northern white and brown) were the most valuable commercial species. The population of wild oysters has been adversely affected by fluctuating salinity, and caused oyster capture landings to decline during 2018 through 2020; the population slightly recovered in 2021 and 2022. Similar to Texas, Louisiana has begun transitioning from the oyster capture fishery to private aquaculture production by enacting legislation to support aquaculture as an alternative method.

Louisiana is one of the primary producers of aquaculture products in the Gulf. In 2013, Louisiana ranked fourth, and in 2018 ranked third in the nation for sales of aquaculture products.[28,29] Most of Louisiana's aquaculture operations produce freshwater species, which is dominated by crawfish. The state's crawfish farms typically produce between 100 and 120 million pounds of crawfish annually.[44] Louisiana accounted for 92% of the nation's crawfish farms (not including the farms that only produce crawfish as bait) and 97% of farmed crawfish sales (not including sales of crawfish as bait) during 2005 through 2017. Although the number of crawfish farms has declined since 2004, sales continue to be in the millions. In 2004, Louisiana farms sold $37.7 million of crawfish and in 2017 sales were around $47.4 million (2020 dollars). However, the 2024 crawfish season is forecast to be one of the worst ever because of the persistent drought, which adversely affects crawfish productivity (National Fisherman 2024).

Louisiana is also one of the Nation's leading producers of oysters. In fact, Louisiana has been in the top three states for oyster harvest, and the top producer for the past 35 years (Petrolia 2023). In 2013 oyster sales were valued at $14.9 million (2020 dollars), and in 2018, the state's oyster farms sold $29.9 million of product.[45] In 2021, Louisiana once again led the nation with 5.9 million pounds of oysters harvested, accounting for one-quarter of all oysters harvested in the U.S (NMFS 2023a). The state's oyster production consists of wild harvest from public oyster reefs, "traditional oyster culture," which involves the transfer of naturally recruited oysters (typically on planted cultch consisting of shell, limestone, concrete or another substrate that oyster spat can attach to) to a managed lease for grow-out and "alternative oyster culture," which uses the methods typically associated with oyster aquaculture (e.g., on-bottom racks and cages, and off-bottom floating gear, flip bags and longlines). Oyster farming in Louisiana uses both "traditional" and alternative culture, with alternative oyster culture playing only a relatively minor role in overall production of the state. As of October 2024, there are 10 active permits for alternative oyster culture on 169 leased acres (LDWF 2024).

[43] In 2018 and 2020, the average price of menhadens was about $0.11 per pound (2020$).
[44] See https://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/subhome/commercial-crawfish. It is also estimated that those sales generate more than $300 million to the state's economy annually.
[45] Census of Aquaculture 2018.

Overall, Louisiana aquaculture operators do not grow many food fish species. In 2012, there were only eight operations that reported sales of food fish, and in 2017, there were nine operations.[46] Of the nine in 2018, six sold market-size catfish and two sold tilapia. Louisiana ranked second in the country for the number of aquaculture farms with sales of miscellaneous aquaculture in 2013 and 2018, and those sales were alligators and turtles.

The number of aquaculture farms declined during 2004 through 2012, but slightly increased thereafter according to the Census of Aquaculture (Table 3.4.1.3-2). A large number of those losses were catfish farms.

Table 3.4.1.3-2. Number of aquaculture operations/farms in Louisiana and combined sales ($1000s in 2020 dollars) (2005, 2013, 2018 and 2023).

Year	Number of LA Aquaculture Farms	Sales ($1,000s)
2005	873	$130,974
2013	500	$100,795
2018	522	$139,847
2023	818	$195,244

Source: USDA Census of Aquaculture 2005 (USDA 2006), 2013 (USDA 2014), 2018 (USDA 2019) and 2023 (USDA 2024), BEA for GDP Implicit Price Deflator.

3.4.2 Recreational Fishing

One of the most popular outdoor activities in the Gulf is recreational fishing; it generally represents a large portion of the tourism revenue for many Gulf states. Fishery managers classify and monitor recreational fishing as private and for-hire. The private mode includes anglers fishing from shore (all land-based structures) and private/rental boats, while the for-hire mode includes anglers fishing from charter boats and headboats (also called party boats); patrons pay a fee to fish from charter or headboats. Charter boats generally carry fewer passengers and charge a set day fee, whereas headboats carry more passengers and payment is a set price per person. Recreational catch and effort data is collected and monitored by NMFS through the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP). Recreational data is also collected and monitored by individual state programs.

In 2022, the Gulf Coast accounted for 27.5% of total U.S. marine recreational fishing trips and 35% of the total landings in the United States; the Gulf Region ranked second behind the South

[46] These food fish are not all market-size.

Atlantic Region in trips and landings (Figure 3.4.2-1; NMFS 2024a). In 2022, the Gulf Region accounted for the highest saltwater recreational fishing trip expenditures (including durable goods equipment) in the U.S., at $5.1 billion (Figure 3.4.2-2; NMFS 2024a).

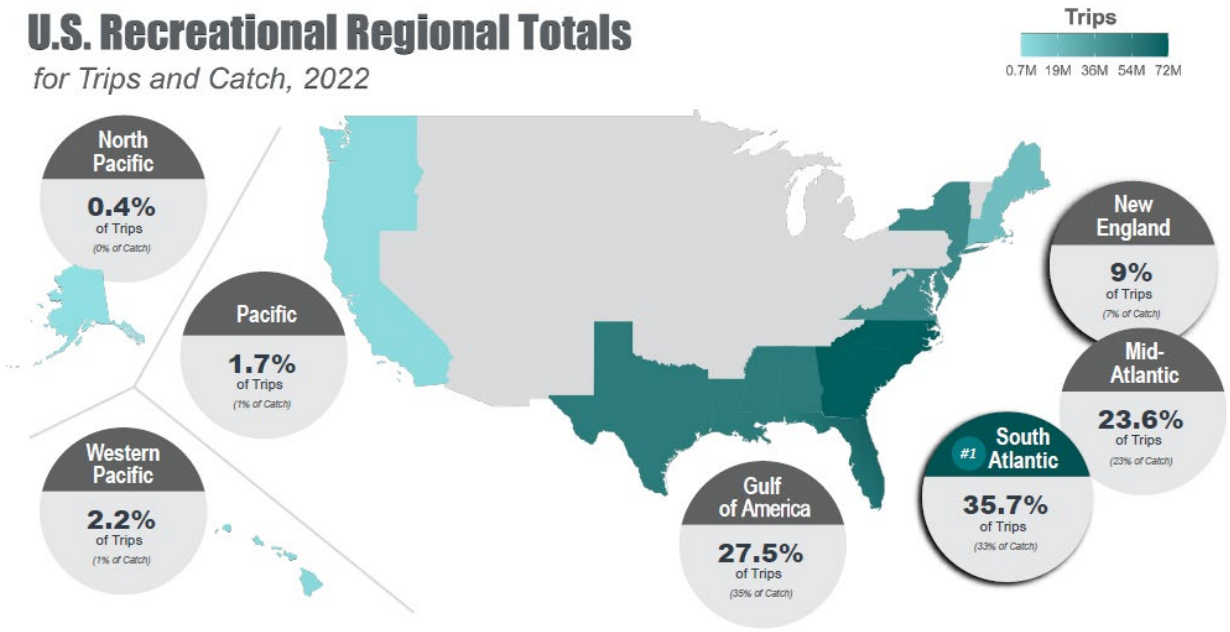


Figure 3.4.2-1. Recreational marine fishing by region in 2022. Source: NMFS 2024b

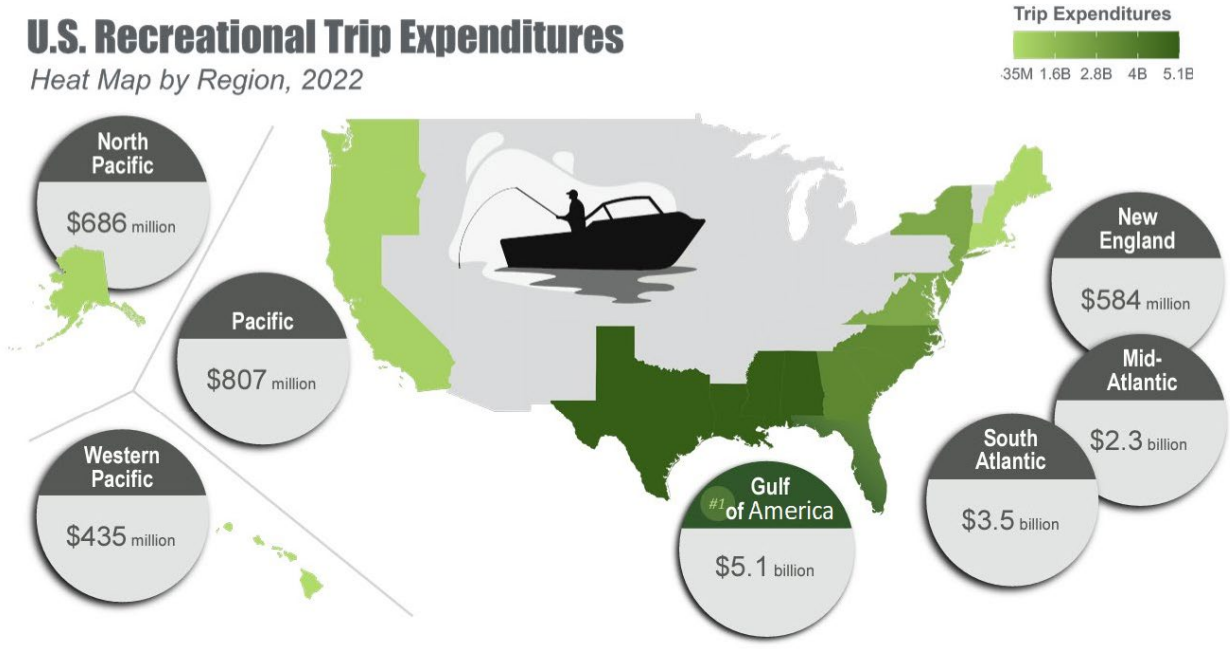


Figure 3.4.2-2. U.S. recreational fishing trip expenditures with regional totals (2022). A

logarithmic scale was used to scale expenditures. Note: Eastern Florida is included in the South Atlantic and western Florida is included in the Gulf. Source: NMFS 2024a

The highest expenditures associated with recreational fishing are made by anglers from the Gulf Coast of Florida, followed by Louisiana, Texas, Alabama, and Mississippi (NMFS 2024a). Florida accounts for 70% of the fishing trips, followed by Louisiana, Texas, Alabama, and Mississippi. The estimated economic impact of recreational saltwater fishing in Texas was $1.79 billion in 2006 (Table 3.4.2-1).

Table 3.4.2-1. Estimated economic impact of recreational fishing in Texas (2006). Source: adapted from Southwick Associates, Inc. 2007.

—	Retail Sales ($1,000s)	Total Multiplier Effect ($1,000s)	Jobs
All recreational saltwater fishing	$981,293	$1,793,002	18,542
Resident only	$925,499	$1,690,228	17,474
Non-resident only	$55,794	$102,774	1,068
Flounder fishing	$122,790	$225,553	3,313
Red Drum fishing	$308,239	$562,883	5,648
Sea Trout fishing	$265,925	$487,309	4,836
Other finfish fishing	$213,751	$391,185	4,066

The estimated economic impact of recreational fishing and recreational boating in Louisiana in 2019 is described in greater detail in Table 3.4.2-2 (adapted from: Southwick Associates 2021). Of note, ‘Total Multiplier Effect’ represents the total cumulative effect in the economy created by successive rounds of retailer, manufacturer, and others' expenditures. These successive rounds of spending generate additional economic benefits with each round, which become smaller with time until they can no longer be measured (Southwick Associates 2021).

Table 3.4.2-2. Estimated economic impact of recreational fishing and recreational boating in Louisiana (2019). Source: adapted from Southwick Associates 2021.

—	Retail Sales ($1,000s)	Total Multiplier Effect ($1,000s)	Value Added (GDP in $1,000s)	Jobs
All recreational saltwater fishing (freshwater and saltwater)	$2,061,007	$3,167,589	$1,583,349	23,968
Resident only	$1,532,233	$2,315,658	$1,146,075	16,460
Non-resident only	$528,774	$851,931	$437,275	7,508
All Saltwater Fishing	$668,281	$1,027,090	$513,401	7,772
Red Drum fishing	$184,126	$282,985	$141,453	2,141
Sea Trout fishing	$116,724	$197,394	$89,672	1,357
All recreational boating	$1,152,338	$2,951,130	$885,273	19,048

In 2021, recreational anglers in the Gulf landed numerous non-bait species, such as spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*), red drum, gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*), white grunt (*Haemulon plumierii*), sand seatrout (*Cynoscion arenarius*), sheepshead (*Archosargus probatocephalus*), red snapper, king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*), and Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*). The top HMS species landed in the Gulf were yellowfin and skipjack tunas (NMFS 2022a). In 2021, there were also an estimated 28,469 sharks landed, with approximately two-thirds of those shark landings being blacktip sharks (*Carcharhinus limbatus*).[47]

3.4.3 Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems

This section highlights key aspects of the marine economy around the Gulf region, with emphasis on contributions from the aquaculture sector. Marine resources are a critical part of our food system in the United States. Given the diverse marine industries in the Gulf, it's not possible to identify what markets could be affected by future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA without specific information about the potential aquaculture industry. Regional alternative-specific information on fisheries and seafood-related infrastructure and businesses (i.e. seafood

[47] See pgs 120-126 of the 2022 Atlantic HMS SAFE Report: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2023-06/SAFE-Report-062223.pdf.
See the most recently available HMS SAFE report for updated statistics: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/atlantic-highly-migratory-species/atlantic-highly-migratory-species-stock-assessment-and-fisheries-evaluation-reports

dealers and processors) can be found in Sections 3.4.1, *Commercial Fishing and Aquaculture Production* and 3.4.4, *Ports and Working Waterfronts*.

In 2022, the seafood industry produced 2.2 mt (4.8 billion pounds) of U.S. processed products and generated $13.1 billion in revenue (NMFS 2024b). The total U.S. seafood industry (commercial wild harvest and aquaculture) generated $183.4 billion in sales impacts, $47.2 billion in income, $74 billion in value-added impacts, and supported 1.6 million full and part-time jobs in 2022 (NMFS 2024a). The Fisheries of the United States 2022 report (NMFS 2024b), estimated freshwater (583 million pounds) and saltwater (80 million pounds) aquaculture operators produced 663 million pounds worth $1.7 billion (freshwater [$872 million] and saltwater [$441 million]) in 2022. Those figures did not include secondary economic impacts, such as processing, distribution, food service, and retail sectors. Thus, the total economic impact of U.S. aquaculture production is likely three to four times greater (Kumar et al. 2024).

Global and nationwide consumer trends show the demand for seafood, and specifically aquacultured-species of seafood, has been steadily increased over the past few decades (Naylor et al. 2021; Froehlich 2021; Rubino 2022). In fact, the FAO (2024) estimates that 51 percent (94 million mt) of the world's seafood production (185 million mt) comes from aquaculture, which for the first time in history surpassed wild capture fisheries landings. Most of the world's aquaculture was produced in Asian countries followed by countries in the Americas, Europe, Africa, and Oceania; China represented 36 percent of the market (FAO 2024). The U.S. ranked 8th in wild capture and aquaculture production in 2022, but it severely lags behind much of the world in aquaculture production (FAO 2024). In 2022, FAO (2024) reported the U.S. imported more aquatic animal products than any other country. The U.S. ranks 20th globally in total aquaculture production, and 13th globally for marine aquaculture production based on volume (FAO 2025). NMFS (2024b) estimated most (75-90%) of the seafood consumed in the U.S. was from imports during 2022; the U.S. seafood trade deficit was $24.2 billion (NMFS 2024a). While aquaculture only accounts for 7% of total domestic seafood production, 24% of the value of domestic seafood products comes from aquaculture (NMFS 2024b).

Restaurant chains and seafood retailers along the Gulf coast have identified locally-produced fish as a market opportunity that cannot be fully exploited because of the limited availability of domestic fish. The natural productivity of domestic waters, seasonality in capture production, limited growth in domestic aquaculture production, and high demand for seafood has caused supply chains driven predominately by imports (Garlock et al. 2020). Species cultured in the region include oysters, clams, shrimp, red drum, almaco jack, spotted seatrout, summer flounder, snook, pompano, black sea bass, and macroalgae. Shellfish aquaculture is a rapidly growing industry that will continue to expand given the demand for seafood and an increasing human population. Aquaculture operators in the Gulf culture various bivalves, such as hard clams, oysters, bay scallops, and sunray venus clams. In 2022, the Gulf states produced more shellfish

by volume than any other region in the nation; 6,985.3 mt or 15.4 million pounds (NMFS 2024b). For additional information on the Gulf marine economy see Riley et al. (2021) and NMFS (2023a,c; 2024a,b).

Regional seafood markets are impacted by various factors from import prices to environmental conditions. Baseline stressors for markets and regional food systems include the predictability and stability in supply and consumer demands, disruptions to marketing values and practices, and interactions between aquaculture products with wild-caught seafood. Environmental variation and oceanographic events can also impact the economic health of the seafood markets. Environmental variation is a threat to the global food system (i.e., commercial fisheries), food security, sustainability, and resilience (Froehlich 2022). Some researchers suggest aquaculture could minimize the impacts on the human environment because seafood could be cultured rather than collected from the wild (Rubino 2022).

Interactions between demand for seafood and conservation of marine resources is an important consideration for economists and food security analysts in the U.S. Along with all marine resources, the expansion of the aquaculture industry is dependent on the maintenance of clean growing areas, a supportive regulatory environment, direct marketing, and dependable sources. Market and non-market values can be important when conducting cost and benefit analyses. Market values are often associated with seafood supply, employment, investments, and revenue in the aquaculture and wild-harvest sectors. Other non-market factors that can impact the market include public perception and environmental regulations (Foelich et al. 2017; Clavelle et al. 2019).

3.4.4 Ports and Working Waterfronts

Working waterfronts are historically and culturally important economic drivers in many coastal communities, especially along the Gulf coast. Recent NOAA data shows the U.S. ocean, including that of the Great Lakes, supports over three million jobs and contributes over $350 billion to the national economy (NOAA 2018, *The Economic Contribution of Working Waterfronts*). NOAA's *Economics: National Ocean Watch* (ENOW) dataset covers 47 classes of ocean- and Great Lakes-dependent economic activities within six sectors: living resources (including aquaculture, fishing, seafood processing and seafood marketing), marine construction, marine transportation, offshore mineral resources, ship and boat building, and tourism and recreation (NOAA, *The Economic Contribution of Working Waterfronts*).

Living marine resources in the Gulf support one of the most economically productive regions in the United States. Historically, the Gulf Region has some of the most productive commercial fishing ports in the United States. For instance, Empire-Venice, LA, and Intracoastal City, LA, were two of the top ten U.S. Ports in terms of landings (2019-2020); Pascagoula-Moss Point, MS also ranked among the top ports (NMFS 2022a). Other top ports (by value) included Port

Empire-Venice, LA; Bayou La Batre, AL; Galveston, Texas and Brownsville-Port Isabel, Texas (NMFS 2022a).

3.4.5 Tourism

Tourism, recreation (both consumptive and non-consumptive), and leisure sectors are significant economic contributors in the Gulf Region (Riley et al. 2021). Natural resource-based activities are substantial components of the recreation, leisure, and tourism sectors in the Gulf Region. Per the Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism, Louisiana hosted 42.6 million domestic and international visitors in 2022, generating $17.1 billion in visitor revenue (Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism 2024). Tourism and recreation sectors are also major economic drivers in Texas. In 2023, total direct travel revenue in Texas (purchases by travelers during their trip, including lodging taxes and other applicable local and state taxes paid by the traveler) was around $94.8 billion, which corresponded to the direct employment of 719,600 individuals (Dean Runyan Associates 2024).

The Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office highlights various activities and attractions along the Texas Gulf Coast, including recreational boating and fishing, wildlife viewing (e.g., birding and dolphin watching), beaches, seaside towns, historic landmarks and cultural experiences (Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office 2024). In 2006, the total economic impact of fish and wildlife-related recreation in Texas was estimated at $15.8 billion, supporting 139,404 jobs; economic contributions from recreational fishing, hunting, and wildlife watching were estimated at $6.02 billion, $4.63 billion, and $5.12 billion, respectively (Southwick Associates, Inc., 2007).

Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1) is approximately 87 km (47 nm) northeast of Port Isabel and South Padre Island, Texas (Riley et al. 2021). The Texas Travel Research Dashboard (Dean Runyan Associates 2024) reported an estimated $529 million in direct travel spending and around 5,400 supporting jobs in South Padre Island, and another $10 million in direct travel spending and 100 supporting jobs in Port Isabel, Texas in 2023. The Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office lists recreational fishing, wildlife viewing, beaches, and Padre Island National Seashore as some of the notable activities and destinations in the area (Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office 2024). Michaelis (2024) noted communities near **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) had generally low scores for fishing reliance and engagement with a few exceptions; Port Mansfield's score for recreational fishing reliance was high and recreational engagement was moderate, and South Padre Island had relatively high scores for recreational fishing engagement and reliance. Potential disruptions to recreational fishing activity (e.g., given the development of a new industry) could be most impactful to these highly reliant communities; conversely, these communities could benefit from a new working waterfront associated with aquaculture.

Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4) is approximately 91 km (49 nm) from Port Aransas and 78 km (42 nm) from Matagorda Bay, Texas (Riley et al. 2021). The Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office (2024) highlights Port Aransas as a family-friendly beach town with a variety of recreational fishing opportunities. Competitive and recreational fishing are noted as a highlight for Matagorda Bay, hosting year-round offshore fishing tournaments, with red snapper, wahoo, grouper, and blue marlin noted recreational species of interest (Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office 2024). The Texas Travel Research Dashboard (Dean Runyan Associates 2024) reports an estimated $313.9 million in direct travel and tourism spending and 3,500 jobs supporting travel in Port Aransas in 2023; nearby Texas communities Fulton and Seadrift were reported to have $20.7 million and $4.7 million in direct travel spending in 2023, respectively. Some proximal communities (Matagorda Bay, Port O'Connor, and Port Aransas) to **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) had high scores for recreational fishing reliance, and scores for both Port O'Connor and Port Aransas indicated high recreational fishing engagement. Michaelis (2024) indicated the apparent high reliance on recreational fishing in these communities could warrant further consideration if future aquaculture development were to occur in or near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4).

Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8) is located approximately 107 km (58 nm) from Freeport, Texas, an area with nearby beaches and wildlife refuges. The Texas Travel Research Dashboard (Dean Runyan Associates 2024) reports for 2023, an estimated $117.5 million in direct travel spending and 1,600 supporting jobs in the nearby community of Surfside Beach, and $41.9 million in direct travel spending and 570 jobs supported in the nearby community of Clute. In their 2024 community vulnerability analysis, Michaelis also showed Clute had high scores for recreational fishing engagement and moderate scores for reliance; while Surfside Beach and nearby Quintana both had moderate scores for recreational fishing engagement and high recreational fishing reliance, suggesting these communities may be more vulnerable to disruptions to recreational fisheries.

Per the Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism (2024), the leisure and hospitality industry is the fourth highest employer in the state. The Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism (2024) highlights various recreation activities and attractions along the Louisiana Gulf Coast, including boating, fishing, wildlife viewing and birding, camping, hunting, lakes and beaches, and historic landmarks and cultural experiences. In 2022, direct tourism spending in the state was reported at $13.6 billion, with the recreation category accounting for over $1 billion (Hossain 2023). In 2019, natural-resource based activities (e.g., recreational boating and fishing, hunting, wildlife viewing, etc.) contributed an estimated $9.4 billion to Louisiana's economy and supported over 92,000 jobs; economic contributions from recreational fishing, recreational boating, hunting, and wildlife watching were estimated at approximately $3.16 billion, $2.95 billion, $1.77 billion, and $1.29 billion respectively (Southwick Associates 2021).

Alternative 5 (C-3) is approximately 133 km (72 nm) south of Pecan Island, LA (Riley et al. 2021). The Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism highlights historic and cultural events and landmarks, agritourism opportunities, hunting, camping, including opportunities for birding and other wildlife viewing at various refuges and state and local parks in the communities proximal to **Alternative 5** (C-3). Direct tourism spending in Louisiana Parishes proximal to **Alternative 5** (C-3) were reported at $2.86 million (with approximately 30 tourism industry-supporting jobs) in Assumption Parish, $43.26 million (480 supporting jobs) in Iberia Parish, $45.02 million (500 supporting jobs) in St. Mary Parish, and $26 million (290 jobs) in Vermillion Parish (Hossain 2023). In their 2024 community vulnerability analysis, Michaelis reported that communities near **Alternative 5** (C-3) had relatively low scores for recreational fishing reliance and engagement.

Alternative 6 (C-13) is located south of the Mississippi River and outside of the East Bay area in southern Louisiana (Riley et al. 2021). With the exception of Grand Isle, a barrier island located in southern Jefferson Parish, Louisiana communities in proximity (within 100 km [54 nm]) to **Alternative 6** (C-13) are generally situated along the Mississippi River in southern Plaquemines Parish. In 2022, direct tourism spending in Plaquemines Parish was reported at $49.33 million with approximately 550 industry-supporting jobs (Hossain 2023). The Plaquemines Parish Tourism Commission highlights recreational opportunities including visiting parks and wildlife refuges, birding and wildlife viewing, hunting, coastal and wetland tours, and fishing. Recreational fishing opportunities include inshore and offshore fishing, including deep-sea excursions and fishing offshore structures (e.g., oil rigs). The Plaquemines Parish Tourism Commission (2024) notes inshore recreational species of interest as red drum, speckled trout, flounder, sheepshead (*Archosargus probatocephalus*), and black drum (*Pogonias cromis*); offshore species of interest include yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*), wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*), marlin, swordfish, greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*), cobia, grouper, snapper, tarpon (*Megalops atlanticus*), and tripletail (*Lobotes surinamensis*). Michaelis (2024) reported six of the eight communities analyzed had relatively low scores for recreational fishing; however, both Grand Isle and Venice had high scores for recreational fishing engagement and reliance, which suggests disruptions to recreational fishing could affect these communities.

Recreational fishing is an important activity throughout the Gulf region, but the public also enjoys many other recreational activities from Florida to Texas. Given the diversity of habitat, wildlife (plants and animals), historic sites, and natural undeveloped environments, state and federal agencies have set aside locations around the Gulf as state and federal parks for the public to use and enjoy. In fact, one of the key mandates of the Department of Interior, National Park Service, is to preserve the natural and cultural resources of the National Park System for the enjoyment, education, and inspiration of current and future generations. The mandate, under the National Park Service Organic Act of 1916, emphasizes conserving resources unimpaired while providing for public use and enjoyment. State and federal parks throughout the Gulf are not only

significant natural and cultural areas, but they are an important segment of the tourism industry; these protected natural areas support local economies. The public enjoys using the state and federal park system throughout the Gulf for a variety of reasons, including for general health and wellness. The public can do many recreational activities at state and federal parks, such as hiking, biking, camping, and watching wildlife. Each individual park is unique and offers many outdoor activities for everyone, including pets. There are no state or federally managed parks or designated seashores in the outer continental shelf in the Gulf; however, there are three located along the coast. The three federally-designated National Parks along the Gulf coast are the Padre Island National Seashore (Texas), Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve (Louisiana), and the Gulf Islands National Seashore (Alabama).

Padre Island National Seashore is located in southern Texas, southeast of the city of Corpus Christi, Texas. It encompasses over 130,000 acres and 105 km (65.5 mi) of the 182 km (113 mi) barrier island—one of the longest remaining undeveloped barrier islands in the world (NPS 2016a). The NPS (2016a) estimates 565,000 people visit the park each year to view wildlife (e.g., birds and sea turtles), fish, camp, boat, kayak, windsurf, study nature, swim, shell, and drive on the beach. Besides natural resources, the public can explore and learn about various cultural resources, such as archeological sites, cultural landscapes, and historic structures. **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) are located offshore of Padre Island National Seashore (Figure 3.4.5-1). These AOA Alternatives are located a substantial distance offshore of the park, with **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) located 65.8 km (40.9 miles) to the east, and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) 113 km (70.7 miles) to the east-northeast.

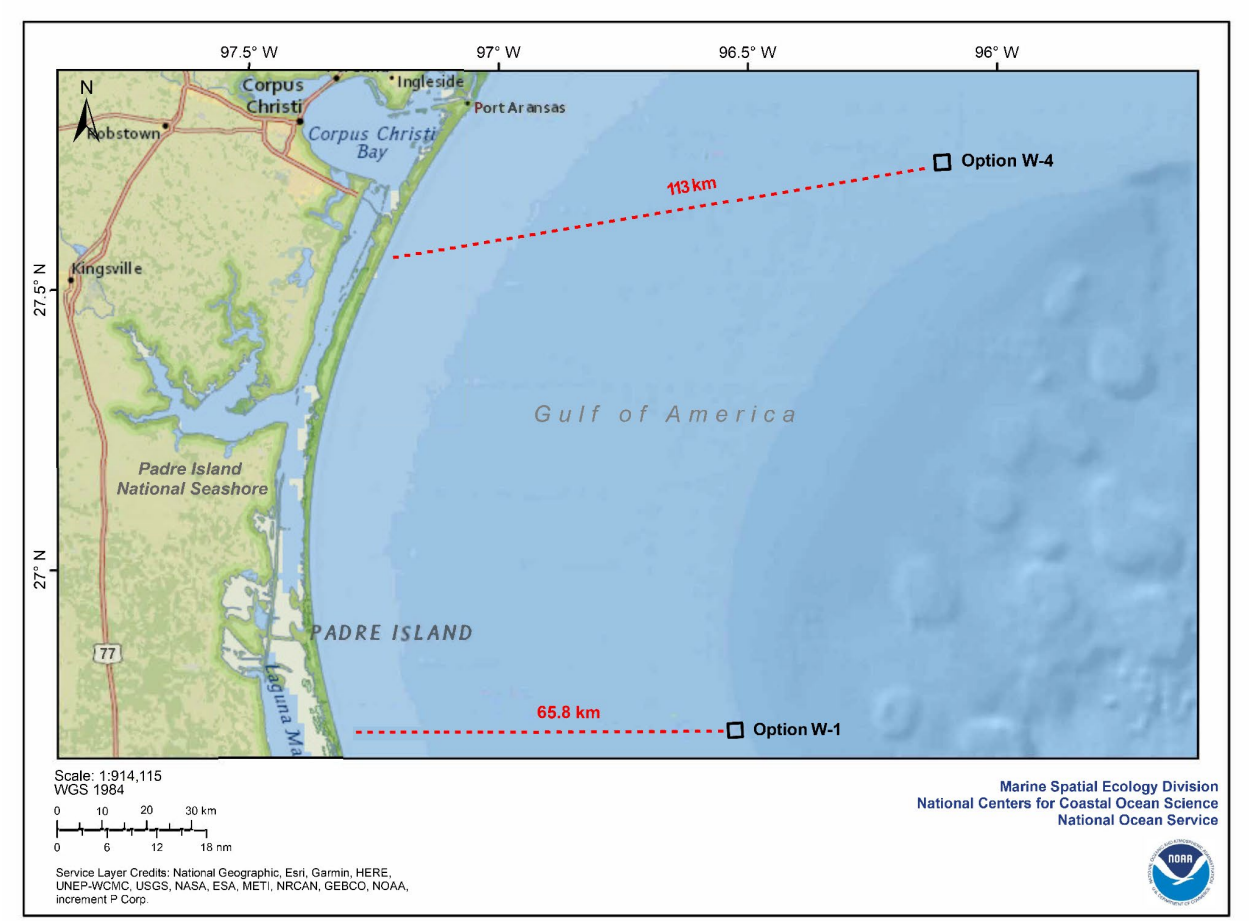


Figure 3.4.5-1. Map depicting **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), represented by the black outlined boxes, and their distance to Padre Island National Seashore.

Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve is located near New Orleans, Louisiana; the park encompasses six different sites from the French Quarter in New Orleans to five other parks sites throughout the area. Visitors can enjoy various natural and cultural resources at the Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve, including exploring a wetland and learning about Cajun and Creole heritage. The public can also use the park for various recreational activities, such as hiking and walking trails and wildlife viewing. The Barataria Preserve can also be used by hunters and trappers through a Special Permit process. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is located a substantial distance offshore from Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve, 140 km (87 mi) to the southeast (Figure 3.4.5-2).

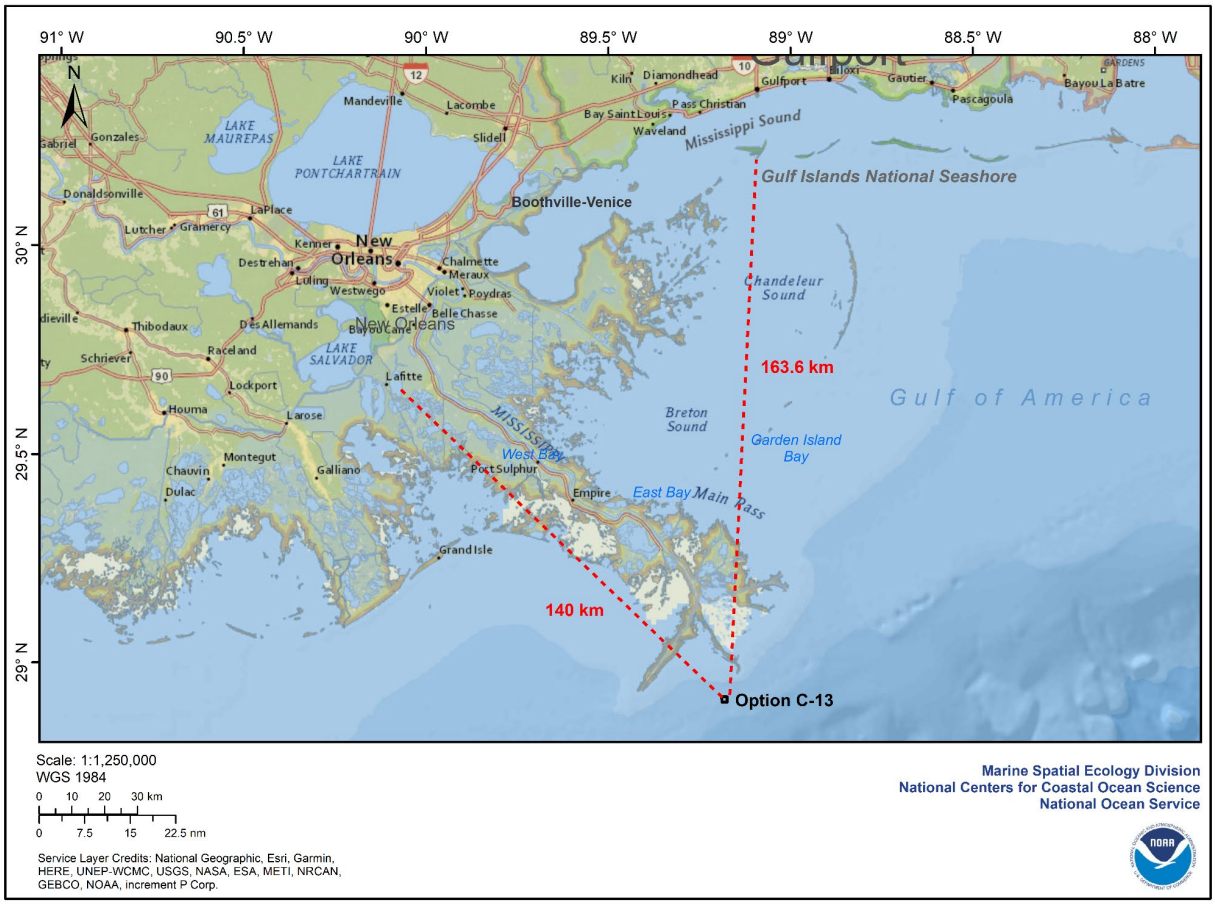


Figure 3.4.5-2. Map depicting **Alternative 6** (C-13), represented by the black outlined box, and its distance from Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve to the northwest and its distance from Gulf Islands National Seashore to the north.

Gulf Islands National Seashore encompasses barrier islands, coastal mainland, and surrounding waters in Mississippi and Florida. The National Seashore extends for 257 km (160 mi) from Cat Island, Mississippi to Santa Rosa Island, Florida. Gulf Islands National Seashore is unique because the western side, off Mississippi, is only accessible by boat, while the eastern side, in Florida, is accessible by car. Given its size and geographical location, the NPS (2024) estimates 8 million people visit Gulf Islands National Seashore each year. Gulf Islands National Seashore was established to protect and conserve the important coastal habitat for marine wildlife so the public could enjoy wildlife viewing and other nature-centered activities. The National Seashore supports a wide variety of recreational, educational, and scenic opportunities that includes land-based and water-based activities, such as visiting historic sites, wildlife viewing, boating, hunting and fishing, and traditional recreational activities on pristine white sand beaches (NPS 2024). Horn and Petit Bois Islands are two undeveloped barrier islands that are part of the Gulf Islands National Seashore in Mississippi where the public can use for primitive activities, such as camping, birding, and swimming; these islands are the only designated barrier island wilderness

areas on the Gulf Coast (NPS 2016b). Another activity the public can do at Gulf Islands National Seashore is learn about history. The park has one of the most complete collections of forts and structures associated with seacoast defense in the United States. The NPS (2024) indicates the sites highlight development from the Spanish colonization during the 18th century through World War II. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is located a substantial distance offshore from Gulf Islands National Seashore, 163.6 km (101.7 mi) to the south (Figure 3.4.5-2).

Overall, the three recreationally and economically important National Parks in the Gulf Region are all located a substantial distance from **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) and **Alternative 6** (C-13). Given their distance, potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects to viewshed from future aquaculture operations sited in these locations are not expected. Regardless, all future aquaculture operations proposed in these locations would undergo consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA (discussed in Section. 3.1.1.2.3) and potential effects on historic properties, such as shipwrecks, prehistoric sites, and cultural resources (including Nation Park resources) would be evaluated using project specific information.

3.4.6 Offshore Industrial Activities and Infrastructure

3.4.6.1 Oil and Gas Development

The Gulf Region contributes trillions of dollars to the nation's economy and provides millions of jobs through oil and gas exploration and drilling (Riley et al. 2021).The Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) is a significant source of oil and gas for the Nation's energy supply. In FY 2020, offshore federal production reached 641 million barrels of oil and 882 billion cubic feet of gas, almost all from the Gulf (BOEM 2021d). Based on the latest assessment, most of the undiscovered technically and economically recoverable oil is available at water depth between 1,600 and 2,400 m (5249 and 7874 ft) in the Central Gulf planning area followed by the western and eastern planning areas; gas is available at a water depth between 800 and 1,600 m (2625 and 5249 ft) (BOEM 2021e). The offshore oil and gas production in the Gulf dates back to 1938, but it wasn't until the 1950s and 60s that the industry grew rapidly with the advancement of equipment and drilling techniques.

Today, the Gulf is the nation's primary offshore source of oil and gas generating approximately 97% of all OCS production. To provide a conservative distance estimate for potential aquaculture sites, the spatial planning analyses conducted for the Aquaculture Atlas in the Gulf used a 500 m (1640 ft) setback from existing oil and gas infrastructure (Riley et al. 2021). Riley et al. (2021) found there were no oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes) within 3 km of **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), but there were some oil and gas infrastructures located near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) (active lease block [3 pipeline and 2 platform] ~ 3 km), **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) (1 pipeline ~ 750 m),

Alternative 5 (C-3) (3 pipelines [700 m, 1.5 km, 2.0 km]; 13 boreholes [3 km]; and 1 platform [2.5 km]), and **Alternative 6** (C-13) (2 pipelines [3 km]; 4 boreholes [3 km], and 1 platform [3 km]).

On June 27, 2025, BOEM published a Proposed Notice of Sale for the first of three oil and gas leases sale in the Gulf under the 2024–2029 Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program (Lease Sale 262) in the Federal Register (90 FR 27675, June 27, 2025), initiating a 60-day comment period. BOEM will issue a Final Notice of Sale in the Federal Register at least 30 days prior to the scheduled public bid reading, which is proposed for December 10, 2025. At the time of the publication of the FPEIS, no lease sales have been announced or finalized.

3.4.6.2 Offshore Wind Energy Development

The development of alternative energy is a relatively new industry in the U.S. In the Gulf, BOEM initially promoted the industry when it published a Request for Interest in the *Federal Register* on June 11, 2021, to assess interest in potential offshore wind development in the OCS. The Request for Interest focused on the Western and Central Planning Areas offshore of Louisiana, Texas, Mississippi, and Alabama. On October 31, 2022, BOEM finalized the first final Wind Energy Area (WEA) located approximately 44 km (24 nm) off the coast of Galveston, Texas, and a second final WEA located approximately 104 km (56 nm) off the coast of Lake Charles, LA. On August 29, 2023, BOEM held the first-ever offshore wind energy auction for the Gulf Region and RWE Offshore US Gulf, LLC ended up winning the Lake Charles Lease Area. On October 27, 2023, BOEM decided to offer four more WEAs in the Gulf. The first WEA (Option J) is located approximately 76 km (41 nm) off the coast of Texas and the second area (Option K) is located approximately 99 km (62 nm) off the coast of Texas. The third WEA (Option L) is located approximately 52.9 miles off the coast of Texas and the fourth WEA (Option N) is located approximately 82 miles off the coast of Louisiana. BOEM was planning to hold a second offshore wind energy auction for the following areas: WEA I-1 Lease OCS-G37962, WEA I-2 Lease OCS-G37963, WEA J-1 Lease OCS-G37964, and WEA K-1 Lease OCS-G37965, but BOEM canceled this sale given a lack of competitive interest. BOEM received an unsolicited lease request from Hecate Energy Gulf Wind LLC and issued a Request for Competitive Interest in the *Federal Register* (89 FR 60913) on July 26, 2024. BOEM chose these lease areas as the most viable options using suitability modeling, proximity to shore, and stakeholder feedback. None of the AOA Alternatives are adjacent to these areas. BOEM ultimately decided not to hold the second lease auction (Gulf Wind II) given a lack of competitive interest from qualified, eligible bidders.

In August of 2024, BOEM received an Unsolicited Lease Request from Hecate Energy LLC., to develop OSW in WEAs C and D. Hecate Energy proposed to install up to 133 fixed-bottom wind turbine generators (WTGs) with a capacity of 15-23 megawatt (MW); an overall maximum capacity of approximately 3,000 MW. Each turbine deployed on fixed monopile or jacket foundation types. Hecate narrowed its selections to three points of interconnection within Texas

and Louisiana and continues to examine 12 potential landfall locations with paths to three designated substations. Export cables may run separately from each of the two lease areas, or the lease areas may be joined offshore with one substation and one central export cable.

BOEM took action to close this request in accordance with the Presidential Memorandum of January 20, 2025 - *Temporary Withdrawal of All Areas on the Outer Continental Shelf from Offshore Wind Leasing and Review of the Federal Government's Leasing and Permitting Practices for Wind Projects*, and temporarily withdrew from disposition all areas within the OCS for wind energy leasing. On July 30, 2025 BOEM announced it was rescinding all designated WEA on the OCS in accordance with the Presidential Memorandum of January 20, 2025 and Secretary's Order (SO) 3437 (July 29, 2025) - *Ending Preferential Treatment for Unreliable, Foreign Controlled Energy Sources in Department Decision-Making*.

3.4.6.3 Other Offshore Activities and Infrastructure

Marine Minerals

The OCSLA (43 U.S.C. § 1331 *et seq*.) provides the Secretary of the Interior the authority to manage non-energy minerals on the OCS. The Department of the Interior's (DOI's) jurisdiction over exploration, leasing, and recovery of non-energy marine minerals, or hard minerals, extends to the subsoil and seabed of all submerged lands seaward of state boundaries to the OCS (except where modified by international law or convention or affected by the Presidential Proclamation of March 10, 1983, regarding the Exclusive Economic Zone [EEZ]). Under this authority, BOEM developed the Marine Minerals Program (MMP) to address erosion on coastal beaches, dunes, barrier islands, and wetlands. The MMP identifies large sediment resource areas and then partners with the USACE, states, and local authorities to designate sand borrow areas.

The Agency also responds to commercial requests for valuable minerals on the OCS, such as gold, manganese, or other hard minerals. Pursuant to Executive Order 13817, the MMP and the U.S. Geological Survey are collaborating to determine which 35 critical minerals are located on the OCS. Outside of U.S. jurisdiction, international companies funded by international countries are proposing to mine nodules in the central Pacific Ocean over the next five to seven years under the governance of the International Seabed Authority. The Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act (30 U.S.C. Chapter 26 – Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources) established an interim domestic licensing and permitting framework for deep seabed hard mineral exploration and mining in international waters pending adoption of an acceptable international regime. The U.S. has two active exploration licenses (USA-1 and USA-4) for international waters in the Pacific Ocean, which are held by Lockheed Martin for five-year terms. Currently, there are no ongoing or proposed mineral mining activities in the Gulf, including within or adjacent to the proposed AOA Alternatives.

Submarine utilities (cables and pipelines)

Submarine cables have been used to transport telecommunications data over great distances for over 150 years. Cables transport information and power (electrical) under the seabed often connecting countries around the world. Despite the importance of satellites, undersea cables are still essential for the internet, global financial markets, and military applications, especially fiber optic cables. Undersea cables are scattered off every coastal state along the east and west coasts of the United States, including the Gulf. Fiber optic cables provide high speed data transmission connecting coastal Gulf States to each other and connecting the U.S. to strategic points in Mexico, such as Mexico City, Cancun, and Queretaro; submarine power cables provide shore-based power to several offshore oil platforms in the Gulf. Undersea cables are buried under the seabed at different depths depending on the location and permitting requirements, but they are usually buried at least one meter below the seabed. Despite the burial depth, some undersea cables are also protected by a layer of rocks because they can become exposed by local oceanographic conditions and offshore activities, such as commercial fishing operations. The laying and placement of submarine cables require coordination, and the installation, maintenance, repair, and removal of cables in certain areas may have an adverse impact on the marine environment and other valuable resources. To help ensure the coordination of cable placement and minimize potential adverse impacts, several federal (USACE, BOEM, BSEE, FERC, and FCC) and state agencies (within state waters) have legal authority to regulate the laying and maintenance of cables under various laws, such as the OCSLA. NOAA's authorities related to submarine cable installation are conferred under various laws, including the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, Endangered Species Act (Section 7 consultation), Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (EFH consultation), and the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

None of the AOA Alternatives overlap with existing oil and gas infrastructure, and in addition to including this infrastructure to the constraints model of the spatial suitability model used in the Atlas, a 500 m (1,640 ft) buffer was also incorporated to avoid interactions between infrastructure and the anchors that associated with future aquaculture operations that could extend outward within an AOA or farm footprint.

Based on Riley et al. (2021), there is infrastructure on the seafloor within and adjacent to some AOA Alternatives; **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8); 1 pipeline [located approximately 750 m (2461 ft) from this Alternative], **Alternative 5** (C-3); 3 pipelines [within 3 km (1.6 nm) of this Alternative], **Alternative 6** (C-13); 2 pipelines [within 3 km (1.6 nm) of this Alternative]). Similar to oil platforms, setback was established for potential future aquaculture operations (Riley et al. 2021). **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) have no energy development infrastructure located within 3 km (1.6 nm) of their location.

Carbon Capture and Storage

The technological process of carbon capture and storage (CCS) was developed to help reduce carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions from industrial activities, like the refining of oil and natural gas. The CCS process starts by separating and capturing the CO_2 from industrial gas emissions, before it's released into the environment. The captured CO_2 is then compressed and chilled until the CO_2 becomes liquefied, making it easier to transport via pipelines or vehicles (e.g. truck, rail or vessel). Lastly, the transported CO_2 is injected deep underground into geological formations where it is sequestered for long term storage. These geological formations typically include depleted oil and gas reserves, and deep saline aquifers. While there is ongoing research for how to repurpose this captured CO_2, geological storage is still the most prevalent method of CCS used by industry (Bose et al. 2024).

Although CCS technologies have been developed and accessible for decades, CCS has only been integrated and used at a few locations globally. High operational costs related to energy usage to capture and process CO_2 and low capture efficiency have been a headwind for CCS adoption. Alternative energy sources have also been a more effective and widely adopted strategy for reducing CO_2 emissions than CCS in recent years (Bose et al. 2024).

In the U.S., CCS is used on a limited basis, primarily funded by grants and initiatives by the federal government. According to the Congressional Budget Office (2023), there are 15 fully functional CCS facilities that can capture CO_2. Collectively their capacities are limited, capable of capturing approximately 22 million mt of CO_2, or 0.4 percent of the total annual emissions of CO_2 in the U.S. Almost all of those facilities provide the captured CO_2 to oil companies, which use it for enhanced oil recovery. Some of the CCS facilities ($n = 6$) are located along the Gulf in Texas (Terrell, Century Plant, Air Products, and Petra Nova), Louisiana (PCS Nitrogen), and Alabama (Citronelle Project), while the others are mostly in the northern Midwest region. 121 additional CCS facilities are under development in the U.S. (construction [$n = 6$], early development [$n = 46$], and advanced development [$n = 69$]), which collectively have the capacity to reduce CO_2 emissions by 134 mt (Congressional Budget Office 2023).

The high concentration of oil and gas development activities, infrastructure and geological features make the Gulf region a good candidate for CCS technology implementation. While most CCS projects in the region are entirely land-based, the Bayou Bend project, a proposed CCS operation currently undergoing permitting review for its Underground Injection Control Class VI Permit with the EPA, pairs land-based CO_2 capture infrastructure with injection well infrastructure that would be located within Texas state waters off Jefferson County. The CCS operation is projected to be a 10 million tonnes per annum capture, transport and storage facility. The exact location of the injection well for this project (along with many other details) is confidentially protected as proprietary business information, however since the submerged land lease for the project was issued for Texas state waters in Jefferson County, this project site would sit at least 161 km to 201 km (87 nm to 109 nm) from **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) and 208 km to 245 km (112 nm to 132 nm) from **Alternative 5** (C-3). Both AOA Alternatives would be a substantial distance offshore of any CCS activities that might occur at this site.

In recent years several oil, gas and chemical companies, drillers, and refiners have pledged support for large-scale carbon capture from CCS facilities; however, the Congressional Budget Office notes several factors that might enable or inhibit these pledges turning into actual CSS projects. The Congressional Budget Office (2023) identifies the costs to capture, transport and sequester CO_2, the state and federal regulatory environments, and the development of clean energy as factors in CCS development. The availability and continuation of tax credits (i.e. Section 45Q tax credit) will also likely play a role in whether or not the projects are pursued and advanced. The recently signed into law, H.R. 1 (119th Cong. 2025) maintained the 45Q tax credit for point source and direct air capture of CO_2 emissions with geological storage, made credits for CO_2 used or converted into other valuable products, or geologically stored at an enhanced oil or natural gas recovery site the same value as CO_2 geological stored, and introduced new prohibitions on Foreign Entities of Concern abilities to own or control projects receiving these credits.

Future aquaculture operations proposed for siting in AOAs would require federal authorizations and permits, and the potential effects from such projects would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes, consistent with federal law. The permitting and environmental review processes for those aquaculture operations would also consider the effects of the operations and would take into consideration any CCS development that has occurred at the time of that proposal.

3.4.7 Public Health and Safety

3.4.7.1 Military Readiness and Operations

The military services conduct military readiness activities and operations (e.g., training, research, development, testing, and evaluation activities) throughout the Gulf. Military readiness activities may occur within existing range complexes and testing ranges or on the high seas; however, most military readiness activities occur in designated range complexes and testing ranges (Navy 2018). An offshore range complex consists of geographic areas that encompass a water component (above and below the surface) and airspace where training and testing of military platforms, tactics, munitions, explosives, and electronic warfare systems occur. Range complexes include established sea and undersea Operating Areas and Special Use Airspace (SUA), which may be further divided to provide better control of the area where particular activities can occur for safety and constraint reasons. SUA can include restricted airspace, MOAs, and warning areas. The terms used to describe different types of controlled airspace and waterspace are defined in Section 2.1 and Section 3.12.2.1 of U.S. Navy 2018, incorporated by reference.

DOD staff in the region and headquarters offices, USCG, NASA and DOD Siting Clearinghouse provided guidance on compatibility of offshore aquaculture operations in the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6**

[C-13]) with military readiness activities. A description of how national security was incorporated into Atlas development process is described in Riley et al. (2021), and is incorporated by reference:

- Methods section Table 2.9 on p. 64 and Table 2.11 on p. 76;
- Results section pp. 79 through 84;
- Results section Figure 3.11 on p. 102;
- Results section p. 116; and
- Appendix D, p. D-1.

Military operations, training, and testing occur throughout the Gulf Region. Nearby training and testing areas include the Key West Range Complex, the Naval Surface Warfare Center Panama City Division Testing Range, the Eglin Gulf Test and Training Range, and Gulf Range Complex, see Figure 2.1-4 in Navy 2018 and Figure 1-1 in USAF 2018 (incorporated by reference). Most of the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative** [C-3]) overlap with a controlled airspace, which is generally Warning Areas; warn non-participating aircraft of potential danger. However, none of the AOA Alternatives overlap with controlled waterspace; restricted areas, danger zones, or unexploded ordnance areas because these areas were avoided through the MSP process. Additionally, no military vessel transits occurred in any of the AOA Alternatives areas during the timeframe assessed in the Atlas (Riley et al. 2021).

Military readiness activities vary over time to reflect dynamic requirements, and future project applicants that may potentially overlap with a training and testing area would undergo DOD Siting Clearinghouse Review to ensure current information was applied to permitting decisions and any future environmental review. Future projects may be subject to certain stipulations and final design review intended to reduce potential impacts to military activities (e.g., aquaculture facilities may have height restrictions, lighting requirements and technology restrictions).

The DOD also operates military installations that support specific activities (MMS 2000) These installations not only contribute to ensuring the security of the nation, but also provide significant economic benefits to state and local economies. In Louisiana, other than state government, the first, fourth, and fifth largest employers respectively are Fort Johnson, Barksdale Air Force Base, and the Naval Air Station (NAS) Joint Reserve Base (JRB)-New Orleans (DOD 2024a). In 2020, NAS JRB New Orleans employed more than 1,800 military personnel and civilians and directly contributed more than $171 million in spending to the economy (LED 2021). In Texas, NAS Kingsville and NAS Corpus Christi train nearly half of the U.S. Navy's Strike Pilots (DOD 2024b). In 2023, NAS Kingsville employed approximately 1,800 service members and civilians that contributed more than $1 billion to the Texas economy,

while NAS Corpus Christi employed more than 7,100 service members and civilians, who contributed more than $4.6 billion to the state's economy (TCO 2024).

The activities conducted within these designated military use areas vary in mission and duration (MMS 2000). Extensive planning and coordination are necessary to establish and maintain these areas for military use, especially in the highly dynamic environment of the Gulf. The availability of sea and air space, year-round mission-compatible oceanographic and climatic conditions, and proximity to important military infrastructure make the Gulf irreplaceable national assets for military training and operations (DOD 2018). The military installations throughout the region support specific missions that use these spaces for various activities. Development activities that are incompatible with military activities have the potential to delay or disrupt those military operations.

3.4.7.2 Navigational Hazards

According to data from the USACE (2024), Gulf ports accounted for 1,282 million tons (1,163 million mt), or 54%, of the total 2,363 million tons (2,144 million mt) of all cargo (domestic and foreign) handled from waterborne trade in the U.S. in 2022. The Port of Houston and the Port of South Louisiana led all U.S. Ports for waterborne tonnage, ranked number one and two with 293.8 million tons (265 million mt) and 226.2 million tons (205 million mt) respectively (USACE 2024). The routes and shipping fairways these vessels take to port are vital to our nation's supply chains and any impact or obstruction to shipping activities pose a potential economic impact in addition to the safety of the crew, mariners and others working at-sea.

Vessel traffic in the Gulf is not only complex and dynamic, but it comprises different vessel types, such as sailing, pleasure craft, recreational and commercial fishing vessels, shipping, oil and natural gas transport, exploration and support vessels, and military vessels. The number of recreational vessels in the Southeastern U.S. and Gulf has been expanding in recent years (Fuentes et al. 2021). While safe navigation around stationary aquaculture structures in offshore can occur, especially when structures use PATONs and are marked on navigational charts, areas of high vessel traffic, such as shipping fairways, deep-water ports and anchorage areas are less compatible with aquaculture activities, posing risks to both vessel traffic and the operation from accidental collisions.

Military, commercial, institutional, and recreational activities take place simultaneously in the Gulf and have coexisted safely for decades. These activities coexist safely because established rules and practices lead to safe use of the waterways. There are existing navigation and vessel regulations and permitting processes in place that are designed to ensure that hazards to navigation and impacts on vessel traffic patterns are minimized to the extent feasible, like requirements for aquaculture gear to be appropriately marked by PATONs (see Section 3.1.1.2.2.), use of Local Notices to Mariners before installation/construction activities, and

inclusion of aquaculture operations on nautical charts. Operators of recreational and commercial vessels have a duty to abide by maritime regulations administered by the U.S. Coast Guard. There are a variety of vessel routing measures in the Gulf to ensure safety of navigation that shape existing traffic patterns, including traffic separation schemes, fairways, and corridors. Cargo vessels tend to follow typical routes offshore while passenger and recreational vessel transits are more dispersed. Vessel use of the predetermined routes in the Gulf is high and variable (Riley et al. 2021).

Automatic Identification System (AIS) data were used during the MSP to characterize vessel traffic. AIS transponders are not required on every vessel and requirements for vessels to equip AIS transponders vary over time with changing regulations, but AIS transponders are carried on most self-propelled vessels of 1,600 or more gross tons (3.58 million pounds), vessels of 19.8 m (65 ft) or more in length and engaged in commercial service; towing vessels of 7.9 m (26 ft) or more in length and with more than 600 horsepower; vessels certified to carry more than 150 passengers; vessels supporting dredging operations; and vessels transporting certain dangerous, flammable, or combustible cargo (33 CFR § 164.46). Fishing industry vessels of various lengths and tonnage are also required to carry AIS transponders to support commercial fishing and fish processing (Riley et al. 2021). Smaller vessels (<65 ft) are not required to use AIS, but it is reasonable to assume vessel traffic would primarily operate in those same areas.

The MSP process for the Atlas and AOA alternatives considered available vessel traffic data, both spatially and temporarily and across numerous sections (e.g. military, shipping, commercial fishing) (Riley et al. 2021). Navigational constraints that were considered to be unsuitable for aquaculture were evaluated, and avoided, and setbacks were applied to aids to navigation, environmental sensors and buoys, and shipping fairways to avoid interactions with either objects themselves or vessel movements in and around the designated areas. The method used to incorporate the industry, transportation and navigation into the Atlas is described in Riley et al. (2021), incorporated by reference:

- Methods section Table 2.7 on p. 60 and Table 2.11 on p. 76;
- Results section p. 91-108

Ocean Research and Monitoring

Various federal, state, and educational organizations regularly conduct scientific research, including aerial-and ship-based scientific surveys within the geographic analysis area. Marine surveys are conducted from federal and state vessels, chartered fishing vessels, planes, and autonomous vehicles using a variety of techniques and gears. These oceanographic surveys include long-term and seasonal scientific surveys conducted by academic institutions, state and federal agencies. Historically, many research projects have been conducted within and around

the FGBNMS. Based on these oceanographic surveys, the AOA Alternatives do not overlap with any known ongoing state, federal, and academic oceanographic research.

3.4.7.4 Seafood Safety

Seafood comprises nearly 20% of animal protein consumed around the world, providing vital nutrition across developing countries and growing middle-class communities (Gephart and Pace 2015). Using recommendations from doctors and nutritionists, the USDA and HHS 2020-2025 dietary guidelines encourage Americans to consume more seafood, and include seafood as one of the core elements of a healthy dietary pattern to maintain good health (USDA and HHS 2020). As such, aquaculture's contribution to global seafood production continues to rise to meet demands. The policy drivers of aquaculture described in Section 2 on pp. 2 and 3 of Rubino (2022), incorporated by reference, include public health topics like access to nutrients, access to protein, and resilient food systems. Public health issues associated with aquaculture production include the use of formulated food, antibiotics, antifungals, and agrochemicals. These types of aquaculture practices can potentially cause elevated levels of antibiotic residuals, antibiotic-resistant bacteria, persistent organic pollutants, metals, parasites, and viruses in aquacultured species, but that depends on many factors. Some suggest people working in and around aquaculture facilities, populations living near these operations, and consumers may be at potential risk of exposure to these contaminants (Sapkota et al. 2008). Public health perception and concerns related to nutrition and food security can affect seafood consumption and aquaculture support in the U.S. (Rubino (ed.) 2008).

The consumption of seafood products can sometimes cause human health issues, which most often are attributed to improper handling, cooking, and contamination of products with pathogenic bacteria, such as *Vibrio*, *Salmonella*, *E.coli*, and *Shigella*. Seafood is also susceptible to spoilage by various microorganisms, including mold, yeast, and fungi. Other potential human health risks include chemical hazards, such as pesticides, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), toxic metals, iodine, and allergens. Physical hazards are another type of human health risk, which include metal and glass shards that could accidentally be introduced through seaweed processing. Given these potential risks, the U.S. has a rigorous regulatory process and associated requirements to ensure seafood products are safe for human consumption. The FDA and the USDA are primarily responsible for food safety, but each agency oversees certain products, activities, and uses when it comes to seafood as a food source. Moreover, individual states also have jurisdictional responsibilities over food product safety and regulate food sold in restaurants and retail stores. Also, there are various state and federal seafood safety and sanitation program requirements, including therapeutic and drug approval systems established to protect public health and animal health (Section 3.1.1.2.2) The USDA-APHIS VS oversees the prevention, detection, control, and eradication of animal diseases in aquaculture. A primary food safety hazard of concern in aquaculture products is animal drug residues, and the use of animal drugs in aquaculture. The FDA Center for Veterinary Medicine regulates the manufacture and

distribution of food additives and drugs that may be given to aquatic animals. All FDA approved antibiotics for use in animals require a veterinary feed directive if administered in feed or a veterinary prescription if administered by other routes (FDA-CVM 80 FR 31708, 2015; Rhodes 2023a).

Cultured fish and shellfish are held to the same FDA food safety standards and regulatory requirements as wild-caught seafood, to protect human health by ensuring food is safe for human consumption (FDA 2023). Fish and fishery products that enter interstate commerce must meet the requirements of the Seafood Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) regulations or the NSSP for shellfish, see Section 3.1.1.2.4 for more details. The Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas state-level agencies for public health are responsible for implementing their state's shellfish sanitation programs in compliance with the NSSP and for enforcing seafood processing regulations. The FDA has a variety of tools to ensure compliance with seafood safety requirements, including inspections of processing facilities, and examination or sampling of products.

Seafood safety topics surrounding seaweed aquaculture in the U.S. are still developing at the state and Federal levels (Janasie 2022). State and federal regulatory oversight of seaweed and seaweed products is complex given the various jurisdictions and requirements associated with preparing, processing and selling seaweed as food. The FDA classifies seaweed as an agricultural commodity in its raw form, and it is not considered as seafood under the Product Safety Rule or the Seafood HACCP because the fish or fishery product regulatory definition does not include algae. Under its authority, the FDA considers kelp "generally recognized as safe" (GRAS), under the FDCA, but only when used in other foods as an additive; the classification does not include dried, cooked, or processed kelp or seaweed products (Janasie 2022). Typically after harvest, cleaning and fallowing, or cleaning and disinfection (e.g., sun-drying), is used to break pathogen transmission between crop cycles (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Seaweed products must also meet the requirements under the Food Safety and Modernization Act's Preventive Controls for Human Foods (PCHF) Good Manufacturing Practices, and the FDA's HACCP regulations. The PCHF and Seafood HACCP regulations focus on preventive food safety programs that are designed to identify significant hazards and implement controls to prevent those hazards from occurring.

Water quality impairment can also result in public health issues. Heavy rainfall events, sewage spills, and HABs periodically result in the closure of shellfish harvesting and growing areas to prevent the harvest and consumption of contaminated shellfish products. HABs are a particular concern given that most species that cause HABs are associated with producing poisoning syndromes. Areas where water quality issues may have posed a concern for public health, like dumping/ocean disposal sites, oil spills, or wastewater treatment plant outfalls, were avoided in the MSP process for identifying AOA. See Section 3.4 for more information on the existing

water quality conditions in the Gulf and Section 4.2.3 for information on how aquaculture operations may impact water quality. Changes in ocean temperature and ocean chemistry are expected to affect aquatic animal pathogen distribution, abundance, and ability to cause disease, see Rhodes 2023a and Section 4.7 for more information.

Another public interest issue is the use of genetically modified species in aquaculture. Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) generally refers to a plant or animal that has been given new traits through modern genetic manipulation, in one of two ways: 1) genetic material from unrelated species are combined; or 2) heavily modified DNA is inserted into an organism's genetic code (Nichols 2019). Modifying genes and using genetic techniques in plant and animal breeding has been an approach utilized for trait selection for many years (FDA 2024).

GMOs are regulated by the FDA, and only one GMO species has been approved and determined safe for human consumption, the AquaAdvantage salmon. This species is not suitable for or proposed for production in the Gulf. There are currently no known GMO warm-water marine finfish species proposed, under FDA review or approved for commercial aquaculture production in the Gulf.

3.4.7.5 Antibiotic and Pesticide Use

In the U.S., there is a robust therapeutic and drug approval system to protect public health and animal health, which is managed by various offices within the FDA Center for Veterinary Medicine (Rhodes et al. 2023b). The FDA's Office of New Animal Product Evaluation's major responsibility is reviewing information submitted by drug sponsors seeking approval to manufacture and market animal drugs; new animal drugs cannot be legally marketed unless they have been reviewed and approved, conditionally approved, or index-listed (see below) by the FDA (FDA Office of New Animal Product Evaluation 2025). To approve and sustain a new animal drug for commercial use, four critical pillars must be met: 1) an animal drug must be safe: safe for the animal, safe for humans consuming food derived from treated animals and safe for the user or person administering the product; 2) an animal product must be effective for its intended uses. These uses are those prescribed, recommended or suggested in the labeling of the product; 3) an animal product must be a quality manufactured product, being the result of a validated manufacturing process conducted in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practice regulations; 4) the product must be properly labeled to inform the user of the product, not only how to use the product but also safety considerations, residue withdrawal procedures, and storage and handling procedures (FDA Office of New Animal Drug Evaluation 2025). Additionally, the FDA considers the impact of the drug on the environment during the review process (FDA Office of New Animal Product Evaluation 2025). Once these regulatory standards are met, an animal drug can be approved for marketing; once out on the market, the animal drug is monitored to ensure that these standards are sustained (FDA Office of New Animal Product Evaluation 2025). Research by the FDA Office of Applied Science assists in ensuring that fish derived from aquaculture production environments are safe for human consumption, and the

FDA Office of Surveillance and Compliance is responsible for compliance-related actions, post-approval monitoring, and animal feed safety and medicated feed mill licensing (Rhodes et al. 2023a).

During the investigational stages of animal drug development, the Office of New Animal Product Evaluation may authorize investigational new animal drug exemptions to allow for the use of the drug to generate data to support a final approval (Rhodes et al. 2023a). As the market for drugs for aquatic organisms is much smaller than for terrestrial agriculture, the USFWS, NOAA, and USDA support the AADAP to develop and coordinate safety and effectiveness studies for FDA approval, and oversees the INAD Program (Rhodes et al. 2023a). The INAD Program allows the legal use of specific investigational drugs by participants who are required to collect and submit data to the program (Rhodes et al. 2023). Rhodes et al. (2023a) note that while there have been successful efforts to gain approval of drugs for use in aquaculture, these have been primarily focused on freshwater aquaculture species. NOAA has initiated a marine aquaculture medicine cooperative, the AADAP, to collaborate with external stakeholders and generate the information necessary to achieve FDA approval of the veterinary drugs needed in marine aquaculture (Rhodes et al. 2023a).

Concerns related to the use of antibiotics in aquaculture generally include the development of antibiotic-resistant bacteria and elevated levels of antibiotic residues, which is a major food safety hazard. As described above, the use of animal drugs and antibiotics is strictly regulated and robust processes are established for ensuring the safety of aquaculture products for human consumption. As required, cultured fish and shellfish are held to the same FDA food safety standards and regulatory requirements as wild-caught seafood (FDA 2023). Only medicinal products approved by the FDA may be administered to aquatic animals, and withdrawal periods and testing are enforced to ensure there are no drug residues for animal drugs not approved in the United States and no drug residues for approved drugs exceeding the FDA established tolerance (FDA 2023).

Another concern regarding antibiotic use in aquaculture production is the development of antibiotic resistant bacteria, as antibiotics in unconsumed feed or excreted feces can be accumulated by microorganisms in the surrounding environment (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Resistance occurs when exposure to an antibiotic causes selective pressure causing microorganisms to become resistant to antibiotics (Holmes et al. 2016; Rhodes et al. 2023a). Studies have documented antimicrobial resistance in benthic bacteria, such as associated with Chilean salmon farms (Buschmann et al. 2012; Shah et al. 2014). While studies have documented antibiotic resistance in fish pathogenic bacteria from the administration of antibiotics at aquaculture operations, these studies should not be interpreted to indicate that similar antibiotic resistance will occur under different environmental conditions and husbandry

practices. The occurrence of antibiotic resistant bacteria in association with aquaculture depends on various factors, such as the diversity, frequency, and dosage of antibiotic administration; it depends on environmental conditions of culture, including temperature, dilution of the antibiotics, and the containment of fish and associated bacteria. Accumulation of antibiotics in marine sediments is also a function of the dilution factor (which determines the amount of antibiotic reaching the sediment), biotransformation of the compound in the sediment, oxidation state of the sediment, and water solubility of the antibiotic. The route of administration for antibiotics depends on the rearing system and approved use (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Various antibiotics and antibiotic administration methods used in aquaculture production in other countries are not approved measures in the United States.

Aquaculture operators and fisheries managers are interested in risks associated with potential pathogen amplification on operations, transmission of pathogens from cultured to wild fish, and the introduction of nonnative pathogens and parasites when live fish are transported. Aquaculture facilities may use various mitigation measures, such as vaccines, probiotics, limiting culture density, high-quality diets, and antibiotics (where approved), which are effective at preventing and controlling bacterial disease. Antibiotics are considered a last resort for aquaculture producers and managers are using other approaches like good husbandry practices (e.g., providing proper environmental conditions, maintaining low culture densities) to reduce stress and ensure healthy aquaculture species. Prudent aquaculture siting (e.g., selecting a location with ample currents and flushing, and environmental conditions conducive to the cultivation of the species) can minimize the need for therapeutant use. When therapeutants are used in aquaculture production, the administration of drugs can only be administered in accordance with the drug label or under the supervision of a licensed and accredited veterinarian. Additionally, U.S. aquaculture operators must adhere to the conditions of all applicable permits, such as NPDES permits for effluent discharge that require all drugs and other chemicals be applied in accordance with label directions, including the use of any medicinal products (e.g., therapeutics, antibiotics, pesticides and other treatments).

Pesticides treatments are sometimes used in aquaculture to control and eliminate different pests (e.g., sea lice and burrowing shrimp spp.) that can harm cultured fish and shellfish. Pesticides can improve or maintain the health of organisms being affected by pests. However, they can also have various risks and may impact the environment and the health of seafood consumers (Gan et al. 2024). Products regarded as pesticides include (but are not limited to) algicides, fish toxicants, aquatic herbicides, and toxicants for controlling invertebrates. The EPA is responsible for registering or licensing all pesticides used in the United States under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA). The EPA is required to periodically re-assess tolerances to ensure a reasonable certainty of no harm from pesticide residues in food. The EPA is responsible for the registration and use of pesticides, while the FDA is responsible for approving and regulating animal drugs. The FDA’s jurisdiction over new animal drugs includes

products intended to treat or prevent parasites or diseases of fish, anesthetize aquatic species, and alter the sex or regulate the reproduction of aquatic species. Pesticides may only be used in accordance with application instructions listed on its label conditions, and cannot be inconsistent with its labeling, which would constitute misuse under the EPA's FIFRA. There are currently no pesticides registered and approved for the application of controlling pests at warm-water aquaculture sites in U.S. federal waters.

The potential environmental effects associated with the use of antibiotics and pesticides by future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA are highly variable and are greatly influenced by the antibiotic or pesticide being used, the species being applied to and how it is administered. If the use of antibiotics or pesticides were proposed by a future aquaculture operation sited in an AOA, the potential effects of their use would be evaluated in permitting and environmental review of those operations. There are currently no antibiotics approved for marine-reared species native to the Gulf. Any antibiotic use in marine environments requires a U.S. licensed and accredited veterinary prescription and oversight. Typical methods of administration include injection, immersion and feeding aquaculture species (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Overall, use of antibiotics in marine finfish aquaculture is not common and the development of aquaculture vaccines has helped reduce antibiotic use even further (Midtlyng et al. 2011). The need for antibiotics is expected to be lower in the offshore environment due to improved water quality, fewer interactions with host fish, and less biofouling (Rensel and Forster 2007, Hjeltnes et al. 2019, Fujita et al. 2023). The approval of new aquaculture drugs or drug applications would require review and approval by the FDA and would require administration under the direction of an accredited veterinarian.

3.4.7.6 Seafood Nutrition

The global human population is around 8.2 billion, and growing at a pace that is exceeding the carrying capacity of food resources around the world (Hopfenberg and Pimentel 2001; U.N. 2024). Historically, the human population has been limited and controlled by the availability of natural resources, especially food resources (Pimentel et al. 1999). Today, crop and livestock production continues to increase, but malnutrition, hunger, and human health is still a problem, and it's a developing concern (Hopfenberg and Pimentel 2001). The human population, food availability, and the number of daily calories per person are interconnected. Currently, the main food supply source is agriculture, which supports around 90% of the world's population (FAO 2003), while aquatic foods provide 20% of animal protein (Gephart et al. 2017). The demand for freshwater and marine foods is rising around the world, mainly since seafood contains bioavailable micronutrients, essential fatty acids, and minerals that are not usually found in land-based foods (Kelling et al. 2023). Researchers expect the global demand for fish will double by 2050 as the need for seafood is rising. Healthy diets are becoming more popular because seafood can lower the risk to various health conditions.

Human health sciences have recognized seafood for its health benefits and ability to optimize human well-being and nutrition (Bang and Dyerberg 1980; Costello et al. 2020); consuming seafood is linked to improving brain, eye, and heart health (Liu and Ralston 2021). In particular, seafood is an excellent source of high quality proteins and long chain omega-3 fatty acids that can help cardiovascular health, improved cellular function, and overall brain and nervous system functions (Connor 2000; Kris-Etherton et al. 2002; Seierstad et al. 2005). In terms of percent, seafood is high in protein and unsaturated fats, and low in calories, saturated fats, and cholesterol. It is also rich in potassium, zinc, iron, and selenium. Researchers are investigating whether there are any benefits of using omega-3 fatty acids for patients with disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease, arthritis, depression, and asthma (Detopoulou et al. 2024). The FAO (2010) states pregnant women should consider seafood in their diet to help with brain and neural system development. The current USDA and FDA dietary guidelines (2020-2025) recommends Americans of all ages should consume seafood-at least twice a week, especially pregnant women and young children (Institute of Medicine 2007; American Heart Association 2024; FDA 2023). Given current nutrition science and Federal dietary guidance, the FDA recently published a final rule (89 FR 106064; December 27, 2024) updating the food labeling requirements for nutrient content claims and the definition for "healthy". Under the new criteria, seafood can use the updated healthy claim. The only other non-plant in the protein food group that is classified as "healthy" is wild game meat. However, beef and chicken can potentially qualify as "healthy" under the FDA's updated definition as long as they meet specific criteria, which has limits on saturated fat, sodium, and sugar. NOAA (2020) reports the average American only consumes 7.3 kg (16.1 lb), which is 4.5 kg (9.9 lb) below the recommended amount of seafood per capita per year. Based on the average 2,000 calorie daily diet, the guidelines recommend 8 oz per week. Overall, Americans consume less seafood, fruits, vegetables, and more refined grains, meats, poultry, and eggs than the recommended amounts. Americans also consume less seafood than most people from developed countries (Liu and Ralston 2021).

3.4.8 Coastal Community Vulnerabilities

NEPA requires federal agencies to assess the effects of proposed major federal actions on the human environment, before making decisions. This includes evaluating potential impacts on human health, safety, and well-being, including social and economic effects. Given the complexity of major federal actions in a context of ongoing social, economic, and environmental change along the nation's coastal zone, there is a growing need to examine the status of fishing-oriented communities and their ability to successfully adapt to change over time (Jepson and Colburn 2013). Social scientists use various measures to gauge the status of such communities, with emphasis on measurement and analysis of local well-being, vulnerability, and resilience (Speir et. al 2019). Jepson and Colburn (2013) define vulnerability as the state of a community prior to any significant source of change, and resilience as the ability of a given community to adapt over time. Individual and community well-being is often associated with healthy linkages

between individuals, families and friends, and collective capacity to accommodate new sources of change (Pollnac et a. 2006). In the context of fishing-oriented communities, linkages and well-being can be directly or indirectly affected by a wide range of factors, such as new regulations, changes in work conditions at sea and on land, seafood prices in the marketplace, disaster events, changes in the marine environment, and many others, which can impact mental health (e.g., anxiety, low self-esteem, worry, and tension), physical health (e.g., stress-related illness), and personal relationships (e.g. interpersonal conflict) (Smith et al. 2003; Pollnac et al. 2006, 2008).

One approach for assessing the impact of change on fishing communities is to use indicators of social vulnerability and resilience (Jepson and Colburn 2013). Vulnerability research and analysis, in this context, typically relates demographic and socioeconomic conditions in coastal communities to local capacity for adapting to socioeconomic and environmental stressors over time. Notably, NMFS social scientists have identified a systematic approach for identifying social vulnerabilities at the community level of analysis (Jacob et al. 2013; Jepson and Colburn 2013). This approach draws on important data available from the U.S. Census, such as community-specific rates of poverty, number of households maintained by single females, number of households with children under the age of five, rates of crime, and rates of unemployment. These data are used by agency scientists to develop composite indices that can be used to assess vulnerability to environmental, regulatory, and other sources of change among the nation's fishing- and seafood-oriented communities. This approach has enabled both a clear understanding of pre-existing social and economic conditions in a given community and the ability to assess community-level impacts potentially resulting from federal actions that could enable future aquaculture development in federal waters of the Gulf.

3.5 Cultural and Historical Environment

3.5.1 Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources

The applicable regulations define archaeological resources as any material remains of human life or activities that are at least 50 years of age and can provide a scientific or humanistic understanding of past human behavior, cultural adaptation, and related topics (30 CFR §285.112). Such resources are further defined to include any physical evidence of human habitation, occupation, use, or activity, including the site, location, or context (30 CFR § 550.105). In addition, the NHPA of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101) considers "historic properties" as archaeological resources. The regulations define historic properties as any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included on, or eligible for inclusion on, the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), which includes artifacts, records, and material remains relating to the district, site, building, structure, or object (54 U.S.C. § 300308). The NRHP requires that a historic property typically must be at least 50 years old, retain the integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association. To qualify, at least one of following four significance criteria must be

met: (1) be associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or (2) be associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or (3) embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or (4) have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history (36 CFR § 60.4).

The geological and anthropological history of the Gulf's continental shelf is an active area of research for scientists across a broad range of disciplines, including geologists, archaeologists and anthropologists. Coastal Environments, Inc. (CEI 1977a,b) indicates the sea level was 121 m (397 ft) lower than it is today and the coastline extended around 100 km (62 mi) further into the Gulf in some locations some 18,000 years ago. Using advanced technologies, BOEM (2025) has found evidence of ancient landforms located at current depth around 130 m (427 ft). Prehistoric sites may have even occurred along the continental shelf out to the 200 m (656 ft) depth contour near desirable landforms: quarry sites, salt domes, springs, valley margins, natural levees, point bars of meandering streams, bay margins, coastal dune lakes and ponds, shell middens, earthen mounds, and terrace margins overlooking an estuary or floodplain (CEI 1977a,b). Marine archaeologists recovered evidence of human habitation along the shelf near Venice, Florida in 2018, which they estimate to be 7,000 years old (Florida Department of State 2018). Despite these discoveries, BOEM (2023) reports it has been difficult confirming when Native Americans settled the coastal regions of the Gulf because archaeological deposits predating 5,500 B.P are usually buried under as much as 40 m (131 ft) of Holocene sediments or are underwater on the outer continental shelf. Also, when European settlers arrived in the 1500s, sea level was similar to what it is today, with many of these habitation sites already covered by sediment and inundated with the waters of the Gulf. Today, the sea level in the Gulf is much higher and it is rising every year at a rate between 4-10 mm (0.15-0.39 in). In addition, coastal erosion, rivers, and other tributaries in the northern Gulf continue to deposit sediment into the Gulf, which have buried many archeological and cultural resources; rates of accumulation are hundreds of feet per century (Frazier 1974).

Most of the shipwrecks in the Gulf have been discovered by oil and gas exploration companies. Given only a small portion of the OCS has been explored, it is highly probable there are more undiscovered shipwrecks (BOEM 2021f). Over the years, BOEM has funded a few studies that have identified numerous archaeological resources in the Gulf using a combination of archival research, industry and other Federal agencies' remote-sensing surveys, BOEM-funded environmental studies, consultations, and scientific literature reviews (BOEM 2023b). BOEM is the primary agency responsible for identifying, protecting, and conserving archaeological and cultural resources in federal waters given their regulatory authority and management of offshore energy and mineral activities in the outer continental shelf; the individual Gulf states have jurisdiction within state waters. The Agency must also meet the regulatory mandates under

Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA. BOEM (2023) indicates historic archaeological resources in the Gulf are shipwrecks, aircraft, and a single lighthouse (Ship Shoal Light); many date back to the post-contact (Europeans arrived in the Gulf in the 1500s). Based on probability-modeling research, BOEM reports two-thirds of the total number of shipwrecks in the northern Gulf are likely within 1.6 km (1 mi) of the shore, and most of the remaining lie between 1.6-10 km (1-6 mi) from shore (CEI 1977a,b). These findings are difficult to prove given problems with the archival record (accurate location, witnesses, and documented records [vessels with treasure were often excluded]). Recent data indicates there are around 2,240 shipwrecks and probably many more that are undiscovered, especially since they have high levels of preservation and few anthropogenic impacts even though hurricanes can scatter debris a long distance (BOEM 2023b). Researchers have estimated more than 4,000 vessels were lost in the Gulf during 1500 through 1945, and 75% probably occurred nearshore and the others occurred in the OCS (Garrison et al. 1989). BOEM has documented many shipwrecks in the Gulf[48], including around 40 shipwrecks that are potentially eligible for listing on the NRHP. 13 shipwrecks have already been nominated (BOEM 2021f).

3.6 Environmental Variation

For at least half a century, atmospheric and oceanic researchers have documented the long-term trend of variation in the earth's environmental conditions. The frequency and magnitude of these effects have and continue to be felt globally, and are projected to continue decades into the future (IPCC 2023). Examples of these environmental variations have been observed in many regions around the world, including shifts in average temperature trends and extremes on land and in the ocean. These variations have caused rising ocean temperatures and sea levels, changes in circulation patterns, rainfall, the frequency and intensity of severe weather events (i.e., hurricanes) and increasing acidification of seawater (Peterson et al. 2017; Doney et al. 2020). These physical phenomena have led to widespread adverse ecological impacts, and are increasingly interacting with one another, creating compound and cascading effects that are more complex and difficult to manage (Peterson et al. 2017; IPCC 2023). The current trend of environmental variation is expected to continue over the long-term, causing additional changes in the physical characteristics, environmental conditions, and population dynamics within the marine environment and marine resources (Scavia et al. 2002; Harley et al. 2006; Doney et al. 2012). As a result, commercial and recreational fisheries, and aquaculture operations have also been adversely affected, with warming seas and ocean acidification among the most impactful factors of environmental variation (IPCC 2023).

The oceans absorb approximately one-third of all CO_2 released into the atmosphere each year, which has decreased the pH of seawater and caused ocean acidification over the past 30 years (Andersson et al. 2015). The compounding effects of environmental variation with oceanic

[48] https://www.boem.gov/environment/historic-shipwrecks-gulf-america

acidification are altering the physical characteristics of seawater, affecting the growth and development of marine organisms that build calcium carbonate shells or skeletons (i.e. shellfish and corals)(Waldbusser et al. 2015). Simultaneously, increases in sea surface temperatures are contributing to sea level rise, changes in ocean water salinity, oceanic currents, wind speeds and direction and precipitation patterns, which can introduce more sediment and nutrients into the Gulf and contribute to HAB development and persistence (Cullum et al. 2016; Howard et al. 2020; Marinov et al. 2010; Marinov et al. 2010; Riebesell et al. 2018). These stressors related to environmental variation can cause sub-optimal environmental conditions for marine resources, which can increase the prevalence of disease, and even change species abundance and distribution (Glidden et al. 2022; Pecl et al. 2017)

Although oceanic warming is a global phenomenon, the extent and effects differ regionally. The Gulf and southern Florida climatic conditions are influenced by large-scale atmospheric processes; specifically the tropical Pacific El Niño Southern Oscillation, the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO), and the North Atlantic Oscillation, which drive regional and local environmental conditions in terms of salinity, currents, and precipitation (see Section 3.2.1, for more details on the existing oceanography and climate in the Gulf).

Due to the semi-enclosed nature of the Gulf, its ecosystems are vulnerable to the effects of environmental variation. NOAA researchers have analyzed dozens of environmental indicators in the Gulf and found that trends in some environmental conditions (i.e., sea surface temperature, sea level rise, and ocean acidification) are increasing at faster rates in some areas than in the prior three decades (Lindsey and Dahlman 2024). For example, sea surface temperatures (SSTs) in the Gulf are increasing at a rate approximately twice that of the global ocean. Most regions of the Gulf also show a statistical significance change in the SST, and there has been a positive warming trend between 1970 and 2020 in most regions of the Gulf, except for a subsurface region in the northeastern Gulf, which has been less affected by changes in the SST given a weakening Loop Current (Wang et al. 2023). Monthly sea surface temperature anomalies have also increased at a moderate rate from (1980 - 2011, and have displayed a more dramatic increase in recent years (2011 to 2016) in the eastern and western subregions of the Gulf (Karnauskas 2017). The AMO has been increasing steadily from 1980 - 2011 and shifted from a negative (drier) to positive (wetter) state in the mid-1990s (Karnauskas et al. 2017; Binczewska et al. 2023). Since 2011, the AMO index has been trending in a slightly decreasing direction, suggesting storm intensity (wind speeds) and rainfall may increase, and sea level rise, coupled with increased rainfall, which could lead to stronger storm surges and inundation (Lawman et al. 2022). It is important to note however, that AMO cycles naturally and that apparent short-term trends should not be interpreted as long-term environmental shifts (Trenberth 2020).

Many of the biological resources (described in Chapter 3) are affected by environmental variation as part of the baseline of the biological environment. The rise in water temperatures in

the Gulf has caused some species to shift their spatial distribution and in some cases the overall species range (Fujiwara et al. 2019). Other potential related stressors are impacting biological communities around the Gulf, such as reductions in suitable habitat; changes in predator/prey associations, and changes in populations, affected by changes in reproductive success and larval survival (Peterson et al. 2017). Environmental variation can influence many species and available habitat because this phenomenon changes the environmental conditions (i.e. oceanographic and water quality characteristics) that are essential for development and survival. The availability of suitable alternative habitat, prey, and environmental conditions for feeding, breeding, and other important life history activities will determine the resilience of a species to environmental variability (Peterson et al. 2017). Species-specific vulnerabilities to changing environmental conditions have been analyzed for Gulf species in Quinlan et al. (2023).

Effects from environmental variation will have varying degrees of impacts on aquatic species and their habitats across the Gulf. Based on available information, researchers anticipate that mobile migratory species will relocate to more favorable environmental conditions, potentially changing seasonal movement patterns or expanding their range. However, sedentary species, unable to relocate, will likely experience the greatest effects from environmental variation and may affect their ability to persist in some regions. While other species might move into deeper or more environmentally stable regions of the Gulf (Seara et al. 2022). Increasingly impactful storm surge, wave activity and associated floodwaters are expected to further degrade Gulf habitats, form shoreline erosion, wetland subsidence and sediment deposition (Woodrey et al. 2012; Braun et al. 2023). Lawman et al (2022) report that without substantial mitigation efforts, increasing ocean temperatures and acidification are likely to stress corals and increase bleaching events that will subsequently kill most existing corals in the Gulf and the Caribbean by the end of the 21st century.

4. Environmental Consequences

This chapter describes the effects associated with identifying one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and the general potential impacts of siting offshore aquaculture operations in those locations in the future. To assist decision makers, the potential effects of **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) are compared relative to one another and to the No Action Alternative. The AOA planning effort supported by this FPEIS is expected to directly benefit the administrative environment by informing future siting decisions and potentially generating efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review process for proposed aquaculture operations within AOA locations. While the No Action alternative would not preclude future aquaculture projects from being sited within any of the AOAs evaluated here, the potential environmental effects of siting aquaculture operations within the Alternatives are evaluated relative to each other and to siting future projects outside an AOA location. Siting aquaculture operations within an AOA in the future could impact the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments, and

environmental variation. Specifically, future aquaculture operations may impact the following: the benthic environment, the water column and water quality, wild fish and invertebrates, protected species, commercial and recreational fisheries, communities, and other ocean user groups. The severity of effects on these resources depends on many biological and human factors, such as the species cultured, gear selected, operational plans, and where the aquaculture activities are sited. Science-based siting and environmentally appropriate operational practices of aquaculture facilities can minimize many potential adverse impacts.

4.1 Assumptions About Potential Activities in an AOA

To assess the potential impacts of identifying AOAs in Gulf federal waters, this analysis assumes that one or more AOAs would be identified in the decision document for this action, and that finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species offshore aquaculture operations may be sited within an AOA once it has been identified. Although an AOA may be identified as potentially suitable for all types of aquaculture, environmental, regulatory, logistical, and economic considerations related to the AOA's location will probably influence the type of aquaculture operations that may be proposed in the AOA in the future. For example, offshore environments with lower concentrations of planktonic organisms and lower nutrient levels may be less efficient for growing shellfish and macroalgae species than are inshore waters, and culturing higher value aquaculture species, like marine finfish, may be of greater interest to offshore aquaculture operators given the higher capital costs associated with offshore aquaculture infrastructure and operation.

The information describing the potential impacts associated with identifying AOAs and siting aquaculture operations in those locations in the future is intended to inform future permitting and environmental review processes for those operations within an AOA. While there are no regulatory requirements that would restrict or compel offshore aquaculture operations to be sited within an identified AOA, this planning exercise may influence and lead future applicants to propose aquaculture projects within identified AOAs. Future offshore aquaculture projects proposed to be sited within an identified AOA may undergo more efficient permitting and environmental review processes, because AOAs are identified as potentially suitable for aquaculture based on their potential to avoid or minimize impacts on natural resources and ocean user groups, which can create permitting bottlenecks for aquaculture development. Federal agencies may incorporate the impact analysis in this FPEIS into their project-specific reviews to streamline the permitting and environmental review process.

While the Atlas (Riley et al. 2021) and this FPEIS are intended to provide a foundation of information for potential applicants to consider in the siting and development of their future proposed aquaculture operations in an AOA, additional, updated and operation specific information will be necessary to inform the permitting and environmental review process of those operations and to secure the necessary permits and authorizations to operate. For example,

more recent commercial fishing data might be considered to accurately assess the effects of a proposed operation on fishing activities, or benthic (baseline) surveys may be necessary to ensure undocumented ecological resources (e.g., hard bottom habitat) or historical cultural resources (i.e. shipwrecks) are not present in the area of the AOA being considered for development. The identification of previously unknown resources (e.g., hard bottom) could limit the potential suitability of an AOA or portions of an AOA for future aquaculture development.

4.2 Potential Impacts of Identifying AOAs on the Administrative Environment

This action is an administrative planning effort intended to identify potentially suitable locations for offshore aquaculture development and assess the potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. This work supports long-term planning for marine aquaculture development in Gulf federal waters in two ways. First, it provides information to help the aquaculture industry determine the best locations to site future offshore operations in the Gulf. Second, it provides regulatory authorities with information on the human and biological environment to support the permitting and environmental review processes for operations proposed to be located within those locations. While identifying AOAs would not change existing regulatory authorities or processes related to permitting offshore aquaculture, siting an offshore aquaculture operation within an AOA could help avoid conflict with ocean users (e.g., commercial fishing and military operations) and biological resources (e.g., protected species and sensitive habitats). Additionally, this upfront environmental review of the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations sited within an AOA provides operators with information that can inform system design and operational practices that avoid or minimize environmental impacts on ocean users and resources.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions of the administrative environment. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), NMFS would not identify one or more AOA in U.S. Federal waters of the Gulf. Offshore aquaculture operations could still be sited in federal waters of the Gulf. Operations sited outside of the areas discussed in this FPEIS would not benefit from this preliminary environmental review of potentially suitable sites that would inform the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA. This could lead to reduced efficiencies in permitting and environmental review of future offshore aquaculture operations, and is likely to provide the least amount of benefits to the administrative environment of all the AOA Alternatives.

Beneficial effects to the administrative environment would be consistent across **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8), as offshore aquaculture operations proposed to be sited in these locations would be subject to the same (or very similar) federal permitting and environmental review process. The planning effort to deconflict these areas with other ocean users and resources is expected to streamline future efforts to locate aquaculture within AOAs by

making permitting and environmental reviews more efficient. This FPEIS evaluates the potential impacts of all potential AOA Alternatives to a similar degree, except in instances where there are data and information gaps. Also, the FPEIS discusses any considerations that could cause the need for additional permits, authorizations, or consultations to site an offshore aquaculture facility within a specific alternative AOA location to the extent these considerations are known. The potential beneficial administrative effects of **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) include support for long-term planning for aquaculture, increased efficiency in permitting and environmental review for offshore aquaculture operations proposed to be sited within their boundaries, and minimization or avoidance of impacts to natural resources and ocean user groups based on a site suitability analysis. **Alternative 5** (C-3) may have reduced efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review processes of future aquaculture operations sited in this location, compared to **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8), because of potential conflicts with commercial fishing activities (see Section 4.5.1). **Alternative 6** (C-13) may have even fewer efficiencies in the permitting and environmental review processes of future aquaculture operations sited in this location than **Alternative 5** (C-3), due to the overlap of **Alternative 6** (C-13) with other both shipping and navigation activities (see Section 4.5.8.2) and commercial fishing activities (see Section 4.5.1). While interaction with these other ocean uses would not prohibit aquaculture from occurring in this area, these factors may require additional consideration during the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed to be sited in that location, and they may not be able to meet NMFS's stated planning goal of identifying AOAs capable of supporting three to five commercial-scale aquaculture operations.

4.3 Potential Impacts of Identifying AOAs on the Physical Environment

This section evaluates how the Proposed Action (identifying AOAs) could potentially impact the physical environment if one or more aquaculture operations were to be sited in an AOA in the future. This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between the alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. Resources examined in this section include the following: the benthic environment; protected habitat, marine protected areas and special resources areas, water quality, air quality, and aesthetic quality.

Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location. Stressor/resource interactions that were determined to have negligible or no impacts were not carried forward for analysis in the FPEIS. The action of identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf would not have any direct impacts, beneficial or adverse, on the physical environment because this is a planning action that is administrative in nature. However, the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations that may be sited in AOAs on the physical environment are also analyzed to inform future permitting and environmental review processes. Presently, there are no specific aquaculture projects or types of aquaculture that are required or certain to occur in an AOA. Should an aquaculture project be proposed within an AOA in the future, potential impacts on the physical environment

from those projects would be assessed by the relevant agencies during the required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.3.1 Potential Impacts on the Benthic Environment

Benthic environments provide habitat for many ecologically and economically valuable species that support recreational and commercial fisheries in the Gulf. Aquaculture operations have the potential to affect benthic environments and benthic communities, but the severity, magnitude, and duration depends on many factors. Potential impacts on the benthic environment include bottom disturbance and altering sedimentation within the aquaculture operation footprint. Potential physical impacts are associated with securing aquaculture equipment to the seafloor, which can adversely affect the benthic environment. For example, anchor(s) and associated ground tackle (i.e., chains and cables) can sweep across the seafloor as the equipment moves with the waves and currents, which can adversely affect habitat making it unsuitable for certain benthic organisms to colonize. Sediment could also become resuspended and deposited during anchor and ground tackle installation, gear retrieval, or harvesting activities at the water surface.

Potential impacts can depend on numerous factors, such as the spatial footprint, duration, or intensity of operations and scale (e.g., pilot-scale vs. commercial-scale offshore finfish operations). Benthic impacts can occur when the deposition of waste and uneaten feed exceeds the natural decomposition rate, causing an accumulation of solids and nutrients in the environment. Porrello et al. (2005) reports the settlement rate of particulate waste is a function of current speed, with lower-velocity currents causing more waste accumulation than high-velocity currents. Depositional sites tend to accumulate organic matter (Rust et al. 2014), while particulate accumulation is unlikely to occur on erosional seafloors (Kalantzi and Karakassis 2006) because there is greater material dispersion and subsequent decomposition and assimilation (Holmer et al. 2005; Phillips 2005; Giles 2008). In general, finfish aquaculture operations are more likely to contribute to benthic organic enrichment and anoxic conditions from excess feed and feces accumulation, whereas shellfish aquaculture (e.g., oysters) operations primarily causes biodeposition of shell and pseudofeces, with more localized and often reversible impacts.

Various studies have reported limited impacts on the benthic community associated with aquaculture, including marine finfish aquaculture, with most effects located within the immediate area of the cages (Price and Morris 2013). Benthic impacts may be mitigated by siting operations in areas with ample depth and flushing over erosional seafloors, and by monitoring down-current areas, including any sensitive habitats and biologic communities (Price and Morris 2013). To further minimize risk, aquaculture operators can leverage local currents and natural water flow through strategic gear configurations and orientation, which will help optimize fish growth and waste dispersal (Rust et al. 2014). Environmental monitoring studies of finfish operations in offshore waters of the U.S. and the U.S. Caribbean have reported benthic effects

relatively localized to finfish enclosures. An environmental monitoring study of mutton snapper (*Lutjanus analis*) and cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*) raised at an offshore aquaculture operation off Puerto Rico reported no evidence of anaerobic sediments beneath the fish cages, and inorganic nitrogen levels near the cages were similar to background levels (Alston et al. 2005). Alston et al. (2005) noted that effects to the macroinvertebrate community and sediments were only found directly beneath the finfish cages, just prior to harvest (a period when feeding rates are at their highest). A benthic monitoring study near an aquaculture operation in Hawaii reported a gradual buildup of organic material beneath the fish cages and shift toward anaerobic conditions at sites near the fish culture cages. However, while the eutrophication footprint expanded over time, effects on the benthic polychaete community remained localized to the immediate area of the fish enclosure (Lee et al. 2006). New Hampshire Sea Grant (2006) also found no measurable environmental impacts associated with its offshore aquaculture demonstration project (Barnaby 2006).

Tan et al. (2024) highlighted that a commercial scale bivalve aquaculture operations can increase biodeposit and alter the seabed adjacent (~20 m [67 ft]) to shellfish farms under certain conditions, such as low water flow. The review showed the impacts temporarily altered the benthic community below the operation, but recovered shortly after harvesting, and at a rate greater than reported for finfish aquaculture operations. In New Zealand, Keeley et al. (2015) indicated the organic matter was elevated and the macrofaunal community was less abundant and diverse below the salmon farm, but was near the background levels within 25 m (82 ft) from the cages and improved with distance. The findings showed the sediment conditions and benthic community below the former salmon farm recovered significantly in the first two years, and fully recovered after 4-5.5 years. More information about potential benthic impacts from waste and uneaten feed is found in Section 4.4.1.4, Section 4.4.2.6 and Section 4.4.4.6.

Baseline environmental (benthic) surveys are an important tool, used to inform general and precision siting of offshore aquaculture operations. These surveys provide relevant information about the benthic environment at a potential site for offshore aquaculture, such as sediment depth, the presence of important ecological features (i.e. hard bottom or reefs) and even archeological features like ship wrecks. This information is used to inform the precision placement of an aquaculture operation, determine the types of anchors that will best secure aquaculture gear to the seafloor, and to reduce potential environmental effects from anchors, lines, fish waste and uneaten feed. Future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA would either rely on existing surveys that have been conducted at these sites, or conduct their own to gain a better understanding of the benthic environment where they would like to precision site their operation.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, aquaculture projects could be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and from potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given physical disturbance of seafloor from gear, deposition and accumulation of waste and uneaten feed around aquaculture operations and changes in composition of benthic organism communities. Potential effects could be more or less severe depending on site proximity to sensitive benthic habitats (i.e., hard bottom, reefs) and physical site conditions (i.e., current, sediment composition).

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in **Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (**W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative** 6 (C-13) are similar. Riley et al. (2021) considered the known benthic environment and environmental conditions when evaluating the relative suitability of these locations. **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) have similar water quality characteristics, oceanic conditions, and benthic environments. Therefore, potential effects to the benthic environment associated with siting aquaculture in these areas will be comparable. **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) have sufficient depth and current flow that may allow for rapid dilution of dissolved wastes and broad dispersion of solid wastes discharged from the facility. There are no sensitive benthic habitats (i.e., hard-bottom, coral EFH, and HAPC) within the **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13). Harte Bank HAPC is located within 3 km (1.6 nm) southeast of **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1). However, based on available information, it is unlikely that aquaculture operations would cause benthic impacts that would affect Harte Bank HAPC because of its distance from **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1). Potential benthic impacts typically occur adjacent (< 25 m) to aquaculture operations. Keely et al. (2014) reported environmental conditions and biological communities were within background levels at distances between 25-100 m (82-328 ft) away from an aquaculture operation.

The water flow and depth are similar among the Alternatives, but the sediment composition varies slightly among the different action Alternatives, suggesting the potential impacts on the benthic environment would be similar among the Alternatives. However, that would depend on the expected physical disturbance of the seafloor from gear and anchors, deposition and accumulation of waste, uneaten feed and marine debris around aquaculture operations and the benthic community within the footprint. Based on Riley et al. (2021), the sediment within **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) is 70% mud, but changes to fine sand in the southwest corner, which covers the remaining 30% of the area. Similarly, the sediment in **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) is primarily mud and silt (97-99%), and 3% sand in the northeastern corner. The sediment in **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) is over 90% sand and mud, with approximately 3% gravel. The sediment in **Alternative 5** (C-3) is 99% sand and mud, while the northeast corner has a

slightly higher % of sand relative to the southwest, where it is more mud. The sediment in **Alternative 6** (C-13) is 99% mud, which is probably sediment from the Mississippi River. Overall, the potential impacts to the benthic environment are unlikely to differ between **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternatives 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13).

As part of the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations, applicants may need to provide additional information describing the benthic environment and may need to conduct a benthic (baseline) survey to identify and avoid ecologically important benthic resources (i.e., hard-bottom). The identification of previously unknown resources (e.g., hard-bottom) could limit the potential suitability of an AOA or portions of an AOA for future aquaculture development.

4.3.2 Potential Impacts on Federally Protected Habitat, Marine Protected Areas, and Special Resource Areas

The siting of future aquaculture operations in an AOA could introduce additional stressors to marine managed areas by affecting water quality, vessel traffic, or the placement and operation of physical structures. Because the action alternatives do not directly overlap with marine managed areas, except EFH for some species (Riley et al. 2021), impacts to managed areas, other than EFH, are not expected to occur. As noted in Section 3.2.2, none of the AOA alternatives overlap with National Marine Sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, fish havens and artificial reefs, or HAPCs, as considered in the Atlas. As explained in the Atlas (Riley et al. 2021), NOAA applied spatial modeling, and a constraint analysis to identify potentially suitable AOA Options in the Gulf. The MSP process overlaid an extensive number of benthic datasets, such as bathymetry, deep sea coral observational, fish havens, sensitive habitat, and observed and modeled coral/hard-bottom areas. Setback distances were applied for various habitats in cooperation with NOAA Fisheries' federal partners. For instance, a standard setback distance of 1000 m (3281 ft) was applied for deep sea corals, low relief structures, and natural reefs. A setback distance of 500 m (1640 ft) was applied for artificial reefs and Fish Havens.

Future aquaculture operations in any of the AOA Alternatives would be sited over unconsolidated sediments that do not support coral, hard bottom, or artificial reef communities. However, unconsolidated sediments composed of sand, shell, and mud are EFH, as is the water column. Therefore, overlap of the AOA Alternatives with EFH is unavoidable. Impacts could extend to HAPCs outside the AOA Alternative areas. However, site-specific impacts to EFH or other marine managed areas would be evaluated on a project-specific basis. Future aquaculture construction and operations proposed for siting in these areas would require federal authorizations and permits, which would trigger consultation with the NMFS on anticipated EFH impacts. Consultations would be used to identify recommended actions to avoid, minimize, and mitigate adverse impacts to EFH.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operation on sensitive habitats could include potential increase in environmental stressors, including vessel traffic, acoustic and light disturbances, wild species aggregation (i.e., artificially attracting/concentrating marine life), marine debris, disease and pathogen transmission. Effects may be more or less severe from site proximity and type of aquaculture operation proposed.

While the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations are similar across the Action and No Action alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4 and W-8) and **Alternative 5** C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) may be more suitable for aquaculture with respect to impacts on sensitive habitats given spatial modeling efforts to minimize overlap (Riley et al. 2021). **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4 and W-8), **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) do not overlap with any national marine sanctuaries, MPAs, marine reserves, deep-sea corals, fish havens, artificial reefs, HAPCs, or mapped hard bottom areas (except for EFH). The AOA Alternatives do however differ in proximity to these resources. **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) are not located within 3 km (1.6 nm) of these habitats, but **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) is located 2.8 km (1.5 nm) northwest of an HAPC (Harte Bank) and there are 11 artificial reefs located approximately 1.5 km (0.81 nautical miles) from the southeast corner of **Alternative 5** (C-3).

Given the distance and relatively slow current velocity between the AOA alternatives and known marine managed areas, adverse effects (e.g., sediment accumulation) to sensitive habitats related to operation of a facility or the placement or decommissioning of a facility would probably be minimal and temporary (See Section 4.3.3 for a discussion of potential impacts to water quality). Depending upon prevailing currents, siting aquaculture in the AOAs identified in **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) has the greatest risk to marine managed areas given their proximity to these areas. However, mitigation measures could be incorporated into proposed projects to minimize potential impacts. Impacts to marine managed areas from vessel activity associated with aquaculture operations within an AOA would also likely be minimal, as there is minimal overlap between the AOA Alternatives and these managed areas; vessel traffic through managed areas is unlikely.

4.3.3 Potential Impacts on Water Quality

Maintaining suitable water quality is not only important for maintaining a healthy environment and ecosystem, but it's also important for maintaining the health and welfare of marine organisms in aquaculture operations. Future aquaculture operations have the potential to

negatively or positively impact the surrounding water quality. Potential impacts on fish and invertebrates from water quality changes are further discussed in Section 4.4.1.1 and Section 4.4.1.4.

Potential localized impacts to water quality from aquaculture operations could include increased nutrient concentrations (i.e. eutrophication) and turbidity levels, and reduced DO levels (Price et al. 2015). A primary issue is the discharge of effluent that may contain higher amounts of nitrogen, phosphorus, organic carbon compounds and solids. Nitrogen and phosphorus are discharged into the water via waste from fish and uneaten or undigested food. Researchers have documented that the amount of nitrogen released from marine fish cages varies among species, but it can be significant for some aquaculture operations and associated species (Price et al. 2015). For instance, Alston et al. (2005) reported that 79% of the nitrogen fed to mutton snapper and cobia was released into the water. In European aquaculture operations, nitrogen loss associated with Atlantic salmon ranged from 52 to 95% (Price et al. 2015). However, in recent decades, studies have indicated that better feed formulations and improved feeding efficiency have caused decreased nutrient loading (Price and Morris 2013) and substantially reduced water quality impacts (Rust et al. 2014).

Particulate and dissolved compounds associated with aquaculture effluent discharge can alter water quality by changing the physiochemical properties of the water column, such as nutrient concentrations (Price et al. 2015). Water quality impacts from nutrient enrichment are a major consideration with finfish farms because they can not only change key water quality parameters, but they can also have compounding water quality effects with other threats, such as ocean acidification and HABS (Price and Morris 2013; Kessouri et al. 2021). Generally, the availability of nitrogen limits primary production so excess nitrogen released from marine fish cages could contribute to phytoplankton blooms, especially in coastal areas (Price et al. 2015). Notably, the AOA Alternatives are located offshore and not in coastal areas.

Low DO can cause various short and long-term impacts to marine species, including in fish species when DO reaches hypoxia (< 2.0 mg/l). Solid waste (fecal matter and uneaten feed) can also impact water quality because it can remain suspended in the water column and become fragmented by turbulence, which can then increase turbidity and reduce water clarity (Stenton-Dozey 2013). Reduced water quality conditions are usually observed within the operation's direct footprint (i.e., near-field), but occasionally extend further (far-field) than the footprint. Nutrient discharge from aquaculture operations have been detected as far as 1-2 km (0.54 to 1.08 nm) away from marine finfish operations when operations are located in sheltered environments like bays and fjords with limited water flow (Price et al. 2015). In high-energy offshore environments, nutrient discharge levels more rapidly assimilate into the environment or are diluted to levels indistinguishable from the surrounding seawater immediately outside the cage or net-pen causing no discernible impacts to water quality (Welch et al. 2019).

The release of nutrient discharge from aquaculture operations is linked to increased contractions of chl-*a* in embayments in the Mediterranean Sea (Sarà et al. 2011). Price et al. (2015) also reported primary production cannot only be elevated within the farm footprint, but it can be elevated outside the footprint up to 1 km (0.54 nm) away. Although there is concern aquaculture effluent could cause phytoplankton blooms, researchers have never found a direct link between aquaculture effluent and HABs. The formation and persistence of HABs are dynamic processes caused by numerous factors, including weather and oceanographic conditions (e.g. salinity, temperature), currents, nutrients composition of algae blooms and sunlight (Anderson et al. 2021). In general, eutrophication or hypoxia is expected to be less of a concern in the offshore than the nearshore environment given offshore oceanographic conditions, including higher water quality, flushing, and nutrient delivery and assimilation (Fujita et al. 2023).

Other potential adverse water quality impacts associated with offshore aquaculture operations are caused by fuel, chemicals, and other pollutants from vessels and equipment. Accidental discharge of hazardous materials, including fuel, oil, and lubricants into waters could adversely affect the environment and aquaculture operation itself. These types of effects are expected to be short-term and limited in their extent. The construction, maintenance and decommissioning of aquaculture operations also could adversely impact water quality in the short term while those activities are occurring. Examples could include an increase in turbidity from sediment resuspension as anchoring systems are first deployed and set for an operation, or an increase in turbidity and nutrient levels, and decrease in DO during antifouling maintenance of aquaculture gear.

Moreover, it is possible that marine debris associated with aquaculture operations may impact water quality. Marine debris is a prevalent issue that threatens the marine environment and coastal communities around the world, including the Gulf and U.S. Caribbean. Marine debris can include a wide variety of objects constructed of different materials (e.g., lost fishing gear, lost vessel cargo, plastics, metal military debris) from multiple sources (e.g., stormwater runoff, landfills, recreational and commercial activities, and military activities). Plastic makes up most marine debris globally and marine debris is composed of multiple chemical compounds, some classified as persistent organic pollutants (Barnes et al. 2009). Marine debris can leach chemicals or microplastics and enter the marine food web (Smith et al. 2018; Andrés et al. 2021; Unuofin and Igwaran, 2023) causing various public health and safety concerns, including navigational hazards. Aquaculture operations can potentially impact water quality through marine debris given the materials. Materials used in offshore aquaculture can include plastics, steel, and copper alloy mesh or copper treated nets (Fujita et al. 2023). As such, there is a chance these materials could degrade over time and be a source of marine debris and pollution (Lin et al. 2022; Skirtun et al. 2022). For instance, copper from fish feed or nets could leach into the water (Macleod and Eriksen 2009; Clement et al. 2010; Kalantzi et al. 2016).

There is growing evidence that some types of non-fed aquaculture operations (e.g., shellfish and seaweed) can benefit local water quality (Alleway et al. 2023), provide environmental and social benefits (i.e. ecosystem services), and restore ecosystem quality under certain conditions (Gentry et al. 2020). For example, Gentry et al. (2020) indicated various aquaculture species, including macroalgae and oysters, can improve water quality in the field within and sometimes beyond the farm by filtering and assimilating nutrients and improving water clarity. Although these studies show promise, additional field studies are needed to examine scale and expectations. In another comprehensive review, Theuerkauf et al. (2019) reported shellfish and seaweed can remove nutrients from the water column, but also bioaccumulate various harmful pollutants, such as persistent organic pollutants, mercury, and microplastics. Although this would benefit water quality, it poses potential human health risks. Potential impacts on water quality may be minimized through effective siting at sites with adequate depth and water flow, permit conditions, monitoring and reporting requirements, voluntary or required mitigation measures from environmental consultations (e.g., EFH and Section 7 ESA), and implementation of BMPs.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. The impacts of the No Action Alternative on water quality are uncertain; it depends on where and what types of aquaculture operations are proposed. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations could occur through discharge of pollutants, generation of marine debris, interaction with HABs. Potential beneficial or adverse effects on nutrient levels, turbidity and primary production, could also occur depending on type of aquaculture. Site conditions (i.e. background nutrient levels, current speed and depth) may increase or decrease the severity of effects.

The potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on water quality are expected to be similar across **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) given the similarities in site conditions (e.g. depth, current speed and relatively low ambient nutrient levels) in the offshore environment (Riley et al. 2021). Of the AOA Alternatives, **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) have elevated ambient nutrient levels (e.g. nitrogen and phosphorus) compared to the other AOA Alternatives. **Alternative 6** (C-13) also has been observed to have a greater variability in salinity and lower levels of light transmissivity given the influence of the Mississippi River outflow. While **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) may differ some from **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) in terms of ambient water quality, water quality parameters would not prevent aquaculture operations from being sited in either of these locations. However, ambient water quality may influence the types of aquaculture proposed to be sited in a particular AOA in order to best use

environmental conditions at the site (e.g. selecting an AOA with elevated nutrient levels to produce macroalgae, or choosing a AOA with oligotrophic conditions for a finish operations).

4.3.4 Potential Impacts on Air Quality

Available information about the potential impacts of aquaculture on air quality is limited; most impact assessment information for open-ocean aquaculture finfish operations describe the potential impacts related to emissions into the water (e.g., Dunne et al. 2021) rather than into the air. Open-ocean finfish aquaculture operations could emit pollution into the air because feed pellets distributed by hand or machine can sometimes create fine dust (Hargrave 2003). Also, vessels associated with aquaculture operations could potentially impact air quality because it is possible the vessels would use diesel internal combustion rather than gas engines, which tend to emit less pollutants. Marine vessels operating around the world produce emissions, especially large ocean-going cargo vessels and harbor craft. Exhaust emissions from marine diesel engines emit nitrogen, oxygen, CO_2, carbon monoxide (CO), SO_x, NO_x, hydrocarbons, water vapor, and smoke. The northern Gulf is a busy area for vessel traffic given the various industrial ports (e.g., Houston/Galveston, Port Arthur, Cameron, Gulf Port, and Mobile) and the active fishing and oil and gas vessel fleets. Port activity-based (ocean-going vessels, harbor craft, rail locomotive, and heavy duty vehicles) emissions (PM, diesel particulate matter [DPM], NO_x, SO_x, HC, CO, and CO_2) are a major air pollution source (Starcrest Consulting Group 2023). To reduce emissions associated with marine vessels, the EPA has adopted exhaust emission standards for marine diesel engines installed in a variety of marine vessels ranging in size and application from small recreational vessels to tugboats and large ocean-going vessels.

Air pollutant emissions and potential air quality impacts from aquaculture operations would occur from diesel-fueled vessels traveling to and from the offshore facility and equipment operation (e.g. generators) at the site. Aquaculture operators will use marine vessels to transport personnel, equipment, and cultured species. However, the magnitude of emissions and the resulting air quality impacts would vary by operation because of the distance to the operation, number of vessels, and the frequency of trips. In general, air emissions would vary by vessel size, hull type, vessel age and equipment optimization. It is likely the technology used to operate and service aquaculture will advance and systems automation will increase over time. Thus, this could help reduce vessel traffic to and from offshore aquaculture operations, and vessel emissions, especially if electric motors for marine vessels become more available.
Although marine vessels will be used for transportation, it is likely the number and size of vessels will be minimal and similar in size to fishing vessels operating in the region. Potential impacts to air quality associated with marine vessels is likely to be minimal to minor, but that will depend on the needs of an individual operation. Given the size of the AOA Alternatives and the proximity to port, it is likely aquaculture operations will use medium size (9.1-22.9 m [30-75 ft]) fishing or work vessels, which produce minimal air emissions. Depending on operational and equipment needs, the vessels could be equipped with electric motors or modern gasoline-fueled

outboard engines rather than diesel engines, which have lower air emissions, especially efficient 4-stroke engines.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. The potential impacts on air quality from the No Action Alternative are uncertain. Unforeseen impacts on air quality could occur from future aquaculture, depending on the types and locations of operations proposed. Potential adverse or neutral effects of future aquaculture operations could occur from emissions associated with the type farm operation (i.e. finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multispecies), power generation and vessel use and transit patterns (i.e. distance and frequency), and operational considerations (i.e. type of aquaculture operations, culture systems employed, how vessels or farm systems are powered).

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations are similar across all of the AOA Alternatives including the **No Action** alternative. Most coastal counties along the northern Gulf are in compliance (attainment) with the NAAQS for the primary air pollutants, with the exception of St. Bernard Parish, LA and the Houston-Galveston-Brazos area in Texas, which are in nonattainment for the criteria pollutants of sulfur dioxide (2010) and Ozone 8-hour (2015) respectively (EPA 2024). **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) are similar distances from shore and port, between 79 km (43.0 nm) and 107.4 km (58.0 nm) offshore, suggesting transit times and emissions could be similar. **Alternative 5** (C-3) is the furthest alternative from shore, approximately 133.4 km (72.0 nm) south of Pecan Island, LA, and 137.5 km (74.2 nm) south of Marsh Island, which would require the longest transit times and potentially causing the greatest level of emissions. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is the closest to shore of all the alternatives, 9.6 km (5.2 nm) from the inlet at South Pass, and although vessels would have to travel 36 km (20 nm) from the nearest port of Venice, LA to reach the AOA, would have the shortest transit distance of all the AOAs and likely the lowest vessel emissions.

4.3.5 Potential Impacts on Aesthetic Quality

4.3.5.1 Potential Impacts on the Visual Environment

Visual impact on the coastal landscape is often a cause for public opposition to aquaculture development (Falconer et al. 2013), especially in areas with high-value properties, historically important scenic views, or when a project is in the vicinity of a cultural resource. However, the severity and magnitude of impacts are associated with the distance from shore, height of the structure, and the general meteorological conditions in the area. Atmospheric and environmental factors can influence visibility and perception from sensitive viewing locations. Another factor is the public's viewing spot; the higher the viewing spot, the farther the public could potentially see

an aquaculture facility from shore, such as a steep cliff, which is not the coastal topography in the Gulf. Generally, the contrast of the ocean makes surface cages and net pens more obvious from a high viewpoint. However, the human eye can only see about 5 km (3 miles) offshore in clear conditions when standing on the beach. Thus, cage systems sighted far enough from shore will be hidden from view in the vastness of the ocean, especially from low-level spots (Grant 2006). Additionally, aquaculture operations that use submersible cages would likely reduce visual impacts. In Hawaii, cage placement near Keahole point was determined to have no effect on the viewshed of the area (Blue Ocean Mariculture 2014). In previous planning studies conducted by NOAA NOS/NCCOS for viewshed impact in San Diego, California, modeling and photo-realistic simulations demonstrated offshore fish farms would have minimal impact on the viewshed when aquaculture operations are sited greater than 9 km (5 nm) from the shoreline (Morris et al. 2015).

Another potential impact associated with aesthetics is fixed lighting on the offshore facility. Lights may be used to mark the offshore facility for navigational safety, which could be seen from a great distance at night. The number and type of lights would depend on various factors, including the size of the facility. Light pollution depends on the amount and type of light source, placement, and the atmospheric conditions. Surface work lights are often down-shielded to prevent light pollution being emitted in all directions; most beacon lights are red or green, which are sometimes visible for 12 nm (22 km). In sum, the potential impacts associated with artificial light will depend on various factors, including the color, intensity, and duration of the lighting. A short-duration synchronized flashing navigational safety light is likely to have less impact on the human and natural environment than a bright long-duration non-flashing light.

Potential future aquaculture operations that might be located in an AOA will not likely have a measurable visual impact on the seascape given the AOA Alternatives are a significant distance from shore. Unlike other regions, visual impacts are not likely to be a contentious issue in the northern Gulf since much of the region has industrial development present, primarily oil and gas platforms.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. **Alternative 1 (No Action)** could cause unforeseen impacts on the aesthetic environment. Potential adverse or beneficial effects could occur given visibility of aquaculture operation, support vessels, and lighting. Potential effects may be increased or decreased in intensity by proximity to shore, coastal development near the operation site, environmental conditions, and ambient viewscape.

While the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations are similar across the Action and No Action alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (**W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) may be more suitable for aquaculture with respect to visual impacts given the significant distance from shore. Although **Alternative 6** (C-13) is the closest distance from shore (9 km [5 nm]), there are no residential homes, parks, or any public viewing spots in proximity to this AOA Alternative. Adverse visual effects are expected to be minimal and only in the immediate area near any of the Alternatives, in the offshore environment. Further, it is unlikely the addition of low relief aquaculture structures (floating net-pens or shellfish gear) would even be discernible in a viewshed amongst existing oil and gas infrastructure and may even be obscured by it.

4.3.5.2 Potential Impacts on the Acoustic Environment

The acoustic environment of the Gulf is composed of natural and anthropogenic noise sources that emit sounds into the air and water. Sources of natural noise encompass a broad spectrum of frequencies, and include wind and waves, precipitation (e.g., rain, hail, thunder), geological events (e.g., seismic activity, and underwater landslides) and biological sounds (e.g., marine mammals, fishes, and crustaceans) (Sidorovskaia et al. 2017). Natural sounds are somewhat random, but continue over time. In contrast, anthropogenic noise is generated from industrial and recreational activities and equipment, such as transportation (e.g., vessels and aviation), construction and dredging, energy exploration and development, scientific research and explosions (military activities); activities that are specific over time and space. It is difficult to assess the potential impacts associated with aquaculture operations on the acoustic environment, but they are likely to be minimal; some noise would be generated from the securing equipment (chains, shackles, and cables), surface marking equipment (floats and buoys) and cages, especially if the cages are floating on the surface. Noise would also be generated from vessels used in operations, especially diesel powered vessels and generators to power equipment onsite.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. The potential impacts on the acoustic environment from **Alternative 1 (No Action)** are uncertain. Unforeseen impacts on the acoustic environment could occur from future aquaculture, depending on the types and locations of operations proposed. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations given acoustic disturbance on the physical environment could occur through construction and maintenance, aquaculture operation, power generation, and vessel traffic. Potential effects may be more or less severe depending on the distance from sensitive biological resources, coastal development near the operation site, environmental conditions, and ambient soundscape.

While the potential acoustic effects of future aquaculture operations in an AOA are similar among the Action and No Action alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) may be more suitable for aquaculture with respect to acoustic impacts on the physical environment given their distance from communities onshore that might be disturbed by sounds generated from aquaculture vessels and operations. In the offshore environment, acoustic disturbances from vessel traffic associated with aquaculture operations are not expected to differ from other vessel traffic, although disturbances could be focused locally around an AOA over time if more operations are sited in one AOA. Site-specific effects related to acoustic disturbance will be assessed once project-specific details (e.g., proposed site location, culture species, production method and gear, and operational details) for prospective aquaculture operations are developed and proposed through the permitting and agency consultation process.

4.4 Potential Impacts on the Biological Environment

This section evaluates how the Proposed Action (identifying AOAs) could potentially impact the biological environment if one or more aquaculture operations were to be sited in an AOA in the future. This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between the alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. Biological resources examined in this section include the following: fish, invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals, and seabirds. The potential impacts on the biological resources considered in this FPEIS were water quality, acoustic and light disturbance, wild species aggregation, waste and unconsumed feed, escapement, non-native species introductions, use of forage fish in meal and feed, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotic use, and marine debris.

Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location. Stressor/resource interactions that were determined to have negligible or no impacts were not carried forward for analysis in the FPEIS. The action of identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf would not have any direct impacts, beneficial or adverse, on the biological environment because this is strictly a planning action that is administrative in nature. However, the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations that may be sited in AOAs on the biological environment are also analyzed to inform future permitting and environmental review processes. Presently, there are no specific aquaculture projects or types of aquaculture that are required or certain to occur in an AOA. Should an aquaculture project be proposed within an AOA in the future, potential impacts on the biological environment from those projects would be assessed by the relevant agencies during the required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.4.1 Potential Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates

This section discusses the basic potential impacts associated with offshore aquaculture, and how those impacts might affect fish and invertebrates. This section also discusses how these potential

impacts may differ between alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. ESA-listed fish and invertebrates are additionally discussed in more detail in Chapter 4. Stressors that may impact fish and invertebrates include the following: acoustic disturbances, light disturbances, wild species aggregations, fish waste and unconsumed food, escapement, introduction of non-native species, antibiotic use, use of forage fish in meal and feed, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotic use, and marine debris. Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location.

The Proposed Alternatives overlap with designated EFH and impacts on the physical environment are discussed in Section 4.3. Aquaculture structures, operations and impacts on the physical environment (e.g., potential water and sediment quality impacts) can impact fish and invertebrate use in ways that may be both adverse and beneficial. Siting aquaculture may influence behavior, local biodiversity, and ecosystem functions, especially in the Gulf because suitable habitat is often limited.

4.4.1.1 Water quality

Water quality degradation associated with aquaculture operations is another potential stressor on fish and invertebrates. Aquaculture operations have the potential to negatively impact water quality in different ways (e.g., increasing turbidity, lowering DO, reducing water clarity, and altering the local hydrodynamics), but a primary issue is the discharge of pollutants (e.g., ammonium, nitrate, phosphate, and organic carbon compounds), especially inorganic nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) and particulate matter (Dunne et al. 2021). However, potential impacts will vary significantly depending on the hydrodynamics conditions (i.e., current velocity) and cage placement; submerged cages in deep waters with sufficient water flow will usually have less impacts than surface cages in shallow waters with no or limited water flow because nutrient concentrates will disperse, especially with distance (Price et al. 2015).

Controlling and reducing feed waste is key to reducing potential water quality effects (Dauda et al. 2019). Nutrient levels can be elevated at aquaculture facilities (e.g., Dunne et al. 2021), but usually only extend a short distance downstream (100 to 150 m [328 to 429 ft]) from the operation (Price et al. 2015; Dunne et al. 2021). Degraded water quality has been observed at farms in nearshore areas with limited water exchange. However, when aquaculture farms are sited in well-flushed environments, water quality effects are typically not observed at distances greater than 30 m (98 ft) from the cages (Price and Morris 2013). While nutrient spikes and low DO concentrations have been observed after feedings, monitoring data collected from marine fish operations (Alston et al. 2005; Lee et al. 2006; Langan 2007) typically show few significant or persistent water quality or benthic community issues (Price and Morris 2013; Rust et al. 2014).

4.4.1.2 Acoustic and Light Disturbance

Acoustic disturbances from future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA are expected to be at low levels of noise that are temporary and localized. Potential impacts on fish include temporary to long-term changes in hearing sensitivity, masking, stress, or behavioral reactions. Depending on proximity to the sound source, duration (acute or chronic exposure), frequency, and the intensity (sound exposure level), anthropogenic noise (e.g., pile driving, sonar, and seismic air guns) and the associated sound exposure level can cause physical damage, hearing loss (temporary or permanent), and mortality; potential impacts will vary by species and life-stage (Hawkins and Popper 2017). Unlike fishes, invertebrate sound detection is primarily limited to low-frequency particle motion and water movement that diminishes rapidly with distance from a sound source, therefore the risk of adverse impact is negligible and mostly limited to offshore surface layers of the water column where only zooplankton, squid, and jellyfish are prevalent mostly at night (Navy 2018). Despite the potential risk and consequences on fishes and invertebrates, acoustic disturbance associated with aquaculture operations is expected to have minimal to no impacts but that will depend on the equipment (e.g., cages, anchoring system, and power generation source) and operations (e.g., vessel traffic and automatic feeders).

Artificial light can cause changes in behavior, feeding, migration, and predator avoidance, but such impacts depend on various factors, such as the species and the intensity of the light (Becker et al. 2012). Light pollution can attract some marine life and deter others, which can have local biota implications (Marangoni et al. 2022). However, the impacts of lights from offshore aquaculture operations on fish and invertebrates are likely limited to the disruption of diel vertical patterns for some schooling species and the attraction factor. Mitigation measures, such as utilizing a particular color or intensity of light, can be implemented to reduce potential light disturbances on fish and invertebrates.

4.4.1.3 Wild Species Aggregation

Aquaculture structures have the potential to attract marine life, especially finfish aquaculture equipment (e.g., cages), causing both positive and negative ecological effects. Artificial structures, like aquaculture facilities, can attract various marine species by creating habitat. This phenomenon has been reported around the world, with no differences reported among species cultivated (Rhodes et al. 2023a). In addition, invertebrates often attach to structures and fish tend to aggregate around structures because they can shelter against currents and predators, increase prey, increase feeding efficiency and provide nursery and recruitment sites (Reubens et al. 2013). Aquaculture structures have the potential to not only attract marine life, but also provide nutrients (i.e. excess fish feed) for some species. Visual surveys (pre- and post-installation) at one aquaculture site in Puerto Rico showed species richness and abundance of wild species increased after the finfish aquaculture grow-out structures were deployed and secured (Alston et al. 2005). Biomass and fish species density may increase around structures,

but effects are species-specific (Mercader et al. 2017). Given aquaculture operations can attract fish, it is possible that some recreational anglers will target fish near aquaculture operations like they do at oil and gas platforms in the Gulf (CSA and SWCA 2025), which could increase fishing effort within an AOA if aquaculture development were to occur and structures are deployed. Aquaculture structures and aggregation in an AOA could increase the connectivity between man-made structures in the offshore environment, creating new dispersal pathways for native and non-native invertebrates and fishes (Diana 2009; Adams et al. 2014). Gear footprints may also create site-specific eddy effects that may impact egg and larval retention around gear.

Potential negative consequences of fish aggregation at artificial structures include increased predation, disease transmission, fishing pressure, and altering natural feeding patterns for a variety of species. Sharks have been observed at offshore aquaculture facilities in Hawaii (Papastamatiou et al. 2010), attracted to the cultured finfish, dead discards, or the odor or noise generated during feeding (Bath et al. 2023). Several studies have also noted sharks exhibiting site fidelity around aquaculture net-pens (Papastamatiou et al. 2010; Huveneers et al. 2022). Planning, management and appropriate husbandry practices could reduce shark interactions with aquaculture infrastructure (Huveneers et al. 2022).

Aggregations of wild conspecifics around an operation could lead to increased opportunities for disease and pathogen transmission (discussed in Section 4.4.1.8) and could also have implications for genetic mixing and fitness of the wild population from escapes of either reproductive material or reproductively-mature individuals (discussed in Section 4.4.1.5). Depending on the scale, equipment, and many hydrological factors, artificial structures can create anthropogenic noise altering marine species behavior (discussed in Section 4.4.1.2). Bishop et al. (2017) reviewed ocean sprawl impacts on the ecology, and concluded artificial structures can negatively impact ecological and trophic connectivity in many ways, such as modifying and fragmenting habitats, influencing genetic structure, population size, distribution, and even community structure.

Aquaculture infrastructure (cages and anchor systems) can create artificial habitat for fish and invertebrates. Artificial structures in the Gulf usually provide similar habitat as natural habitat (hard bottom) in terms of species composition and abundance depending on the size, location, and other biological and environmental factors. Changes to habitat use may include exclusion, avoidance, or attraction, and could range from no impact, beneficial (e.g. increased foraging success), to adverse impacts (e.g. increased predation), depending on intra- and inter-specific interactions around a facility.

4.4.1.4 Waste and Unconsumed Feed

Environmental impacts associated with aquaculture operations are often linked to excess nutrient input and the ecosystem's capacity to assimilate the nutrients (Pearson and Rosenberg 1978; Rust et al. 2014). Excess nutrients can cause eutrophication and hypoxia, as described in Section

3.2.4 and Section 4.3.1. Excess nutrients can also increase turbidity and decrease visibility, which may reduce some visual fishes from detecting their prey or predators (Horta et al. 2021). Fish waste and unconsumed feed are the main sources of excess nutrients and solids from finfish operations, which can affect water quality, benthic habitat, and associated biological communities of fish and invertebrates. Potential impacts can be adverse or beneficial depending on the location (environmental conditions), cage design, stock density, and other factors, but many potential impacts can be avoided or mitigated with prudent farm siting, best management practices, and modern technologies.

Excess feed and waste from aquaculture operations can impact the marine environment depending on numerous factors, including the hydrological conditions (Rust et al. 2014). Bøhn et al. (2024) summarized the potential risks of aquaculture feed spillover from Atlantic salmon farms on the wild Atlantic cod populations in Norway, noting behavioral changes in wild fish attracted by excess feed from the farms, and increased growth and associated maturation and fecundity implications. Bøhn et al. (2024) described the potential for physiological impacts to wild fish consuming excess aquaculture feeds, which are formulated from terrestrially derived ingredients with different nutritional profiles than marine-derived oils and proteins. Risk mitigation strategies suggested by Bøhn et al. (2024) included locating salmon farms further offshore to reduce interactions with the coastal ecosystem and cod spawning areas.

Over time, improved feed formulations and feeding efficiency have helped reduce nutrient loading (Price and Morris 2013) and water quality impacts from aquaculture feeds (Rust et al. 2014). Rust et al. (2014) noted feeds typically account for over half of the operating costs of a finfish aquaculture operation, so operators closely monitor feeding regimes to minimize feed waste and cost. Modern feed formulations aim to reduce solid waste through improvements in digestibility, ingredient selection, and nutrient balance (Cho and Bureau 2001). Tacon et al. (2022) reiterated the need for continued improvements to aquaculture feed formulations, recommending feed mills establish dedicated research and development programs for in-house testing of feeds, including digestibility of feed ingredients.

Specific operational practices (e.g., fallowing) can decrease potential benthic environmental impacts from uneaten fish feed and fish wastes. Integrated multi-trophic aquaculture (IMTA), a practice of co-cultivating extractive species species that don’t require feed inputs (e.g. bivalve mollusks, sea cucumbers, marine worms, macroalgae) with feed-required species (e.g. finfish) may increase retention of nutrients, thereby decreasing potential discharge into the environment. Nederlof et al. (2021) noted nutrient removal efficiencies for extractive species vary greatly (2-100%) because of cultivation techniques, waste, measuring methods, production intensity and species cultivated; various biological and environmental parameters may limit the retention efficiencies and affect an IMTA system’s bioremediation capability. Nederlof et al. (2021) estimated bioremediation efficiencies of 40-50% could be realistic for open aquaculture systems, demonstrating potential for substantial nutrient retention in IMTA systems. However, Buck et al.

(2018) and Fujita et al. (2023) both noted technological advancements are still needed for IMTA to be commercially feasible at a large scale in the offshore environment.

4.4.1.5 Escapement

The potential escapement of cultured organisms into the wild is an ecological concern for federal agencies, industry stakeholders, and the general public. Fish and other cultivated organisms may potentially escape in various ways, such as during harvest operations or when equipment (e.g., cages, lines, and panels) is damaged in storm events. Escapement can potentially cause genetic, disease pathogen, and non-native species introduction problems (Atalah and Sanchez-Jerez 2020). Escaped organisms and reproductive material from aquaculture operations could potentially introduce new individuals and genes to wild populations. Escapes from aquaculture operations vary in magnitude, from a few individuals, to larger-scale escape events. Escapes have been reported at aquaculture facilities around the world (Glover et al. 2012; Jackson et al. 2015; Fore and Thorvaldsen 2021; Purcell et al. 2025), however large-scale escape events are rare. Technology, gear, maintenance and management can help mitigate or reduce the risk of escapes. While aquaculture operators aim to avoid the loss of product, small-scale escapes can occur during normal operations. The various types of escapes which may occur include the following:

- Release of reproductive material or larvae during grow-out;
- Leakage escape during normal operational activities including cleaning, maintenance, inventory, net transfers, or harvest; or given normal wear and tear, such as small tears in a net (~release of 10s to 100s of individuals);
- Episodic escape given small- to medium-scale loss of infrastructure and episodic failures of gear, during events like a breach by a predator, collapse of a net pen, grow-out container failure or loss, cage malfunction, bag tearing, damage to mooring lines, vessel collisions, or the impact of waves and currents at the farm site (~release 1,000s to 10,000s of individuals);
- Large-scale escape and catastrophic escape given a total system or gear failure across a facility. Loss of a substantial portion of a farm system or even the entire farm (~release of 10,000s to 100,000s of individuals).

The magnitude and severity of impacts from escapes will vary depending on the number of cultured organisms that escape, their life stage, whether the species is considered non-native or naturalized, the frequency of escape events, cultured population husbandry and genetic management (e.g., reproductive capabilities), proximity to wild habitat and wild populations, and the size, health, and genetic diversity of wild populations (Atalah and Sanchez-Jerez 2020; Rust et al. 2014). It will also depend on the reproductive potential of the cultured organism because some operators may stock sterile individuals for grow-out, greatly reducing the chance of genetic mixing with wild populations. Potential consequences on wild populations associated with

escapement can include genetic, marine diversity, competition, disease, fitness, and reproduction impacts. Escapes can also potentially compete with wild populations for food and space, and increase predation and disease (Flemming et al. 2000; Green et al. 2012; Rhodes et al. 2023a,b). However, the potential impacts of escapes will depend on various factors, such as the rate of survival of larvae or other reproductive material, probability of encounter (with wild counterparts and habitat), and rate of successful recruitment (settlement and survival into sexual maturity).

Another issue is potential genetic impacts from escaped organisms successfully reproducing with wild populations, which can range from the introduction of maladaptive genes and reduced fitness in wild populations, to the loss of genetic diversity within or between populations (McGinnity et al. 2003; Fraser et al. 2018). Cultured populations of shellfish and finfish often show reduced genetic diversity compared to wild populations because broodstock represents a small subset of individuals with a fraction of potential wild diversity and given selective breeding processes used in aquaculture. Genetic diversity provides long-term resilience to wild populations from new and future stressors (e.g., temperature stress associated with warming oceans (Waples et al. 2012). Loss of genetic diversity in a population could cause the inability to respond to new selective pressure (e.g., environmental changes and pathogens). However, the extent of genetic diversity loss, and the capacity of wild populations to withstand or recover from a loss of diversity is difficult to quantify and varies greatly. In contrast, the immigration of individuals from another population may also act to rapidly increase genetic diversity in wild populations, which could be a benefit.

If escaped or dispersed organisms survive long enough to successfully interbreed with wild populations, reproductive effects would depend on genetic fitness and the biological characteristics of both the escaped/dispersed organisms and the wild populations with which they interact. Many shellfish species can disperse great distances, ranging from 13 to 100 km (7.0 nm to 54 nm) from their parental sources (Powers et al. 2023). Data from other countries on the dispersal abilities of cultivated finfish (examples include tagged and recovered Atlantic salmon, farmed cod, Gilthead Sea Bream, and European seabass) show some escaped fish can migrate to and mix with wild populations of the same species (e.g., Aronsen et al. 2020). Studies show cultured fish (both male and female) have a lower reproductive success than wild counterparts (Christie et al. 2014), although most of the data is limited to Atlantic salmon. Domesticated fish raised in captivity are usually poor performers and have low fitness in the wild. The survival of escaped organisms is typically lower than natural populations (Arechavala-Lopez et al. 2012; Skilbrei et al. 2015; Lorenzen 2000; Purcell et al. 2025). Moreover, in the case of Atlantic salmon, where various escapes have occurred (e.g., Aronsen et al. 2020, Skilbrei et al. 2015), there is no evidence the cultured organisms were able to create a self-sustaining wild population.

Given the potential implications associated with marine organisms escaping from an aquaculture facility, there are a suite of tools managers can use to evaluate genetic risk and loss of fitness in

wild fish populations. NMFS and ICF International codeveloped one such tool called the Offshore Mariculture Escapes Genetics Assessment (OMEGA) model (Purcell et al. 2025a,b,c). The OMEGA model is a mathematical model with inputs that include the size and growth characteristics of the cultured fish, with frequency and magnitude of escape events, survival rates of escapees in the wild, probability of escaped fish encountering wild counterparts and interbreeding, and the dynamics of the wild population. Outputs from OMEGA describe the influence these aquaculture escapees may have on the survival and fitness of the mixed population over time. This model is one tool that can help conduct aquaculture escape risk assessments on species identified as potential candidates for marine finfish aquaculture development in the U.S. These species-specific risk assessments can be used to identify conditions that cause potentially greater risk from (or to) a marine species, and factors that contribute to higher risk. While the OMEGA model is not appropriate or necessary for evaluating genetic risk for every operation or species, these analyses can help decision-makers understand how escape risk fluctuates by a species' life history (e.g., population status, age at maturity, and fecundity), aquaculture operation (e.g., size of fish and length of time fish are in the pen, culture methods), and geographic settings of an aquaculture operation (e.g., proximity to wild populations, and severity of potential weather). Model results can provide broad guidance to inform decisions regarding permitting and candidate species for individual aquaculture operations.

Despite the risk of escapement, some effects can be minimized and managed through strategic siting, engineering design, gear maintenance, and nursery practices. However, aquaculture operations must account for the potential risk of unintentional releases given unforeseen factors, such as storm events, extreme wave action, vessel collisions, staff mishandling, predator breaches, and gear malfunctions. Potential mitigation measures include broodstock management, genetic diversity monitoring, seeding time, siting, harvest before maturity, and sterilization. An escaped aquaculture organism, as well as its genetic materials, are considered potential pollutants under the CWA. As a result, both the NPDES permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA would consider the potential effects of escaped fish on wild fish populations and their genetics.

4.4.1.6 Introduction of non-native species

The cultivation of non-native species (species outside of their native range) is another issue regulators and the public have interest in, as non-native species have the potential to affect the ecosystem; escapement is the primary issue. The unintentional introduction of non-native species can cause a variety of biological and ecological problems for native species. Potential impacts of non-native species on native species and the environment include competition (e.g., food and space), predation, habitat alteration, reproductive inhibition (e.g., spawning site competition), genetic alteration (if escaped individuals were to successfully produce offspring or hybridize with native conspecifics), and pathogen introduction (i.e., non-native pathogens or parasites)

(Hill 2008). The potential introduction and establishment of non-native populations is a conservation issue because non-native species can become established and adversely affect the environment, becoming invasive, which often changes ecosystem functions, and can cause habitat degradation or loss, and impacts on native species populations.

There are currently no applicants proposing to cultivate non-native species in federal waters of the Gulf. NOAA's Marine Aquaculture Policy (2011) supports the culture of only native or naturalized species in federal waters unless best available science demonstrates use of non-native or other species in federal waters would not cause undue harm to wild species, habitats, or ecosystems in the event of an escape (NOAA 2011b). The potential effects associated with raising or introducing a non-native species into the environment would be considered and evaluated at several points during the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA, including during the NPDES permitting process (if necessary), EFH consultation (and potentially other consultations) and during environmental review. This evaluation may encompass whether non-native species are proposed for culture, and the unintentional introduction of non-species in the form of "hitchhikers" or contaminated aquaculture gear and vessels, as appropriate.

4.4.1.7 Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feed

The use of forage fish (e.g., anchovy, herring, and sardine) and crustaceans (e.g., krill) in aquaculture feed is an issue of concern for the public, aquaculture operators, and agency regulators for various reasons including economic costs of feeds to potential impacts on marine communities. The use of forage fish in aquaculture feed is an issue of concern for marine ecologists because forage species are the foundation for marine food webs (Konar et al. 2019) and changes to forage fish populations can result in dramatic effects on marine communities (Enticknap et al. 2011; Free et al. 2021). For the aquaculture industry, the potential collapse of forage fish stocks represents a significant threat, given the industry's heavy reliance on forage fish derived fishmeal and fish oil as a primary source for meeting the nutritional requirements of carnivorous marine finfish species. The demand for forage fish is growing at a rapid pace to meet the demand of aquaculture, and could cause long-term ecological impacts should the stock decline to unsustainable levels (Konar et al. 2019).

Feed is one of the most important aspects of operating a successful aquaculture operation; it's also one of the biggest expenses for operators. Feed is species and life-stage specific supporting growth and health of farmed fish. Fish feed is specially designed for a species' nutritional needs, which often contains about 40 essential nutrients. Besides forage fish, other feed ingredients include vitamins, minerals, amino acids (the building blocks of protein), and fats. Traditionally, diets of carnivorous aquaculture finfish consist of 30 to 50 percent fishmeal and oil, which is a natural and well-balanced source of high-quality protein, essential amino acids, and fatty acids. About 70 percent of the fishmeal and oil are produced from the harvest of small, open-ocean

(pelagic) fish, such as anchovies, herring, menhaden, capelin, anchovy, pilchard, sardines, and mackerel (NMFS n.d.). Fish oil is a major natural feed source for aquaculture. Because of the cost of feed, aquaculture operators monitor various feed metrics. For instance, the amount of wild fish (i.e. feed) required to produce a unit of farmed fish is referred to as the Fish In: Fish out (FIFO) metric (Majluf et al. 2024). A more common metric used in the aquaculture industry is the feed conversion ratio (FCR), which describes the efficiency of feed (Majluf et al. 2024). In the U.S., the largest fishmeal and oil production comes from Gulf menhaden, which is harvested in the Atlantic and Gulf. The second largest supplier comes from Alaskan fish processing trimmings (NMFS n.d.). Globally, the aquaculture industry is the largest user of small pelagic fish, incorporated into fishmeal and fish oil and used to make feed for cultured species (Majluf et al. 2024). The prices of fishmeal and oil have dramatically increased over the last decade so alternative feeds have been developed that use less or no fishmeal and oil. Considering the rising costs, it is in the best interest of the industry to reduce the FIFO and FCR metrics. Limited supplies of fishmeal and fish oil derived from wild capture fisheries, paired with persistent demand, has raised questions from fishery managers about the long-term sustainability of global wild capture fisheries targeted for these products (Tacon et al. 2011; FAO 2024). Fishmeal and oil sourced from U.S. fisheries (e.g., Gulf menhaden purse seine fishery) are sustainably managed and responsibly harvested in compliance with U.S. regulations. In terms of commercial landings, Gulf menhaden are among the top species landed by weight and usually ranks first in total number (NOAA 2023a).

Despite the significant commercial landings and the public's concern that Gulf menhaden are overexploited, the current population assessment for the Gulf menhaden stock indicates the stock is not experiencing overfishing and is not overfished (Schueller 2024). Due to the volatile and often increasing cost of marine-based aquaculture feed ingredients, and the need to reduce its dependence on wild marine resources as a key ingredient, researchers and feed manufacturers have investigated various non-marine protein-based ingredients and feed formulations over the past 20 years (Marchi et al. 2023). Potential replacements for wild-caught marine protein, amino acids and fatty acids include animal and seafood byproducts, plant proteins (e.g., soy and canola) bacterial protein, insect protein and algal oils (Marchi et al. 2023; Ayadi et al. 2012). While substantial advancements have been made, and the use of forage fish has decreased over time, none of these alternative ingredients are full replacement for marine based feed ingredients or are being used at commercial-scale production. As a result, forage fish is still a critical aquaculture feed ingredient and is essential for the growth and commercial viability of the aquaculture industry (Konar et al. 2019).

4.4.1.8 Disease and pathogen transmission

Similar to wild species, cultured species are susceptible to pathogen, bacterial, viral, and parasitic infections. Disease outbreaks, or events, can occur for a variety of reasons, but they are generally associated with rearing species at high densities, which can stress individuals and make

them more susceptible to disease. It is also possible that cultured species can spread disease to wild populations. However, the likelihood for cultured species to transfer disease to wild fish depends on various factors, like the spatial distribution of wild populations relative to farms (Parrish and Karp 2024), and the extent of mixing between cultured and wild species, which varies with the life stage, timing and location (Thorstad et al. 2008). Although escaped and wild fish can interact with one another, there is limited direct evidence for disease transfer from escapees to wild salmon population (Dempster et al. 2013), other than furunculosus, a fungal disease accidentally introduced to Norway from Scotland in the 1990s with the transfer of stock and then believed to have been spread from farmed to wild populations by escapees (Naylor et al. 2005).

Despite the low risk, pathogen transmission and disease between wild and cultured organisms is a prominent issue for aquaculture producers, natural resource managers, and the general public. In fact, the FAO recognizes disease as a major constraint to global aquaculture production (Subasinghe et al. 2023). The proximity of wild species to aquaculture operations presents the opportunity for potential pathogen transmission and transfer (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Parrish and Karp (2024) analyzed the spatial overlap between commercially and recreationally important finfish and shellfish species in the Gulf with AOA locations. Several finfish species analyzed overlapped to some degree with the AOA locations, including some species that had natural distributions at high levels within some portion of an AOA Alternative. These results, and the potential for disease transmission between cultured and wild individuals, underscore the importance of good site selection in the farm permitting process. Infectious diseases are ecological interactions involving two or more organisms; these interactions require three elements: (1) a susceptible host, (2) a pathogen capable of infection, and (3) an environment favorable to disease development (Figure 4.4.1.8-1; Rhodes et al. 2023b). Biosecurity management is typically directed toward one of these elements to minimize or reduce disease risk (Rhodes et al. 2023b).

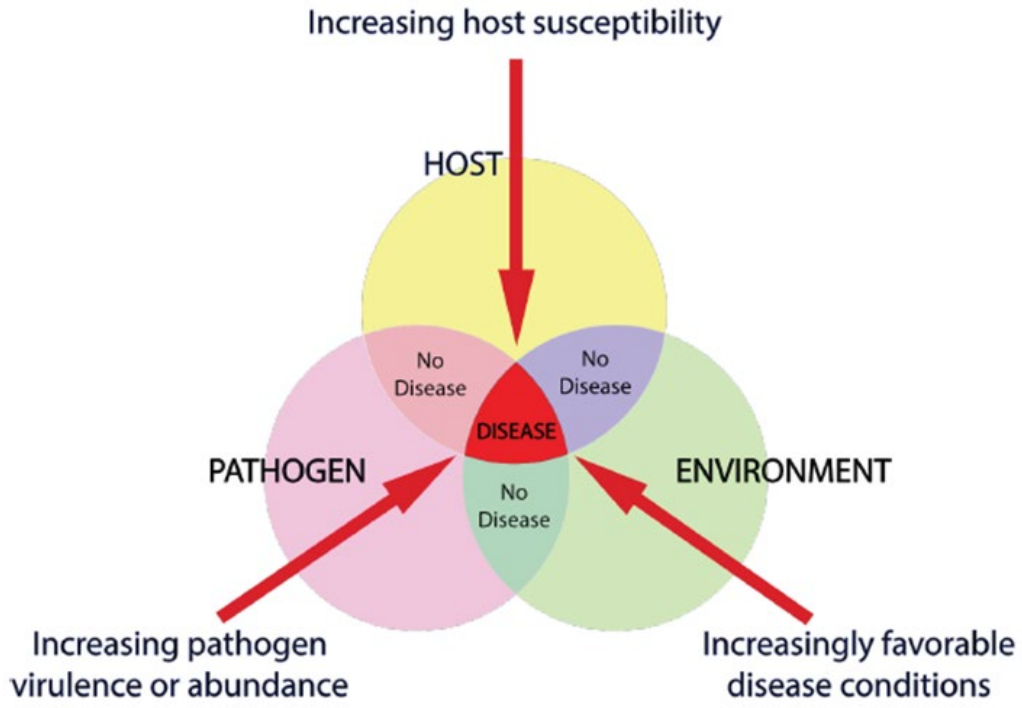


Figure 4.4.1.8-1. Conceptual model of infectious disease development. The three elements required for disease occurrence are represented as circles. Red arrows represent vectors driving elements toward greater likelihood of disease occurrence. *Source: Rhodes et al., 2023; adapted from Snieszko 1974.*

Although some pathogens have a high likelihood of infecting a susceptible host, many pathogens are commonly found on the host or in the environment without causing a disease, becoming pathogenic when host susceptibility increases (i.e., injury, stress, illness, or otherwise compromised immune system) or environmental conditions become conducive to infection. Pathogens are categorized into three groups: viruses, bacteria, and parasites (e.g., protozoans, fungi, and worms) (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Viruses are completely dependent upon a host to persist and replicate, whereas bacteria are often capable of survival and replication without a host (Rhodes et al. 2023b). The vast majority of identified bacteria are not known to be pathogenic, and many pathogenic bacteria are considered opportunistic - not dependent on a host to survive, but capable of colonizing a host when environmental conditions favor pathogenicity or host susceptibility increases, often given injury, stress, illness, or compromised immune system (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Rhodes et al. (2023b) indicated opportunistic bacterial infections were a concern for marine aquaculture, since disease vectors are often present in the natural environment and exposure is generally difficult or impossible to avoid. Parasites vary in size and complexity, from unicellular microorganisms to metazoans (e.g., sea lice) (Rhodes et al. 2023b).

There are two major mechanisms of pathogen transfer and transmission: horizontal transmission occurs between susceptible hosts and vertical transmission occurs between broodstock and

offspring (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Vertical transmission is an important consideration during broodstock and seed procurement, and spawning; control of vertical transmission relies largely on quarantine, screening for specific pathogens, and surface decontamination (e.g., treatment of eggs) (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Horizontal transmission may occur through direct or indirect transfer between susceptible hosts, and is the principal pathway for pathogen spread (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Methods to control horizontal transmission of pathogens may include culling or isolation of diseased organisms and treatment with approved therapeutants. Rhodes et al. (2023b) reported the common modes of horizontal pathogen transmission include waterborne transmission, direct contact, the association with organisms that can carry a pathogen, the associated with a pathogen-contaminated inanimate materials, and active pathogen movement from an infected host to a susceptible host:

Waterborne transmission may occur via release from an infected host into water, and subsequent direct uptake from water by a susceptible host. Aquatic organisms may become infected when a pathogen attaches or invades surfaces, such as gills, gastrointestinal tract, or skin. Variables including temperature and water chemistry can affect infection severity and likelihood of disease. As health status of the host organism dictates to some extent the degree of susceptibility to a given level of pathogen of exposure, understanding hydrodynamic transport and residence time of a pathogen can be used to estimate the probabilities of disease transfer between farms and can inform farm siting and spacing.

Potential pathogen transfer routes between wild and aquaculture organisms depends on many factors, including but not limited to the species (wild and cultivated), aquaculture system design, culture setting, and husbandry operations; offshore aquaculture systems generally have free seawater exchange with limited barriers to pathogen flow between the culture system and surrounding environment (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Tracing the direction of pathogen transmission can be challenging, and many reports of disease transfer between wild and farmed populations have been based on correlation or coincidence (Lafferty et al. 2015 as cited in Rhodes et al. 2023b). Nonetheless, Rhodes et al. (2023b) noted the correlative data between infections in net pen salmon and proximal wild fish infestations have supported the likelihood that disease spillover occurs (e.g., Thorstad et al. 2015; Vollset et al. 2018), although it is not clear whether aquaculture operations are the sole contributors to such infestations (DFO 2023; Rhodes et al. 2023b). As salmonid production constitutes a significant proportion of global marine finfish aquaculture (Pandey et al. 2023), much of the research on pathogen transfer between wild and cultured finfish is representative of this particular type of production (Rhodes et al. 2023b). However, pathogen transfer dynamics may differ under different environmental conditions (e.g., offshore vs. nearshore environment; water flow dynamics) and husbandry practices (e.g., culture density). Pathogen persistence in the marine environment is influenced by various factors, including temperature, salinity, and ultraviolet radiation (i.e., sunlight) exposure, and conditions

conducive to persistence vary between organisms (Rhodes et al. 2023b); hydrology and water flow dynamics also influence pathogen transport.

Pathogens that are capable of infecting multiple host species can increase the opportunity for pathogen transmission (Kurath and Winton 2011; Rhodes et al. 2023b). Also, the potential for direct contact and water-borne pathogen transmission may increase when aquaculture operations attract other fish, marine mammals, or seabirds, which could function as pathogen vectors or reservoirs (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Potential pathways for pathogen transfer between cultured and wild populations are presented in Table 4.4.1.8-1.

Table 4.4.1.8-1. Descriptions of pathways for pathogen transfers between aquaculture and wild populations. "Intraspecific" and "interspecific" refer to host organisms. *Source: adapted from Rhodes et al. 2023b and Bouwmeester et al. 2020.*

Pathway or Interaction	Description
Intraspecific or interspecific pathogen transfer from introduced to endemic populations (spillover).	Pathogen present in introduced species is transferred to the same host species (intraspecific) or to a different host species (interspecific) in endemic populations.
Intraspecific or interspecific pathogen transfer from endemic to introduced populations (spillback).	Pathogen present in endemic species is transferred to the same host species (intraspecific) or to a different host species (interspecific) in introduced populations. If the introduced species is cultivated at densities higher than endemic densities, infection levels can increase.
Pathogen transmission interference or pathogen dilution.	Presence of cultured species or nearby wild species affects the transmission of wild pathogens, such as a sink for pathogens.

Aquaculture species are usually raised in a hatchery or nursery located either on land or in the nearshore environment, including those cultivated in the offshore environment. Depending on the species, wild broodstock may be captured for breeding or sourced from an established breeding program. Wild-sourced broodstock, gametes, or eggs, and those obtained from other sources external to the facility (e.g., other aquaculture producers), may introduce pathogens to the culture facility; sourcing stocks from verified pathogen-free sources (available for some species/species groups), or quarantining and screening incoming stocks for specific pathogens are effective measures for minimizing risk (Murray et al. 2022). The USDA-APHIS NAHPS

state that rearing facilities should be stocked only with organisms of known health status, and requires hatcheries under their purview to participate in health inspection standards (USDA APHIS 2021). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Handbook of Aquatic Animal Health Procedures and Protocols details procedures for inspecting, testing, and managing incoming broodstock (USFWS 2022). The American Fisheries Society's Fish Health Section publishes a fish health manual, the Blue Book[49], which outlines health inspection and diagnostic methods for fish health; this manual, which is developed by the largest organization of fish health professionals in the U.S., is widely adopted by government and industry entities.

Hatchery or nursery water is another potential pathway for pathogens to be introduced into culture systems, and managing this risk can be especially challenging in flow-through facilities. To minimize these risks, some facilities use well water, particularly for rearing the earliest and most sensitive life stages (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Filtration and UV irradiation are common ways to control pathways, but is an expensive (especially at large scale/water volume) method for treating production water; utilizing recirculating aquaculture system (RAS) technologies may substantially decrease influent water volume need and the associated potential for waterborne pathogen ingress. Pathogen risk reduction through the development of disease-resistant strains of plants and animals to be used in cultivation is well-established in agriculture and aquaculture. In the U.S., there are state- and species-specific regulations and requirements for the interstate movement of marine and aquatic species, including aquaculture stocks. For instance, the Regional Shellfish Seed Biosecurity Program facilitates interstate movement of bivalve seed and larvae sold from East Coast hatcheries through the implementation of a voluntary biosecurity validation and compliance process that streamlines interstate shipment approvals for hatchery facilities enrolled in the program (RSSBP 2025).

Marine offshore aquaculture involves the transportation of species, personnel, equipment, and supplies between land and offshore (culture) sites, and in some cases between culture sites; this activity increases the risk for the release of pathogens along the route, especially when transporting species or harvest products (Rhodes et al. 2023b). One transport-related area of particular consideration is the use of well boats to transport fish and equipment; older vessel designs may be more difficult to disinfect between trips compared to newer models, which are generally designed to be conducive to frequent disinfection as routine biosecurity protocol (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Ballast water of vessels used to service aquaculture facilities is another area of pathogen transfer consideration; aquaculture operators may limit the taking or discharging of ballast water within a certain distance from aquaculture operations to minimize impacts.

[49] https://units.fisheries.org/fhs/fish-health-section-blue-book-2020/

The proximity between cultured and wild organisms presents the potential for pathogen transfer, and facilities that aggregate wild species can increase the risk (Parrish and Karp 2024). In addition to pathogen transfer considerations, persistent predator presence can heighten stress of cultured animals that may in turn contribute to immunosuppression and increased susceptibility to disease (Ashley 2007). Organic material (e.g., feces or feed) can also function as a supportive environment for certain types of pathogens, causing longer persistence and increased opportunity to infect a host (Gerba and Schaiberger, 1975; Rhodes et al. 2023a). Implementing best practices for administering feed (appropriate feed type and formulation, amount, and schedule) can minimize unconsumed feed waste at aquaculture operations, decreasing the risk associated with the potential wildlife attraction factor. Proper management of mortalities is critical for limiting potential pathogen release and reducing the attraction of predators (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Biosecurity measures include securing mortalities in non-leaking containers for transport to shore, disinfection of gear that comes in contact with carcasses, and avoiding transport of mortalities between farm sites (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Under the NPDES regulations, disposal of carcasses directly into seawater is not permissible.

Ongoing sea surface temperature and ocean chemistry changes are anticipated to affect pathogen distribution, abundance, and disease susceptibility (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Poor environmental conditions can cause chronic stresses that can contribute to disease development. Although disease is a potential issue, most of the published information on disease and aquaculture describes observations of salmon raised in the marine environment outside of the United States, which is much different than the Gulf. Currently, there is limited information describing the risk associated with disease for potential aquaculture species that could be reared in the Gulf. Disease vulnerability and resistance are often species-specific and dependent upon various biological and environmental factors, such as energy demands (metabolic rates) and water temperature/flow.

Despite these potential impacts, a number of mitigation measures have been developed to effectively control bacterial diseases in farmed fish over the past 20 years, which include vaccines, probiotics, limiting culture density, and high-quality diets (Elgendy et al. 2024). Best management practices involve monitoring for diseases and maintaining culture conditions that enable healthy fish to resist disease through good nutrition, genetics, and low stress environments. Unhealthy fish are quickly removed from the farms. NMFS and its federal partners will assess the potential impacts associated with disease in aquaculture when future applicants submit project-specific details via the permit and environmental review process.

4.4.1.9. Antibiotic Use

Another potential issue of concern for industry and sometimes a major contention for the public is the use of antibiotics in aquaculture. In the U.S., the use of antibiotics in aquaculture production is highly regulated by the FDA under various laws and there are currently no antibiotics approved for use in the open ocean environment. However, antibiotics may be used in

the marine environment with a prescription and under supervision of a licensed veterinarian. The use of antibiotics in finfish aquaculture is not common, and is expected to be even lower in the offshore environment due to improved water quality, fewer interactions with host fish, and less biofouling (Rensel and Forster 2007, Hjeltnes et al. 2019, Fujita et al. 2023). The FDA Center for Veterinary Medicine maintains a list of approved drugs for aquaculture[50], which has primarily focused on freshwater aquaculture species to date (FDA 2025), and regulates the manufacture and distribution of food additives and drugs that may be administered to aquatic animals. All FDA-approved antibiotics for use in animals require a veterinary feed directive if administered in feed, or a veterinary prescription if administered by other routes (FDA 2023; Rhodes et al. 2023a). In addition, the administration of antimicrobials, prescription, and veterinary feed directive drugs in the United States requires a valid veterinarian–client–patient relationship (Rhodes et al. 2023a; AVMA 2024). The proposed use of antibiotics for an aquaculture operation in U.S. waters would also be considered in the NPDES permitting process, including the environmental review.

Shellfish and finfish all may bioaccumulate antibiotic residuals, heavy metals, or other pollutants that may be found in the water column because of antibiotics, antimicrobials, antiparasitics medications, vaccines, other medical preventatives, and other husbandry materials. Antibiotic residuals have been shown to occur around marine aquaculture, which can induce changes to water quality and potentially be toxic to marine life (Zhang et al. 2023). Disease prevention and response for finfish may include vaccination, probiotics, immunostimulatory molecules, antimicrobial peptides, or antibiotics. However, modern aquaculture practices emphasize preventative health strategies, such as proper siting of aquaculture operations, husbandry practices, improved genetics, optimized nutrition, and enhanced site management, to reduce disease risks, relying on antibiotics as a last resort and means for maintaining the welfare of aquaculture species.

4.4.1.10 Marine Debris

Fish and invertebrates may be adversely impacted by marine debris generated from aquaculture operations. Adverse impacts of marine debris on the health of marine species include entanglement, ingestion, and alteration of habitat. Materials used in offshore aquaculture can include plastics, steel, and copper alloy mesh or copper treated nets (Fujita et al. 2023). Materials could degrade over time and be a source of microplastic pollution (Lin et al. 2022; Skirtun et al. 2022). It is also possible for these plastic fiber materials to leach into the water column or become ingested into organismal tissues (Barnes et al. 2009; Prinz and Korez 2020; Corinaldesi et al. 2021) or become a source of persistent organic pollutants (Barnes et al. 2009).

[50] https://www.fda.gov/animal-veterinary/aquaculture/approved-aquaculture-drugs

Aquaculture operations can be a source of plastic pollution in the marine environment (Arantzamendi et al. 2023; Skirtun et al. 2022) because the materials used to construct and secure the aquaculture equipment (i.e. buoys, plastic pipes, mesh netting) can deteriorate or fail over time. Storms can increase the risk of aquaculture operation components (e.g., cages, nets) from becoming loose or breaking free and entering the marine environment. Marine debris associated with storm damage is a major issue of concern for NMFS, stakeholders, and the general public, especially in the Gulf. The Gulf Region is a hotspot for tropical storms and hurricanes. Marine debris from aquaculture operations can cause various problems for marine life, including becoming a biosecurity risk for the spread of non-native marine species (Campbell et al. 2017). In addition to being generally harmful to various fish species and invertebrates, marine debris can impact feeding behavior. For instance, giant manta rays can be impacted because debris can often pass through and become logged in their large gills during feeding (Germanov et al. 2019). The likelihood that expended items would cause a potential impact on a given fish species depends on the size and feeding habits of the fish and the rate at which the fish encounters the item and the composition of the item.

Accidentally-discarded or lost gear or other supplies from an aquaculture facility could impact the local marine community (wild fish stocks). Potential adverse effects of marine debris on EFH is described on pp. 187 through 189 of Kiffney et al. (2022), incorporated by reference. These interactions may not be adverse, but exposes organisms to risks that include entanglement, suffocation, starvation if ingested, smothering/covering, or alteration of the benthic invertebrate community (Katsanevakis et al. 2007; Gregory 2009; Kuhn et al. 2015; ONMS 2020; Bath et al. 2023). Entangled animals are more susceptible to injury, predation, and infection (ONMS 2020). In addition, animals that ingest marine debris can suffer from tissue contamination, cellular damage (e.g. tissue erosion or tumors), and reproductive issues (Spyrka 2017; Parolini et al. 2023; Marcharla et al. 2024). Longer-living species (e.g., sharks) are at higher risk given bioaccumulation of heavy metals and tissue contamination over time and through the food web. However, mitigation measures and BMPs can reduce the risk to the marine resources. Various mitigation measures have been identified to limit marine debris from aquaculture operations, such as routinely monitoring, maintaining, and replacing gear (Arantzamendi et al. 2023; Skirtun et al. 2022).

4.4.1.11 Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) serves as the existing baseline against which to compare all of the action alternatives. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action),** aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

The offshore environmental and oceanic conditions are similar within **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13). Therefore, the impacts to fish and invertebrates associated with siting aquaculture operations in any of these

areas are expected to be comparable in terms of magnitude and severity. Although Riley et al. (2021) evaluated, scored, and developed the most suitable areas for siting aquaculture given the environmental conditions, and the biological and human environments, it is difficult to distinguish and compare among the AOA Alternatives. The risk of injury caused by noise and light is expected to be the same across all of the AOA Alternatives and that risk is expected to be low regardless of the area. The number of vessels associated with any facility is expected to be generally low; thus, noise related to the deployment and operations will be limited in area and duration, and potential impacts from lights would be localized. Similarly, potential impacts from fish waste and unconsumed feed, escapement, disease and pathogen transmission, antibiotics, and marine debris are likely to be the same across all of the AOA Alternatives, and impacts (severity and magnitude) will depend on the operations of a specific facility.

The risk related to wild species aggregations around aquaculture facilities are expected to be low for sharks and fishes. However, these risks could vary slightly by location given the difference in marine species abundance and distribution between the central and western Gulf. **Alternative 6** (C-13) could potentially attract more nearshore species than **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) because it is located closer to shore. For example, there could be more coastal migratory sharks than pelagic sharks at **Alternative 6** (C-13) because coastal migratory sharks (e.g., blacktip and bull sharks) are more likely to be attracted to nearshore aquaculture operations than pelagic sharks (e.g., common thresher shark and shortfin mako shark). Pelagic sharks pursue fast-swimming prey (e.g., squid, mackerel, and bluefish) in the open-ocean environment (Wood et al. 2009). Coastal migratory sharks could also be found at the **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3), but their relative abundance would probably be less than **Alternative 6** (C-13).

In summary, while offshore aquaculture development in the Gulf presents various potential stressors to fish and invertebrate communities, many of these risks can be mitigated through strategic siting, engineering controls, best management practices, and regulatory oversight. Site-specific environmental reviews, including risk assessments of escapement, water quality, disease, and species interactions, will be essential in ensuring aquaculture operations are ecologically compatible with the Gulf's dynamic marine ecosystems.

4.4.2 Potential Impacts on ESA-listed Species

This section discusses the potential impacts generally associated with offshore aquaculture, and how those impacts might affect protected species described in Section 3.3 (ESA-listed corals, sea turtles, the giant manta ray, and Rice's whale). This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. ESA-listed seabirds are discussed in Section 3.3.5 and Section 4.4.4. Stressors that may impact ESA-listed species include: entanglement and entrapment, vessel strikes, acoustic disturbances, light disturbances, species attraction and depredation, fish waste and unconsumed food, antibiotic use, and marine debris. Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location. There is no overlap between

any of the AOA alternatives and any existing critical habitat for ESA-listed species, but there is overlap with proposed critical habitat for green sea turtles that includes Sargassum habitat (from 10 m depth to the U.S. EEZ) in the Gulf (NMFS 88 FR 46376, July 19, 2023). The proposed critical habitat for Rice's whale does not overlap with any of the AOA Alternatives, but is adjacent to many of the AOA alternatives. The potential impacts on critical habitat, if and when finalized, would be evaluated in future environmental review and through ESA Section 7 consultations. Generally, known areas of importance for protected species were avoided in the marine spatial planning process, which is expected to minimize impacts on protected species and their habitats.

This FPEIS is a planning document to support the identification of AOAs, and it evaluates potential impacts on protected species, but it does not specifically evaluate, approve, or permit a specific aquaculture project. NMFS has statutory requirements for the conservation, protection, and recovery of protected species under the ESA and MMPA. As such, NMFS and its federal partners will carefully evaluate future project-specific aquaculture applications and conduct necessary consultations (e.g., ESA Section 7 consultation and EFH consultation) to ensure federally-listed species and designated habitat are not adversely impacted from direct and indirect impacts associated with aquaculture operations.

4.4.2.1 Entanglement and Entrapment

Offshore aquaculture gear and components can potentially cause serious injury or mortality to various marine species, including protected species. The risk of entanglement from aquaculture operations use lines, nets, buoys, and various anchoring equipment, which can potentially entangle marine species. For example, sea turtles are at risk of entanglement given their migratory behavior, morphology, and feeding habits (Hamelin et al. 2017). Currently, there are few published reports of sea turtles being entangled in aquaculture facilities. However, available information does indicate leatherback sea turtles have become entangled at shellfish operations in Canada and the Northeastern U.S. (Bath et al. 2023). Leatherback sea turtles may be the most vulnerable to become entangled given their body morphology (i.e., large size, long pectoral flippers, and lack of a hard shell) and attraction to gelatinous organisms and algae that can collect on aquaculture structural components.

Giant manta rays are susceptible to entanglement in commercial and recreational fisheries given their large body and shape. Entanglements may cause injury, and even death. Manta rays are obligate ram ventilators, meaning that they need to swim constantly to "breathe." Therefore, entanglement that prohibits movement will cause asphyxiation. Globally, manta rays are vulnerable to entanglement by various fishing gears, particularly surface drift gillnets and bottom set nets deployed in neritic waters (<50 m [164 ft]) (Andrzejaczek, et. al. 2021). Giant manta rays are at-risk to the netting and securing lines used in aquaculture since it is similar to fishing nets.

Entanglement is also a major threat to large whales, such as the highly endangered Rice's whale. The degree of risk is a function of the degree of spatial overlap between effort and whale habitat, size and behavior, and the likelihood that an interaction will cause serious injury or mortality for a specific gear type (Benjamins et al. 2014). Bottom longline fishing gear poses an entanglement threat mainly to cetaceans that feed along the bottom. Although entanglement is usually related to commercial fishing gear (e.g., nets, lines, and buoys), the mooring lines used to secure aquaculture equipment could pose a similar risk to cetaceans that feed near the bottom. Relatively little is known about Rice's whales' foraging ecology and diet but limited tagging data suggest they spend the daytime diving near the floor to feed and therefore they may be vulnerable to this type of impact. There have been two historical Rice's whale strandings in the Gulf where they were entangled in fishing gear, but it was unclear whether the gear caused the death; there have been no known serious injuries or mortalities of Rice's whales from interactions with fisheries since 2003. Bryde's whales (closely related to Rice's whales - similar size and body shape), have been entangled in several New Zealand and South African commercial fisheries (Segre et al. 2022). Overall, 17 Bryde's whales were entangled, and 10 of those were fatal during 2014 through 2021 (Segre et al. 2022). Various other species of large whales (humpback, minke, right, Bryde's, and short-finned pilot whales) have also been entangled in mussel, oyster, and finfish aquaculture gear, though entanglement of whales at aquaculture farms is rare with fewer than 20 whale mortalities reported globally given aquaculture interactions (Bath et al. 2023). The scientific literature shows many whale species are vulnerable to fishing and aquaculture gear. As such, entanglement is a major issue that needs to be fully examined during the individual permit and regulatory review process for an individual aquaculture project.

4.4.2.2 Vessel Strikes

Many marine species are susceptible to vessel collisions or strikes, including species protected under the ESA and MMPA. Offshore aquaculture operations (i.e., installation, maintenance, and harvesting) will require various types and sizes of vessels and the operation of these vessels could alter the normal behaviors of, or collide with, marine animals and protected species. Vessel strikes are a major conservation issue for various large whales and other protected species. Injury and mortality of protected species have been directly linked to various types of commercial and recreational vessels and the likelihood of an interaction is generally associated with volume of vessel traffic, vessel speed, and size.

Collisions involving vessels and whales are a major conservation concern around the world given the number of incidents, but the number of injuries and mortalities are probably much higher than reported because of underreporting and undetected incidents, especially from large ships traveling at high speeds at night. In the U.S., many vessel strikes with whales are reported along the Atlantic coast and these events are a major concern for whales that spend a lot of time

near the surface (Constantine et al. 2015), like the Rice's whale. In the Gulf, Soldevilla (2017) discovered the Rice's whale spends 70% of its time within 15 m of the surface, making it vulnerable to vessel strikes. At night, it spent even more time (88%) at these shallow depths. In 2009, a vessel strike and subsequent mortality of an adult female Rice's whale was reported near Tampa, FL. In 2019, NMFS scientists photographed a free-swimming Rice's whale with a severely deformed spine, which was likely caused by a vessel strike. Rice's whales are vulnerable to ship strikes, particularly at night, when they have been documented spending 88 percent of their time within 15 m of the surface and are more difficult to spot (Soldevilla 2017).

Sea turtles may experience stress from being startled by a vessel in transit (to and from the aquaculture operation) or when encountering vessels engaging in aquaculture-related activities at the operation site. Sea turtles are most susceptible to vessel strikes when they surface to breathe, reproduce, feed, bask, mate and orient themselves to their surroundings (Fuentes et. al. 2021) and since sea turtles rely primarily on visual cues to detect vessels (Hazel et al. 2007), they may have limited time and ability to avoid vessel strikes. In the Southeastern U.S. and Gulf, sea turtle vessel strikes are becoming more frequent over time, given the rise in recreational vessels (Fuentes et al. 2021). In Florida, over 30% of all stranded sea turtles had injuries consistent with a vessel strike (Foley et al. 2019). While sea turtles can survive injuries from vessel strikes, vessel strike injuries can often lead to other health issues, such as reduced feeding efficiency.

Giant manta rays are also susceptible to vessel strikes because they spend a significant amount of time on the surface foraging, undergoing social interactions, cleaning, and cruising (Burgess 2017). As such, they are susceptible to severe injuries from boat strikes and propellers (McGregor et al. 2019; Stevens and Froman 2019). While manta rays can heal rapidly from vessel strike injuries, similar to other elasmobranchs, recovery takes a significant amount of metabolic energy, which may reduce the overall fitness of the animal while recovering, impacting other life functions (Strike et al. 2022).

4.4.2.3 Acoustic Disturbance

Anthropogenic noise associated with offshore aquaculture operations may affect various marine species, including protected resources. Construction, specifically associated with finfish cage assembly (connecting cage spars or metal posts, i.e. "framing") could cause open ocean underwater noise exceeding the behavioral threshold or physiological/injury noise threshold for sea turtles and marine mammals (Bath et al. 2023). Bath et al. (2023) characterizes sound sources as impulsive or non-impulsive and intermittent or continuous. Sound disturbance can also be generated from vessels and the equipment used in aquaculture operations, decommissioning, or during site surveys (i.e. generators, sonar, automatic fish feeders, acoustic deterrents).

Factors that may affect an animal's reaction to sound include the acoustic characteristics of the introduced sound (i.e., frequency, duration, and intensity), the physical characteristics of the

habitat; the baseline soundscape, interactions with other sound sources, the animals' use of the habitat and activity at the time of exposure (e.g., feeding, traveling, resting), the animal's physical condition, prior experience with the sound, the context of the exposure (e.g., in a semi-enclosed bay vs open ocean), and proximity to the source of the sound (Navy 2018). Despite the complexity, researchers have shown that a common response of marine animals to a potentially damaging or disruptive sound pressure level is avoidance. Avoidance can cause or alter behavior, such as displacing species from important foraging grounds and otherwise interfere with key life functions (National Research Council 2003).

Anthropogenic underwater noise can interfere with key life functions of marine mammals (e.g., foraging, mating, nursing, resting, migrating) by impairing hearing sensitivity, masking acoustic signals, altering communication patterns, eliciting behavioral responses, or causing physiological stress; all of which may cause habitat displacement (National Research Council 2023). As noted above, sound sources from aquaculture operations may be generated from vessel activity, construction, or general operations. Vessel noise overlaps with the low-frequency hearing ranges of marine mammals and may affect an animal at some distance from the source given long-range sound propagation at low frequencies (Erbe 2019). The extent of sound propagation throughout the marine environment is highly project dependent and depends on many factors, such as vessel size, speed, the size, material, the method for pile driving and the equipment and methods used for construction. Similar to other anthropogenic sound sources, the sound levels associated with any aspect of aquaculture operations significantly decrease with increasing distance from the acoustic source. The sound pressure waves spread out under the influence of the surrounding receiving environment, referred to as transmission loss. With increasing distance from a noise source, potential acoustic impacts can range from physiological injury to permanent or temporary hearing loss, behavioral changes, and acoustic masking (i.e., communication interference).

Impulsive sounds may cause injury in fishes and sea turtles. Non-impulsive sound sources have not been known to cause direct injury or mortality to fish or sea turtles under conditions that would be found in the wild (Navy 2018). Underwater noise impacts to sea turtles are not completely understood (Popper et. al. 2014). In general, sea turtles hear best between 178 to 750 Hz and do not hear well above 1 kHz (Navy 2025). Sea turtles are also generally less sensitive to sound than marine mammals, with the most sensitive hearing thresholds at or above 75 dB re 1 µPa (Reese et al. 2023). ESA-listed sea turtles and fish would be more likely to experience masking, physiological stress, and behavioral reactions to any acoustic disturbances, although risk would be low even close to a sound source.

4.4.2.4 Light Disturbance

Artificial light has the potential to impact protected species, such as sea turtles and giant manta ray. Although only localized effects are possible based on the small spatial footprint (illuminated area) and the rapid attenuation of light underwater, artificial lights could affect the behavior of

preferred prey for several protected species. Artificial light can potentially cause various disruptions, like concentrating small and medium-size fishes, which can attract cetaceans, or disrupt the diel patterns of zooplankton or fish; the prey of marine mammals (Orr et al. 2013). Artificial lighting in the water column can also potentially disrupt marine mammal foraging behavior. One potential benefit of artificial lighting around man-made structures is that it may reduce the risk of collisions between man-made structures and marine mammals (Orr et al. 2013). Artificial light is also a conservation issue for nesting sea turtles and hatchlings because their vision can become impaired, causing them to be misoriented, disoriented, or both (Yen et al. 2023).

4.4.2.5 Wild Species Aggregation

Another potential issue of concern associated with aquaculture equipment is the aggregation or attraction of wild species. Artificial structures alter natural habitat, which may influence local biodiversity and ecosystem functions. Artificial structures can attract numerous marine species from small fishes to pelagic species, including marine mammals and sea turtles. Fish tend to aggregate around man-made structures to hide against currents and predators, increase feeding efficiency, and provide nursery and recruitment sites (Reubens et al. 2013). Thus, offshore aquaculture structures (e.g., cages) can attract marine life like an artificial reef or fish aggregating device (FAD); artificial reefs, oil and gas platforms, and wind farm structures support various marine species and attract others, including protected species. Aquaculture structures have the potential to not only attract marine life, but to provide nutrients (i.e. excess fish feed) for numerous fishes in the area. For example, visual surveys (pre and post-installation) at one aquaculture site in Puerto Rico showed species richness and abundance of wild species increased after the finfish aquaculture grow-out structures were deployed and secured (Alston et al. 2005).

Aquaculture structures may also potentially attract sea turtles. Sea turtles are commonly reported at artificial reefs (submerged structures) because they can provide various ecological functions, such as foraging and sheltering habitat (Barnette 2017). The increased abundance of species may provide foraging opportunities for sea turtles transiting the region. In areas with minimal hard bottom habitat or structural relief, aquaculture structures may provide important inter-nesting habitat for sea turtles (Barnette 2017). Offshore aquaculture structures may provide beneficial impacts to sea turtles by providing foraging opportunities. Offshore aquaculture structures may also aggregate for the prey for the giant manta ray, such as euphausiids, copepods, mysids, decapod larvae, shrimp, and small pelagic fish species. However, it could also alter normal behavior by causing site fidelity (Pate 2020).

The presence of offshore aquaculture operations could potentially cause behavioral modifications in marine mammals by aggregating prey and providing unnatural foraging opportunities. It is unknown how these effects may impact Rice's whales since relatively little is known about their foraging ecology and diet.

As explained in Section 4.4.1.3, aquaculture operations also have the potential to attract sharks and other predators. Thus, it is even possible that protected species co-occurring with offshore finfish aquaculture operations could be at increased risk of predation. Large sharks (e.g., tiger [*Galeocerdo cuvier*] and bull [*Carcharhinus leucas*]) and cetaceans (e.g., false killer whales [*Pseudorca crassidens*] and orca [*Orcinus orca*]) are known to prey on adult manta rays (Strike et. al. 2022). Even unsuccessful predation attempts can leave permanent injuries ranging from small, quick-healing flesh wounds, with little or no tissue loss, to severe bites, which truncate or disfigure pectoral fins of manta rays (Strike, et. al. 2022). Sharks may also prey on marine mammals (e.g., whales and dolphins). Bornatowski, et al. (2012) found humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) off Brazil had bite scars from large sharks, indicating sharks sometimes target humpback whales in the region.

Given aquaculture operations can attract fish, it is possible that these systems will attract recreational anglers, which could increase interactions with ESA-listed species. Sea turtles could be vulnerable to hook and line gear since sea turtles might be attracted to the aquaculture structure and are known to bite baited hooks of fishermen.

4.4.2.6 Waste and Unconsumed Feed

Waste and unconsumed feed can impact water quality, the benthic environment, and marine species. Section 4.3.1 and Section 4.4.1.4 presents information on the general impacts of waste and unconsumed feed. Water quality issues are linked to increased nutrient (e.g., phosphorus, nitrogen, and carbon), ammonia, and turbidity levels, and decreased DO concentrations. Sediment impacts include total organic carbon, redox potential, free sulfides, abundance and diversity of marine organisms (Rust et al. 2014), and total volatile solids. Elevated concentrations of sulfides (metabolites of sulfate-reducing bacteria) may occur in areas of organic enrichment beneath aquaculture operations, when conditions are anaerobic (Holmer and Kristensen 1992; Bannister et al. 2014). Redox potential is an indicator of the sediment's stability and reduction and oxidation attributes; researchers have reported anoxic conditions and negative redox potentials in sediments near aquaculture operations (Hargrave 1994; Pawar et al. 2001). Other environmental issues include suspended solids, pH, and chlorophyll-a (an indicator of phytoplankton algae presence and abundance). Monitoring environmental indicators can help inform aquaculture management on fallowing, feeding practices, and harvest (Rust et al. 2014). These types of impacts may potentially adversely affect protected corals nearby.

Sediment quality near aquaculture operations is sometimes affected by the feed composition and size (i.e. pellet feed) (Pawar et al. 2002). Feed settling rates vary by feed type, with slower sinking feeds causing greater dispersion. Feed quality and feed management are important considerations with respect to potential environmental effects. Hasan and New (2013) indicated the use of feed formulations are insufficient to satisfy nutritional needs and specific life stage feeding efficiencies. Improper or unmonitored feeding practices can cause overfeeding, feed

waste and nutrients, and potential environmental effects. Hasan and New (2013) found that farmers using commercially compounded feeds are often provided with feeding tables and access to technical support to determine appropriate feed rationing and schedules; however, these procedures are not always followed or used effectively. Hasan and New (2013) also noted it is in the feed manufacturer's best interest to ensure their feeds are used properly, as inefficient utilization of their products may cause the perception of poor growth response, causing farmers to change suppliers.

Organic and inorganic loading are two major issues associated with marine finfish aquaculture. Identified sources of organic loading include particulate sources (fish fecal material and uneaten fish feed), but also includes soluble organic sources and dissolved components of uneaten feed. Inorganic loading sources include nitrogen and phosphorus from fish excretory products and trace elements and micronutrients from fish fecal matter and uneaten feed (Hamoutene et al. 2021). Fujita et al. (2023) report that at nearshore aquaculture operations, an estimated 45% of the nitrogen and 18% of the phosphorus is excreted, and detections have been reported 1-2 km from aquaculture cages (Sara et al. 2021). Fujita et al. (2023) note that while metabolic waste products have caused eutrophication and low oxygen conditions at some nearshore aquaculture facilities, similar impacts are not expected to occur at offshore facilities given the assumption that increased flushing rates will aid dispersion. However, Fujita et al. (2023) cautioned it is still possible for impacts to occur, especially when considering cumulative impacts, and the dynamic nature of nutrient fate. Buck et al. (2018) reiterated the importance of prudent farm siting and monitoring to ensure environmental thresholds are not approached or exceeded.

In terms of evaluating potential impacts associated with future offshore aquaculture operations in the Gulf, the most comparable operations are those off Panama given the location (~ 13 km offshore) and cultured species (cobia), and method (22 cages). Similar to other researchers, Welch et al. (2019) found no significant difference between water samples taken upstream and downstream of the operation, but did discover some sediment enrichment near the cages. Welch et al. (2019) noted, with cautious optimism, that the study demonstrates that appropriately sited commercial-scale offshore aquaculture operations have minimal water quality impacts.

Degraded water quality has been observed at farms in nearshore areas with limited circulation and water exchange. However, when aquaculture farms are sited in areas well-flushed by tides and currents, water quality effects are typically not observed at distances greater than 30 m (98 ft) from the cages (Price and Morris 2013). While nutrient spikes and DO decreases have been observed after feedings, monitoring data collected from marine fish operations (Alston et al. 2005; Lee et al. 2006; Langan 2007) usually show few significant or persistent water quality or benthic issues (Price and Morris 2013; Rust et al. 2014).

Unconsumed fish feed and fish waste from offshore aquaculture operations may affect proximal water quality, sediments, and the marine organisms living within or in the vicinity of an operation. However, proper siting can help avoid important benthic and sensitive habitats, and find areas with sufficient depth and current flow to reduce nutrient concentrations associated with aquaculture operations to levels compatible with the ecological carrying capacity of a region. Technological advancements and studies can inform site selection and best practices for minimizing potential environmental impacts, such as environmental modeling. Effective feeding practices and monitoring can also help mitigate environmental impacts from finfish aquaculture operations. Moreover, continued improvements to fish feed formulations can increase feed efficiencies and minimize waste from unconsumed feeds. Thoughtful and well-informed aquaculture site selection and proper management play key roles in minimizing environmental impacts associated with unconsumed feeds and fish waste from marine finfish aquaculture operations.

4.4.2.7 Antibiotic Use

Section 4.4.1.9 presents general information about the use of antibiotics in aquaculture production. The use of antibiotics may impact protected coral species, depending on scale and overlap. Pharmaceutically active compounds have been detected in reef-building corals in the Red Sea, with elevated concentrations detected in corals from shallow sites and in areas with heavy human activity (Navon et al. 2024). Studies have documented negative effects of antibiotics on coral health and hypothesized that antibiotic suppression of the native microbiota enables the proliferation of potential pathogens (Connelly et al. 2022). However, antibiotics are sometimes used to treat sick corals, as they can be an effective way to stop the spread of diseases like Stony Coral Tissue Loss Disease.

The potential effects related to antibiotic use will be assessed once project-specific details (e.g., proposed site location, culture species, production method and antibiotics that may be used) for prospective aquaculture operations are developed and proposed through the permit and environmental review process.

4.4.2.8 Marine Debris

Protected species may be adversely affected by marine debris generated from aquaculture operations. Marine debris impacts can vary from entanglement to accidentally ingesting materials. A review of the scientific literature found the majority of sea turtle entanglements were associated with lost or discarded fishing gear (Duncan 2017). Sea turtles are particularly vulnerable to ghost nets given their tendency to use floating objects for shelter and foraging; ghost nets with relatively larger mesh and smaller twine size (e.g., pelagic drift nets) had the highest probability of entanglement (Wilcox 2015). Bath et al. (2023) indicates leatherback sea turtles have become entangled at shellfish operations in Canada and the Northeastern U.S. given their body morphology (i.e., large size, long pectoral flippers, and lack of a hard shell) and

attraction to gelatinous organisms and algae that can collect on aquaculture structural components.

Giant manta rays (i.e. filter-feeding elasmobranchs) are also vulnerable to marine debris because it can often pass through and become logged in their large gills during feeding (Germanov et al. 2019). Marine debris ingestion is a major problem for marine mammals and marine debris from an aquaculture facility located in an AOA could be carried to areas where Rice's whales are present or feeding. In 2019, a Rice's whale washed up in the Florida Everglades with a piece of plastic in its stomach, likely causing the stranding and subsequent mortality of the whale.

The nature and extent of those potential impacts is unknown without more information on the location, type and proposed operation of any potential aquaculture facility. However, mitigation measures and BMPs may reduce the risk to the marine resources. Various mitigation measures have been identified to limit marine debris from aquaculture operations, such as routinely monitoring, maintaining, and replacing gear (Arantzamendi et al. 2023; Skirtun et al. 2022).

4.4.2.9 Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

The potential adverse and beneficial effects and severity are the same for all AOA Alternatives. **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) does not overlap with, but is closest in proximity (3.0 km [1.6 nm]) to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat of all alternatives. **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) does overlap with proposed green sea turtle critical habitat, which covers the majority of Gulf waters, and overlap with high use areas of giant manta rays. The area is also nearby sensitive benthic habitat for ESA-listed coral species (Coral 9 HAPC, Harte Bank), but outside of expected area of effects from aquaculture operations sites in AOA. **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) is also adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat and overlaps with proposed green sea turtle critical habitat and high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) is also adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat and overlaps with proposed green sea turtle critical habitat and high use areas of giant manta rays. **Alternative 5** (C-3) is the furthest (29.7 km [16.0 nm]) from proposed Rice's whale critical habitat of all alternatives, but still overlaps with the proposed green sea turtle critical habitat and overlaps with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead, Kemp's ridley and leatherback sea turtles. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is adjacent to proposed Rice's whale critical habitat. The area overlaps with the proposed green sea turtle critical habitat with high use areas of giant manta rays, loggerhead and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Of the AOA Alternatives, **Alternative 5** (C-3) has the greatest potential to affect ESA-listed species given the number of listed species present and it overlaps with high use areas for many of those species.

Risk can be reduced by implementing mitigation measures and BMPs, such as reducing vessel speed, using trained Protected Species Observers, or water quality monitoring. The potential impacts on specific protected resources will be examined and associated mitigation measures developed more thoroughly during the individual permit and agency consultation processes. Given their low genetic diversity, small population size, and restricted range, the loss of any Rice's whale may be particularly significant.

4.4.3 Potential Impacts on Marine Mammals

This section discusses the potential impacts generally associated with offshore aquaculture, and how those impacts might affect marine mammals. This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. Limited information is available describing the potential impacts on marine mammals associated with aquaculture operations, but the primary risks are related to habitat loss, entanglement, water degradation, and behavioral changes, such as attraction or avoidance (Würsig 2020; Bath et al. 2023). Habitat or space loss can be an issue for marine mammals pursuing prey, but that depends on the species and location. For instance, aquaculture cages placed in a small shallow water cove could impair prey pursuit, but that would depend on various biological, physical, and equipment factors, such as the marine mammal species, cove size, water depth, and the size and the number of cages. Researchers have shown mussel farms along the coast in Admiralty Bay, Marlborough Sounds, New Zealand have inhibited dusky dolphin movements during prey pursuit (Pearson et al. 2012). Besides limiting mobility, aquaculture equipment could deter daily, seasonal, or annual movements (Bath et al. 2023). Despite these potential issues, impacts could be minimized by placing equipment in deep water and providing adequate spacing so animals can still move freely around the area.

4.4.3.1 Entanglement and Entrapment

Entanglement is a potential issue for marine mammals given most aquaculture operations use nets, cages, bins, and various anchoring components (e.g., vertical or mooring lines, chains, floats, and anchors). Aquaculture equipment has similarities to commercial fishing gear, making it a potential stressor. In fact, marine mammal entanglement in commercial fishing gear is a major cause of injury and mortality (NMFS 2024c). Recent information indicates marine mammals have become entangled in aquaculture equipment. Bath et al. (2023) reported several species of large whales (humpback, minke, right, Bryde's, and short-finned pilot whales) have been entangled in mussel, oyster, and finfish aquaculture gear. The Marine Mammal Commission also reported a young right whale was entangled (February 2015) in aquaculture gear in South Korea. Marine mammals can become entangled with aquaculture equipment when pursuing prey, depredating from the cages, or habituating to fish harvesting operations, such as feeding on discarded fish (Bath et al. 2023). Dolphins are at risk of entanglement from lines, nets, or floating equipment used in aquaculture operations. Entanglements in nets or lines can lead to serious injuries or death. Unfortunately, information on how marine mammals perceive

ocean structures is poorly understood (Knowlton et al. 2012; Benjamins et al. 2014) and there is limited data on the ages or size classes of dolphins that become entangled in aquaculture gear. Marine mammal interactions with marine aquaculture gear will depend on various factors, including but not limited to marine mammal species, behavior once entangled, and equipment. Potential impacts could be minimized by using rigid netting material and maintaining line tension. The scientific literature shows many whale species are vulnerable to fishing and aquaculture gear. As such, entanglement is an important potential stressor that needs to be fully examined during the permitting and environmental review process for an individual aquaculture operation.

4.4.3.2 Water Quality

Water quality degradation associated with aquaculture operations is another potential stressor for marine mammals. Aquaculture operations have the potential to negatively impact water quality in different ways (e.g., increasing turbidity, lowering DO, reducing water clarity, and altering the local hydrodynamics), but a primary issue is the discharge of pollutants (e.g., ammonium, nitrate, phosphate, and organic carbon compounds), especially inorganic nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) and particulate matter (Dunne et al. 2021). Poor water quality can directly impact not only marine mammals in various ways (e.g., reduce growth, increase deformities, and decrease reproductive abilities), but it can indirectly impact them via their prey (Kebke et al. 2022). Despite these risks, potential impacts will vary significantly depending on the hydrodynamics conditions (i.e., current velocity) and cage placement; submerged cages in deep waters with sufficient water flow will have less impacts than surface cages in shallow waters with no or limited water flow because nutrient concentrates will disperse, especially with distance; inorganic concentrations are higher near the cages (Dunne et al. 2021). Controlling and reducing feed waste can reduce potential water quality issues (Dauda et al. 2019). Generally, nutrient levels and other water quality criteria are elevated at the aquaculture facility, but only extend a short distance downstream (< 100 m) from the facility.

4.4.3.3 Vessel Strikes

Vessel collisions are a potential source of injury and mortality for marine mammals, but the impact of vessel interactions depends on various anthropogenic and biological factors, such as the marine mammal species and vessel speed. Vessel traffic can pose a risk and also potentially alter behavior; marine mammals could alter their behavior by avoiding a busy vessel traffic area (Bath et al. 2023). Vessel strikes are the second major cause of serious injury and mortality for the North Atlantic right whale, and source of anthropogenic impact that can inhibit the recovery of the North Atlantic humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) (Hill et al. 2017); vessel strikes are a major conservation issue for large whales, particularly those whose core habitats overlap with areas of dense, fast-transitioning vessel traffic. Injury and mortality have been directly linked to various types of commercial and recreational vessels; the likelihood of an interaction is generally associated with vessel traffic, and vessel speed and size

(Conn and Silber 2013; Garrison et al. 2025). Collisions involving vessels and whales are a major conservation concern around the world given the number of incidents, but the number of injuries and mortalities are probably much higher than predicted given underreporting and undetected incidents, especially from large ships traveling at high speeds at night. In the U.S., many vessel strikes with whales are reported along the Atlantic coast. However, they still occur in the Gulf and are a major concern for whales that spend a lot of time near the surface (Constantine et al. 2015), like the Rice's whale. See section 4.4.2.2 for more information specific to vessel strikes and Rice's whale.

Dolphins are also vulnerable to vessel strikes in areas where they overlap with high vessel traffic. Although dolphins can recover from vessel strike injuries if they affect soft tissue, injuries from blunt force, or to the bone, or those that cause loss of an appendage can lead to death (Wells et. al. 2008). Avoiding a vessel strike depends on the dolphin's ability to hear the vessel and detect the direction and speed it is traveling. Vessel traffic can also alter behavior. Ribeiro et. al. (2007) documented aquaculture vessel traffic significantly altered Chilean dolphin behavioral responses (e.g., swimming orientation and speed) while foraging, which may have reduced foraging efficiency and overall fitness. Offshore aquaculture operations (i.e. installation, maintenance, and harvesting) will require various types and sizes of vessels, so its possible aquaculture vessels could alter normal behaviors or collide with marine animals, but that will depend on various factors like visibility, vessel speed, vessel Captain experience, and marine mammal avoidance behavior.

4.4.3.4 Acoustic Disturbance

Another potential stressor for marine mammals is acoustic disturbance. How anthropogenic noise alters a marine animal's use of its habitat depends on numerous factors and site-specific variables: the acoustic characteristics of the introduced sound (i.e., frequency, duration, and intensity); the physical characteristics of the habitat; the baseline soundscape; interactions with other sound sources; and the animals' use of that habitat. All of these factors will influence the pervasiveness and dominance of anthropogenic sound sources across the habitat. Despite the complexity, researchers have shown that a common response of marine animals to a potentially damaging or disruptive sound pressure level is avoidance. Avoidance can cause or alter behavior, such as displacing species from important foraging grounds and otherwise interfere with key life functions (National Research Council 2003).

Anthropogenic noise associated with offshore aquaculture operations may affect marine mammals. Although short-term, construction, specifically associated with finfish cage assembly (connecting cage spars or metal posts, i.e. "framing") could cause open ocean underwater noise exceeding the behavioral threshold and/or physiological/injury noise threshold for marine mammals (NMFS 2023f). NMFS (2023f) characterizes sound sources as impulsive and non-impulsive (which may cause permanent and temporary hearing threshold shifts) and intermittent/continuous, which may cause behavioral disturbance. Sound disturbance can also be

generated from vessels and the equipment used in aquaculture operations (i.e., generators and automatic fish feeders). See Section 4.4.2.3 for more information on the impacts to marine mammals from anthropogenic underwater noise.

4.4.3.5. Light Disturbance

Artificial light may impact marine mammals because it can concentrate small and medium-size fishes and thereby attract cetaceans. Although only localized effects are possible based on the small spatial footprint (illuminated area) and the rapid attenuation of light underwater, artificial lights could affect the prey species behavior surrounding the aquaculture structures. This potential impact is associated with prey attraction to light and the underwater structures, including the disruption of diel vertical patterns of zooplankton or fish, which are often the prey of marine mammals (Orr 2013). Excess lighting in the water column has the potential to disrupt marine mammal foraging behavior. For instance, observations at offshore oil rigs in the Gulf showed dolphin species foraging near the surface and remaining around the platforms for longer periods at night when the lights illuminated the area (Cremer et al. 2009). Artificial lighting has the potential to attract marine mammals preying on fish inside and outside of the cages, but those impacts could be minimized by placing lights in ideal locations, such as above the cages rather than submerged.

4.4.3.6 Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feed

The use of forage fish in meal and feed could potentially adversely impact marine mammals via reduced prey abundance, if greater landings of forage species (e.g., menhaden) are needed to produce more fishmeal and feed to support aquaculture development. The potential effects associated with forage fish in fishmeal and feeds would be assessed once project-specific details (e.g., culture species, production method and fish feeds that may be used) are developed and proposed through the permit and environmental review process.

4.4.3.7 Wild Species Aggregation

Aquaculture structures and operations may attract marine mammals, their prey, and predators (e.g., sharks) as described in Sections 4.4.1.3 and Section 4.4.2.5. Artificial structures alter natural habitat, which may influence local biodiversity and ecosystem function, and impacts may be adverse or beneficial. For example, marine mammals may benefit from aggregating prey and foraging opportunities, while marine mammal aggregations around aquaculture operations may increase the risk of other stressors, like entanglement, shark interactions, or vessel interactions. Given aquaculture operations can attract fish, it is possible these systems will attract recreational anglers, which could increase protected species and hook and line interactions. Bottlenose dolphins are attracted to finfish aquaculture operations around the world, including Australia, Greece, Italy, Hawaii, and throughout the Mediterranean (Harnish et al. 2023). This attraction to finfish operations has caused behavioral modifications in dolphins, such as exhibiting aggression; fighting for prey located within and around the fish cages (Harnish et al. 2023). In

the northern Mediterranean, bottlenose dolphins were observed foraging on wild fish species near fish aquaculture cages and feeding on discarded or escaped fish (Diaz Lopez 2012; Bonizzoni et al. 2014). Dolphin depredation from hook and line fisheries in the Gulf is a well-documented issue. Interactions between bottlenose dolphin and recreational rod and reel fisheries may increase the risk for scavenging or depredating dolphins (Powell et al. 2011). Depredation from aquaculture facilities changes natural behavior and increases entanglement risk. According to Powell et al. (2018) and Grewal, (2023), illegal feeding of dolphins is probably negatively influencing fishery interactions with recreational fisheries off Florida and injuring dolphins due to hook and line entanglements and hook ingestion. In addition, increased fishing effort increases the probability of small cetaceans interacting with fishing gear, increasing the chances of serious injury and mortality.

4.4.3.8 Marine Debris

Marine debris is another potential health problem for marine mammals because they can accidentally ingest or become entangled, sometimes causing serious injury and mortality. Section 4.4.1.10 discussed the types of marine debris that can be caused by aquaculture operations and the general risks associated with this debris. Marine debris can also potentially entangle and cause injury and mortality to marine mammals. Marine debris ingestion has been documented in 48 cetacean species, including bottlenose and Atlantic spotted dolphins (Baulch and Perry 2014). Baulch and Perry (2014) reported bottlenose dolphins are the most common cetacean that ingests or becomes entangled in marine debris in the Gulf; 78% of cases in the marine mammal stranding database from 2000 to 2014. Marine debris from aquaculture facilities may also have direct impacts on whales, depending on the project location and environmental conditions. As noted in Section 4.4.2.8, a Rice's whale washed up in the Florida Everglades with a piece of plastic in its stomach in 2019, potentially causing the stranding and subsequent mortality of the whale. The nature and extent of the potential impacts of marine debris on marine mammals is unknown without more information on the location, type and proposed operation of any potential aquaculture facility. However, implementing BMPs and using appropriate aquaculture gear should minimize potential impacts to marine mammals associated with marine debris (Arantzamendi et al. 2023; Skirtun et al. 2022).

4.4.3.9 Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1 (No Action)**, aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Marine mammal habitat is somewhat similar within **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), so it is anticipated the risk of adverse impacts given the stressors described above will generally be comparable in terms of magnitude and severity within each of those areas. Overall, some marine mammal species could be

displaced, display avoidance behavior, or be attracted to aquaculture activity sited within any AOA Alternative, but that is highly dependent on various biological and aquaculture infrastructure factors, such as the temporal and spatial distribution of prey and the footprint of the aquaculture operations. The AOA Alternatives range in size from 500 to 2,000 acres (0.78 to 3.13 sq mi), which is relatively small in comparison to available and preferred habitat; therefore, size variation between alternatives are improbable to translate into detectably different levels of overall risk.

Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3), all overlap with high use areas for Atlantic spotted dolphins. Some nearshore species of marine mammals like bottlenose dolphin could also be attracted to the aquaculture marine finfish cages at **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) given their close proximity to shore. It's improbable that offshore deep diving marine mammals (e.g., sperm whales) would be impacted given their preferred habitat is along the continental shelf, slope, or basin.

Marine mammals could be exposed to stressors given entanglement and entrapment, water quality, vessel strikes, acoustic and light disturbance, marine debris, new wildlife aggregations, and the use of forage fish in feeds and meal associated with siting aquaculture regardless of geographic location. The risk of adverse impacts can be reduced by implementing mitigation measures and BMPs, such as reducing vessel speed, using trained Protected Species Observers, or water quality monitoring. Marine mammals could get entangled in aquaculture equipment, but the risk can be minimized if cages are constructed with galvanized steel and the anchoring component remains taut. Water quality degradation is possible, but the potential impacts can be minimized if cages are placed below the surface in an area with adequate current velocity; all the AOA Options have average flow (Riley et al. 2021). Aquaculture cages, equipment, and navigational safety lighting could attract marine mammals, but the anticipated impacts are expected to be minor with the implementation of mitigation measures and BMPs developed in consultation with NMFS. Marine debris can sometimes be a stressor for marine mammals, but implementing BMPs should alleviate or reduce the risk. Vessel collisions with marine mammals are a major cause of injury and mortality, but vessel speed restrictions and other BMPs can reduce the risk to marine mammals. Acoustic disturbance risks to marine mammals is expected to be low regardless of the location because noise related to the deployment and operation of aquaculture systems will be limited in area and duration, and the number of vessels associated with any facility is expected to be low.

4.4.4 Potential Impacts on Seabirds

This section discusses the potential impacts generally associated with offshore aquaculture, and how those impacts might affect seabirds, including seabirds protected by the ESA or MBTA. This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. Stressors that may impact seabirds are the same as many other

biological resources: entanglement and entrapment, vessel strikes, acoustic disturbances, light disturbances, wild species aggregations, fish waste and unconsumed food, disease and pathogen transmission, marine debris, and the use of forage fish in meal and feed. Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location. The AOA alternatives do not overlap with any existing critical habitat for ESA-listed seabirds. In-depth analyses to examine the potential impacts on protected species and designated critical habitat would be considered in future environmental planning and consultation.

4.4.4.1 Entanglement and Entrapment

Seabirds flying around, roosting on, or attempting to feed at an aquaculture site may become entangled in lines or nets, including containment nets and predator exclusion nets (Price and Morris 2013). Many seabird species may be attracted to floating aquaculture gear, as roosting or loafing sites or feeding perches, which increases the risks, e.g., entanglement, drowning, starvation, or other physical trauma (Barnes 2019; Bath et al. 2023). Entanglement can cause cuts and abrasions and impede mobility, which increases the risk of starvation, predation, and drowning. Bath et al. (2023) found that finfish aquaculture operations pose the greatest risk of entanglement to seabirds. Data on the injury and mortality of seabirds from aquaculture gear is limited; however, some commercial aquaculture producers have begun reporting bird mortalities publicly though company sustainability dashboards (Bath et al. 2023).

NMFS works with the fishing industry and other partners to develop regulations, monitoring plans, engineering studies, and gear modifications to reduce the bycatch of sea turtles, marine mammals, seabirds, and non-target fishes (NMFS 2022d). Mitigation measures may include line cutting devices, timed-buoy releases, marked gear, chain link fencing that has shade cloth stretched over it to prevent seabirds from becoming entangled. Setting or maintaining gear at night may also help mitigate some predation activity for seabirds (Gladics et al. 2017). These examples and other types of BMPs may avoid or reduce the risk of entanglement and entrapment for birds.

4.4.4.2 Vessel Strikes

Vessel strikes could impact seabirds. Impacts from vessel interactions range from behavioral disturbance to injury or death. Disturbance caused by vessels may also cause behavioral responses in seabirds, when animals stop foraging or resting activities and move away from what is perceived to be a threat (Schwemmer et al. 2011). Factors that may mediate these effects include vessel speed, the number of vessel trips needed to install and tend to gear, existing volume and density of vessels in the action area, including the density of protected species and their behaviors, especially for the seasonality or timing of vessel operations. These considerations may be incorporated into permit conditions for in-water work.

4.4.4.3 Acoustic Disturbance

Anthropogenic noise may adversely impact seabirds. There is potential for diving seabirds to be disturbed by underwater noise and birds that forage near the surface would be exposed to underwater sound for shorter periods of time than those that forage below the surface. However, it is more probable that seabirds may be attracted to an area given overwater noise and activity. There are many established mitigation methods required for marine industries under the ESA and MBTA that may be incorporated into project designs and operations plans through the permitting process to avoid or reduce potential adverse impacts.

4.4.4.4 Light Disturbance

Artificial light may adversely impact seabirds in various ways (Marangoni et al. 2022). Seabirds are attracted to artificial lighting, which may be associated with some aquaculture structures and with support vessels that may visit or be moored at an aquaculture site. Artificial lighting has the potential to attract and disorient seabirds which may lead to increased collisions with aquaculture structure and support vessels and elevated entanglement risk (Sagar 2013; Friswold et al. 2023). Small fish and other prey items may also be attracted and concentrated around light sources from aquaculture operations, which may influence seabird foraging behaviors and diets (McConnell et al. 2010).

Migratory birds that are typically found inland (e.g., neotropical migrant landbirds) may occur in large numbers during spring and fall migration over the Gulf (Russell 2005, Cohen et al. 2017, Zenzal et al. 2019). Although the potential is low for any shorebird species to be found in any of the Alternatives, shorebirds can be impacted by artificial light in the coastal environment (Simons et al. 2022) by becoming disoriented by a concentration of lights in an offshore aquaculture operation.

4.4.4.5 Wild Species Aggregation

Aggregations of marine mammals, seabirds, predatory fish and schooling fish are commonly observed near marine aquaculture around the world, regardless of the species farmed (Rensel and Forster 2007; Bath et al. 2023; Rhodes et al. 2023a). Many bird species may be attracted to floating aquaculture gear, as roosting or loafing sites, and feeding perches, which increases entanglement risk (Barnes 2019; Bath et al. 2023). Aggregating cues include predation opportunities, physical protection by floating structures, and conditioned responses to sounds, lights, and aquaculture operations (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Prey may use structures to escape predators and alternatively, facility structures may aggregate prey and provide novel foraging opportunities (Bath et al. 2023). Seabirds may be drawn to aquaculture operations to feed on schooling fish and biofouling organisms that colonize on gear (Callier et al. 2017). Predation on shellfish operations from diving and non-diving seabirds has been documented in many regions (Barras 2007).

Aggregations around aquaculture facilities provide alternative foraging opportunities for high-density resources that may be more attractive and energetically efficient than searching for low-density wild prey ranging over large spatial scales (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Aggregations around aquaculture facilities within an AOA may create a predictable, if not reliable, food source that could alter (short- and long-term) predatory behavior. Changes in behavior and habitat use of seabirds have been documented around finfish operations. While enhanced foraging and opportunistic predation could be considered a beneficial impact for seabirds, there are tradeoffs. Aggressive intra- and inter-specific behavior could increase given seabird aggregations in and around aquaculture facilities.

4.4.4.6 Waste and Unconsumed Feed

Waste and unconsumed feed can be a major issue for numerous marine species, including seabirds. As such, the NSSP mandates that aquaculture farms must have an operational plan to deter birds and mammals so that water quality (and sanitation) is protected from potentially accumulating feces.

4.4.4.7 Disease and Pathogen transmission

Pathogens can infect multiple host species, which can increase the opportunity for pathogen transmission (Kurath and Winton 2011; Rhodes et al. 2023a). For instance, seabirds may function as pathogen vectors or reservoirs and the potential for direct contact and water-borne pathogen transmission via density-dependent mechanisms, which may increase with aquaculture operations since they can attract fish, marine mammals, or seabirds (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Given aggregations near facilities and the potential increase in intra- and inter-specific interactions, there may be higher potential for the spread of pathogens among seabird and marine mammals populations than between a cultured population and the predators. Seabirds would likely pose a risk to cultured populations through bacteria or parasitic infections. The presence and active hunting by seabirds and marine mammals could increase the risk of a disease outbreak captive, cultured in fish due to the elevated stress levels.

4.4.4.8 Marine Debris

Seabirds may be adversely affected by marine debris generated from aquaculture operations. Adverse impacts of marine debris include entanglement, ingestion, and alteration of nesting habitat. Ingestion of marine debris by seabirds may cause physical damage and blockage of the digestive tract, absorption of toxic chemicals, and decreased efficiency in the ability to find food. Nesting habitat can also be affected when seabirds use marine debris to construct nests, which further increases the chances of entanglement and ingestion.

The ingestion of plastics by seabirds (e.g., albatrosses and shearwaters) occurs with high frequency and is of particular concern because it can impact body condition and the transmission

of toxic chemicals, which affect mortality and reproduction. The rates of plastic ingestion by seabirds are closely related to the concentration of plastics in different areas of the ocean from waste discharges and ocean currents, which is increasing over time (Wilcox et al. 2015; Kain et al. 2016). The Gulf has a high concentration of microplastics[51], which are often a by-product of the degradation of larger plastics and have the potential to be a major ecotoxicological concern for wild birds (Grace et al. 2022).

4.4.4.9 Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feeds

Forage species, including small fishes and invertebrates (e.g., krill) are an important foundation of the marine community that supports seabirds and other species. Changes to forage species populations can have cascading effects on the marine community (Enticknap 2011; CDFW 2016; PFMC 2022). Forage species are targeted by commercial fisheries around the world as a critical source of fish meal and oil for aquaculture feeds, livestock and poultry feed, and for human consumption (Enticknap et al. 2011). Smaller fishes may be subject to increased predation from predatory fishes, seabirds, or marine mammals that might be attracted (wildlife aggregations) to aquaculture gear. The potential effects given the use of forage fish in fishmeal and feeds will be assessed once project-specific details (e.g., culture species, production method and fish feeds that may be used) when prospective aquaculture operations are developed and proposed through the permit and environmental review process.

4.4.4.10 Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Aquaculture has the potential to provide beneficial or adverse effects for wild species aggregation and water quality. Aquaculture structures can serve as feeding, and spots for seabirds to perch or rest. However, such disruption in natural behavior patterns can increase the risk of other adverse effects like entanglement and entrapment, and vessel strikes if seabirds become attracted to an operation. Water quality could be improved or impaired locally by type of aquaculture operation (e.g., finfish, shellfish or macroalgae) and impacts could be further compounded if seabirds congregate in large numbers at a site, creating health and seafood safety issues. Potential adverse effects of entanglement and entrapment, light disturbances and acoustic disturbances, marine debris, vessel strikes, waste and unconsumed feed, disease and pathogen transmission, and antibiotic use, could cause an increased risk of disease outbreak, serious injury, or death to seabirds. The location, type of aquaculture operation, and seabird species present may increase or reduce the severity and risk of effects.

[51] The Gulf is of special interest for microplastic pollution because it is home to most plastic manufacturers in the United States, and concentrations of microplastics reported off the coast of Louisiana, in the northern Gulf, are among the highest reported worldwide (Grace et al. 2022).

The potential effects do not differ across the **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternatives 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), so it is anticipated the risk of adverse impacts given the stressors described above would be similar for all AOA Alternatives. The severity of these potential impacts would likely be reduced for any alternative, given the implementation of best management practices to reduce the risk of injury and mortality of seabirds.

4.5 Potential Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment

This section evaluates how the Proposed Action (identifying AOAs) could potentially impact the socioeconomic environment if one or more aquaculture operations were to be sited in an AOA in the future. This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between the alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. Stressors and resource area components examined included commercial fishing; seafood markets and regional food systems; recreational fishing; ports and working waterfronts; tourism economies; oil, gas, and wind energy development; other offshore activities and infrastructure; shipping and navigation; and military readiness and operations.

Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location. Stressor/resource interactions that were determined to have negligible or no impacts were not carried forward for analysis in the FPEIS. The action of identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf would not have any direct impacts, beneficial or adverse, on the socioeconomic environment because this is strictly a planning action that is administrative in nature. However, the potential impacts of future aquaculture operations that may be sited in AOAs on the socioeconomic environment are also analyzed to inform future permitting and environmental review processes. Presently, there are no specific aquaculture projects or types of aquaculture that are required or certain to occur in an AOA. Should an aquaculture project be proposed within an AOA in the future, potential impacts on the socioeconomic environment from those projects would be assessed by the relevant agencies during the required permitting and environmental review processes.

Michaelis et al. (2024) provides an overview of social vulnerability, natural hazard risk factors, and working waterfront opportunities for communities proximal to the Gulf AOA Alternatives (Figure 4.5-1). Data including Community Social Vulnerability Indicators (CSVIs), developed by NMFS to characterize the well-being of coastal communities engaged in fishing activities (Jepson and Colburn 2013), were analyzed to assess potential vulnerabilities and resilience of communities in proximity to Gulf AOA Alternatives. CSVIs include 14 statistically robust indicators that characterize and evaluate a community's vulnerability and resilience to disturbances (e.g., regulation changes, extreme weather, and sea level rise) (Seara et al. 2022). In the study, offshore aquaculture development was treated, in a broad sense, as a potential 'disturbance' or change (Michaelis et al. 2024).

As noted by Michaelis et al. (2024), the AOA Alternatives are not prescriptive with respect to the types of aquaculture production, operational requirements, or specific details (e.g., species in production, harvest methods, or landing locations); therefore, the specific interactions between aquaculture activities within AOAs and nearby coastal communities are not yet known and challenging to assess. However, considering existing vulnerabilities during the AOA identification process can strengthen an understanding of the human dimensions and potential community impacts for future aquaculture siting in the region (Michaelis 2024).

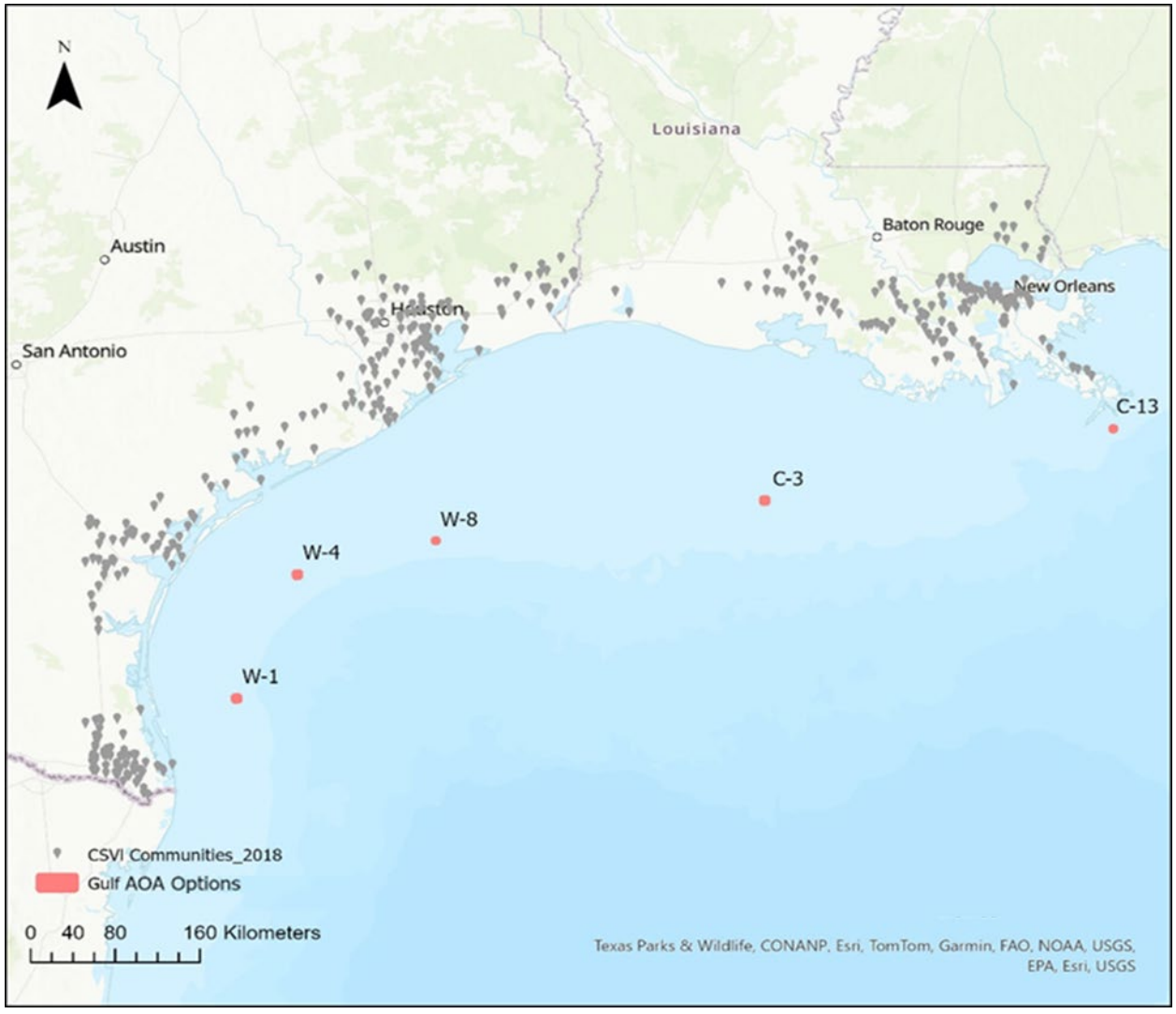


Figure 4.5-1. Coastal communities and AOA Options in the Western and Central Gulf. AOA Options are represented in red with alphanumeric labels. NOAA-identified fishing communities are shown as gray markers. Source: Michaelis 2024.

4.5.1 Potential Impacts on Commercial Fishing

Commercial fisheries in the Gulf are one of the most valuable natural resource industries in the United States. In 2022, commercial fisheries in the Gulf ranked second behind Alaska in total landings valued at US $912.4 million (NMFS 2024b). Overall, the most valuable commercial fisheries in the Gulf are white and brown shrimp, gulf menhaden, blue crab, and eastern oyster. Offshore aquaculture operations have the potential to interfere with or displace commercial fisheries if not sited appropriately. Riley et al (2021) incorporated the best available fisheries data, across several commercially important fisheries (i.e. shrimp, reef fish, HMS) in the spatial suitability models used to develop the AOA Options in the Atlas. A summary of those fisheries overlap with the AOA Alternatives and potential effects on fisheries that might occur from future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA, are discussed within this section and the comparison of alternatives at the conclusion of this section.

Even though the AOA Alternatives are relatively small in size, ranging from 500 to 2,000 acres (0.78 to 3.13 sq mi), the future siting of aquaculture operations in the western and central Gulf could result in the displacement of some commercial fishing activities, create the potential for navigational hazards, and create a potential for commercial fishing gear loss if there are interactions between fixed aquaculture gear and fishing gear. Perruso reported on the landings and revenue for shrimp, pelagic fish, and reef fish from 2007-2021 within each AOA Alternative's footprint. This can be used as an initial approximation of potential impacts on commercial fishing if future aquaculture farms have the effect of displacing effort. Results are summarized in 4.5.1-1 (L. Perruso, pers.comm.). The loss of productive fishing grounds may result in adverse economic effects to commercial fisheries and communities with substantial commercial fishing engagement and reliance (discussed further in Section 4.5.4), and may further limit space where fishing can occur in a region where ocean space is limited by oil and gas infrastructure and other industrial activities. BOEM (2024) reports there are 2,360 active leases, 1,452 platforms, 54,176 wells drilled, and 22,467 wells produced in the Gulf. Eighty-one percent of the active leases are in the central planning area (n = 1,905; 10,334,327 acres leased), followed by the western (n = 442; 2,407,425 acres leased) and eastern (n = 12; 74,880 acres leased) planning areas. However, it is also possible the commercial fishing fleet may seek other productive fishing grounds because of new aquaculture operations. The decision making process of the fishing industry is complex and driven by multiple factors, and economic impacts are not always a simple function of location (e.g., Cockrell 2018; O'Farrell et al. 2019).

Table 4.5.1-1. Summary of commercial fishing (trawling for shrimp, vertical line and bottom longline targeting reef fish, and pelagic longline targeting highly migratory species) landing and revenue from AOA Alternatives, between 2007-2021. (*Source: L. Perruso, pers.comm.*)

AOA Alternative	Total Landing (pounds)	Revenue
Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1)	12,622	$38,524
Preferred Alternative 3 (W-4)	NA	NA
Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8)	NA	NA
Alternative 5 (C-3)	75,249	$194,262
Alternative 6 (C-13)	24,769	$65,341

(NA) Indicates there were less than four vessels using the area. Landings and value were presented as 'NA' to protect data confidentiality. Note: revenues reported in 2021 dollars using the implicit price deflator by the U.S. Bureau of Economics. Source: Adapted from L. Perruso, pers.comm.

Another issue in the northern Gulf that limits space for commercial fisheries and offshore aquaculture are red tide events and the hypoxic zone that typically develop annually and can extend from the nearshore waters off Louisiana to Texas to as far as 50-150 km (27 to 81 nm) offshore (Rabalais and Turner 2019). For instance, Perruso et al. (2023) reported the spatial distribution of monthly fishing effort was significantly affected by red tide events in the Gulf off the Florida coast during 2008 through 2019. Although the findings did not show measurable changes in fleet-level fisheries metrics, there was a significant displacement of the fleet from the red tide impacted area. Fishing displacement can have unpredictable, unexpected economic and resource consequences (Stevenson et al. 2013). As such, it is important to evaluate multiple use options of marine space, especially since some commercial fishing methods (e.g., bottom longline, shrimp trawling) may be incompatible with some industrial activities, such as offshore wind (Gill et al. 2020).

In the Gulf, one of the most significant adverse impacts on commercial fisheries is market competition from imported seafood, especially shrimp; imported shrimp account for most of the shrimp consumed in the United States (Griffith et al. 2023). The main reason imports impact commercial fisheries is because imported seafood prices are usually lower than domestic given labor and operational costs are lower, and environmental restrictions and safety standards can be less stringent outside the U.S. Imported shrimp has had profound impacts on domestic shrimp prices (Griffith et al. 2023). Griffith et al. (2023) highlighted that shrimp prices in the 1980s were usually above $2.50 per pound, but dropped to around $1.25 per pound in 2006 because of imports. In 2014, Gulf shrimp dealers were able to sell shrimp for as high as $2.84 per pound, but that is a 40% decline since the early-90s after adjusting for inflation. Although most, if not all, shrimp imported is farm-raised, the other primary species (Gulf menhaden, blue crab, and eastern oyster) landed in the Gulf are not imported from other countries. However, many of the

top finfish imported into the U.S. do compete with species from the southeast and Gulf. The main seafood imported into the U.S. are shrimp, salmon, crab (crabmeat and lobster), tuna, and whitefish (tilapia, cod, pollock, catfish, haddock and hake); all of these imports are directly distributed in the southeast region, including the Gulf via retail (food and beverage stores), restaurants, and other hospitality industries (Ferreira et al. 2024).

It is difficult to predict whether domestic aquaculture would compete with domestic capture fisheries in the Gulf, but it is possible depending on the species, production amount, potential limits on foreign imports, marketing and campaigns, price per pound, and other business factors. Market competition (e.g., increase supply) of an aquaculture product that also has a domestic wild-capture fishery, could compete with and lower the price of seafood from domestic capture fisheries, if supplies of particular seafood become commoditized or if the aquaculture supply overtakes wild-harvest landings (FAO 2016). Alternatively, aquaculture production of species with limited commercial harvest could limit adverse market effects and could even help spur demand if those fish are also accessible for wild-harvest. With effective marketing campaigns that supplement and support sustainable capture fisheries in the U.S., domestic aquaculture operations could help increase domestic prices if consumers started buying less imports and more domestic seafood.

Another potential benefit of aquaculture operations in the Gulf is their ability to aggregate wild fish species, including baitfish and the larger commercial and recreational important fish species that feed on them. This phenomenon has been observed in various regions where aquaculture structures occur, including marine finfish net-pens, and have been shown to attract assemblages of wild fish (Felsing et al. 2005). The potential adverse effects of broader wild species aggregation discussed in Section 4.4.1.3, Section 4.4.2.5, Section 4.4.3.7, and Section 4.4.4.5.

In summary, potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA could occur due to displacement or disruption of commercial fishing associated with fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column, surface, and bottom. There is a potential for effects to increase or decrease in magnitude depending on the amount of overlap with, or proximity to, commercial fishing activities or markets. Potential effects on seafood markets may be adverse (increased domestic competition) or beneficial (increased consumer demand for domestic seafood). Workforce effects may be adverse (competition for limited labor resources) or beneficial, via more job opportunities and diversification of job type across those opportunities. Additionally, effects of future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA on fish and invertebrates species that might also be commercially fished are discussed in Section 4.4.1 et. seq.

Comparison of Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

The effects of market competition between seafood produced by offshore aquaculture and domestic wild capture species cannot be determined without project specific information provided (e.g., species to be raised, market and business information), however these effects are expected to be similar across all AOA Alternatives (**Alternative 1** [No Action], **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5 [C-3]** and **Alternative 6** [C-13]).

Preferred Alternatives 2, and 3 (W-1,W-4) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) similarly avoid overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining and reef fish longlining, and overlap with low levels of bandit gear fishing and shrimp trawling activity. **Preferred Alternative 4 (**W-8) avoids overlap with bandit gear fishing, menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining, but does overlap with low levels of reef fish longline and shrimp trawling activity. **Alternative 5** (C-3) avoids overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining and reef fish longlining, and overlap with low levels of bandit gear fishing and generally low levels of shrimp trawling activity. **Alternative 6** (C-13) avoids overlap with menhaden fishing, HMS pelagic longlining and reef fish longlining, but does overlap with areas of moderate shrimp trawling activity and low levels of bandit gear fishing.

Riley et al. (2021) indicated **Preferred Alternatives 2 and 3** (W-1and W-4) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) overlap the designated Reef Fish Longline and Buoy Gear Restricted Area; therefore, reef fish longline fishing did not occur during 2007-2019, nor will it be impacted from potential future aquaculture. Relatively low amounts of bandit gear fishing and shrimp trawling also occurred within these AOA Alternatives. While **Alternative 5** (C-3) had an overall low amount of overlap with shrimp trawling, Shrimp ELB data (2007-2019) confirmed that there were two thoroughfares of high shrimp trawling activity, where shrimp trawling consistently occurred, bisecting the AOA Alternative. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) overlaps with low levels of reef fish longline fishing, and is expected to have similar effects as **Preferred Alternatives 2 and 3** (W-1, W-4) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) from fishing activities targeting similar species. **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6**'s (C-13) overlap with shrimp trawling activities could affect fishing activities in the area. Vessels would need to plan and navigate trawls around fixed aquaculture structures located in the AOA causing greater displacement than just the farm footprint, increasing effects and causing more severe effects in **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) than **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8).

4.5.2 Potential Impacts on Seafood Markets and Regional Food Systems

Economic benefits from aquaculture production impact not only those directly involved in the industry, but also the economy of the Gulf Region more broadly, by increasing employment and

revenue. Aquaculture can supplement domestic seafood landings, increase seafood production, and provide stability for the seafood industry. The annual economic impact to the Gulf Region from a single offshore aquaculture production system consisting of 12 cages was estimated to generate between $9.1-$10.2 million (Posadas 2004). A hypothetical growth in aquaculture production based on DOC targets for 2025 is described on pp. 623 through 627 of Nash (2004). These economic analyses provide examples of the types of information that may be incorporated into future environmental review. In addition, important economic concepts that may be applicable to analyze potential impacts of project-specific production include:

- How new products may apply to the existing reliance on imports;
- Estimating potential future growth via economic production concepts;
- Potential growth margins and interactions with wild-caught fisheries;
- Allocative efficiency measures (measures of yield versus conflict trade-offs);
- Production externalities (perceived and/or realized beneficial or adverse effects of a project that may affect investment capital);
- A defined scope of affected economies;
- How competitive, substitute, or complementary market interactions may affect demand, volumes of supply, and prices of products;
- Causal interference (a metric to measure the effectiveness of a project to grow the aquaculture industry);
- Economic viability of proposed products; and
- Contribution to maintaining working waterfronts.

The aquaculture products produced in an AOA would be expected to have positive impacts on local, regional, state, and national markets and food systems. The aquaculture potential for most candidate species (Appendix D) has yet to be demonstrated on a commercial scale, but there are markets (fresh, live and frozen) for aquaculture products. Although offshore aquaculture production may lag behind land-based operations in its initial development phase, offshore aquaculture could still generate jobs, export earnings, and increase the volume of domestically-produced seafood (CEA 2018; Fujita et al. 2023). Aquaculture not only can increase global seafood supply, but it can also reduce the uncertainty in supply chains by providing a more consistent delivery and high-quality product, compared to wild-capture fisheries (Rubino (ed.) 2008). Offshore aquaculture production may provide market competition and a substitute for imported seafood products for local, regional, national, and international markets; but the extent of those impacts would depend on many factors, such as global and regional markets, prices,

volumes of local production and imports, and product quality and availability. Predictive modeling has suggested it is more probable that Gulf farmed finfish would compete with imports than with domestic wild-caught fish, given U.S. wholesale buyers have a preference for domestic fish over imported fish, but no significant preference for wild-caught fish over farmed fish (Garlock et al. 2020).

Despite benefitting from a closer proximity to markets, the cost for domestic seafood products is generally higher given relatively greater domestic costs of labor, processing and greater regulatory costs (CEA 2018; Ferreira 2024). Current market data should be considered in future environmental reviews to sufficiently analyze the market impacts from species being proposed for cultivation and targeted products. New market demands could also be created with associated marketing strategies. In the Gulf, there is already stakeholder interest in aquaculture production to supply local and domestic markets (CEA 2018; Garlock et al. 2020). The assumed dependency of offshore operations on coastal facilities and regional working waterfronts would likely provide a beneficial contribution to the state's economy and employment (see Section 4.5.4).

Assuming the siting of one or more aquaculture operations within an AOA would increase domestic seafood production and provide an economic benefit at the local or regional scale, operating costs could still be problematic. Offshore aquaculture operations in the U.S. are estimated to be 15-30% higher in cost than nearshore operations, and high start-up costs have historically dissuaded potential aquaculture investors interested in using existing oil and gas platforms in the Gulf (CEA 2018). Disproportionate negative impacts on existing businesses and employees associated with aquaculture and with fisheries is possible without thoughtful planning (Fujita et al. 2023).

The spatial planning process and environmental review used to identify AOAs may help reduce the start-up costs and overall budget associated with permitting and environmental compliance of offshore aquaculture operations. However, the high capital investment necessary for operations to start-up, would likely give large, established businesses an advantage over new or small-scale businesses, and could reduce the social and economic benefits associated with the AOA planning process for small-scale operations. While collaborative or vertical business pathways may occur to achieve economic viability, vertically-integrated pathways may favor the offshore aquaculture industry from a cost perspective. The development of business strategies that leverage local existing infrastructure (e.g., ports, fish houses, processing) or develop that new infrastructure utilizing a local workforce would provide the greatest social and economic benefits for coastal communities.

An increase in aquaculture production may change the revenue, value, and profitability of seafood products, creating new interactions between wild harvest, existing aquaculture, and potentially new aquaculture products. The food security benefits from an expanded aquaculture

industry would depend on who consumes the products and what food categories and markets they interact with. National price trends show the cost of aquacultured products is decreasing steadily over time (1990-2005), which suggests a beneficial impact for market development and market share (Rubino (ed.) 2008). If the identification of an AOA facilitates the growth of the aquaculture industry, then this could increase the affordability and therefore accessibility of seafood, and may expand products beyond the existing high-end niche markets. This may increase competition with wild-harvested seafood products. If much of the expansion occurs in waters that are far from shore or are subject to challenging ocean conditions, seafood from such farms may become costly relative to other foods, causing consumption that is dominated by higher-income consumers who already tend to consume high levels of animal protein (Fujita 2023).

The difference in the cost structure between aquaculture and wild capture fisheries has important implications for how the two sectors may experience price interactions. Wild versus farmed products have unique attributes for biological constraints, competing goods, and sales techniques (Asche and Tveterås 2005; Valderrama and Anderson 2010). In traditional fisheries, the primary costs are labor, fuel and fleet maintenance; and in the aquaculture sector, the primary costs are generally inputs (e.g., feed and energy), labor, land and equipment (Rubino (ed.) 2008). As such, aquaculture may have more opportunities to reduce costs in production and management than wild-caught fisheries. Aquaculture products may also supply seafood that is more consistent than season-dependent wild fisheries. This consistency in the supply of a species may be preferable to seafood processors and distributors, who can make production and marketing decisions throughout the year instead of over a concentrated time period (Rubino (ed.) 2008). Price and consistent supply may be key factors when considering market interactions in future environmental review. Marketing campaigns and advertising can sometimes influence seafood prices along with inflation, which causes shoppers to choose lower priced protein sources, such as chicken (Hanson et al. 1995). Branding, labeling, and certification can influence consumers to pay more for food products that are marketed as sustainable or healthy, such as organic labeling (Cook et al. 2023). Traceability and other information that qualifies the product is becoming more important to consumers. Quality is also important to consumers; many consumers are often willing to pay more for a product where quality is guaranteed.

In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic caused large-scale disruptions to the U.S. economy demonstrating how markets and food systems can change suddenly. Impacts occurred throughout the entire seafood supply chain from harvesters and aquaculture operations to seafood dealers, processors, wholesalers, and retail and food service in the U.S. and globally. U.S. seafood producers were impacted by disruptions to the relationship between imports and exports; international trade and processing facilities shut down for several months. Also, wild-caught seafood products could not be exported. Seafood demand from the foodservice sector declined sharply and seafood retail surged (NMFS 2021b). Smaller, community-supported fisheries

focused on selling seafood directly to local consumers, while larger businesses (e.g., farmed finfish imports) shifted from restaurant to retail sales (Froehlich et al. 2021). Glazier et al. (2022) reported that an overwhelming majority of the U.S. commercial seafood harvesters (87.7 percent) and for-hire operators (86.6 percent) surveyed experienced significant impacts to their fishing operations during the course of calendar year 2020. Within the study region, the highest rates of reported pandemic impacts were documented in the Gulf of America, with over 90 percent of commercial harvest sector respondents and 95 percent of for-hire respondents reporting impacts (Glazier et al. 2022)

A more competitive U.S. aquaculture industry may support the U.S. economy by combating potential sources of illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing (IUU fishing), and supporting certification programs in sustainable environmental and social business practices. The U.S. reliance on imports to meet the demand for seafood is complicated by the global concern for IUU fishing, including humanitarian impacts associated with some imports (Diana 2009; NMFS 2022c). In increasingly crowded and competitive markets, consumers are starting to demand the values, context, culture and other factors that shape what activities are associated with business practices (Murray and D'Anna 2015). Imported sources are much harder to trace, which increases the likelihood for seafood products to be on the market that lack the same level of environmental and social standards as those produced in the U.S.

Aquaculture is the fastest-growing food-production sector globally, and is expected to continue to grow globally for several decades as the population continues to grow (Lester et al. 2018a,b). Based on over 400 aquaculture studies globally, three possible drivers that indicate marine aquaculture may be the leading solution to close the gap between seafood consumption demand and production are suggested in Fong et al. (2023):

- Marine taxa are often cash crops of high value with substantial infrastructure investment, which may motivate and facilitate higher yield;
- The feed for marine farmed fishes may rely more on external inputs to provide adequate nutrition compared to fresh-water aquaculture (e.g., salmon vs. carp);
- Marine algae growth may outperform freshwater algae (e.g., spirulina), given a taxonomic focus on large brown seaweeds and rapidly growing reds (e.g., *Laminaria* spp.).

According to some analysts, the future of aquaculture in the United States depends on making permitting more predictable and coordinated, less costly, and removing or reducing barriers to entry (Lester et al. 2018a,b; Rubino 2022, Engle et al. 2025). Without improvements in the social license issues, the regulatory framework, and economic incentives in support of domestic seafood production, it will be challenging for the U.S. to increase domestic production of marine aquaculture products. And even with these changes, U.S. marine aquaculture production is likely to expand slowly given the long startup lead times (Rubino 2022). Competition in food markets

may exist with or without domestic aquaculture, and current trends show the U.S. cannot meet consumer seafood demand solely through wild caught fisheries (NMFS 2023e).

In summary, potential beneficial and adverse effects of future aquaculture operations could occur from introduction of new domestic products, increase in the supply of domestic products, new or increased interactions with wild-caught seafood products (competition or complimentary), and new or increased interactions with existing interstate or international trade markets. The overall growth in a market may be considered an economic benefit, but local or regionally-scaled costs may occur simultaneously. Effects of offshore aquaculture development on existing aquaculture and fisheries industries could be adverse and/or beneficial. As development of offshore aquaculture can require high capital investment, large, established businesses (domestic or international) could have an advantage over new or small-scale businesses stakeholders.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

While the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations are similar across Action and No Action alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) may be more suitable for aquaculture. Potential adverse effects and beneficial effects are the same as those discussed above in **Alternative 1** (No Action), but the type (adverse/beneficial) and magnitude of effects could depend largely on the details of potential future aquaculture operations (e.g., species and volume produced, target markets), and overlap with or proximity to existing aquaculture and or commercial fishing activities and markets. For **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, could benefit if offshore aquaculture were to integrate into the existing ocean economy in a complementary way and provide accessible jobs. For **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda, Port Aransas, and Port O'Connor could benefit. For **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside could benefit. For **Alternative 5** (C-3), nearby Louisiana coastal communities could benefit. For **Alternative 6** (C-13), nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice, could benefit.

4.5.3 Potential Impacts on Recreational Fishing

Recreational fisheries could be directly and indirectly affected by aquaculture operations. Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations could occur from displacement or disruption of recreational fishing associated with fixed gear and other equipment placement in the water column, surface and bottom; marine debris; disease transmission from cultured stocks; and increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas. Potential aggregation of fish species

effects may be beneficial and/or adverse; recreational fishing opportunities may increase or improve when aquaculture equipment is deployed. Potential effects may increase or decrease in magnitude depending on overlap with or proximity to recreational fishing activities. These impacts could vary slightly among Alternatives. If offshore aquaculture were to develop and if it were to have an adverse effect on recreational fishing, communities with higher recreational engagement and reliance indicator scores may experience greater impacts, highlighting the importance of recognizing and thoughtfully considering social vulnerability characteristics in strategic planning and siting of aquaculture operations (Michaelis 2024).

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

While the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations are similar across Action and **No Action** alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) may be more suitable for aquaculture. Potential adverse effects were reduced by minimizing overlap of AOA Alternatives with recreational fishing activities through site suitability analysis that considered relevant spatial fishing data (e.g., headboat survey data and avoiding overlap with artificial reef areas and fish havens). In addition to the potential beneficial and adverse effects discussed above, nearby communities could be impacted through the action alternatives as follows: **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1): Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected from potential future aquaculture development; **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4): Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Matagorda, Port Aransas, and Port O'Connor which have high recreational fishing reliance could be affected; **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8)**:** Nearby Texas coastal communities, including Clute, Quintana, and Surfside which have moderate to high recreational fishing engagement and/or reliance, could be affected; **Alternative 5** (C-3)**:** Nearby Louisiana coastal communities with low recreational fishing engagement and reliance could be affected; **Alternative 6** (C-13): Nearby Louisiana coastal communities, including Grand Isle and Venice which have high recreational fishing engagement and reliance, could be affected.

4.5.4 Potential Impacts on Ports and Working Waterfronts

Potential beneficial and adverse effects of future aquaculture operations could occur from increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas, harvested product moving through coastal facilities, and the need for shoreside industrial-use infrastructure (e.g., boat ramps, marinas, dock space, storage, and processing). There is a potential for adverse effects from competition for resources (e.g., labor, workforce housing, and markets), especially in communities highly vulnerable to disruptions caused by natural hazards (hurricanes and extreme weather) and

potential for beneficial effects if aquaculture were able to integrate into existing working waterfronts or collaboratively develop needed infrastructure in communities where it does not yet exist (if there is space and capacity for such development).

Per Michaelis (2024), analysis of working waterfront indicators for the two communities near **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) yielded results on the opposite ends of the spectrum (Michaelis 2024). Cameron County has a high degree of seafood-related infrastructure and businesses, moderate shellfish processing, and moderate presence of boat ramps and marinas, while Willacy County has a low/very low degree of all of these indicators (Michaelis 2024). The author suggests it's possible aquaculture could integrate into existing working waterfronts, but integration could prove challenging given the present rapid development of other potentially more lucrative industries like the liquefied natural gas. Per Michaelis (2024), a smaller port, Port Isabel, may be a more likely location for potential aquaculture integration in this area. Analysis suggests aquaculture development could be welcomed in communities near **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) assuming employment can provide income above the poverty level (Michaelis 2024). The researcher noted communities near **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) are highly vulnerable to various natural hazards, so prospective aquaculture operators should ensure their development does not compete for local resources (e.g., labor, facilities, markets, and space) or conflict with existing ocean economy sectors (Michaelis 2024).

Communities near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) have a relatively high degree of seafood-related infrastructure, and although the scores for individual indicators varied among these communities, the majority of the counties in the area have at least a moderate degree of resources supporting a waterfront seafood industry (Michaelis 2024). Per Michaelis (2024), the analysis showed the development of offshore aquaculture could benefit a portion of this region (Aransas, Matagorda, and Nueces counties) if it created new and accessible jobs. However, for maximum benefits, development must occur in a way that is complementary to the existing ocean economy, including commercial and recreational fisheries (Michaelis 2024). The author noted the observed variability in the working waterfront, which suggests impacts could vary differently from offshore aquaculture development. As with the communities near the other AOA Options, natural hazards in this area are a prevalent risk, with Nueces County having the highest high-hazard indicator scores in the area (Michaelis 2024).

Analysis for communities near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) suggests a sizable ocean economy within the fisheries component is recreational fisheries (Michaelis 2024). Michaelis (2024) noted prospective aquaculture operators interested in siting in or near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) may need to consider whether the existing commercial working waterfront infrastructure is sufficient, or if additional capacity would need to be developed. Per Michaelis (2024), communities near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) were distinct (from the others analyzed) because they were all located within a single county and had a large highly educated population; these communities had relatively high incomes and high unemployment. Michaelis

(2024) noted the socioeconomic data associated with **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) may suggest fewer opportunities (relative to the AOA Alternatives analyzed) to benefit the local communities by offshore aquaculture job creation. However, the researcher does note that of the areas analyzed, only **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) had nearby communities with residents that were highly educated and with high incomes. Thus, these areas may provide a unique opportunity for prospective aquaculture operators to recruit from within local communities to fill positions requiring higher education. As with the other areas, the communities near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) were also vulnerable to various natural hazards.

Michaelis (2024) studied how working waterfront communities near Gulf AOA Alternatives might perceive a developing aquaculture industry. The study examined and scored various "working waterfront indicators" that included seafood dealers, seafood-related businesses, shellfish processors, and presence of boat ramps and marinas. Data for communities near **Alternative 5** (C-3) indicated developing aquaculture could potentially use active working waterfront businesses and infrastructure (Michaelis 2024). However, Michaelis (2024) cautioned, that given environmental variation and natural hazard risks in the area, measures should be taken to enhance resiliency of these working waterfronts to major events (i.e. hurricanes and other major flooding events), especially for the small fishing waterfronts located below the local levee system. The socioeconomic characteristics data suggested new aquaculture development in communities near **Alternative 5** (C-3) could generate positive effects, but that is assuming new aquaculture related jobs are desirable, accessible to those in the communities, and if the existing seafood industry has the capacity to take in additional seafood products (Michaelis 2024). Michaelis (2024) noted that while the existing role of the ocean economy in these communities may suggest potential opportunities for aquaculture development and integration, caveats and potential concerns related to competition for space, labor, or other resources, storm readiness for operational infrastructure and workforce housing are important considerations for planning and siting to maximize potential community benefits and help reduce social vulnerability.

Results for communities near **Alternative 6** (C-13) also indicated the presence of existing working waterfront businesses (commercial and recreational fishing, seafood dealers and seafood-related businesses, boat ramps and marinas) and associated infrastructure could potentially be integrated by new aquaculture operations assuming the region could handle additional seafood products and associated business (Michaelis 2024). Michaelis (2024) again indicated that environmental variation and natural hazard risks are important vulnerability considerations for communities near **Alternative 6** (C-13). The data in their study suggests there is potential for a mutually beneficial relationship between aquaculture and local communities; however, further information and analysis would be needed to assess the likelihood. Offshore aquaculture development could potentially provide jobs spanning the notably wide range of skill sets and backgrounds for residents in communities near **Alternative 6** (C-13) (Michaelis 2024).

Thus, this could reduce the need to seek employees from outside of the community, which could help with the various challenges Michaelis (2024) pointed out for these communities (e.g., income disparity, unemployment, housing burden, and individuals living below the poverty line). They cautioned that while the active ocean economy in these communities may indicate potential opportunities for aquaculture integration, aquaculture development should carefully plan so local resources, needs, and interests are fully elicited and considered during the development of future aquaculture operations, and not compete with communities for limited community resources, such as dockside space, and labor.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. Potential beneficial and adverse effects of future aquaculture operations could occur given increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas, harvested product moving through coastal facilities, and the need for shoreside industrial-use infrastructure (e.g., boat ramps, marinas, dock space, storage, processing). There is a potential for adverse effects from competition for resources (e.g., labor, workforce housing, and markets), especially in communities highly vulnerable to disruptions caused by natural hazards (hurricanes and extreme weather) and potential for beneficial effects if aquaculture were able to integrate into existing working waterfronts or collaboratively develop needed infrastructure in communities where it does not yet exist (if there is space and capacity for such development).

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations are similar across Action and No Action alternatives, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), and would vary depending on type of aquaculture operations proposed and business plans (e.g., utilizing existing working waterfronts, vertically integrating). The potential beneficial effects to nearby communities also vary slightly across AOA Alternatives from the proximity to coastal communities and their socioeconomic conditions and vulnerabilities. **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1**)** has the potential to provide accessible jobs to nearby communities that could enable household income above the poverty level. **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) **and Alternative 5** (C-3) have the potential to provide accessible jobs. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) is uniquely located near communities that are characterized by higher education levels and has the potential to provide employment opportunities that require higher educational experience, mutually benefiting aquaculture operations and the community. **Alternative 6** (C-13) has the potential to provide accessible jobs that span a wide-range of skill sets and backgrounds, benefiting broad portions of the community.

4.5.5 Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies

Tourism, leisure, and recreation are important industries in the Gulf Region, and natural resource-based activities are a substantial component of these sectors. As outdoor recreation expenditures are often made in rural or lightly populated areas, the economic contributions of fish and wildlife resources can be particularly important to rural economies (Southwick Associates Inc 2007). Recreation activity can also contribute to community wellbeing and the maintenance of historic and communal ties. In the Gulf Region, recreational fishing is an integral part of life and the culture of many communities and an important economic driver and substantial component of regional tourism and recreation. Resident and visiting anglers support the Gulf economy through a wide range of direct expenditures and indirect impacts to the local and regional labor markets and supply chains (e.g., see National Marine Fisheries Service 2024a). Michaelis (2024) identified Texas and Louisiana Gulf Coast communities near AOA Alternatives with moderate-to-high recreational fishing engagement and or reliance:

- Port Mansfield and South Padre Island, near **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1);
- Matagorda Bay, Port O'Connor, and Port Aransas, near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4);
- Clute, Surfside Beach, and Quintana, near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8);
- Grand Isle and Venice, near **Alternative 6** (C-13).

Communities with higher recreational fishing engagement and reliance indicators could be particularly vulnerable to adverse disruptions from the expansion of aquaculture, but it could also represent areas with high potential for collaborative development from existing industry and infrastructure (Michaelis 2024). Commercial and recreational fishers may have interest in fishing near offshore aquaculture operations, as wild fish often aggregate around aquaculture equipment (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Having new reliable marine wildlife aggregation locations could create new opportunities for tourism and other recreational activities.

Opportunities may exist for new aquaculture activities to integrate and contribute in a complementary way with local and regional tourism and recreation economies. For example, the aquaculture industry could contribute to and support the local seafood supply chains by providing cultivated seafood to local restaurants, suppliers, and grocery markets. Some aquaculture operators have also sought to diversify their business by offering agritourism experiences, such as farm tours and offering tastings of their cultivated products. One such example of the blending of aquaculture and tourism are the various regional shellfish and oyster "trails", that provide an interactive guide that invites locals and visitors to explore local aquaculture farms. These shellfish and oyster trails can be found throughout the country, and include the Maine Oyster Trail, Florida's Big Bend Shellfish Trail, the North Carolina Oyster Trail and Virginia Oyster Trail to name a few.

Tourists are increasingly becoming interested in local foods that reflect local livelihood and culture. Thus, aquaculture has become increasingly valuable to coastal communities for assuring consistent supply of local seafood to meet demand and maintaining locally-sourced seafood as a means to differentiate themselves to tourists (Kim et al. 2017). Value-added tourism products can contribute to the local seafood experience, and may include seafood trails, chefs or restaurant staff providing outreach on culinary techniques or harvest methods for local seafood, seafood and maritime events and festivals, interpretive tours or seafood harvesting or processing.

The identification of an AOA would not disqualify tourism or other recreational activities offshore. However, recreational ocean users may experience changes in transit patterns or access from increased vessel traffic or safety restrictions around fixed gear and other equipment placed in the water column or surface from aquaculture operations. Safety buffers may be set up around project sites during survey operations, construction, maintenance, harvest operations, and decommissioning activities. Nuisance impacts may include aesthetics, dust emissions, water quality degradation, and increased traffic that disrupt the recreational experience. Offshore facilities would be identified with appropriate markings for safety of navigation to identify facilities to ocean users in the area and avoid potential conflicts (Section 4.5.8.2). With the exception of permanent restricted access zones that may be established, many of these impacts would likely only affect tourism and other recreational activities temporarily while work was underway. There are disagreements in the literature regarding how the visual impact of aquaculture operations interacts with the tourism sector (Agular-Majarrex et al. 2017); for additional discussion of visual impacts see Section 4.3.5. Given the size of these facilities in comparison to the available space for offshore recreation, and patterns of historical recreation estimated via vessel movement, the risk of adverse effects that displace, impede, or disrupt tourism and other recreation is low.

If a prospective aquaculture operator were to propose siting an operation within an AOA in the Gulf, the potential socioeconomic impacts, including impacts to tourism would be assessed at that time and be dependent on project-specific details. The socioeconomic impacts would depend on the specific operational details of any new aquaculture operation (e.g., species grown, gear type used, intended market, travel and opportunity costs, disproportionate impacts to small and large business entities, and disproportionate impacts to certain communities, etc). Understanding the regional and local socioeconomic landscape, including the tourism component, can help regulators and prospective aquaculture operators in considering the potential effects associated with new offshore aquaculture activities. The extent to which potential changes patterns of access/transit or nuisance impacts may impact patterns of business or have direct or indirect effects on the economic value associated with tourism and recreation would be considered in future environmental review. The tourism and recreation sector includes a wide range of businesses that attract or support marine-based tourism and recreation, such as eating and

drinking establishments, hotels and lodging, scenic or wildlife viewing tours, aquariums, parks, marinas, boat dealers, recreational vehicle parks and campsites, and associated sporting goods manufacturing. Many of the activities associated with this sector, such as hotels and restaurants, are not always directly marine dependent (Sea Grant 2023). Generally, communities where tourism is a significant component of the local economy could be more vulnerable to adverse disruptions (e.g., competition for markets, workforce, etc.), but it could also represent opportunities for potential collaboration to enhance or grow tourism. Early engagement with communities by prospective aquaculture operators can provide insight into how new offshore aquaculture activities may be integrated in a way that is complementary and beneficial to nearshore communities (Michaelis 2024), their tourism sectors and local economies more broadly.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Aquaculture development has the potential to cause adverse effects from the displacement or disruption of recreational activities from fixed gear and other equipment being placed at the surface or in the water column, increased vessel traffic in and out of coastal areas, or changes in ecosystem services that support recreation and tourism. Aquaculture could create beneficial or adverse effects from wild species aggregation, establishing new opportunities for recreation (e.g., fishing, diving, sightseeing). Wild species aggregation effects may also contribute to increased fishing pressure on commercially and recreationally important marine species. Given substantial distance of the National Parks in the Gulf Region (Padre Island National Seashore [Texas], Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve [Louisiana], and the Gulf Islands National Seashore [Alabama]) from **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), potential effects associated with artificial light disturbance, acoustic disturbance and effects to viewshed from future aquaculture operations sited in these locations are not expected.

The coastal communities nearby **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) all have moderate to high levels of recreational fishing engagement and reliance and could benefit from new recreational fishing opportunities from the development of offshore aquaculture operations. Additionally, there are other coastal communities nearby with more traditional tourism economies that could be altered or affected by new aquaculture development nearby. The communities closest to **Alternative 5** (C-3) have lower recreational fishing engagement and reliance, indicating that they may not benefit as much from increased fishing opportunities.

4.5.6 Potential Impacts on Oil, Gas and Wind Energy Development

4.5.6.1 Oil and Gas Development

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. Also, potential impacts of future aquaculture operations could occur with other industries if sited in high-use areas with other ocean use sectors, such as oil and gas. The severity of effects may be increased or decreased depending on the proximity to industrial activities and industry vessel transit corridors.

The potential effects at **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) are the same as discussed in **Alternative 1** (No Action). This location does not overlap and is not adjacent (within 3 km [1.62 nm]) to any oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes). Thus, potential effects on offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structures and regulatory setbacks from oil and gas infrastructure. The potential effects at **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) are the same as discussed in **Alternative 1** (No Action). This location does not overlap with any oil and gas infrastructure, but it is located 2.64 km (1.43 nm) east of an active oil and gas lease block with infrastructure. However, potential effects on offshore industrial activities are not expected given the distance to the structure and regulatory setbacks. The potential effects at **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) are the same as discussed in **Alternative 1** (No Action). Similarly, this location does not overlap with any oil and gas infrastructure, but it is located 750 m from a single oil and gas pipeline. Despite this distance, potential effects on offshore industrial activities are not expected given the regulatory setback, and other likely mitigation measures. The potential effects at **Alternative 5** (C-3) are the same as discussed in **Alternative 1** (No Action). Again, this location does not overlap with any oil and gas infrastructure; however, there is a variety of oil and gas infrastructure in the vicinity (within 3 km [1.62 nm]), including three oil and gas pipelines, one within 700m (2297 ft), two active oil and gas platforms, and 13 boreholes. Despite this infrastructure, potential impacts are not expected given the regulatory setbacks and other likely mitigation measures. The potential effects at **Alternative 6** (C-13) are the same as discussed in **Alternative 1** (No Action). As for the other Alternatives,, this location does not overlap with any oil and gas infrastructure (i.e., active lease blocks, pipelines, platforms, and boreholes), but there is some oil and gas infrastructure in the vicinity (within 3 km [1.62 nm]), including one oil and gas platform, two oil and gas pipelines and 4 boreholes. Potential impacts are not expected given the regulatory setbacks and likely mitigation measures.

4.5.6.2 Wind Energy Development

In addition to oil and gas lease areas, BOEM established WEAs in the Gulf. On August 29, 2023, BOEM held the first-ever offshore wind energy auction for the Gulf

Region, causing one lease area to receive $5.6 million bid[52]. RWE Offshore US Gulf, LLC was the winner of the Lake Charles Lease Area, which has the potential to generate approximately 1.24 gigawatts of offshore wind energy capacity and power nearly 435,400 homes with clean, renewable energy.

On February 16, 2024, BOEM received an unsolicited application from Hecate Energy Gulf Wind LLC (Hecate Energy) for commercial wind energy lease(s) on the Gulf OCS in WEA Options C and D (Figure 4.5.6.2-1). On July 29, 2024, BOEM published a Request for Competitive Interest (RFCI) for Gulf WEA Options C and D because BOEM had received an unsolicited lease request from Hecate Energy for these areas.

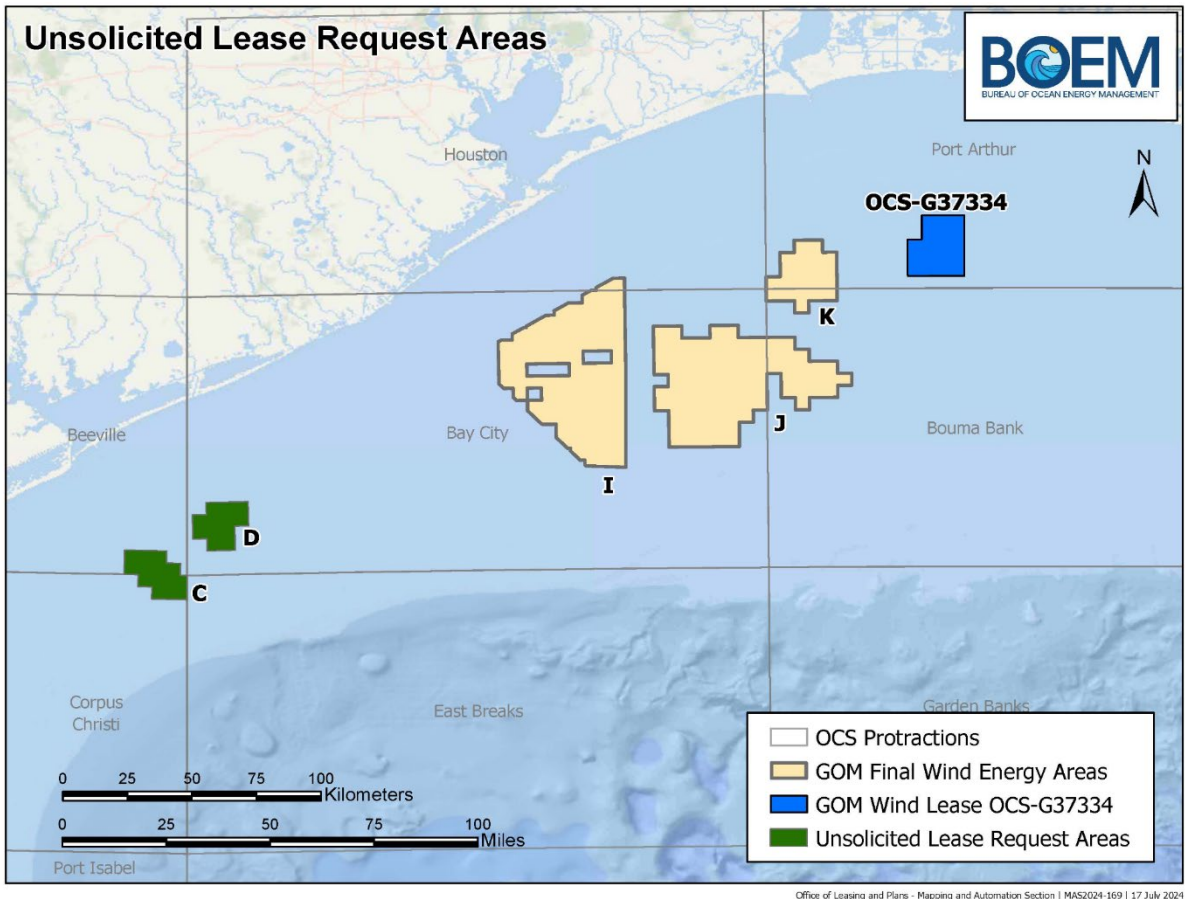


Figure 4.5.6.2-1. Former Gulf OCS WEA Options C and D, off the coast of Southeast Texas. The proposed location for Hecate Energy's proposed Gulf Wind Offshore Wind Project 2. *Source: BOEM Office of Leasing and Plans, Mapping and Automation Section 2024. Available: https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/gulf-america-activities*

[52] https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/gulf-america-activities

Hecate Energy's proposed "Gulf Wind Offshore Wind Project 2" aims to generate up to 2 gigawatts of renewable energy in the Gulf. Hecate Energy proposes multiple potential uses for this renewable energy, including interconnection to the electric grid, sale in power purchase agreements to private off-takers, or use for Wind-to-X technologies through which offshore wind energy is used to produce another energy resource. The proposed project would consist of up to 133 fixed-bottom wind turbine generators, each with a capacity of 15-23 megawatts (MW). This would enable an overall maximum capacity of approximately 3,000 MW.

On March 21, 2024, BOEM issued a Proposed Sale Notice (89 FR 20234, March, 21, 2024) for a second lease sale in the Gulf (Figure 4.5.6.2-2.). BOEM received 25 comments, but only one company was deemed qualified to bid. As a result, BOEM canceled this sale given a lack of competitive interest. BOEM may decide to move forward with a lease sale in the future, should industry interest warrant one.

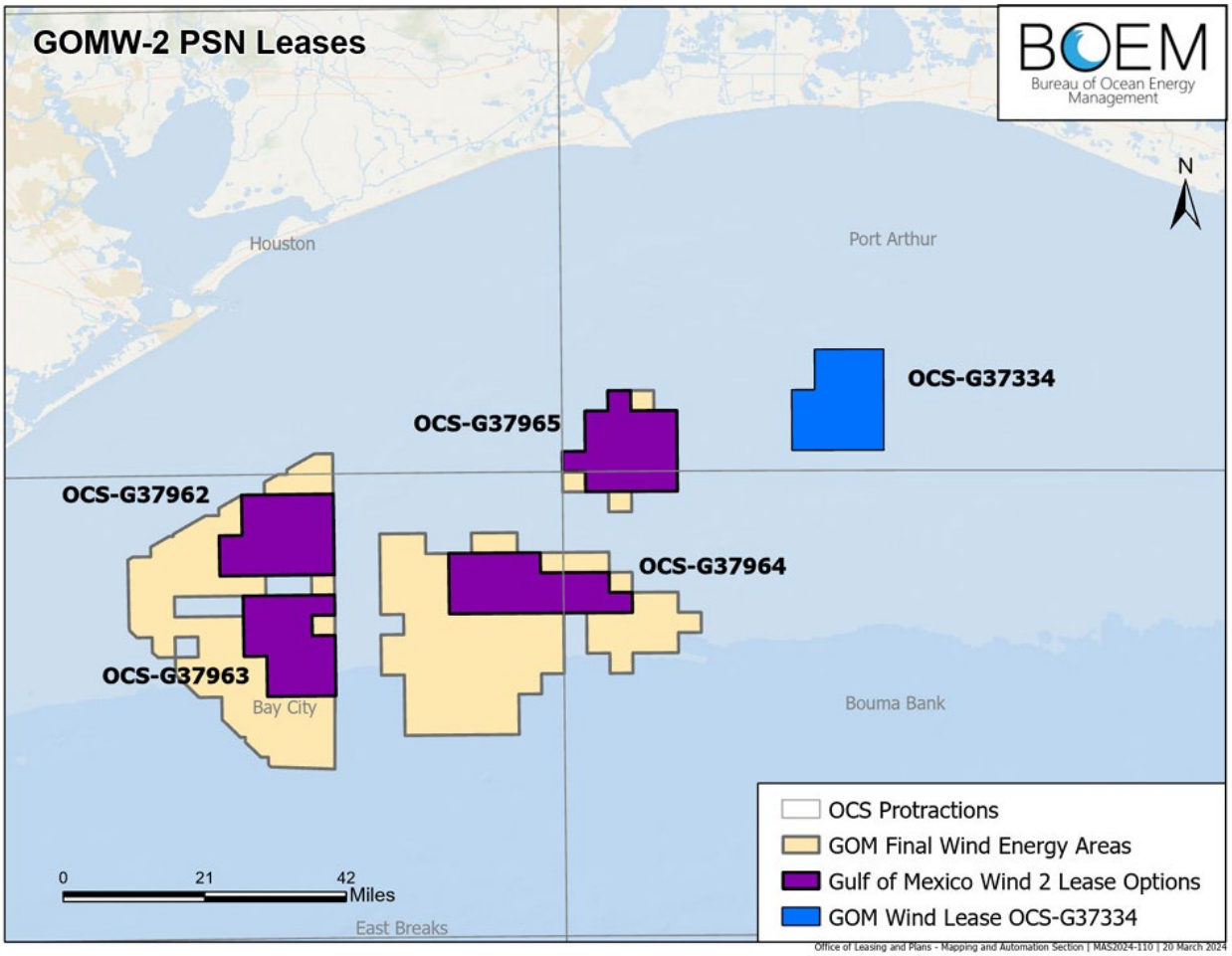


Figure 4.5.6.2-2. Former Gulf Wind 2 Lease Options located off the coasts of Texas and Louisiana. *Source: BOEM Office of Leasing and Plans, Mapping and Automation Section 2024. Available:https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/gulf-america-wind-auction-2*

Per the Presidential Memorandum dated January 20, 2025 that has temporarily withdrawn from disposition for wind energy leasing all areas within the OCS, BOEM closed this request. On July 30, 2025 BOEM announced it was rescinding all designated WEA on the OCS in accordance with the Presidential Memorandum of January 20, 2025 and Secretary's Order (SO) 3437 (July 29, 2025) - *Ending Preferential Treatment for Unreliable, Foreign Controlled Energy Sources in Department Decision-Making*.

There is no requirement for aquaculture operations to be sited within an AOA, and unlike energy development in the OCS, there is presently no leasing mechanism to 'reserve' areas for aquaculture development in U.S. federal waters. Michaelis (2024) notes that new aquaculture businesses seeking to integrate into existing working waterfront communities in some coastal Gulf areas could find it challenging given the present rapid development of other potentially more lucrative industries, like liquefied natural gas and offshore wind energy sectors. Alternatively, prospective offshore aquaculture operators could seek to leverage resources and partner with the energy industries and affiliated supply sectors in these areas (Riley et al. 2021).

The comprehensive marine spatial analysis conducted for the development of the Atlas (Riley et al. 2021) sought to identify areas where conflicts with ocean users could be minimized and potential interactions mitigated. As energy development in the Gulf is ongoing and dynamic, continued marine spatial planning efforts, interagency coordination, and stakeholder engagement, and prudent siting by prospective offshore aquaculture operators interested in siting in AOAs (or elsewhere in the Gulf), could help minimize conflicts with existing and developing energy uses and maximize benefits to nearshore communities.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. Potential for negative effects of future aquaculture operations could occur if sited in areas of high conflict with other ocean use sectors.

Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), do not overlap with any of the previously existing WEAs, as all AOA Alternatives are located in deeper waters (>50m [164 ft] of the OCS than WEAs. Since WEAs have been rescinded, aquaculture operations sited in an AOA are no longer expected to have any impact on wind energy development. If wind energy development in the Gulf were to resume, marine aquaculture operations may create a modest increase in vessel traffic that might travel in and around areas occupied by wind farms to reach nearby ports. However, navigational safety measures (e.g., PATONs) would mitigate much of the risk of increased vessel traffic by aquaculture.

4.5.7 Potential Impacts on Other Offshore Activities and Infrastructure

Marine minerals, submarine utilities (cables and pipelines), scientific research and surveys, and associated activities and infrastructure could be impacted from the no action, action alternatives, and ongoing and planned activities in the geographic analysis area. The potential impacts could vary in severity and magnitude from overlapping with sand dredging operations to impeding a scientific research survey.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Potential for negative effects of future aquaculture operations could occur if sited in areas of high conflict with other ocean use sectors, such as marine mineral operations, and submarine utilities. **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), do not overlap with mineral mining activity. Overall, marine mineral operations and submarine utilities are not anticipated to be impacted by **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternatives 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) given the distance to the structures and standard setbacks. However, it is possible that future oceanographic surveys could be impacted by aquaculture operations established in an AOA, but vessel captains operating research vessels in the area could spot and avoid structures, equipment and transiting vessels. Any future offshore aquaculture structure (e.g., submerged cages) will need to use visible floats and lights as required by USCG, which will reduce potential risk. Future oceanographic surveys may need to alter or adjust the sampling locations. Although the risk is low that **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) will impact ongoing offshore activities in the region, there is potential risk that offshore activities could impact aquaculture operations. For instance, a research vessel traversing near the area could collide with the aquaculture equipment destroying it and releasing the harvested species. Overall, the risk is low

but the magnitude would be severe. In addition, inclement weather or unexpected aquaculture mooring system failure could cause aquaculture equipment to break away and potentially impact ongoing and planned offshore activities.

4.5.8 Potential Impacts on Health and Public Safety

This section evaluates how and to what degree the Proposed Action (identifying AOAs) could potentially health and public safety, including seafood safety, potential effects to military training and readiness and navigational safety. This section also discusses how these potential effects may differ between alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. While the seafood safety (including antibiotic use), seafood nutrition and marine debris may affect health and

public safety generally, these potential effects associated with future aquaculture operations are expected to be the same across all AOA Alternatives, including the no action alternative. Therefore, these issues are not discussed further in this section. The potential effects of antibiotic use and marine debris on the physical and biological environments are discussed in further detail in Section 4.3 and Section 4.4.

The action of identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf would not cause any immediate direct or indirect impacts, beneficial or adverse, on public health and safety because this action is only a planning action and administrative in nature. No specific aquaculture projects or types of aquaculture are authorized or certain to occur within an AOA. Should an aquaculture project be proposed within an AOA in the future, potential impacts on health and public safety in the socioeconomic environment would be assessed by the competent agencies during the permitting and environmental review processes, and could be similar to the potential impacts described in this section.

4.5.8.1 Potential Impacts on Military Readiness and Operations

The identification of AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf is not expected to have adverse effects on military readiness and operations, in part given the extensive coordination and consultation between NMFS and DOD staff in the region and headquarters offices, DAF, USCG, NASA and DOD Siting Clearinghouse in the development of the spatial suitability modeling process for military and national security activities used considered in the Atlas. The AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) analyzed in this FPEIS do not overlap with military Danger Zones and Restricted Areas, or unexploded ordnance points and areas. Additionally, there were no military vessel transits in any of the AOA Alternatives during the 2015-2019 time period considered in the spatial analysis of the Atlas.

This proactive coordination and planning, including interagency meetings, development of the Atlas, and cooperation on the PEIS, helps ensure aquaculture operations in an AOA can occur in the offshore environment with minimal risk to public health and safety, while still maintaining the training and readiness capabilities of the nation's armed forces in the interest of national security. It also allows the military installations to remain or even expand operations, employing military personnel and civilians within a region, providing economic benefits to communities of the Gulf.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture operations could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Additionally, those operations would be at higher risk for proposing sites for aquaculture that may conflict with military activities that are incompatible with aquaculture development, and could cause an inefficient site selection, permitting and environmental review process for proposed offshore aquaculture operations.

Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) overlap with SUA Warning Areas, with **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) also overlapping with MOAs. SUA Warning Areas and MOAs. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is the only AOA Alternative that does not overlap with a SUA Warning Area. Coordination with the DOD has determined aquaculture operations sited within AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, W-8] and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) are considered to be compatible with military activities. However, aquaculture operations sited in AOAs may still be subject to certain stipulations (e.g., height restrictions, lighting requirements, technology restrictions and hold harmless agreements) and final design review by the DOD Siting Clearinghouse intended to reduce potential impacts to military activities.

4.5.8.2 Potential Impacts on Navigational Safety

If an AOA were identified and aquaculture farms were sited in an AOA, there could be potential adverse impacts associated with the introduction of new structures, obstructions, or hazards to navigation. Interactions with vessels operating in the Gulf could occur from buoy or marker misinterpretation by mariners, collisions, and entanglement with active or derelict gear that has become loose, separated or is potentially unmarked. Interactions may also occur between vessels operating in the Gulf for reasons other than aquaculture, and vessels providing support to aquaculture operations (e.g. personnel transport or feed and equipment barges). Problematic vessel interactions (e.g. collisions, near-misses, spills) may lead to damaged gear, localized environmental impacts, loss in revenue, and human health and safety risks.

Moreover, marine debris associated with aquaculture operations could be a navigational safety issue. For instance, marine debris accidentally dispersed from an aquaculture facility can potentially cause navigational hazards and costs to shipping, recreation and tourism, and fishing (Mouat et al. 2010). Interactions with marine debris at an aquaculture facility may not only cause navigational problems and economic losses to offshore industries, but the aquaculture facility can also suffer damage to vessels and equipment, including lost time and resources (Macfadyen et al. 2009). Also, marine debris from land-based or other sources can become entangled with aquaculture gear that may require divers to clear the debris and depending on the sea state, may add safety concerns for divers (Macfadyen et al. 2009). Removing marine debris at an aquaculture facility can be costly. In Scotland, Hall (2000) reported that on average one hour per month was spent removing debris and disentangling fouled propellers, which can cost around $US 1,500 (£1,200) per incident or $US 169,248 (€ 155,548) per year.

Other potential impacts are possible during construction, operations, and decommissioning, because there may be more fixed gear and vessels in the area, which could increase the risk of entanglement and collision with gear causing marine debris. In general, all types of aquaculture operations may create safety concerns given that the gear and cages are often submerged. Risk can be reduced with proper awareness and prevention measures. Aquaculture equipment can include an array of anchors, lines, and moored structures or vessels. Structures may also include submerged pipelines, cables, and water intakes. Potential impacts can include vessels colliding with a structure, collision between two or more vessels, structural damage given environmental factors, or exposure to hazardous materials in the case of accidental spills or gear loss, and risk of marine debris. Vessel propellers may get caught in derelict gear, which could pose health and safety risks. Potential impacts could involve commercial or recreational vessels passing through the area.

All aquaculture operations in federal waters are required to comply with federal regulations adopted to ensure safe marine vessel movement, including appropriate marking of aquaculture structures with PATONs. As part of the USACE and USCG review of any moored structure, aid to navigation, or other changes to navigable waters, a risk assessment may be conducted to identify primary threats to waterway safety to determine if a more extensive, technical risk analysis is necessary. Offshore aquaculture operations sited in an AOA would be subject to the same or similar conditions designed to minimize impacts (e.g., design stipulations, requirements for gear maintenance, monitoring, response time and recovery). Engineering designs, monitoring and maintenance plans, and response and contingency plans would mitigate public health and safety risks related to gear failures and marine debris and should reflect a range of oceanographic conditions. Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert (2019), incorporated by reference, developed engineering technical guidance for offshore aquaculture installations in the Gulf to reduce the risk of gear becoming derelict. Following these plans and conditions, and conducting routine and proactive monitoring of the aquaculture structures by operators would help to mitigate potential risks of vessel interaction, regardless of AOA alternatives.

Offshore aquaculture development in an AOA could affect navigational patterns of marine vessels and increase vessel traffic volume, both offshore and near ports and harbors. Factors that may influence the extent of impacts vessel traffic associated with operations sited in an AOA may have on transportation and navigation include vessel speed, the number of vessel trips needed to install and tend to gear, distance traveled, existing volume and density of vessels in the area, and seasonality or timing of vessel operations. These factors and the impact they may have on existing transportation and navigation would vary by operation and location relative to ports, processing, and shipping infrastructure, and would likely be considered and minimized in permit conditions for specific aquaculture operations. Local ports are expected to be used for the vast majority of operations, maintenance, and construction/destruction activities, and landing aquaculture products. For additional discussion on individual AOA proximity to and expected impacts on particular ports and working waterfronts, see Section 4.5.4.

Safety buffers, vessel speed reductions, and restricted areas may be enacted by regulatory agencies (i.e. USGC or USACE) in the immediate vicinity of the operations during certain activities or permanently for public safety purposes. Vessels associated with aquaculture operations sited in an AOA would comply with all navigation and vessel regulations, including vessel traffic service/separation schemes for ports, harbors, and other waters subject to congested vessel traffic. Site-specific navigational risk assessments may be required in the USCG permitting process of future aquaculture operations to consider if the increase in vessel traffic in and out of any port/harbor would constitute a meaningful change from baseline conditions or pose a significant risk beyond what can be safely handled by the port or harbor.
Public interest factors will be considered during the review include reducing the possibility of personnel injury or loss of life; damage or loss of vessels, cargo, or structures in, on, or immediately adjacent to the navigable waters of the United States; and, damage to the marine environment. NMFS anticipates the potential impacts on the human environment from marine debris will be minimal. NMFS expects mitigation associated with authorizations for aquaculture projects will include marine debris prevention measures. Requiring and developing a Marine Debris Management and Monitoring Plan could minimize the risk of marine debris. Also, gear marking and reporting lost gear could mitigate impacts from marine debris.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

The types of adverse impacts future aquaculture operations pose to navigation are consistent across the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]), including **Alternative 1** (No Action). None of the AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) overlap with shipping fairways or anchorage areas. Mitigation measures could be applied consistently across AOA alternatives to reduce risks.

There is, however, an increase in the risk of effects based upon the frequency in which vessels transit through the AOA, representing the normal transit patterns of vessels potentially disrupted by new structures or obstructions that could occur in an AOA through future aquaculture development in those locations. **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) averaged around 19 AIS tracked vessel transits across the AOA alternative per year (averaged 2015-2020), the majority of which were associated with fishing activities. **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) averaged a greater number of vessel transits with 32 transits per year, the majority of which were tankers and uncharacterized vessels likely associated with oil and gas activities. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) had the lowest average vessel transit through any AOA alternative with 12 vessel transits

averaged from 2015-2020, mostly from tankers. **Alternative 5** (C-3) has averaged 106 vessel transits per year, which is greater than **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8). The majority of these vessel transits through **Alternative 5** (C-3) were from fishing and uncharacterized vessels. **Alternative 6** (C-13) had the greatest average number of vessel transits per year traveling through the AOA Alternative out of all AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3]. Averaged over the same 5 year period (2015-2020), **Alternative 6** (C-13) had 1,340 vessel transits through the AOA alternative per year. This large difference in vessel transits is attributed to **Alternative 6**'s (C-13) proximity to the mouth of the Mississippi River. **Alternative 6** (C-13) also likely has a greater number of untracked (non-AIS) vessel transits than **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3), given its close proximity to shore which would be more accessible to smaller recreational vessels.

4.5.9 Potential Impacts on Coastal Coastal Community Vulnerabilities

NEPA requires federal agencies to assess the effects of proposed major federal actions on the human environment, before making decisions. This includes evaluating potential impacts on human health, safety, and well-being, including social and economic effects. Given the complexity of major federal actions in a context of ongoing social, economic, and environmental change along the nation's coastal zone, there is a growing need to examine the status of fishing-oriented communities and their ability to successfully adapt to change over time (Jepson and Colburn 2013). Social scientists use various measures to gauge the status of such communities, with emphasis on measurement and analysis of local well-being, vulnerability, and resilience (Speir et. al 2020). Jepson and Colburn (2013) define vulnerability as the state of a community prior to any significant source of change, and resilience as the ability of a given community to adapt over time. Pollnac et al. (2006) indicates individual and community well-being is associated with healthy linkages between individuals, families and friends, and collective capacity to accommodate new sources of change. In the context of fishing-oriented communities, such linkages and well-being can be directly or indirectly affected by a wide range of factors, such as new regulations, changes in work conditions at sea and on land, seafood prices in the marketplace, disaster events, changes in the marine environment, and many others, which can impact mental health (e.g., anxiety, low self-esteem, worry, and tension), physical health (e.g., stress-related illness), and personal relationships (e.g. interpersonal conflict) (Smith et al. 2003; Pollnac et al. 2006, 2008).

One approach for assessing the impact of change on fishing communities is to use indicators of social vulnerability and resilience (Jepson and Colburn 2013). Vulnerability research and analysis, in this context, typically relates demographic and socioeconomic conditions in coastal communities to local capacity for adapting to socioeconomic and environmental stressors over time. Notably, NMFS social scientists have identified a systematic approach for identifying social vulnerabilities at the community level of analysis (Jacob et al. 2013; Jepson and Colburn

2013). This approach draws on important data available from the U.S. Census, such as community-specific rates of poverty, number of households maintained by single females, number of households with children under the age of five, rates of crime, and rates of unemployment. These data are used by agency scientists to develop composite indices that can be used to assess vulnerability to environmental, regulatory, and other sources of change among the nation's fishing- and/or seafood-oriented communities. This approach has enabled both a clear understanding of pre-existing social and economic conditions in a given community and the ability to assess community-level impacts potentially resulting from federal actions that could enable future aquaculture development in federal waters of the Gulf.

Coastal communities around the Gulf, including ethnically diverse populations, low-income populations, and other vulnerable social groups and communities may be pre-disposed to unique human health risks such as heightened susceptibility to disease given existing disparities and pathways to exposure. While the actions described in this FPEIS are not expected to cause any adverse human health or environmental effects among vulnerable communities, this possibility should be considered in more site-specific detail in future environmental reviews. Discharge authorized under the federal permitting process for future aquaculture operations sighted in an AOA, are not expected to adversely impact the quality of the human environment, limiting health risks to communities and consumers in general.

With regard to social vulnerabilities, certain communities around the Gulf may be considered historically underserved, and therefore vulnerable to various socioeconomic and environmental events and processes. Long standing vulnerabilities can render certain communities, particularly those with the highest levels of exposure to hazards and the fewest resources to respond, less resilient to such sources of change. For instance, coastal communities around the Gulf may be especially susceptible to sea level rise, storm events, cumulative effects from multiple disasters, gentrification and loss of working waterfronts, and changes specific to the marine environment, such as diminished catch rates and loss of biological diversity. All these factors can generate negative consequences among local societies and economies.

People and communities around the Gulf Region are, to greater and lesser extents, vulnerable and/or resilient to new and ongoing sources of regulatory or economic change. Key socio-economic factors and indicators of local social vulnerability and resilience should be considered in more site-specific detail in future environmental reviews. Future aquaculture development may ultimately expand economic opportunities in coastal and rural areas, which could lead to future job growth and benefits among the region's coastal communities and populations. Potential impacts of aquaculture sited within an AOA would be assessed in detail based upon proposed project information.

Preferred Alternatives 2-4 (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) are located offshore between 79 km (43 nm) and 133.4 km (72.0 nm). While **Alternative 6** (C-13) is notably closer to

shore (9.6 km [5.2 nm]) than the other Alternatives, there are vulnerable communities adjacent to all of the Alternatives. These communities could potentially be affected in various ways by new offshore aquaculture operations (See Sections 4.5.1, Potential Impacts to Commercial Fishing; 4.5.3, Potential Impacts to Recreational Fishing; 4.5.4, Potential Impacts to Ports and Working Waterfronts; 4.5.5, Potential Impacts to Tourism Economies for detailed discussion).

Michaelis (2024) describes social vulnerabilities, risks, and opportunities associated with new offshore aquaculture development for coastal communities located within 100-190 km (54-103 nm) of the Alternatives. The author examines various community social vulnerability indicators (CSVIs) in this context, including poverty, population composition, and personal disruption.

Indicators of social vulnerability can include, but are not limited to income, ethnicity, household structure, education levels, and age. Some of the indices can provide useful insights for understanding communities that might be vulnerable. Income status and any related vulnerabilities can be measured by using the poverty, population composition, and personal disruption variables in aggregate. Other options are to simply use the poverty index alone or percent of families below the poverty level, though this covers fewer dimensions of poverty. It is also possible to use the percentage of individuals who are American Indian or Alaska Native; Asian or Pacific Islander; Black, not of Hispanic origin; or Hispanic – per data available from the U.S. Census Bureau. All such data can be complemented with information gathered from social science research and opportunities for community input such as public scoping meetings. These sources are particularly important when information about minority and low-income populations is limited or unavailable.

Michaelis (2024) reported four of the five Texas communities analyzed within 100 km (54 nm) of **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) had at least one relatively high score in the categories of poverty, population composition or personal disruption, and two of these communities (Laguna Heights and Port Isabel) had high scores for all three social vulnerability categories (Table 4.5.9-1).

The social vulnerability scores for communities analyzed within 110 km (59 nm) of **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) were generally low (Michaelis 2024). Two of the eight communities had relatively high scores for one social vulnerability indicator (Holiday Beach and Matagorda), one community (Lamar) had relatively high scores for two of the three indicators, and one community (Seadrift) had notably high scores for all three social vulnerability indicators (Table 4.5.9-2). Scores suggest that Holiday Beach, Lamar, and Seadrift may have less ability to adapt to any detrimental form of change in the region. High poverty scores may suggest that Matagorda, Lamar, and Seadrift could benefit if new aquaculture development were able to positively affect local and household incomes (Michaelis 2024).

Michaelis (2024), found all communities analyzed within 125 km (109 nm) of **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8), except for Surfside Beach, had a high vulnerability score in at least one social vulnerability indicator; notably, scores for Freeport suggest very high social vulnerability. Personal disruption was the most common vulnerability concern for communities near Preferred Alternative 4 (W-8), suggesting less personal adaptive capacity to readily adjust to changes brought about by new industry development.

Table 4.5.9-1. **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) social vulnerability scores by community. Categorical ranked scores are presented for 8 communities proximal to **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), listed alphabetically. High vulnerability scores of 3 or 4 are emphasized in red; higher scores denote greater vulnerability. A score of 0 indicates no data available. (*Source: Michaelis 2024).*

Community (Texas)	Commercial Fishing Engagement	Commercial Fishing Reliance	Recreational Fishing Engagement	Recreational Fishing Reliance	Poverty	Population Composition	Personal Disruption	Sea Level Rise Risk	Storm Surge Risk	Labor Force	Housing Characteristics	Housing Disruption	Retiree Migration	Urban Sprawl
Laguna Heights	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	1	2	2	4	1	1	1
Laguna Vista	1	1	1	1	3	2	1	1	2	3	2	1	3	1
Port Isabel	4	2	2	1	4	4	3	2	4	3	4	3	2	1
Port Mansfield	1	4	2	4	0	1	3	2	3	1	0	4	2	1
South Padre Island	1	1	3	3	1	1	1	3	3	2	2	1	1	1

Table 4.5.9-2. **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) social vulnerability scores by community. Categorical ranked scores are presented for eight communities proximal to **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4). High vulnerability scores of 3 or 4 are emphasized in red; higher scores denote greater vulnerability. A score of 0 indicates no data available. (*Source: Michaelis 2024).*

Community (Texas)	Commercial Fishing Engagement	Commercial Fishing Reliance	Recreational Fishing Engagement	Recreational Fishing Reliance	Poverty	Population Composition	Personal Disruption	Sea Level Rise Risk	Storm Surge Risk	Labor Force	Housing Characteristics	Housing Disruption	Retiree Migration	Urban Sprawl
Austwell	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	4	0	1	4	1
Fulton	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	4	4	4	4	1
Holiday Beach	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	0	3	4	0	0	4	1
Lamar	1	1	1	1	4	2	3	0	2	4	2	0	4	1
Matagorda	2	3	2	4	3	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	3	1
Port Aransas	2	1	4	4	1	1	1	4	2	1	2	4	1	1
Port O'Connor	2	2	3	4	1	2	2	0	3	3	4	0	3	0
Seadrift	2	2	1	1	4	3	4	1	2	3	4	4	1	1

Table 4.5.9-3. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) social vulnerability scores by community. Categorical ranked scores are presented for 6 communities proximal to **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8), listed alphabetically. High vulnerability scores of 3 or 4 are emphasized in red; higher scores denote greater vulnerability. A score of 0 indicates no data available. (*Source: Michaelis 2024).*

Community (Texas)	Commercial Fishing Engagement	Commercial Fishing Reliance	Recreational Fishing Engagement	Recreational Fishing Reliance	Poverty	Population Composition	Personal Disruption	Sea Level Rise Risk	Storm Surge Risk	Labor Force	Housing Characteristics	Housing Disruption	Retiree Migration	Urban Sprawl
Austwell	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	4	0	1	4	1
Fulton	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	4	4	4	4	1
Holiday Beach	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	0	3	4	0	0	4	1
Lamar	1	1	1	1	4	2	3	0	2	4	2	0	4	1
Matagorda	2	3	2	4	3	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	3	1
Port Aransas	2	1	4	4	1	1	1	4	2	1	2	4	1	1
Port O'Connor	2	2	3	4	1	2	2	0	3	3	4	0	3	0
Seadrift	2	2	1	1	4	3	4	1	2	3	4	4	1	1

Based on Michaelis (2024), nearly half of the 18 Louisiana communities analyzed within 190 km (103 nm) of **Alternative 5** (C-3) had relatively high social vulnerability scores, with all but four of the communities possessing high scores for personal disruption (Table 4.5.10.2). Sixteen of the 18 communities had high scores for at least one of the social vulnerability indicators, and six communities had high scores for all three social vulnerability indicators (Table 4.5.9-4). These indicator scores suggest that many households in these communities may be resource-limited in various ways (e.g., income, education, and English language skills) and may be less able to adapt to changes potentially caused by the development of a new industry. However, Michaelis (2024) notes that collaborative interaction with such communities may function to minimize local vulnerabilities and increase the potential for beneficial community impacts.

All eight of the Louisiana communities included in the analysis within 100 km (54 nm) of **Alternative 6** (C-13) had relatively high scores for at least one of the social vulnerability categories. Five of these had high scores in two of the categories, and two scored high in all three of the social vulnerability categories (Table 4.5.9-5). The author notes that it would be especially important for persons in the more vulnerable communities to provide their perspectives on strategies that would maximize the local benefits of any new industry in the region.

The analysis provides an overview of community characteristics related to social vulnerability, which should be recognized and thoughtfully considered in strategic planning during the siting of future aquaculture operations. If aquaculture operations are proposed for siting within an AOA, more detailed analysis of how communities may be impacted could tier from this work (See 5.1 Tiered NEPA Analyses from the FPEIS), once project details and operational specifics are known. Depending on the approach, offshore aquaculture development has the potential to exacerbate existing community vulnerabilities or contribute mitigating solutions to such conditions (Michaelis 2024). This highlights the importance for project managers and prospective operators to consider how new aquaculture activities can be integrated in a way that is beneficial to nearby communities. Best practices for project planning (e.g., early community engagement by prospective aquaculture operators) can increase the likelihood of success for offshore aquaculture to have the most beneficial impact on local communities and populations (Michaelis 2024)

Economic Characteristics of Community Vulnerability

As with impacts considered in this analysis, economic resources will need to be assessed on a case by case basis from siting to decommissioning, taking into account the species grown, method and volume of production, farm location, local ecological, oceanographic, and environmental factors, and other upstream and downstream processes as discussed above. The location of a farm relative to ports, processing, and shipping infrastructure can impact protected resources. Permitting agencies can also consider beneficial ecosystem services provided from an

operation, such as from bivalve aquaculture (e.g., van der Schatte Olivier et al. 2020), or mitigation measures that may be implemented for operations.

Table 4.5.9-4. **Alternative 5** (C-3) social vulnerability scores by community. Categorical ranked scores are presented for 18 communities proximal to **Alternative 5** (C-3), listed alphabetically. High vulnerability scores of 3 or 4 are emphasized in red; higher scores denote greater vulnerability. A score of 0 indicates no data available. (*Source: Michaelis 2024)*

Community (Louisiana)	Commercial Fishing Engagement	Commercial Fishing Reliance	Recreational Fishing Engagement	Recreational Fishing Reliance	Poverty	Population Composition	Personal Disruption	Sea Level Rise Risk	Storm Surge Risk	Labor Force	Housing Characteristics	Housing Disruption	Retiree Migration	Urban Sprawl
Abbeville	4	3	1	1	4	3	4	1	2	3	3	1	1	1
Amelia	1	1	1	1	3	4	4	4	3	2	4	1	1	1
Baldwin	1	1	1	1	3	3	4	2	3	2	4	1	1	1
Bayou Vista	1	1	1	1	2	1	3	1	3	2	4	1	1	1
Berwick	2	1	1	1	3	1	3	1	3	3	3	1	1	1
Charenton	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	3	2	4	1	1	1
Delcambre	2	1	1	1	3	2	4	3	3	2	4	1	2	1
Erath	2	1	1	1	2	1	3	3	3	1	4	1	1	1
Franklin	2	1	1	1	3	3	4	4	4	2	3	1	2	1
Glencoe	1	1	0	0	1	3	2	0	3	4	0	0	2	0
Jeanerette	2	1	1	1	4	4	4	1	2	2	4	2	1	1
Kaplan	2	1	1	1	3	1	4	1	2	3	3	1	2	1
Lydia	1	2	1	1	4	1	4	1	3	3	0	0	1	0
Morgan City	3	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	3	3	1	1	1
New Iberia	3	1	1	1	4	3	4	1	3	2	3	1	1	1
Patterson	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	3	1	3	1	1	1
Siracusaville	1	1	1	1	1	4	1	0	3	4	0	0	2	1
Sorrel	1	1	1	1	4	1	3	0	3	4	0	0	2	1

Table 4.5.9-5. **Alternative 6** (C-13) social vulnerability scores by community. Categorical ranked scores are presented for 8 communities proximal to **Alternative 6** (C-13), listed alphabetically. High vulnerability scores of 3 or 4 are emphasized in red; higher scores denote greater vulnerability. A score of 0 indicates no data available. (*Source: Michaelis 2024).*

Community (Louisiana)	Commercial Fishing Engagement	Commercial Fishing Reliance	Recreational Fishing Engagement	Recreational Fishing Reliance	Poverty	Population Composition	Personal Disruption	Sea Level Rise Risk	Storm Surge Risk	Labor Force	Housing Characteristics	Housing Disruption	Retiree Migration	Urban Sprawl
Boothville	2	3	1	1	4	1	4	1	3	2	0	1	2	0
Buras	3	3	1	2	3	2	3	2	3	3	4	1	1	0
Empire	4	4	1	2	4	4	4	2	4	2	4	1	1	1
Grand Isle	4	4	4	4	2	1	3	4	4	3	3	4	3	1
Pointe a la Hache	1	2	1	2	0	4	4	0	3	1	0	0	1	0
Port Sulphur	4	2	1	1	4	4	4	2	4	3	4	1	1	1
Triumph	1	1	1	1	2	3	2	2	3	2	0	0	1	0
Venice	3	4	4	4	3	1	2	1	3	1	0	1	1	0

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews. Also, future aquaculture siting outside any of the proposed. The potential impacts (adverse or beneficial) on the human environment are described in Table 2.9-1.

As discussed above, the types of potential impacts associated with future aquaculture on vulnerable communities are somewhat similar, but do vary slightly across the AOA alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, W-8] and **Alternative 5** [C-3] and **Alternative 6** [C-13]), including **Alternative 1** (No Action).

Preferred Alternative 2 (W-1) is located outside and away from any coastal community given it is in federal waters. Although the closest communities to **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) are 79 km (42.7 nm) from Port Mansfield, TX, and 90 km (48.6 nm) from Port Isabel, TX, to the site, there still could be adverse or beneficial effects on human health and vulnerable communities. The port and community closest to **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) is Port Aransas, which is 89.8 km (48.5 nm) from the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed as Preferred Alternatives 2. The closest port to **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) is Freeport, TX, which is 107.4 km (58 nm) from the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed as **Preferred Alternatives 2-3** (W-1 and W-4). The closest port and community to **Alternative 5** (C-3) is Morgan City, Louisiana, which is 133 km (71.8 nm) from the site. Potential effects are the same as discussed for **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4 and W-8). Finally, the closest port and community to **Alternative 6** (C-13) is South Pass, Louisiana, which is 9.6 km (5.18 nm) from the site, and the potential effects are the same as discussed as **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, and W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3).

4.6 Potential Impacts on Cultural and Historical Environment

This section evaluates how and to what degree the Proposed Action (identifying AOAs) could potentially impact the cultural and historical environment. This section also discusses how these potential impacts may differ between alternatives under consideration in this FPEIS. Stressors and resource area components for the cultural and historical environment include: cultural, historic, and archaeological resources. Stressors vary in intensity, frequency, duration, and location. Stressor/resource interactions that were determined to have negligible or no impacts were not carried forward for analysis in the FPEIS.

4.6.1 Potential Impacts on Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources

Researchers estimate that more than 4,000 vessels were lost in the Gulf during 1500 through 1945, and 75% probably occurred nearshore and the others in the outer continental shelf (Garrison et al. 1989). Recent data indicates there are around 2,240 known shipwrecks and probably many more that are undiscovered. Despite the number of vessels lost in the Gulf, there are probably many vessels that are well-preserved, but recovery work has been minimal to date. (BOEM 2023b). BOEM has documented many shipwrecks, including around 40 shipwrecks that are potentially eligible for listing on the NRHP; 13 shipwrecks have been nominated for listing under the NRHP (BOEM 2021f). Given only a small portion of the outer continental shelf has been explored, it is highly probable there are more undiscovered shipwrecks (BOEM 2021f).

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Riley et al. (2021) evaluated relative suitability for siting aquaculture given cultural, historic, and archeological resources. **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) do not overlap with any known cultural, historical or archaeological resources. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is located approximately 2.5 km (2.17 nm) from a known shipwreck, however, the AOA location is far enough away from the shipwreck that aquaculture operations that may be sited within that AOA are not expected to cause any impacts to it.

Additionally, agencies responsible for permitting aquaculture operations are required to comply with the NHPA (see Section 3.1.1.2.3) to ensure valuable cultural, historic, and archeological resources are not incidentally impacted by permitted activities. Permitting agencies will typically require benthic surveys (including magnetometer surveys) be conducted at proposed aquaculture sites to verify there are no cultural, historical and archaeological resources present and establish permitting conditions for mandatory reporting if any cultural, historical and archaeological resources are discovered after an operation is permitted. Applicants should coordinate with State Historic Preservation Offices prior to conducting these surveys to confirm the survey equipment and techniques they plan to employ are appropriate, and for information whether there are any existing records of resources found at a site.

4.7 Environmental Variation

The identification of AOAs in the Gulf is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects, beneficial or adverse, to the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments, public health and safety or environmental variation. As a result, this section evaluates the general potential effects on environmental variation if one or more aquaculture

operations were to be sited within an AOA in the future, how environmental variation could affect aquaculture operations sited in an AOA and the coastal communities located adjacent to AOAs.

4.7.1 Potential Effects on Environmental Variation

The analysis presented here is qualitative due to the programmatic nature of this review and the unknown number or types of farms that may be sited in an AOA in the future. Future project-level NEPA reviews might consider impacts on environmental variation and may provide estimates of exhaust and evaporative emissions or other emissions that could contribute to regional prediction models, which more accurately represent Gulf temperatures than global models, making them more suitable for use in a tiered NEPA review (Lawman et al. 2022). Various regionally specific support tools could also be considered in future environmental review, as appropriate, including Quilan et al. (2023), Seara et al. (2022), and Karnauskas et al. (2017).

Research on emissions from aquaculture operations is a growing area of study. In lifecycle analysis, emissions are assessed across all stages of a product or industry's lifecycle. The use of lifecycle analysis can help industries find the most impactful points to reduce emissions and the environmental impacts of those emissions. MacLeod et al. (2020) found that global aquaculture production for nine major aquaculture products (bivalves, shrimps/prawns, and finfish, accounting for 93% of global aquaculture production) contributed approximately 0.49% of anthropogenic emissions in 2017. Raul et al. (2020) estimate that global aquaculture production emissions will increase by 2030. Still, the proportion of emissions from aquaculture is significantly less than emissions from land-based production.(Jones et al. 2022; Halpern et al. 2022).

Differences and variability in emissions from aquaculture are greatly influenced by the type and volume of species reared, farm location, type of production system, and associated environmental factors (Jones et al. 2022; Zhang et al. 2022; Chen et al. 2023). Typically, emissions are closely linked to the level of production, except in some cases where there is an inverse relationship, like bivalve farms (MacLeod et al. 2020). Emissions are produced across all phases of the production cycle, including feed processing and production, hatchery operations, growout, processing and shipment. Jones et al. (2022) notes that upstream (e.g., feed manufacturing) and downstream (e.g., shipment and cold storage) processes contribute a significant proportion of overall emissions from aquaculture, often more than on-farm operations themselves. Even so, the extent of "on-farm" emissions are highly variable, and specific to an individual operation, its infrastructure and operational practices. In some cases, the remote nature of aquaculture operations (as would likely be the case with offshore aquaculture) make them more reliant on independent power generation (e.g. diesel generators) as a primary power supply, and can result in a larger emissions footprint. However, given energy represents a substantial component of the operational costs of aquaculture operations, investment in alternative energy

and energy saving measures are more commonly being adopted (Rubino (ed.) 2008; Scroggins et al. 2022).

The available literature describing emissions estimates for aquaculture are regional in scale or in countries outside the U.S., where differences in production practices, policy, and regulatory frameworks make it difficult to assess what may be expected from future offshore aquaculture operations located in an AOA within the U.S. (Robb et al. 2017; Raul et al. 2020; Zhang et al. 2022; Chen et al. 2023).

Despite limited information, there are still general patterns and estimates of emissions from different types of operations that may be used to anticipate impacts. Finfish produce greater emissions largely from the feed conversion ratio (amount of food needed to produce live weight gain), energy use in onshore systems, feed transfer, and product delivery. Bivalves (oysters, mussels, and clams) have lower emissions because they are filter feeders and no energy is used for feed production once they leave the hatchery and enter the growing environment. Seaweed has the lowest emissions compared to finfish and bivalves, stemming from the hatchery and processing stages, including shipment (Jones et al. 2022). While bivalve and seaweed aquaculture both offer theoretical carbon sequestration benefits, empirical evidence remains limited and context-dependent. Actual sequestration depends on burial rates, harvest practices, and long-term storage of organic material (Gentry et al., 2020).

Median estimates of total emissions (in kg of CO2e per metric ton live weight harvested) across the supply chain (excluding post-farm transport) from Jones et al. (2022), based on a systematic review of 50 studies, are as follows:

- Fed finfish: 3,271 kg of CO2e/ton wet weight produced. Variability comes mainly from the type of production system (coastal net pens vs. closed or recirculating systems), and ranged from 1,382–44,400 kg of CO2e/ton wet weight.
- Bivalves: 392 kg of CO2e/ton wet weight produced. Variability is driven by the diverse production systems used in this sector, and ranged from –5 (i.e., bivalves were a net sink of carbon) to 1,874 kg of CO2e/ton wet weight. Including post-harvest transport, which increased the maximum emissions to around 2,744 kg of CO2e/ton wet weight.
- Seaweeds: 22 kg of CO2e/ton of seaweed produced, with a range from 11.4-28.2 kg of CO2e. Including post-harvest transport, which increased the maximum emissions estimate to 231 kg of CO2e/ton of seaweed.

4.7.2 Potential Effects of Environmental Variation on Aquaculture

The variation in environmental conditions affects aquaculture, and the impacts are likely to increase, especially in the absence of proactive interventions (Froehlich, 2021). Changes in temperatures, sea level, salinity, dissolved oxygen levels, and associated biological and physical

characteristics will impact marine aquaculture over the next several decades (Rub et al. 2024). Based on Lorenzen (2017), effects of environmental variation on regional fisheries and aquaculture sectors include the following:

- Temperature increases;
- Increases in average rainfall and variability in rainfall totals;
- Altered hydrology with an increase in average and variability of river flows, and freshwater outflow into coastal systems;
- Changes in large- and meso-scale circulation features in the Gulf like the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation and the Loop Current;
- Changes in ocean stratification;
- Changes in the frequency and intensity of harmful algal blooms;
- Greater frequency and severity of storms;
- Sea level rise;
- Ocean acidification;
- Changes in coastal and riparian geomorphology; and
- Changes to infrastructure (e.g., boat ramps, docks, roads);

Extreme weather events, whose frequency and intensity are being affected by environmental variation, have the potential to affect offshore aquaculture operations, their supporting infrastructure and the communities in which their workforce may reside. General effects to offshore aquaculture operations could be caused by wind and wave impacts which could result in the partial or complete failure of aquaculture structures, posing a hazard to hazards (Section 4.5.8.2), contributing to marine debris (Section 4.3.3, Section 4.4.1.10, Section 4.4.2.8, Section 4.4.3.8 and Section 4.4.4.8), entanglement risk of marine species (Section 4.4.2.1, Section 4.4.3.1 and Section 4.4.4.1) and could result in escapement of aquaculture species (Section 4.4.1.5) (Adhikari et al. 2018; Kais and Islam 2018).

Extreme weather can also create localized and temporary fluctuations in salinity, temperature, turbidity and dissolved oxygen which can directly stress or alter the physiology of cultured species. However, these effects are expected to be minimized at most AOA Alternatives due to the offshore nature of their location. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is a notable exception due to its close proximity (9.6 km [5.2 nm]) to the Louisiana coastline and influence from the outflow of the Mississippi River which may affect the frequency and intensity of these water quality

disruptions. More indirectly, increased flooding and coastal inundation from storm surge and rising sea levels threatens coastal infrastructure, which can result in adverse effects land-based infrastructure that support offshore aquaculture (e.g., hatcheries, docks, processing and cold storage facilities) and on coastal communities (discussed in 4.7.3). Variation in water quality (i.e.,temperature and DO) could stress and adversely affect aquaculture species, affecting the feed conversion rates for marine finfish and growth rates in many species, and increasing the risk for disease (Reid et al. 2019).

Changes related to environmental variation are likely to affect aquatic species' distributions, abundances, interactions with other species, and community structures. Suitable habitat location, quality, timing, and use may also change as environmental conditions vary. NMFS conducted an environmental vulnerability analysis for fishes and invertebrates in the Gulf and found that all assessed species are projected to face significant exposure to environmentally driven changes, but which species are expected to be susceptible or resilient to these changes would vary depending on life-history traits (Quinlan et al. 2023).

Key findings from Quinlan et al. 2023, included:

- All species in the Gulf are projected to experience high or very high exposure to environmentally driven change in environmental variables;
- The primary environmental factors of concern include temperature, salinity, ocean acidification, and dissolved oxygen;
- Biological sensitivities are variable and range from low to very high, with most species (~63%) falling into the low sensitivity category; and
- The dominant biological aspects include population growth rate, early life stage survival and settlement, spawning cycle, complexity in reproductive strategy, and spawning stock size/status.

Environmental variation may exacerbate existing challenges and introduce new risks for offshore aquaculture, including increased thermal stress, storm intensity, and shifts in ocean chemistry. These changes can elevate the risk of disease outbreaks in cultured species, as thermal stress has been linked to disease emergence and progression in marine organisms—a concern expected to intensify under continued warming (Lawman et al. 2022). The intersection of environmental variation and aquatic disease will be critical to address in future risk assessments for offshore operations. Additionally, environmental variation threatens food security through disruptions in terrestrial agriculture and wild fisheries. Offshore aquaculture can enhance the resilience of U.S. food systems by enabling selective species cultivation and more adaptive, controlled production strategies (Troell et al. 2014).

4.7.3 Coastal Communities and Hazards

NMFS developed community social vulnerability indicators (CSVIs) for coastal communities engaged in fishing to characterize community well-being (Jepson and Colburn 2013). These CSVIs characterize and evaluate community vulnerability and resilience to 'disturbances', such as fishing regulation changes, extreme weather events, storm surge, sea level rise and other major events (e.g., oil spills) (Jepson and Colburn 2013). CSVIs reflective of coastal hazards include sea level rise and storm surge risk, which are defined in Table 4.7.1-1 below.

Table 4.7.1-1. NMFS CSVIs, including sea level rise and storm surge risk (Source: Table modified from Michaelis, 2024).

Variability Indicator	Definition
Sea level rise	The overall risk of inundation from projected sea level rise between one to six feet over the next ~90 years. The indicator represents the possibility of inundation based upon the combined projections at each stage of sea level rise and could vary depending upon future circumstances. A high rank indicates a community more vulnerable to sea level rise.
Storm surge risk	Overall risk of flooding from hurricane storm surge categories 1-5. The indicator represents the "worst-case" possibility of inundation based on the combined hurricane storm surge categories and could vary depending on future circumstances. A high rank indicates a community more vulnerable to a particular hurricane storm surge.

Michaelis (2024) analyzed CSVI data for communities near central and western Gulf AOA Alternatives. That analysis found communities within 100 km (59 nm) of **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) were highly vulnerable to storm surge, and South Padre Island, highly vulnerable to sea level rise. Economic indicator scores for Laguna Heights and Port Isabel may indicate housing in these areas is ill-equipped to handle coastal hazards, a relevant consideration with respect to workforce housing needs (see Table 15 in Michaelis 2024). Per Michaelis (2024), the relatively high risk associated with various natural hazards (e.g., hurricanes, riverine and coastal flooding, heat and cold waves) amplifies the vulnerability identified in the CSVIs for communities near **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1).

Of the communities studied within 110 km (59 nm) of **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), Port Aransas, had a high vulnerability score for sea level rise; however, Michaelis notes data were not available for four out of eight communities for this indicator. Storm surge risk was a more prevalent vulnerability; with three of the eight communities possessing high vulnerability scores

for this factor (see Table 18 in Michaelis 2024). Per Michaelis (2024), although storm surge and sea level rise should be considered when planning and siting offshore aquaculture, relative to the other AOA Alternatives, these factors may not be as high a concern for communities near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4). Similar to the analysis for the communities near the other AOA Alternatives, economic indicators suggest that housing in several communities near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) (Fulton, Port O'Connor, and Seadrift) may be ill-equipped to handle coastal hazards (see Table 18 in Michaelis 2024). Also, natural hazard risks were again prevalent and varied among counties, with Nueces County having more high hazard-specific NRI scores than other counties; the relatively high risk associated with various natural hazards (e.g., hurricanes and flooding) may intensify vulnerability associated with storm surge and sea level rise for communities near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4).

Four of six communities analyzed within 125 km (67 nm) of **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) were highly vulnerable to storm surge and sea level rise. Similar to the analysis of communities near other AOA Options, economic indicators suggest that availability of storm-ready housing may be a concern for communities near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8). NRI scores for communities near **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) were high given various hazards (e.g., hurricanes, flooding, tornadoes, lightning, cold and winter weather; see table 22 of Michaelis 2024), highlighting the potential for these factors to amplify vulnerability related to storm surge and sea level rise for these communities.

Of the nearby (within 190 km [103 nm]) of **Alternative 5** (C-3) Louisiana coastal communities analyzed, most had high vulnerability scores for storm surge; several communities were also highly vulnerable to sea level rise (see Table 9 in Michaelis, 2024). Michaelis (2024) notes that in addition to community safety considerations related to storm surge and sea level rise impacts, infrastructure (e.g., processing facilities, roads, and railways), which could support aquaculture development may also be vulnerable, potentially limiting nearby options for landing product. Michaelis (2024) notes that all communities near **Alternative 5** (C-3) (for which data was available) also had high vulnerability scores related to housing, suggesting that housing capable of withstanding major storm events may be limited, and may be an important consideration for prospective aquaculture operations with regard to workforce housing needs. In addition to CSVI analysis, FEMA National Risk Index (NRI) ratings for the Parishes near **Alternative 5** (C-3) were indicative of relatively high risk from various natural hazards, including hurricanes, flooding, tornados, and drought (Michaelis 2024).

All eight of the studied communities located within 100 km (59 nm) of **Alternative 6** (C-13) possessed high vulnerability scores for storm surge, and Grand Isle was also highly vulnerable to sea level rise. Analysis also suggests that housing capable of withstanding future storm events may be limited in communities near **Alternative 6** (C-13). Michaelis (2024) notes that the intersection of housing storm surge and sea level rise factors suggest storm-ready infrastructure

(e.g., workforce residences, transportation, and seafood processing) is an especially important consideration in these communities. NRI ratings indicated that these communities were also highly vulnerable to various natural hazards, including hurricanes, flooding, lightning, hail and heatwaves, underscoring the role of natural hazards in amplifying vulnerabilities in these communities (Michaelis 2024).

In summary, Gulf coastal communities could be adversely affected by coastal hazards (i.e. hurricanes, flooding, heat and cold waves), storm surge risk, and sea level rise, which have been intensifying due to environmental variation, economic indicators and housing characteristics and infrastructure vulnerability. Individual communities located near AOAs may be more or less affected by the effects of environmental variation, which could include effects to supportive shoreside infrastructure and local housing. The underlying contributors of this vulnerability include economic indicators, workforce demographics, housing availability, and infrastructure, among other factors. The ability of a community to adapt or respond to environmental variation will also make a difference for how and if a community can fully participate in the aquaculture sector.

Comparison of the Alternatives

Alternative 1 (No Action) would have no effect on baseline conditions. Under **Alternative 1** (No Action), aquaculture projects could still be sited in the Gulf, but may not benefit from the analyses in this FPEIS, and the potentially more efficient permitting and environmental reviews.

Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations on Gulf communities given environmental variation could occur given natural hazards (i.e. hurricanes, flooding, heat and cold waves), storm surge risk, sea level rise, economic indicators and housing characteristics and infrastructure vulnerability. Individual communities within distance from a future aquaculture operation may be more or less affected by environmental variation impacts, which could include effects to supportive shoreside infrastructure and local housing dependent on the location of the aquaculture site and adjacent communities associated with the operation.

Potential adverse effects of future aquaculture operations in the **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternatives 6** (C-13) are the same as discussed above.

Michaelis (2024) found communities located within 100-190 km (54-103 nm) of Gulf AOA Alternatives had high scores for environmental variation and natural hazard vulnerability indicators (i.e. CSVIs and National Risk Index for Natural Hazards). Michaelis (2024) noted that relative to other AOA alternatives, communities near **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) had comparably lower environmental variation-related CSVI scores; however, data for these indices (storm surge and sea level rise) was unavailable for some of the communities near **Preferred**

Alternative 3 (W-4). Michaelis (2024) notes that while it is not likely that siting of offshore aquaculture would on its own increase environmental variation-related vulnerabilities, jobs and infrastructure created for a new industry would be similarly vulnerable to such impact risks. CSVI and NRI data suggests that the interaction of environmental variation and economic vulnerabilities may present challenges for aquaculture development if not approached thoughtfully and in a way that may help reduce these vulnerabilities. For example, in communities where storm-ready housing availability is limited, arrival of new residents (i.e. workforce to support a new offshore aquaculture operation) could further compound housing concerns. Storm-ready infrastructure (e.g., workforce residences and seafood processing facilities and support infrastructure) will be an especially important consideration for communities near Gulf AOA Alternatives (Michaelis 2024).

4.8 Cumulative Effects

Federal agencies preparing an EIS should also consider cumulative effects that result from incremental impacts of a Proposed Action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions (RFFA), regardless of which agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such actions. Cumulative effects can result from individually minor, but collectively significant actions that take place over a period of time (NAO 216-6A and NEPA companion manual). Below is a five-step cumulative effects analysis.

4.8.1 The area in which the effects of the proposed action will occur

The affected area of this Proposed Action (identifying AOAs) encompasses federal waters of the Gulf, including communities of the Gulf located near the AOA Alternatives and other communities interested in aquaculture in the Gulf. Most relevant to this Proposed Action are participants in the marine economy, seafood industry, and existing aquaculture and fishing industries in the Gulf. For more information about the area in which the effects of this Proposed Action will occur, please see Chapter 3, Affected Environment, which describes these important resources and other relevant features of the human environment.

4.8.2 The impacts that are expected in that area from the proposed action

The Proposed Action would identify one or more AOAs using marine spatial planning and an ecosystem approach to aquaculture that balances the various needs and interests of stakeholders, while also protecting the marine environment that supports them; however, the Proposed Action does not authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual aquaculture projects. Although the environmental consequences of the Proposed Action are analyzed in detail in Chapter 4., this action is not expected to have significant beneficial or adverse cumulative effects on the physical, biological, cultural and historic environments because the action is a planning action. This action would likely have variable direct and indirect effects, but generally

beneficial effects, on the socioeconomic and administrative environments, including public health and safety.

4.8.3 Other past, present and RFFAs that have or are expected to have impacts in the area

There are thousands of federal actions occurring in the Gulf on an annual basis from many different federal agencies. As such, it is not possible, nor necessary to list all of them here, but the actions that have the potential to combine with the Proposed Action to cause cumulative effects are discussed below.

Fishery related actions - Ongoing management of commercial and recreational fisheries all have impacts in the area, and could combine to have a cumulative effect. Management of these fisheries determines who, where, and when particular types of fishing activities are allowed to occur. Descriptions of federal fishery management actions can be found on the Gulf Council's website[53] and are incorporated here by reference. See Section 1.4.3 for a description of past aquaculture actions in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf.

Non-fishery related actions - Forces affecting the Gulf's human environment have been described in previous cumulative effect analyses (Navy 2018; BOEM 2023b; BOEM 2023c). Most relevant to this proposed spatial planning action are maritime traffic, military readiness activities and operations, and offshore industrial activities/infrastructure, which includes offshore energy development (e.g. Lease Sale 262).

4.8.4 The impacts or expected impacts from additional federal actions

The effects from these additional federal actions have been analyzed in other NEPA documents as listed in part three of this section (i.e., Navy 2018; BOEM 2023b; BOEM 2023c). The documents include detailed analysis of cumulative effects on the human environment. Many of these actions are expected to increase above the present level and would likely contribute impacts to the administrative environment, physical environment, biological environment, socioeconomic environment, and cultural and historic resources. In general, the effects of these actions on the socioeconomic environment are variable, mostly positive, except for impacts associated with sea level rise and storm surge. In general, the effects of fishery-related actions are positive as they ultimately act to restore/maintain the stocks at a level that will allow the maximum benefits in yield and recreational fishing opportunities to be achieved. In general, the effects of military readiness activities/operations, and offshore industrial activities/infrastructure (including energy development) are negligible to moderate on all resources areas considered in this FPEIS.

[53] https://gulfcouncil.org/

Other impacts are potentially major and significant because the cumulative effects of combined actions described above in Part 3 (particularly from vessel strikes, rise, bycatch, entanglement, reduced prey, storm surge and sea level) could cause injury and mortality that could result in population declines in some biological resources like marine mammals or ESA-listed species. Therefore, cumulative impacts on biological resources would be significant without considering the impacts of the Proposed Action. While environmental variation is expected to result in significant cumulative effects in the Gulf region, particularly for marine species and coastal infrastructure, the Proposed Action is not a contributing factor due to its administrative and non-permissive nature.

4.8.5. The overall impact that can be expected if the individual impacts are allowed to accumulate

The action of identifying AOAs, combined with other past actions, present actions, and RFFAs, is not expected to have significant beneficial or adverse effects on the physical, biological, cultural or historical environments, or public health and safety because this action is an administrative planning action that aims identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and reduce potential ocean user conflicts (see Sections 4.2, *Potential Impacts on the Physical Environment;* 4.3, *Potential Impacts on the Biological Environment* and 4.5, *Potential Impacts to Health and Public Safety*). For the administrative environment, effects should be variable or positive, (see Section 4.1, *Impacts on the Administrative Environment*). Most effects are expected to be minimal as the Proposed Action, along with other past actions, present actions, and RFFAs, are not expected to alter existing ocean uses or the ocean economy in the Gulf.

4.8.6 Summary

The Proposed Action (Identifying AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf) is not expected to have individual significant effects to the administrative, physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historic environments, or public health and safety. Any effects of the Proposed Action, when combined with other past actions, present actions, and RFFAs are not expected to be significant. The NMFS applied elements of marine spatial planning and environmental review to identify AOAs and achieve beneficial social, economic, and ecological objectives, while safeguarding the biophysical and human environments of the Gulf region. The effects of the Proposed Action are, and will continue to be, monitored through the collection of data by NMFS and other Federal and state agencies, including biological, economic and social analyses.

5. Conclusion

The identification of one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf is a comprehensive planning effort that is administrative in nature. It does not result in any immediate effects, beneficial or adverse, to the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical

environments, or public health and safety. No individual aquaculture operation or specific types of aquaculture are required or certain to occur within an AOA.

The identification of AOAs does have beneficial effects on the administrative environment. Efficiencies created in the siting, permitting, and environmental review of future offshore aquaculture operations located within an AOA are expected to reduce the future administrative burden on project proponents and agencies responsible for evaluating those sites and future operations. The preliminary environmental review of potentially suitable locations and evaluation of the general environmental effects associated with aquaculture, better positions applicants to make informed decisions with respect to siting and designing their proposed aquaculture operation and business. Agencies responsible for the permitting and environmental review of these future aquaculture operations will be to directly utilize the information and analyses in this FPIES, potentially tiering from it or incorporating them by reference, if appropriate. Combining the information analyzed in the FPEIS with project specific details with the best available information related to ocean resources and uses at the time of permitting, is expected to create efficiencies, leading to a more timely and predictable permitting and environmental review for offshore aquaculture operations sited in an AOA.

While there is some degree of administrative benefits realized for all AOA Alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, W-8] and **Alternatives 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** [C-13]) analyzed in this FPEIS, **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8) offer the greatest administrative benefits and efficiencies. **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) were selected as potential AOA Alternatives due to their high overall spatial suitability scores (from the Atlas) for aquaculture development. Further evaluation of these areas in the FPEIS found that, the two major shrimp trawling thoroughfares bisecting **Alternative 5** (C-3) and high vessel traffic and moderate levels of shrimp trawling activity in **Alternative 6** (C-13) affected these locations potential suitability for siting multiple commercial-scale aquaculture operations in those alternatives, a key characteristic of an AOA. While there may be opportunities to site individual aquaculture operations at these locations, interactions with commercial fishing activities and vessel navigation would limit potentially useable areas of space in these areas, and pursuing aquaculture development at these locations would likely present a more complex and challenging permitting and environmental review process compared to **Preferred Alternatives 2-4** (W-1, W-4, W-8). As a result, **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) are identified as only alternatives analyzed in the FPEIS and not Preferred Alternatives.

This FPEIS identifies multiple preferred alternatives (**Preferred Alternatives 2-4** [W-1, W-4, and W-8]) in direct response to the intent and directives of E.O. 13921, which is to increase sustainable domestic seafood production through offshore aquaculture. While each alternative discussed in this FPEIS has varying degrees of effects that could be associated with the development and operation of future aquaculture operations in those locations, identifying

multiple AOAs provides the opportunity to support a diversified offshore aquaculture sector across a broad geographic region. The geographic distribution of these areas may also help to mitigate potential impacts of this developing offshore aquaculture sector through their spatial distribution and could incentivize development by providing social and economic opportunities to coastal communities across a larger range of the Gulf.

The Atlas and FPEIS are intended to provide a foundation of information for future applicants to consider in the siting and development of their future proposed aquaculture operations in an AOA. It also provides agencies responsible for the permitting and review of these projects with information about the AOAs and the general effects of aquaculture that may occur at those locations from future operations. In addition to the information contained in the FPEIS, operation specific information and the best available scientific information regarding the human environment would be considered at the time of permitting for future aquaculture, to fully consider the potential effects of those operations. The collection of additional environmental information through baseline environmental surveys, environmental modeling, and monitoring oceanographic conditions may also be necessary to inform those processes. NOAA's plans to conduct baseline environmental surveys of the identified AOAs for the Gulf will be invaluable in helping to increase the wealth of knowledge already available for these areas and further reduce barriers for future offshore aquaculture development in the Gulf.

5.1 Tiered NEPA Analyses from the FPEIS

Programmatic NEPA reviews can be an effective approach to generate efficiencies in the environmental review process of future project-specific actions. These initial evaluations establish a broad-level review of environmental impacts that can be used to inform subsequent reviews for site and project specific actions, which is defined as a tiered[54] NEPA.

Programmatic NEPA reviews can facilitate decisions on Agency actions that precede site- or project-specific decisions and actions, such as mitigation alternatives or commitments for subsequent actions, or narrowing of future alternatives. They also provide information and analyses that can be incorporated by reference in future NEPA reviews.

In the case of this FPEIS, subsequent tiered NEPA reviews will be conducted on a site- or proposal-specific basis, once a project proponent has submitted a complete permit application to one or more federal agencies proposing a new aquaculture operation within an AOA in the Gulf. Agencies relying on the programmatic NEPA review will consider whether its tiered review requires additional analysis that adds to or builds on the programmatic review. Additionally, the

[54] "Tiering" refers to an approach where federal agencies first consider the broad, general impacts of proposed program, plan, policy, or large scope project – or at the early stage of a phased proposal – and then conduct subsequent, narrower, decision focused reviews.

tiered review may raise new issues that may need to be addressed through additional agency reviews, authorizations or consultations (e.g., ESA Section 7 and NHPA Section 106).

The potential environmental impacts of siting aquaculture operations are generally discussed in this FPEIS, and the programmatic analysis has been limited to the foreseeable effects from the identification of AOAs in the Gulf. The type of aquaculture (e.g., finfish, seaweed, and shellfish), design and exact location of aquaculture operations that may be proposed in an AOA are not known at this time. Thus, all environmental impacts of a site- or proposal-specific aquaculture operations have been deferred until an aquaculture operation has been proposed and complete permit applications have been received by federal permitting agencies. When site- or proposal-specific aquaculture operation is proposed in an AOA, NMFS or another relevant federal agency (e.g., EPA and USACE) will notify all interested parties of the schedule for any subsequent NEPA reviews (42 U.S.C. 4336a(c)).

6. List of Preparers

This FPEIS was prepared by NMFS - U.S. Department of Commerce with the assistance of personnel from both cooperating and participating agencies. Primary responsibility and direction for preparing this document included the following personnel:

National Marine Fisheries Service

Heather Blough, Senior Advisor to the Regional Administrator, SERO Directorate, St. Petersburg, FL
Marcy Cockrell, Ph.D., Science Coordinator, Office of Aquaculture, Silver Spring, MD
Jennifer Cudney, Fishery Management Specialist, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, St. Petersburg, FL
Phaedra Doukakis, Ph.D., Fishery Policy Analyst, Office of Aquaculture, Silver Spring, MD
Kieley Hurff, Regional Aquaculture Coordinator, SERO Directorate, St. Petersburg, FL
Denise Johnson, Ph.D., Industry Economist, SERO Sustainable Fisheries Division, St. Petersburg, FL
Juan C. Levesque, Ph.D., Natural Resources Specialist, Office of Aquaculture, Regulatory and Policy Branch, Silver Spring, MD
Mara Levy, Attorney-Advisor, NOAA General Council Southeast Section, St. Petersburg, FL
Rich Malinowski, Fishery Biologist, SERO Sustainable Fisheries Division, St. Petersburg, FL
Natasha Mendez-Ferrer, Assistant NEPA Coordinator, SERO Directorate, St. Petersburg, FL
January Murray, Fishery Biologist, SERO Habitat Conservation Division, Baton Rouge, LA
Andrew Richard, Regional Aquaculture Coordinator, SERO Directorate, St. Petersburg, FL
Elizabeth Scheimer, Natural Resources Specialist, Office of Aquaculture, Silver Spring, MD
Noah Silverman, NEPA Coordinator, SERO Directorate, St. Petersburg, FL
Mark Sramek, Fishery Biologist, SERO Habitat Conservation Division, St. Petersburg, FL

National Marine Fisheries Service Contractors

David Batcheler (former) NEPA Writer, contractor with Ocean Associates, Inc. in support of Office of Aquaculture, Silver Spring, MD

Lauren Bennett, (former) NEPA Writer, contractor with Ocean Associates, in support of Office of Aquaculture, Silver Spring, MD

Lindsey Feldman, Marine Habitat Resource Specialist, contractor with Live for the Sea, LLC., in support of NMFS SERO, Protected Resource Division

Edward W. Glazier, PhD., Social Scientist / Maritime Anthropologist with ECS, in support of Office of Aquaculture, Silver Spring, MD

Joe Shields, (former) Marine Habitat Resource Specialist, contractor with ERT, in support of NMFS SERO, Protected Resource Division

Other federal agency personnel responsible for preparing or providing assistance in development of this FPEIS included:

Department of the Air Force

Peter J. Antcliff
John A. Averett
William A. Brown
Jack Bush
Sally J. Curran
Alejandro Delamata
Todd T. Dulle
Michael J. Fitzsimmons
Shari D. Fort
Kelly E. Knight
Austin Naranjo
John J. Nash Jr.
Melinda A. Rogers
Timothy K Shaw
Charles Smith
Derek L. Stotts
Robert Tolbert

United States Army Corps of Engineers

Stephen Andrews Jr.
Jessica C. Comeaux
Martin Mayer
Tasha Metz
David Soileau Jr.
Jason Steele
Rudy Villarreal

United States Environmental Protection Agency

Jim Afghani
Bryn Copson
Chelsea Durant

Keith Hayden
Dan Holliman
Robert Houston
Ntale Kajumba
Brent Larsen
Candi Schaedle
Kip Tyler
Doug White
Chris Yesmant

United States Fish and Wildlife Service

Jeffery Gleason

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management

Mark Belter
Perry Boudreaux
Arie Kaller
Helen Rucker

References

Abreu, M.H., Varela, D.A., Henríquez, L., Villarroel, A., Yarish, C., Sousa-Pinto, I. and Buschmann, A.H. 2009. Traditional vs. Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture of *Gracilaria chilensis* C. J. Bird, J. McLachlan & E. C. Oliveira: Productivity and physiological performance. Aquaculture 293(3–4): 211-220. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture. 2009.03.043.

Adams, E., Gilbert, A., Loring, P. and Williams, K. 2022. Transparent modeling of collision risk for three federally listed bird species in relation to offshore wind energy development: Final report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2022-071.

Adams, T.P., Miller, R.G., Aleynik, D. and Burrows, M.T. 2014. Offshore marine renewable energy devices as stepping stones across biogeographical boundaries. Journal of Applied Ecology 51(2):330–8.

Adhikari, S., Chaudhury, A.K., Barlaya, G., Ramesh, R., Mandal, R.N., Sarosh, I., Saha, G.S., De, H.K., Sivaraman, I., Mahapatra A.S., Sarkar, S., Routray, P., Bindu, R.P. and Sundaray J.K. 2018. Adaptation and Mitigation Strategies of Climate Change Impact in Freshwater Aquaculture in some states of India. Journal of Fisheries Sciences 12. 10.21767/1307-234X.1000142.

Aguilar-Manjarrez, J., Soto, D. and Brummett, R. 2017. Aquaculture zoning, site selection and area management under the ecosystem approach to aquaculture. Full document. 10.13140/RG.2.2.22893.59369.

Aguirre, A., Balazs, G., Spraker, T., Murakawa, S. K. K. and Zimmerman, B. 2002. Pathology of oropharyngeal fibropapillomatosis in green turtles *Chelonia mydas*. Journal of Aquatic Animal Health 14: 298-304.

Alava, M.N.R., Dolumbaló, E.R.Z., Yaptinchay, A.A. and Trono, R.B. 2002. Fishery and trade of whale sharks and manta rays in the Bohol Sea, Philippines. Pp. 132-148. In: Fowler, S.L., Reed, T.M., and Dipper, F.A. (eds), Elasmobranch Biodiversity, Conservation and Management: Proceedings of the International Seminar and Workshop. Sabah, Malaysia, July 1997. Occasional paper of the IUCN Species Survival Commission No. 25.

Albright, S.L. 2021. Impacts of body size and water movement on fragmentation in three temperate estuarine algae (Master's thesis, California State University, Sacramento).

Aleksa, K.T., Sasso, C.R., Nero, R.W. and Evans, D.R. 2018. Movements of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Biology 165(10): 158 https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-018-3417-9.

Allen Jr., S.K., Small, J.M. and Kube, P.D. 2021. Genetic parameters for *Crassostrea virginica* and their application to family-based breeding in the mid-Atlantic, USA. Aquaculture 538: p.736578. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2021.736578.

Alleway, H.K., Waters, T.J., Brummett, R., Cai, J., Cao, L., Cayten, M.R., Costa-Pierce, B.A., Dong, Y.W., Brandstrup Hansen, S.C., Liu, S. and Liu, Q. 2023. Global principles for restorative aquaculture to foster aquaculture practices that benefit the environment. Conservation Science and Practice 5(8): p.e12982.

Alston D.E., Cabarcas, A., Capella, J., Benetti, D., Keene-Meltzoff, S., Bonila, J. and Cortes, R. 2005. Environmental and Social Impact of Sustainable Offshore Cage Culture Production in Puerto Rican Waters. Final Report to the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration. Contract NA16RG1611.

Alter, K., Jacobs, P., Delre, A., Rasch, B., Philippart, C., and Peck, M.A. 2024. Oyster larvae used for ecosystem restoration benefit from increased thermal fluctuation. Marine Pollution Bulletin 198: 115750.

Alveal, K.H.C.E.C., Romo, H., Werlinger, C. and Oliveira, E.C.D. 1997. Mass cultivation of the agar-producing alga *Gracilaria chilensis* (Rhodophyta) from spores. Aquaculture 148(2-3): 77-83.

American Heart Association. 2024. Fish and Omega-3 Fatty Acids. Available: https://www.heart.org/en/healthy-living/healthy-eating/eat-smart/fats/fish-and-omega-3-fatty-acids.

Anderson, D.M., Fensin, E., Gobler, C.J., Hoeglund, A.E., Hubbard, K.A., Kulis, D.M., Landsberg, J.H., Lefebvre, K.A., Provoost, P., Richlen, M.L. and Smith, J.L. 2021. Marine harmful algal blooms (HABs) in the United States: History, current status and future trends. Harmful Algae 102: p.101975.

Anderson, J., Fisher, M., Weixelman, R. and Beeken, N. 2023. Rapid changes in age structure, mortality, and escapement accompanied stock recovery of the estuarine Red Drum population of Texas. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 15(5): p.e210247.

Andersson, A. J., Kline, D.I., Edmunds, P.J., Archer, S.D., Bednaršek, N., Carpenter, R.C., Chadsey, M., Goldstein, P., Grottoli, A.G. and Hurst, T.P. 2015. Understanding ocean acidification impacts on organismal to ecological scales. Oceanography 28(2):16–27.

Andrés, M., Delpey, M., Ruiz, I., Declerck, A., Sarrade, C., Bergeron, P. and Basurko, O.C. 2021. Measuring and comparing solutions for floating marine litter removal: lessons learned in the south-east coast of the Bay of Biscay from an economic perspective. Marine Policy 127: 104450.

Andrzejaczek, S., Schallert, R.J., Forsberg, K., Arnoldi, N.S., Cabanillas-Torpoco, M., Purizaca, W. and Block, B.A. 2021. Reverse diel vertical movements of oceanic manta rays off the northern coast of Peru and implications for conservation. Journal of Applied Ecology 58(3): 579-588.

Arantzamendi, L., Andrés, M., Basurko, O.C., and Suárez, M.J. 2023. Circular and lower impact mussel and seaweed aquaculture by a shift towards bio-based ropes. Reviews in Aquaculture 15(3): 1010-1019.

Arechavala-Lopez, P., Toledo-Guedes, K., Izquierdo-Gomez, D., Šegvić-Bubić, T., and Sanchez-Jerez, P. 2017. Implications of Sea Bream and Sea Bass Escapes for Sustainable Aquaculture Management: A Review of Interactions, Risks and Consequences. Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture 26(2): 214–234.

Arechavala-Lopez, P., Uglem, I., Fernandez-Jover, D., Bayle-Sempere, J.T. and Sanchez-Jerez, P. 2012. Post-escape dispersion of farmed seabream (*Sparus aurata L*.) and recaptures by local fisheries in the Western Mediterranean Sea. Fisheries Research 121–122: 126-135. ISSN 0165-7836. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2012.02.003.

Arnold, W.S., Blake, N.J., Harrison, M.M., Marelli, D.C., Parker, M.L., Peters, S.C. and Sweat, D.E., 2005. Restoration of bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians* (Lamarck)) populations in Florida coastal waters: Planting techniques and the growth, mortality and reproductive development of planted scallops. Journal of Shellfish Research 24(4):.883-904. https://doi.org/10.2983/07308000(2005)24[883:ROBSAI]2.0.CO;2.

Arnold, W. S., Marelli, D.C., Bray, C.P., and Harrison, M.M. 1998. Recruitment of bay scallops *Argopecten irradians* in Floridan Gulf of Mexico waters: scales of coherence. Marine Ecology Progress Series 170: 143–157.

Aronsen, T., Ulvan, E. M., Næsje, T. F. and Fiske, P. 2020. Escape history and proportion of farmed Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* on the coast and in an adjacent salmon fjord in Norway. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 12: 371–383.

Asche, F. and Tveterås, S. 2005. Market interactions in aquaculture. The Economics of Aquaculture with respect to Fisheries. 95th EAAE Seminar. Civitavecchia (Rome).

Ashley, P. J. 2007. Fish welfare: Current issues in aquaculture. Applied Animal Behaviour Science 104(3–4): 199–235.

Ask, E.I. and Azanza, R.V. 2002. Advances in cultivation technology of commercial eucheumatoid species: a review with suggestions for future research. Aquaculture 206(3-4): 257-277.

Ask, E.I., Batibasaga, A., Zertuche-Gonzalez, J.A. and De San, M., 2003. Three decades of *Kappaphycus alvarezii* (Rhodophyta) introduction to non-endemic locations. Proceedings of the International Seaweed Symposium 17: 49-57.

Atalah, J. and Sanchez-Jerez, P. 2020. Global assessment of ecological risks associated with farmed fish escapes. ScienceDirect. doi: S2351989419305888.

AVMA (American Veterinary Medical Association). 2024. The veterinarian-client-patient relationship (VCPR). Available: https://www.avma.org/resources-tools/pet-owners/petcare/veterinarian-client-patient-relationship-vcpr.

Ayadi, F.Y., Rosentrater, K.A. and Muthukumarappan, K., 2012. Alternative protein sources for aquaculture feeds. Journal of Aquaculture Feed Science and Nutrition, 4(1), pp.1-26.

Azanza, R. 2023. Eucheuma. In: CABI Compendium. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. https://doi.org/10.1079/cabicompendium.102037.

Azanza, R.V. and Ask, E. 2017. Reproductive biology and eco-physiology of farmed *Kappaphycus* and *Eucheuma*. Tropical Seaweed Farming Trends, Problems and Opportunities: Focus on Kappaphycus and Eucheuma of Commerce, pp.45-53.

Azanza-Corrales, R., Mamauag, S.S., Alfiler, E. and Orolfo, M.J. 1992. Reproduction in *Eucheuma denticulatum* (Burman) Collins and Hervey and *Kappaphycus alvarezii* (Doty) Doty farmed in Danajon Reef, Philippines. Aquaculture 103(1):29-34.

Bang, H.O. and Dyerberg, J. 1980. Lipid Metabolism and Ischemic Heart Disease in Greenland Eskimos. In: Draper, H.H. (ed) Advances in Nutritional Research. Springer, Boston, MA. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4757-4448-4_1.

Bannister, R.J., Valdemarsen, T., Hansen, P.K., Holmer, M. and Ervik, A. 2014. Changes in benthic sediment conditions under an Atlantic salmon farm at a deep, well-flushed coastal site. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 5: 29–45.

Barnes, D. K. A., Galgani, F., Thompson, R. C. and Barlaz, M. 2009. Accumulation and fragmentation of plastic debris in global environments. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 364(1526): 1985-1998.

Barnette, M.C. 2017. Potential Impacts of Artificial Reef Development on Sea Turtle Conservation in Florida. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SER-5. 36pp. doi:10.7289/V5/TM-NMFS-SER-5.

Barras, S.C. 2007. Avian Predators at Aquaculture Facilities in the Southern United States. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center Publication No. 400. 8pp.

Bath, G.E., Price, C.A., Riley, K.L., and Morris Jr., J.A. 2023. A global review of protected species interactions with marine aquaculture. Reviews in Aquaculture 15(4): 1686–1719. Doi:10.1111/raq.12811.

Baulch, S. and Perry, C. 2014. Evaluating the impacts of marine debris on cetaceans. Marine Pollution Bulletin 80(1-2): 210-221.

Becker, A., Whitfield, A., Cowley, P.D., Jarnegren, J. and Naesje, T.F. 2013. Potential effects of artificial light associated with anthropogenic infrastructure on the abundance and foraging behaviour of estuary-associated fishes. Journal of Applied Ecology 50: 43-50.

Benetti, D.D., Suarez, J., Camperio, J., Hoenig, R.H., Tudela, C.E., Daugherty, Z., McGuigan, C., Mathur, S., Anchieta, L., Yoel, B., Alarcon, J., Marchetti, D., Fiorention, J., Buchanan, J., Artiles, A., and Stieglitz, J.D. 2021. A review on cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, aquaculture. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 52(3): 438-466.

Benjamins, S., Harnois, V., Smith, H.C.M., Johanning, L., Greenhill, L., Carter, C. and Wilson, B. 2014. Understanding the Potential for Marine Megafauna Entanglement Risk from Renewable Marine Energy Developments. Scottish Natural Heritage.

Berrigan, M.E., Candies, T., Cirino, J., Dugas, R., Dyer, C., Gray, J., Herrington, T., Keithly, W., Leard, R., Nelson, J.R. and Van Hoose, M. 1991. The Oyster Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States: A Regional Management Plan. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. No. 24.

Bert, T., Arnold, W., McMillean-Jackson, W.A. and Crawford, C. 2011. Natural and anthropogenic forces shape the population genetics and recent evolutionary history of eastern United States Bay Scallops (*Argopecten irradians*). Journal of Shellfish Research (30)3: 583–608.

Bert, T.M., Arnold, W.S., Wilbur, A.E., Seyoum, S., McMillen-Jackson, A.L., Stephenson, S.P., Weisberg, R.H. and Yarbro, L.A. 2014. Florida gulf bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians concentricus*) population genetic structure: Form, variation, and influential factors. Journal of Shellfish Research 33(1): 99-136. https://doi.org/10.2983/035.033.0112.

Binczewska, A., Majewski, W., Wachnicka, A. Frankovich, T., Borowka, R.K.; Slawinska, J., Bak, M. and Witkowski, A. 2023. Reconstruction of climate-induced environmental changes in the eastern Gulf of Mexico based on foraminifera sediment assemblages. Journal of Sea Research 196 10.1016/j.seares.2023.102451.

Bishop, M.J., Mayer-Pinto, M., Airoldi, L., Firth, L.B., Morris, R.L., Loke, L.H.L., Hawkins, S. J., Naylor, L.A., Coleman, R.A., Chee, S.Y. and Dafforn, K.A. 2017. Effects of ocean sprawl on ecological connectivity: Impacts and solutions. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 492: 7-30.

Blanco, V., Ohs, C., Rhody, N. and Hans, R. 2022. Candidate species for Florida aquaculture: Almaco jack, *Seriola rivoliana*. FA249. (2022)6.

Bliven, S. and Kelty, R. 2005. Visual impact assessment of small docks & piers theory and practice. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program decision analysis series, No. 25. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/2077.

Blue Ocean Mariculture. 2014. Final Environmental Assessment for a Production Capacity Increase at the Existing Open Ocean Mariculture Site off Unualoha Point, Hawaii Prepared for: Department of Land & Natural Resources Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Prepared by: Blue Ocean Mariculture LLC. 101pp.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2021a. Assessment of Seascape, Landscape, and Visual Impacts of Offshore Wind Energy Developments on the Outer Continental Shelf of the United States. OCS Study BOEM 2021-032. Available: https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/environment/environmental-studies/BOEM-2021-032.pdf.

BOEM. 2021b. Assessment of technically and economically recoverable oil and natural gas resources of the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. New Orleans (LA): U.S. Department of

the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico Regional Office. 229 p. Report No. OCS Report.

BOEM 2021c. Biological Environmental Background Report for the Gulf of Mexico OCS region. New Orleans (LA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico Regional Office. Report No. OCS Report BOEM 2021-015. 298pp.

BOEM. 2021d. Bureau Highlights: BOEM. Pp. 21-27. Available: https://www.doi.gov/sites/default/files/fy2022-bib-bh021.pdf.

BOEM. 2021e. National assessment of undiscovered oil and gas resources of the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf. New Orleans (LA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico Regional Office. 112 p. Report No.: OCS Report BOEM 2021-071.

BOEM. 2021f. Wakes across the Gulf: historic sea lanes and shipwrecks in the Gulf of Mexico. 65 p. New Orleans (LA): US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Environment. Technical Report 2021-057.

BOEM. 2023a. Commercial and Research Wind Lease and Grant Issuance and Site Assessment Activities on the Outer Continental Shelf of the Gulf of Mexico Final Environmental Assessment. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2023-035. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA.

BOEM. 2023b. Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Lease Sales: 261 and 259 (formerly 260) Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2023-001. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA.

BOEM. 2023c. 2024–2029 National Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program: Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2023-054. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA.

BOEM. 2024. National OCS Oil and Gas Leasing Program. https://www.boem.gov/oil-gas-energy/national-program/national-ocs-oil-and-gas-leasing-program. Accessed 15 July 2024.

BOEM. 2025. Gulf of America Archaeological Information. Available: https://www.boem.gov/regions/gulf-america-ocs-region/office-environment/gulf-america-archaeological-information. Accessed June 2025.

Bøhn T., Strøm, J.F., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Keeley, N.B., Johansen, T., Gjelland, K.Ø., Sandlund, N., Sæther, B., Sætra, I., Olsen, E.M., Skjæraasen, J.E., Meier, S., van der Meeren, T. and Bjørn, P.A. 2024. Ecological interactions between farmed Atlantic salmon and wild Atlantic cod populations in Norway: A review of risk sources and knowledge gaps. Reviews in Aquaculture 1-18. doi:10.1111/raq.12899.

Boland, G.S., Etnoyer, P.J., Fisher, C.J. and Hickerson. E.J. 2017. State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the Gulf of Mexico Region: Texas to the Florida Straits. In: Hourigan, T.F., Etnoyer, P.J. and Cairns, S.D. (eds). The State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the United States. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Silver Spring, MD.

Bonizzoni, S, Furey, N.B., Pirotta, E., Valavanis, V.D., Würsig, B. and Bearzi, G. 2014. Fish Farming and Its Appeal to Common Bottlenose Dolphins: Modelling Habitat Use in a Mediterranean Embayment. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 24(5): 696-711 https://doi.org/10.1002/aqc.2401.

Bornatowski, H., Wedekin, L.L., Heithaus, M.R., Marcondes, M.C.C. and Rossi-Santos, M.R. 2012. Shark scavenging and predation on cetaceans at Abrolhos Bank, eastern Brazil. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 92(8): 1767-1772. doi:10.1017/S0025315412001154.

Bose, D., Bhattacharya, R., Kaur, T., Pandya, R., Sarkar, A., Ray, A., Mondal, S., Mondal, A., Ghosh, P. and Chemudupati, R.I. 2024. Innovative approaches for carbon capture and storage as crucial measures for emission reduction within industrial sectors. Carbon Capture Science and Technology (12):100238. 18pp.

Bouwmeester, M.M., Goedknegt, M.A., Poulin, R., Thieltges, D.W. and Pettorelli, N. 2020. Collateral diseases: Aquaculture impacts on wildlife infections. Journal of Applied Ecology 58(3):453–464. DOI: 10.1111/1365-2664.13775.

Briones-Fourzán, P., Candela, J. and Lozano-Álvarez, E. 2008., Postlarval settlement of the spiny lobster *Panulirus argus* along the Caribbean coast of Mexico: Patterns, influence of physical factors, and possible sources of origin, Limnology and Oceanography, 53. doi: 10.4319/lo.2008.53.3.0970.

Brown-Peterson, N.J., Overstreet, R.M., Lotz, J.M., Franks, J.S. and Burns, K.M. 2001. Reproductive Biology of Cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from Coastal Waters of the Southern United States. Fishery Bulletin 99(1): 15-28. Available at: https://aquila.usm.edu/fac_pubs/3992.

Brugère, C., Aguilar-Manjarrez, J., Beveridge, M.C.M., Soto, D. 2019. The ecosystem approach to aquaculture 10 years on: A critical review and consideration of its future role in blue growth. Reviews in Aquaculture 11: 493–514.

Buck, B.H., Troell, M.F., Krause, G., Angel, D.L., Grote, B. and Chopin, T. 2018. State of the Art and Challenges for Offshore Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture (IMTA). Frontiers in Marine Science 5:165. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00165.

Burger, J. 2017. Avian Resources of the Northern Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (ed). Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. 1353-1488. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3456-0_4.

Burgess, K. 2017. Feeding ecology and habitat use of the giant manta ray *Manta birostris* at a key aggregation site off mainland Ecuador. PhD Thesis, Faculty of Medicine, The University of Queensland. https://doi.org/10.14264/uql.2018.157.

Burnsed, S.W., Lowerre-Barbieri, S., Bickford, J. and Leone, E.H., 2020. Recruitment and movement ecology of red drum *Sciaenops ocellatus* differs by natal estuary. Marine Ecology Progress Series 633: 181-196.

Buschmann, A.H., Tomova, A., López, A., Maldonado, M.A., Henríquez, L.A., Ivanova, L., Moy, F., Godfrey, H.P. and Cabello, F.C. 2012. Salmon Aquaculture and Antimicrobial Resistance in the Marine Environment. PLOS ONE 7(8):e42725. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0042724.

California Environmental Associates. 2018. Offshore Finfish Aquaculture. Global Review and U.S. Prospects. 33pp.

Callier, M.D., Byron, C.J., Bengtson, D.A., Cranford, P.J., Cross, S.F., Focken, U., Jansen, H.M., Kamermans, P., Kiessling, A., Landry, T., O'Beirn, F., Petersson, E., Rheault, R.B., Strand, Ø., Sundell, K., Svåsand, T., Wikfors, G.H. and McKindsey, C.W. 2017. Attraction and repulsion of mobile wild organisms to finfish and shellfish aquaculture: a review. Reviews in Aquaculture 10(4): 924–949.

Campbell, M.L., King, S., Heppenstall, L.D., van Gool, E., Martin, R. and Hewitt, C.L., 2017. Aquaculture and urban marine structures facilitate native and non-indigenous species transfer through generation and accumulation of marine debris. Marine Pollution Bulletin 123(1-2): 304-312.

Cardona, Y., Bracco, A., Villareal, T., Subramaniam, A., Weber, S. and Montoya, J. 2016. Highly variable nutrient concentrations in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography 129: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.04.010.

CDFW (California Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2010. Status of the Fisheries Report an Update Through 2008. Report to the California Fish and Game Commission as directed by the Marine Life Management Act of 1998. California Dept. of Fish and Game, Marine Region. Available at: https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=34428&inline.

CDFW. 2016. California Nearshore Fisheries Management Plan. California Department of Fish and Wildlife, Sacramento, CA. Available: https://wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/NFMP#overview.

CDFW. 2019. Draft Program Environmental Impact Report: Coastal Marine Aquaculture Program. Prepared for California Dept. of Fish and Game by Ascent Environmental, Inc. Sacramento, CA. SCH# 2018032067.

CEI (Coastal Environments, Inc.). 1977a. Cultural resources evaluation of the northern Gulf of Mexico continental shelf: Volume I: prehistoric cultural resource potential. Washington (DC): Interagency Archeological Services, Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation, National Park Service, U.S. Department of Interior. Available: https://archive.org/download/culturalresource00gulf/culturalresource00gulf.pdf.

CEI. 1977b. Cultural resources evaluation of the northern Gulf of Mexico continental shelf: Volume II: historical cultural resources. Washington (DC): Interagency Archeological Services,

Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior. Available: https://archive.org/download/culturalresource00nmexi/culturalresource00nmexi.pdf.

Chang, J., Dai, C. and Chang, J. 2003. Gametangium-like Structures as Propagation Buds in *Codium edule Silva* (Bryopsidales, Chlorophyta). 46 (5): 431-437. https://doi.org/10.1515/BOT.2003.043

Chávez-Martínez, K., Morteo, E., Hernández-Candelario, I., Herzka, S.Z. and Delfín-Alfonso, C.A. 2022. Opportunistic gillnet depredation by common bottlenose dolphins in the southwestern Gulf of Mexico: Testing the relationship with ecological, trophic, and nutritional characteristics of their prey. Frontiers in Marine Science 9:870012.

Chen, Y. 2017. Fish Resources of the Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (ed) Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. 869-1038. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3456-0_1.

Chen, G., Bai, J., Bi, C., Wang, Y. and Cui, B. 2023. Global greenhouse gas emissions from aquaculture: a bibliometric analysis. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment 348:108405.

Chiu Liao, I. and Chang, E.Y., 2002. Timing and factors affecting cannibalism in red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*, larvae in captivity. Environmental Biology of Fishes 63(2): 229-233.

Cho, C.Y. and Bureau, D. P. 2001. A review of diet formulation strategies and feeding systems to reduce excretory and feed wastes in aquaculture. Aquaculture Research 32: 349-360. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1355-557x.2001.00027.x.

Christie, M.R., Ford, M.J. and Blouin, M.S. 2014. On the reproductive success of early-generation hatchery fish in the wild. Evolutionary Applications, ISSN 1752-4571. doi:10.1111/eva.12183.

Churchill, A.C. and Moeller, H.W. 1972. Seasonal patterns of reproduction in New York, populations of *Codium fragile* (sur.) *hariot* subsp. *tomentosoides* (van goor) *silva*. Journal of Phycology 8(2): 147-152.

Clapp, R.B., Klimkiewicz, M.K. and Kennard, J.H. 1982. Longevity records of North American birds: Gaviidae through Alcidae. Journal of Field Ornithology 53(2): 81-124.

Clavelle, T., Lester, S.E., Gentry, R. and Froehlich. 2019. Interactions and management for the future of marine aquaculture and capture fisheries. Fish and Fisheries 2019:1-21. DOI: 10.1111/faf.12351.

Clement, D., Keeley, N. and Sneddon, R. 2010. Ecological Relevance of Copper (Cu) and Zinc (Zn) in Sediments Beneath Fish Farms in New Zealand. Prepared for Marlborough District Council. Report No. 1805. 48 p. plus appendices

Cockrell, M.L. 2018. Spatial Dynamics and Productivity of a Gulf of Mexico Commercial Reef Fish Fishery Following Large Scale Disturbance and Management Change. Ph.D. Dissertation. USF Tampa. Available: https://digitalcommons.usf.edu/etd/7611

Cohen, E. B., Barrow, Jr., W.C., Buler, J.J., Deppe, J.L., Farnsworth, A., Marra, P.P., McWilliams, S.R., Mehlman, D.W., Wilson, R.R., Woodrey, M.S. and Moore, F.R. 2017. How do en route events around the Gulf of Mexico influence migratory landbird populations? Ornithological Applications 119: 327-343.

Coleman, M.A. and Brawley, S.H., 2005. Are Life History Characteristics Good Predictors of Genetic Diversity and Structure? a Case Study of the Intertidal Alga *Fucus Spiralis* (Heterokontophyta; Phaeophyceae). Journal of Phycology 41(4): 753-762.

Congressional Budget Office. 2023. Carbon Capture and Storage in the United States. Nonpartisan Analysis for the U.S. Congress. 31pp.

Conn, P. B. and Silber, G. K. 2013. Vessel speed restrictions reduce risk of collision-related mortality for North Atlantic right whales. Ecosphere 4(4): 1-16.

Connelly, M.T., McRae, C.J., Liu, P.J., Martin, C.E. and Traylor-Knowles, N. 2022. Antibiotics alter pocillopora coral-symbiodiniaceae-bacteria interactions and cause microbial dysbiosis during heat stress. Frontiers in Marine Science 8: p.814124.

Connor, W.E., 2000. Importance of n− 3 fatty acids in health and disease. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 71(1): 171S-175S.

Constantine, R., Johnson, M., Riekkola, L., Jervis, S., Kozmian-Ledward, L., Dennis, T., Torres, L.G. and Aguilar de Soto, N. 2015. Mitigation of vessel-strike mortality of endangered Bryde's whales in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. Biological Conservation 186: 149–157. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2015.03.008.

Cook, B., Costa Leite, J., Rayner, M., Stoffel, S., van Rijn, E. and Wollgast, J. 2023. Consumer Interaction with Sustainability Labelling on Food Products: A Narrative Literature Review. Nutrients 15(17):3837. doi: 10.3390/nu15173837. PMID: 37686869; PMCID: PMC10489983.

Corinaldesi, C., Canensi, S., Dell'Anno, A., Tangherlini, M., Di Capua, I., Varrella, S., Willis, T.J., Cerrano, C. and Danovaro, R. 2021. Multiple impacts of microplastics can threaten marine habitat-forming species. Communications Biology 4(1), p. 431.

Costello, C., Cao, L., Gelcich, S. Cisneros-Mata, M.Á., Free, C.M., Froehlich, H.E., Golden, C.D., Ishimura, G., Maier, J., Macadam-Somer, I., Mangin, T., Melnychuk, M.C., Miyahara, M., de Moor, C.L., Naylor, R., Nøstbakken, L., Ojea, E., O'Reilly, E., Parma, A.M., Plantinga, A.J., Thilsted S.H. and Lubchenco, J. 2020. The future of food from the sea. Nature 588:95–100 https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-020-2616-y.

Cottier-Cook, E.J., Cabarubias, J.P., Brakel, J., Brodie, J., Buschmann, A.H., Campbell, I., Critchley, A.T., Hewitt, C.L., Huang, J., Hurtado, A.Q., and Kambey, C.S. 2022. A new

Progressive Management Pathway for improving seaweed biosecurity. Nature Communications 13(1), p.7401.

Cox, C. and Mann, R. 1992. Temporal and Spatial Changes in Fecundity of Eastern Oysters, *Crassostrea virginica* (Gmelin, 1701) in the James River, Virginia. Journal of Shellfish Research 11(1): 49-54.

Cremer, M.J., Barreto, A.S., Hardt, F.A.S., Tonello Júnior, A.J. and Mounayer, R. 2009. Cetacean occurrence near an offshore oil platform in southern Brazil [*Tursiops truncatus*; *Balaenoptera acutorostrata*; Oil platform; Aggressive interaction]. Biotemas 22(3): 247-251.

Croxall, J.P., Silk, J.R.D., Phillips, R.A., Afanasyev, A. and Briggs, D.R. 2005. Global Circumnavigations: Tracking Year-Round Ranges of Nonbreeding Albatrosses. Science 307: 249-250. DOI:10.1126/science.1106042.

CSA Ocean Sciences Inc. and SWCA. Understanding the recreational uses of offshore oil and gas platforms on the Outer Continental Shelf of the Gulf of America: synthesis report. US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 111 p. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 2025-012.

Cullum, J., Stevens, D.P. and Joshi, M.M. 2016. Importance of ocean salinity for climate and habitability. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 113(16): 4278–4283.

D'Anna, L.M. and Murray, G.D. 2015. Perceptions of shellfish aquaculture in British Columbia and implications for well-being in marine social-ecological systems. Ecology and Society 20(1).

Dauda, A.B., Ajadi, A., Tola-Fabunmi, A.S. and Akinwoke, A.O. 2019. Waste production in aquaculture: Sources, components and management in different culture systems. Aquaculture and Fisheries 4: 81-88.

Davidson, P.L., Guo, H., Wang, L., Berrio, A., Zhang, H., Chang, Y., Soborowski, A.L., McClay, D.R., Fan, G. and Wray, G.A. 2020. Chromosomal-level genome assembly of the sea urchin Lytechinus variegatus substantially improves functional genomic analyses. Genome Biology and Evolution 12(7): 1080-1086. https://doi.org/10.1093/gbe/evaa101.

Davis, H.C. and Chanley, P.E. 1956. Spawning and Egg Production of Oysters and Clams. The Biological Bulletin 110 (2): 117–128.

Davis, R.A. 2017. Sediments of the Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (ed) Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3447-8_3.

Dawes, C.J., Mathieson, A.C. and Cheney, D.P. 1974. Ecological studies of floridian Eucheuma (*Rhodophyta*, *Gigartinales*). Seasonal growth and reproduction. Bulletin of Marine Science 24(2): 235-273.

Dean Runyan Associates. 2024. Travel Texas: Texas Travel Research Dashboard [Online Dashboard]. Available: https://www.travelstats.com/dashboard/texas. Accessed: October 24, 2024.

Dempster, T., Arechavala-Lopez, P., Barrett, L.T., Fleming I.A., Sanchez-Jerez, P. and Uglem, I. 2018. Recapturing escaped fish from marine aquaculture is largely unsuccessful: alternatives to reduce the number of escapees in the wild. Reviews in Aquaculture 10(1): 153–167.

Dempster, T., Uglem, I., Sanchez-Jerez, P., Fernandez-Jover, D., Bayle-Sempere, J., Nilsen, R., and Bjørn, P. 2009. Coastal salmon farms attract large and persistent aggregations of wild fish: an ecosystem effect. Marine Ecology Progress Series 385: 1–14.

Destombe, C., Godin, J., Lefebvre, C., Dehorter, O. and Vernet, P. 1992. Differences in Dispersal Abilities of Haploid and Diploid Spores of *Gracilaria verrucosa* (*Gracilariales*, *Rhodophyta*). Botanica Marina 35(2): 93-98. https://doi.org/10.1515/botm.1992.35.2.93.

Detopoulou, P., Voulgaridou, G., Saridaki, A., Argyris, E.-M., Seva, V., Dedes, V., Giaginis, C., Panoutsopoulos, G.I., and Papadopoulou, S.K. 2024. Omega-3 fatty acids' supplementation in Parkinson's disease: A systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Clinical Nutrition Open Science 55: 102–115.

DeVries, D.A., Gardner, C.L., Raley, P. and Overly, K. 2016. Almaco jack *Seriola rivoliana* Findings from the NMFS Panama City Laboratory Trap & Camera Fishery-Independent Survey 2004-2014. SEDAR49-DW-15. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 18pp.

DeYoe, H. R. and Hockaday, D. L. 2001. Range extensions of the sea weeds *Codium taylorii* and *Caulerpa prolifera* into the lower Laguna Madre, Texas. The Texas Journal of Science 53(2): 190-193.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2023. Association Between Sea Lice from Atlantic Salmon Farms and Sea Lice Infestations on Wild Juvenile Pacific Salmon in British Columbia.Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada. Available: www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/csas-sccs/Publications/ScR-RS/2022/2022_045-eng.pdf (February 2023).

DHNRDAT (Deepwater Horizon Natural Resource Damage Assessment Trustees). 2016. Deepwater Horizon oil spill: Final Programmatic Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan and Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/18084.

DHS (U.S. Department of Homeland Security). 2021. Threats to food and agricultural resources. Available: https://www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/threats_to_food_and_agriculture_resources.pdf.

Diana, J.S. 2009. Aquaculture Production and Biodiversity Conservation. BioScience 59(1): 27–38. doi:10.1525/bio.2009.59.1.7.

Díaz Lopez, B. 2012. Bottlenose dolphins and aquaculture: interaction and site fidelity on the northeastern coast of Sardinia (Italy). Marine Biology 159: 1261-1272.

DOD (Department of Defense). 2018. Preserving Military Readiness in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico. Available: https://iadc.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/DOD-Offshore-Report.pdf

DOD. 2023. DOD Military Aviation and Installation Assurance Siting Clearinghouse Fact Sheet. Available: https://www.dodclearinghouse.osd.mil/Portals/134/Clearinghouse101_Factsheet_1.pdf Last updated March 17. 2023. Accessed May 23, 2024.

DOD. 2024a. United States Department of Defense, Readiness and Environmental Protection Integration Program: State Fact Sheet - Louisiana. Available: https://www.repi.mil/Portals/44/Documents/State_Packages/Louisiana_ALLFacts.pdf.

DOD. 2024b. United States Department of Defense, Readiness and Environmental Protection Integration Program: State Fact Sheet - Texas. Available: https://www.repi.mil/Portals/44/Documents/State_Packages/Texas_ALLFacts.pdf.

Dodd Jr., C.K. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 88(14).

Doney, S.C., Ruckelshaus, M., Emmett Duffy, J., Barry, J.P., Chan, F., English, C.A., Galindo, H.M., Grebmeier, J.M., Hollowed, A.B., Knowlton, N., Polovina, J., Rabalais, N.N., Sydeman, W.J. and Talley, L.D. 2012. Climate Change Impacts on Marine Ecosystems. Annual Review of Marine Science 4(1): 11–37.

Doney, S.C., Shallin Busch, D., Cooley, S.R. and Kroeker, K.J. 2020. The Impacts of Ocean Acidification on Marine Ecosystems and Reliant Human Communities. Annual Review of Natural Resources 45:83-112. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-environ-012320-083019.

Donoghue, J. F. 2011. Sea-level history of the northern Gulf of Mexico and sea-level rise scenarios for the near future. Climatic Change 107(1): 17-33.

Duncan, E.M., Botterell, Z.L.R., Broderick, A.C., Galloway, T.S., Lindeque, P.K., Nuno, A. and Godley, B.J. 2017. A global review of marine turtle entanglement in anthropogenic debris: a baseline for further action. Endangered Species Research 34: 431−448.

Dunne, A., Carvalho, S., Moran, X.A.G., Calleja, M.L. and Jones, B. 2021. Localized effects of offshore aquaculture on water quality in a tropical sea. Marine Pollution Bulletin 171: 112732-112740.

Dutney, L., Elizur, A. and Lee, P. 2017. Analysis of sexually dimorphic growth in captive reared cobia (*Rachycentron canadadum*) and the occurrence of intersex individuals. Aquaculture 468(9) https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2016.09.044.

DWH (Deepwater Horizon) MMIQT. 2015. Models and analyses for the quantification of injury to Gulf of Mexico cetaceans from the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill,

MM_TR.01_Schwacke_Quantification.of.Injury.to.Gulf.Cetaceans. Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Protected Resources and Biodiversity Division, Miami, FL. PRBD Contribution #: PRBD-2020-02.

Eggertsen, M., Tano, S.A., Chacin, D.H., Eklöf, J.S., Larsson, J., Berkström, C., Buriyo, A.S. and Halling, C., 2021. Different environmental variables predict distribution and cover of the introduced red seaweed *Eucheuma denticulatum* in two geographical locations. Biological Invasions 23:1049-1067.

Ehler, C. and Douvere, F. 2009. Marine spatial planning: a step-by-step approach. IOC Manuals and Guides 53. Unesco. http://dx.doi.org/10.25607/OBP-43.

Elgendy, M.Y., Ali, S.E., Dayem, A.A., Khalil, R.H., Moustafa, M.M. and Abdelsalam, M. 2024. Alternative therapies recently applied in controlling farmed fish diseases: mechanisms, challenges, and prospects. Aquaculture International 32:9017–9078. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10499-024-01603-3.

Engle, C.R., Boldt, N.C., van Senten, J. and Schwarz, M. 2024. Estimating growout production costs of commercial-scale marine finfish production in southern tier US states. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 55(2): 177-205.

Engel, C.R. and Destombe, C. 2002. Reproductive ecology of an intertidal red seaweed, *Gracilaria gracilis*: influence of high and low tides on fertilization success. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 82(2): 189-192.

Engle, C. R., van Senten, J., Hegde, S., Kumar, G., Clark, C., Boldt, N., Fornshell, G., Hudson, B., Cassiano, E.J. and DiMaggio, M.A. 2025. The national regulatory cost burden on US aquaculture farms. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 56(2): e70005. https://doi.org/10.1111/jwas.70005.

Engel, C.R., Wattierf, R., Destombe, C. and Valero, M. 1999. Performance of non–motile male gametes in the sea: analysis of paternity and fertilization success in a natural population of a red seaweed, *Gracilaria gracilis*. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences 266(1431): 1879-1886.

Enticknap, B., Blacow, A., Chester, G., Sheard, W., Warrenchuk, J., LeVine, M., and Murray, S. 2011. Forage Fish, Feeding the California Large Marine Ecosystem. Oceana.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2011a. National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) Table. Available: https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants/naaqs-table, last updated July 31, 2025. Accessed August 12, 2025.

EPA. 2011b. Nonattainment Areas for Criteria Pollutants (Green Book). Available at: https://www.epa.gov/green-book. Last updated July 31, 2025. Accessed August 12, 2025.

EPA. 2023. Our Nation's Air: Air Quality Improves as America Grows. (Flyer). Available: https://gispub.epa.gov/air/trendsreport/2023/documentation/AirTrends_Flyer.pdf.

EPA. 2024. EPA Green Book: Nonattainment Areas for the Criteria Pollutants Mapper. Available: https://epa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=8fbf9bde204944eeb422eb3ae9fde765.

Erbe, C., Marley, S.A., Schoeman, R.P., Smith, J.N., Trigg, L.E. and Embling, C.B. 2019. The effects of ship noise on marine mammals: A review. Frontiers in Marine Science 6: 606. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00606.

FAA (Federal Aviation Administration). 2011. Military Operations Areas. Chapter 25. In Procedures for handling airspace matters. U.S. Department of Transportation, FAA Order 7400.2H. Available: https://tfmlearning.faa.gov/publications/atpubs/AIR/air2501.html.

Fakriadis, I., Miccoli, A., Karapanagiotis, S., Tsele, N. and Mylonas, C.C. 2020. Optimization of a GnRHa treatment for spawning commercially reared greater amberjack *Seriola dumerili*: Dose response and extent of the reproductive season. Aquaculture 521: 735011. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2020.735011.

Falconer, L., Hunter, D.C., Telfer, T.C. and Ross, L.G. 2013. Visual, seascape and landscape analysis to support coastal aquaculture site selection. Land Use Policy 34: 1-10.

FAO (United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization). 1998. Manual on seaweed farming. Available: https://www.fao.org/4/ac416e/ac416e00.htm#:~:text=Eucheuma%20seedlings%20are%20tied%20at,to%20the%20previously%20constructed%20one.

FAO (United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization). 2016. Market competition between farmed and wild fish: a literature survey, by Trond Bjørndal and Jordi Guillen. Fisheries and Aquaculture Circular No. 1114. Rome, Italy.

FAO. 2020. The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture 2020: Sustainability in action. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Rome, Italy. Available: https://doi.org/10.4060/ca9229en.

FAO. 2024. The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture 2024 – Blue Transformation in action. Rome. https://doi.org/10.4060/cd0683en.

FAO. 2025. Global Aquaculture Production Quantity (1950 - 2022) Dataset. Available: https://www.fao.org/fishery/statistics-query/en/global_production/global_production_quantity.

FAO and World Health Organization (WHO). 2010. Consultation on the Risks and Benefits of Fish Consumption. Rome, 25–29 January 2010. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Report. No. 978. Rome, FAO. 2011. 50pp.

Farmer, N.A., Garrison, L.P., Horn, C., Miller, M., Gowan, T., Kenney, R.D., Vukovich, M., Willmott, J.R., Pate, J., Harry Webb, D. and Mullican, T.J. 2022. The distribution of manta rays in the western North Atlantic Ocean off the eastern United States. Scientific Reports 12(1): 6544.

FDA (U.S. Food and Drug Administration). 2023. Aquacultured Seafood. Available: https://www.fda.gov/food/seafood-guidance-documents-regulatory-information/aquacultured-seafood. Accessed July 2024.

FDA. 2025. Approved Aquaculture Drugs. Available: https://www.fda.gov/animal-veterinary/aquaculture/approved-aquaculture-drugs (May 2025)

FDA and ISSC (Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference). 2023. National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP) Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish: 2023 Revision. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C. Available: https://www.fda.gov/media/181370/download?attachment (August 2024).

FDA-CVM (U.S. Food and Drug Administration-Center for Veterinary Medicine). 80 FR 31708, 2015. Rule Veterinary Feed Directive: Final Rule.

FDA OMUMS (Office of Minor Use and Minor Species). 2025. Office of Minor Use and Minor Species. https://www.fda.gov/about-fda/cvm-offices/office-minor-use-and-minor-species.

FDA ONAPE (Office of New Animal Product Evaluation). 2025. Office of New Animal Product Evaluation. https://www.fda.gov/about-fda/cvm-offices/office-new-animal-product-evaluation.

Felder, D.L. and Camp, D.K. 2009. Gulf of Mexico Origin, Waters and Biota, Texas A&M University Press. 1449pp.

Feldman, L., Shields, J., Gray, L., Bowden, M., and Richards, S. 2025. Technical Guide to Marine Aquaculture Gear. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SER-11 https://doi.org/10.25923/8kw5-2023.

Felsing, M., Glencross, B. and Telfer, T., 2005. Preliminary study on the effects of exclusion of wild fauna from aquaculture cages in a shallow marine environment. Aquaculture, 243(1-4), pp.159-174.

Ferreira, J.P., Garlock, T., Court, C.D., Anderson, J.L. and Asche, F. 2024. The economic contribution of US seafood imports throughout the value chain: A sectorial and species-specific analysis. Marine Policy 169:106375.

Fleming, I.A., Hindar, K., Mjølnerød, I.B., Jonsson, B., Balstad, T. and Lamberg, A. 2000. Lifetime success and interactions of farm salmon invading a native population. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 267(1452): 1517-1523.

Florida Department of State. 2018. Secretary of State announces Archaeological Evidence of 7,000-Year-Old Site in the Gulf of Mexico. Press release. https://dos.fl.gov/communications/press-releases/2018/secretary-of-state-announces-archaeological-evidence-of-7-000-year-old-site-in-the-gulf-of-mexico/#:~:text=Secretary%20of%20State%20Ken%20Detzner,MKO)%20archaeological%20site%20is%20unprecedented.

Foley, A.M., Stacy, B.A., Hardy, R.F., Shea, C.P., Minch, K.E. and Schroeder, B.A. 2019. Characterizing watercraft-related mortality of sea turtles in Florida. The Journal of Wildlife Management 83(5): 1057–1072.

Fong, C. R., Gonzales, C.M., Rennick, M., Gardner, L.D., Halpern, B.S. and Froehlich, H.E. 2023. Global yield from aquaculture systems. Reviews in Aquaculture 16(3): 1021–1029.

Føre, H.M. and Thorvaldsen, T. 2021. Causal analysis of escape of Atlantic salmon and rainbow trout from Norwegian fish farms during 2010–2018. Aquaculture 532: 736021.

Fort, A., McHale, M., Cascella, K., Potin, P., Usadel, B., Guiry, M.D. and Sulpice, R. 2021. Foliose Ulva Species Show Considerable Inter-Specific Genetic Diversity, Low Intra-Specific Genetic Variation, and the Rare Occurrence of Inter-Specific Hybrids in the Wild. Journal of Phycology 57: 219-233. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.13079.

Franks, J. S., Warren, J. R. and Buchanan, M. V. 1999. Age and Growth of Cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from the Northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 97(3): 459-471. Available: https://aquila.usm.edu/fac_pubs/4667.

Fraser, D.J., Walker, L., Yates, M.C., Marin, K., Wood, J.L.A., Bernos, T.A. and Zastavniouk, C. 2018. Population correlates of rapid captive-induced maladaptation in a wild fish. Journal of Evolutionary Biology 33(3): 390-403.

Frazier, D.E. 1974. Depositional-Episodes: Their Relationship to the Quaternary Stratigraphic Framework in the Northwestern Portion of the Gulf Basin: The University of Texas at Austin. Bureau of Economic Geology. Geological Circular 74-1. 28pp.

Fredericq, S., Cho, T.O., Earle, S.A., Gurgel, C.F., Krayesky, D.M., Mateo-Cid, L.E., Mendoza-González, A.C., Norris, J.N. and Suárez, A.M., 2009. In: Felder, D.L., and Camp, D.K. (eds). Seaweeds of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Origin, Waters and Biota 1: 187-259.

Fredriksson, D.W. and Beck-Stimpert, J. 2019. Basis-of-Design Technical Guidance for Offshore Aquaculture Installations In the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SER-9. https://doi.org/10.25923/r496-e668.

Fredriksson, D.W., St. Gelais, A.T., Dewhurst, T., Coleman, S., Brady D.C. and Costa-Pierce, B.A. 2023. Mooring tension assessment of a single line kelp farm with quantified biomass, waves, and currents. Frontiers in Marine Science 10: 1178548.

Free, C. M., Jensen, O. P. and Hilborn, R. 2021. Evaluating impacts of forage fish abundance on marine predators. Conservation Biology 35(5): 1540-1551.

Freile-Pelegrín, Y. and Robledo, D. 2008. Carrageenan of *Eucheuma isiforme* (Solieriaceae, rhodophyta) from Nicaragua. Journal of Applied Phycology 20: 537-541.

Friswold, B., Idle, J.L., Learned, J., Penniman, J., Bolosan, T., Cotin, J., Young, L. and Price, M.R. 2023. From colony to fallout: Artificial lights pose risk to seabird fledglings far from their natal colonies. Conservation Science and Practice, p.e13000. doi: 10.1111/csp2.13000.

Froehlich, H.E., Couture, J., Falconer, L., Krause, G., Morris, J.A., Perez, M., Stentiford, G.D., Vehviläinen, H. and Halpern, B.S. 2021. Mind the gap between ICES nations' future seafood consumption and aquaculture production. ICES Journal of Marine Science 78(1): 468–477. https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsaa066.

Fuentes, M.M.P.B., Meletis, Z.A., Wildermann, N.E. and Ware, M. 2021. Conservation interventions to reduce vessel strikes on sea turtles: A case study in Florida. Marine Policy 128: 104471. ISSN 0308-597X. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104471.

Fujita, R., Brittingham, P., Cao, L., Froehlich, H., Thompson, M. and Voorhees, T. 2023. Toward an environmentally responsible offshore aquaculture industry in the United States: Ecological risks, remedies, and knowledge gaps. Marine Policy 147: 105351-105367.

Fujiwara, M., Martinez-Andrade, F., Wells, R.D., Fisher, M., Pawluk, M. and Livernois, M.C., 2019. Climate-related factors cause changes in the diversity of fish and invertebrates in subtropical coast of the Gulf of Mexico. Communications Biology, 2(1), p.403.

FWC (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission). 2025. Bay Scallops, Abundance Survey. Available: https://myfwc.com/research/saltwater/mollusc/bay-scallops/abundance/#:~:text=Recent%20FWRI%20studies%20show%20bay,based%20on%20preseason%20counts%20difficult.

Gallardo, J.C., Velarde, E. and Arreola, R. 2004. Birds of the Gulf of Mexico and the priority areas for their conservation. In: Wither, K. and Nipper, M. (eds). Environmental analysis of the Gulf of Mexico, Publication Series 1. Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, USA. pp 180–194. Available: https://www.harteresearch.org/environmental-analysis-gulf-mexico

Gan, W., Zhang, R., Cao, Z., Liu, H., Fan, W., Sun, A., Song, S., Zhang, Z. and Shi, X., 2024. Unveiling the hidden risks: Pesticide residues in aquaculture systems. Science of The Total Environment 929: 172388.

Garlock, T., Nguyen, L., Anderson, J. and Musumba, M. 2020. Market potential for Gulf of Mexico farm-raised finfish. Aquaculture Economics & Management 24(2): 128–142. https://doi.org/10.1080/13657305.2019.1691676.

Garrison, L.P. and Aichinger Dias, L. 2020. Distribution and abundance of cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-747. 40pp.

Garrison, E.G., Giamona, C.P., Kelly, F.J., Tripp, A.R. and Wolf, G.A. 1989. Historic Shipwrecks and Magnetic Anomalies of the Northern Gulf of Mexico. 3 Vols. Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, OCS Study MMS 89-0023.

Garrison, L.P., Lisi, N.E., Gahm, M., Patterson, E.M., Blondin, H. and Good, C.P. 2025. The effects of vessel speed and size on the lethality of strikes of large whales in US waters. Frontiers in Marine Science 11: 1467387.

Garvin, M.C., Szell, C.C. and Moore, F.R. Blood parasites of Nearctic-Neotropical migrant passerine birds during spring trans-Gulf migration: impact on host body condition. Journal of Parasitology 92(5): 990-6. doi: 10.1645/GE-758R.1.

Gazeau, F., Alliouane, S., Bock, C., Bramanti, L., López Correa, M., Gentile, M., Hirse, T., Pörtner, H. and Ziveri, P. 2014. Impact of ocean acidification and warming on the Mediterranean mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*). Frontiers in Marine Science (1). 10.3389/fmars.2014.00062.

Geiger, S.P., Stephenson, S.P. and Arnold, W.S., 2010. Protracted Recruitment in the Bay Scallop *Argopecten irradians* in a West Florida Estuary. Journal of Shellfish Research 29(4): 809-817.

Gentry, R.R., Alleway, H.K., Bishop, M.J., Gillies, C.L., Waters, T. and Jones, R. 2020. Exploring the potential for marine aquaculture to contribute to ecosystem services. Reviews in Aquaculture 12(2): 499-512.

Gentry, R.R., Lester, S.E., Kappel, C.V., White, C., Bell, T.W., Stevents, J. and Gaines, S.D. 2017. Offshore aquaculture: Spatial planning principles for sustainable development. Ecology and Evolution 7: 733–743.

Gephart, J.A. and Pace, M.L. 2015 Structure and evolution of the global seafood trade network. Environmental Research Letters 10: 125014. http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/10/12/125014.

Gerba, C.P. and G.E. Schaiberger. 1975. Effect of particulates on virus survival in seawater. Journal of the Water Pollution Control Federation 47(1): 93–103.

Germanov, E.S., Marshall, A.D., Hendrawan, I.G., Admiraal, R., Rohner, C.A., Argeswara, J., Wulandari, R., Himawan, M.R. and Loneragan, N. 2019. Microplastics on the Menu: Plastics Pollute Indonesian Manta Ray and Whale Shark Feeding Grounds. Frontiers in Marine Science. 6: 679. 10.3389/fmars.2019.00679.

Giles, H. 2008. Using Bayesian networks to examine consistent trends in fish farm benthic impact studies. Aquaculture 274(2-4): 181-195.

Gimpel, A., Stelzenmüller, V., Töpsch, S., Galparsoro, I., Gubbins, M., Miller, D., Murillas, A., Murray, A.G., Pınarbaşı, K., Roca, G. and Watret, R. 2018. A GIS-based tool for an integrated assessment of spatial planning trade-offs with aquaculture. Science of the Total Environment 627: 1644–1655.

Gladics, A.J., Melvin, E.F., Suryan, R.M., Good, T.P., Jannot, J.E. and Guy, T.J. 2017. Fishery-specific solutions to seabird bycatch in the U.S. West Coast sablefish fishery. Fisheries Research 196: 85–95.

Glazier, E., Thunberg, E., McPherson, M., Jepson, M., and Colburn, L.L. 2022. Marine Fisheries and the COVID 19 Pandemic: Calendar Year 2020 Survey Data and Analysis. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-233.

Gleason, J.S., Sussman, A.L., Davis, K.L., Haney, J.C., Hickson, K.M., Jodice, P.G.R., Lyons, J.E., Michael, P.E., Satge, Y.G., Silverman, E.D., Zipkin, E.F., and Wilson, R.R. 2025. Gulf of Mexico Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species (GOMMAPPS): Seabird Surveys in the Northern Gulf of America, 2017-2020. OCS Study BOEM 2025-026. U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Available: https://espis.boem.gov/Final%20Reports/BOEM_2025-026.pdf.

Glidden, C.K., Field, L.C, Bachhuber, S., Hennessey, S.M., Cates, R., Cohen, L., Crockett, E., Degnin, M., Feezell, M.K., Fulton-Bennett, H.K., Pires, D., Poirson, B.N., Randell, Z.H., White, E. and Gravem, S.A. 2022. Strategies for managing marine disease. Ecological Applications 32(7): e2643.

Glover, K.A., Quintela, M., Wennevik, V., Besnier, F., Sørvik, A.G.E. and Skaala, Ø. 2012. Three Decades of Farmed Escapees in the Wild: A Spatio-Temporal Analysis of Atlantic Salmon Population Genetic Structure throughout Norway. PLoS ONE 7(8): e43129. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0043129.

Gulf Council. 2004. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Generic Essential Fish Habitat Amendment to the following fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf): Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Coral And Coral Reef Fishery of the Gulf Of Mexico, Spiny Lobster Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, and the Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources of the Gulf of Mexico And South Atlantic. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 682 pp. Available: https://gulf-council-media.s3.amazonaws.com/uploads/2025/03/March-2004-Final-EFH-EIS.pdf

Gulf Council. 2005. Generic Amendment Number 3 for Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the following Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States Waters, Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources (Mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Spiny Lobster in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Coral and Coral Reefs of the Gulf of Mexico. Available: https://gulf-council-media.s3.amazonaws.com/uploads/2025/03/FINAL3_EFH_Amendment.pdf

Goh, C.S. and Lee, K.T. 2010. A visionary and conceptual macroalgae-based third-generation bioethanol (TGB) biorefinery in Sabah, Malaysia as an underlay for renewable and sustainable development. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 14(2): 842-848.

Gold, J.R., King, T.L., Richardson, L.R., Bohlmeyer, D.A. and Matlock, G.C. 1994. Allozyme differentiation within and between red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) from the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean. Journal of Fish Biology 44(4): 567-590.

Gold, J.R. and Richardson, L.R. 1994. Mitochondrial DNA variation among ‘red’fishes from the Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 20(2-3): 137-150.

Gold, J.R. and Richardson, L.R. 1998. Population structure in greater amberjack, *Seriola dumerili*, from the Gulf of Mexico and western Atlantic Ocean. Fishery Bulletin 96(4): 767–778.

Gold, J.R., Richardson, L.R., Furman, C. and King, T.L. 1993. Mitochondrial DNA differentiation and population structure in red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) from the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean. Marine Biology 116: 175-185.

Gold, J.R., Richardson, L.R., Turner, T.F. 1999. Temporal stability and spatial divergence of mitochondial DNA haplotype frequencies in red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) from coastal regions of the western Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico. Marine Biology 133: 593-602. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002270050499.

Gold, J. and Turner, T. 2002. Population structure of red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) in the northern Gulf of Mexico, as inferred from variation in nuclear-encoded microsatellites. Marine Biology 140: 249-265.

Goodale, M.W., Milman, A. and Griffin, C.R. 2019. Assessing the cumulative adverse effects of offshore wind energy development on seabird foraging guilds along the East Coast of the United States. Environmental Research Letters 14: 074018.

Grace, J.K., Duran, E., Ottinger, M.A., Woodrey, M.S. and Maness, T.J. 2022. Microplastics in the Gulf of Mexico: A Bird's Eye View. Sustainability 14(13): 1-29.

Grant, A. 2006. Landscape/seascape carrying capacity for aquaculture. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 215 (ROAME No. F04NC12). 143pp.

Grau, A., Crespo, S., Riera, F., Pou, S. and Carmen Sarasquete, M. 1996. Oogenesis in the amberjack *Seriola dumerili Risso*, 1810. An histological, histochemical and ultrastructural study of oocyte development. Scientia Marina (60)2-3: 391-406. https://ddd.uab.cat/record/212620.

Green, S.J., Akins, J.L., Maljkovic, A. and Cote, I.M. 2012. Invasive Lionfish Drive Atlantic Coral Reef Fish Declines. PLoS ONE 7(3): e32596. doi:10.1371/ journal.pone.0032596.

Gregory, M.R. 2009. Environmental Implications of Plastic Debris in Marine Settings—Entanglement, Ingestion, Smothering, Hangers-On, Hitch-Hiking and Alien Invasions. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B, Biological Sciences 364: 2013-2025. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2008.0265.

Grewal, C.E., Powell, J.R., Horstman, S.C., Farmer, N.A., Ayala, O. and Read, A.J. 2023. Observed trends in scavenging by common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus truncatus*) in for-hire fisheries in the eastern U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Marine Mammal Science 1–18, 39(4): 1039-1056. https://doi.org/10.1111/mms.13030.

Griffith, D, Liese, C., Travis, M., Freeman, M. and Records, D. 2023. Social Dimensions of Gulf of Mexico Shrimping. SEDAR87-DW-15. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 12pp.

Grüss, A., Biggs, C, Heyman, W.D. and Erisman, B. 2018. Prioritizing monitoring and conservation efforts for fish spawning aggregations in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Scientific Reports. 8(1): 8473.

GSMFC (Gulf State Marine Fisheries Commission). 2019. Management Profile for Gulf of Mexico Cobia. Publication Number 287. Available: https://www.gsmfc.org/publications/GSMFC%20Number%20287.pdf.

GSFMC. 2023. Management Profile for Gulf of Mexico Red Drum. By the Red Drum Technical Task Force. Publication Number 317. 242pp.

Guillemin, M.L., Faugeron, S., Destombe, C., Viard, F., Correa, J.A. and Valero, M. 2008. Genetic Variation in Wild and Cultivated Populations of the Haploid-Diploid Red Alga *Gracilaria chilensis*: How Farming Practices Favor Asexual Reproduction and Heterozygosity. Evolution 62: 1500-1519. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1558-5646.2008.00373.x.

Gulland, F.M.D., Baker, J.D., Howe, M., LaBrecque, E., Leach, L., Moore, S.E., Reeves, R. and Thomas, P.O. 2022. Climate Change Ecology 3: 100054-100070.

Gurgel, C.F.D. and Fredericq, S. 2004. Systematics of the Gracilariaceae (*Gracilariales*, *Rhodophyta*): A Critical Assessment Based on RBCL Sequence Analyses. Journal of Phycology 40: 138-159. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-3646.2003.02-129.x.

Hall, K. 2000. Impacts of marine debris and oil: economic and social costs to coastal communities. Kommunenes Internasjonale Miljøorganisasjon, Lerwick.

Halligan, J.J., Waters, M.R., Perrotti, A., Owens, I.J., Feinberg, J.M., Bourne, M.D., Fenerty, B., Winsborough, B., Carlson, D., Fisher, D.C., Stafford, T.W. Jr. and Dunbar, J.S. 2016. Pre-Clovis occupation 14,550 years ago at the Page-Ladson site, Florida, and the peoples of the Americas. Science Advances 2(5): e1600375. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1600375. PMID: 27386553; PMCID: PMC4928949.

Halling, C., Wikström, S.A., Lilliesköld-Sjöö, G., Mörk, E., Lundsør, E. and Zuccarello, G.C. 2013. Introduction of Asian strains and low genetic variation in farmed seaweeds: Indications for new management practices. Journal of Applied Phycology 25: 89–95. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-012-9842-0.

Halpern, B.S., Frazier, M., Verstaen, J., Rayner, P.E., Clawson, G., Blanchard, J.L., Cottrell, R.S., Froehlich, H.E., Gephart, J.A., Jacobsen, N.S., Kuempel, C.D., McIntyre, P.B., Metian, M., Moran, D., Nash, K.L., Többen, J., and Williams, D.R. 2022. The environmental footprint of global food production. Nature Sustainability 5(12): 1027-1039.

Hamelin, K.M., James, M.C., Ledwell, W., Huntington, J. and Martin, K. 2017. Incidental capture of leatherback sea turtles in fixed fishing gear off Atlantic Canada. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 27: 631-642.

Hamilton, S. and Baker, G.B. 2019. Technical mitigation to reduce marine mammal bycatch and entanglement in commercial fishing gear: lessons learnt and future directions. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 29(2): 223–247.

Hammer, H.S., Powell, M. L. and Watts, S. A. 2013. Species Profile: Sea Urchins of the Southern Region. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center. SRAC Publication No. 7211. 6 pp. https://www.scribd.com/document/733382545/7211-Species-Profile-Sea-Urchins-of-theSouthern-Region

Hamoutene, D., Hua, K., Lacoursière-Roussel, A., Page, F., Baillie, S.M., Bragera, L., Salvo, F., Coyle, T., Chernoff, K., Black, M., Wong, D., Nelson, E., Bungay, T., Gaspard, D., Ryall, E., Mckindsey, C.W. and Sutherland, T.F. 2021. Assessing trace-elements as indicators of marine finfish aquaculture across three distinct Canadian coastal regions. Marine Pollution Bulletin 169: 112557.

Haney, J.C., Geiger, H.J., and Short, J.W. 2014a. Bird mortality from the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. II. Carcass sampling and exposure probability in the coastal Gulf of Mexico. Marine Ecology Progress Series 513: 239-252. https://doi: 10.3354/meps10991.

Haney, J.C., Geiger, H.J., and Short, J.W. 2014b. Bird mortality from the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. I. Exposure probability in the offshore Gulf of Mexico. Marine Ecology Progress Series 513: 225-237. https://doi: 10.3354/meps10839.

Haney, J.C., Jodice, P.G.R., Montevecchi, W.A. and Evers, D.C. 2017. Challenges to Oil Spill Assessment for Seabirds in the Deep Ocean. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 73: 33–39. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00244-016-0355-8.

Haney, C.J., Michael, P.E., Gleason, J.S., Wilson, R.R., Satge, Y.G., Hixson, K.M. and Jodice, P.G.R. 2025. Relative abundance, seasonal occurrence, and distribution of marine birds in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Marine Ornithology 53(1): 189–206.

Hanisak, M.D. 1979. Effect of Indole-3-Acetic Acid on Growth of *Codium fragile* subsp. *Tomentosoides* (Chlorophyceae) in Culture. Journal of Phycology 15: 124-127. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.1979.tb02974.x.

Hanson, G.D., Herrmann, R.O. and Dunn, J.W. 1995. Determinants of seafood purchase behavior: consumers, restaurants, and grocery stores. American Journal of Agricultural Economics 77(5): 1301-1305.

Hare, M.P. and Avise, J.C. 1996. Molecular genetic analysis of a stepped multilocus cline in the American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Evolution 50(6): 2305-2315. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1558-5646.1996.tb03618.x.

Hargrave, B.T. 1994. Modelling benthic impacts of organic enrichment from marine aquaculture. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 1949: xi. 125 pp.

Hargrave, B.T. 2003. Far-field environmental effects of marine finfish aquaculture. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2450.

Harley, C. D. G., A. Randall Hughes, K. M. Hultgren, B. G. Miner, C. J. B. Sorte, C. S. Thornber, L. F. Rodriguez, L. Tomanek, and S. L. Williams. 2006. The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems. Ecology Letters 9(2): 228–241.

Harnish, A., Baird, R., Corsi, E., Gorgone, A., Perrine, D., Franco, A., Hankins, C. and Sepeta, E. 2023. Long-term associations of common bottlenose dolphins with a fish farm in Hawai‘i and impacts on other protected species. Marine Mammal Science 39. 10.1111/mms.13010.

Harris, C., Benjamins, S., Scott, B. and Williamson, B. 2025. Ecological impacts of floating offshore wind on marine mammals and associated trophic interactions: current evidence and knowledge gaps. Marine Pollution Bulletin 218: 118059.

Harris, P.J., Wyanski, D.M., White, D.B., Mikell, P.P. and Eyo, P.B. 2007. Age, growth, and reproduction of greater amberjack off the southeastern US Atlantic coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 136(6): 1534-1545.

Hasan, M.R. and New, M.B. (eds). 2013. On-farm feeding and feed management in aquaculture. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper No. 583. Rome, FAO. 67pp.

Hawkes, L.A., Broderick, A.C., Godfrey, M.H. and Godley, B.J. 2007. Investigating the potential impacts of climate change on a marine turtle population. Global Change Biology 13: 1-10.

Hawkins, A.D. and Popper, A.N. 2017. A sound approach to assessing the impact of underwater noise on marine fishes and invertebrates. ICES Journal of Marine Science 74(3): 635-651.

Hayashi, L., Reis, R.P., dos Santos, A.A., Castelar, B., Robledo, D., de Vega, G.B., Msuya, F.E., Eswaran, K., Yasir, S.M., Ali, M.K.M. and Hurtado, A.Q. 2017. The cultivation of *Kappaphycus* and *Eucheuma* in tropical and sub-tropical waters. Tropical seaweed farming trends, problems and opportunities: focus on *Kappaphycus* and *Eucheuma* of commerce. 55-90pp.

Hayes, S.A., Josephson, E., Maze-Foley, K., Rosel, P.E., McCordic, J. and Wallace, J. 2023. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2022. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-304.

Hayes, S.A., Josephson, E., Maze-Foley, K., Rosel, P.E. and Wallace, J. 2022. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2021. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-288. https://doi.org/10.25923/6tt7-kc16.

Hays, G.C., Åkesson, S., Broderick, A.C., Glen, F., Godley, B.J., Luschi, P., Martin, C., Metcalfe, J.D. and Papi, F. 2001. The diving behavior of green turtles undertaking oceanic migration to and from Ascension Island: Dive durations, dive profiles, and depth distribution. Journal of Experimental Biology 204:4093-4098.

Hays, G.C., Broderick, A.C., Glen, F., Godley, B.J,. Houghton, D.R. and Metcalfe, J.D. 2002. Water temperature and interesting intervals for loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and green (*Chelonia mydas*) sea turtles. Journal of Thermal Biology 27(5): 429-432.

Hazel, J., Lawler, I.R., Marsh, H. and Robson, S. 2007. Vessel speed increases collision risk for the green turtle *Chelonia mydas*. Endangered Species Research 3: 105-113.

Hearn, A.R., Acuña, D., Ketchum, J.T., Peñaherrera, Green, J., Marshall, A., Guerrero, M., and Shillinger, G. 2014. Elasmobranchs of the Galapagos Marine Reserve. Pp. 23-59 In: Denkinger, J. and Vinueza, L. (eds). Social and Ecological Interactions in the Galapagos Island, The Galapagos Marine Reserve: A dynamic social-ecological system. Springer, New York, NY.

Hemond, E.M. and Wilbur, A.E. 2011. Microsatellite loci indicate population structure and selection between Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico populations of the bay scallop *Argopecten irradians*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 423: 131-142. doi: 10.3354/meps08922.

Herzing, D. L. 1997. The life history of free-ranging Atlantic spotted dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*): Age classes, color phases, and female reproduction. Marine Mammal Science 13(4): 576-595.

Hill, J. E. 2008. Non-Native Species in Aquaculture?: Terminology, Potential Impacts, and the Invasion Process. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center, Stoneville MS. Publication No. 4303.

Hill, A.N., Karniski, C., Robbins, J., Pitchford, T., Todd, S. and Asmutis-Silvia, R. 2017. Vessel collision injuries on live humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the southern Gulf of Maine. Marine Mammal Science 33(3): 1007-1016.

Hiraoka, M. 2021. Massive *Ulva* Green Tides Caused by Inhibition of Biomass Allocation to Sporulation. Plants 10: 2482. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants10112482.

Hirth, H.F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. Biological Report 97(1).

Hjeltnes, B., Bang-Jensen, B., Bornø, G., Haukaas, A., and Walde, C.S. (eds). 2018. The Health Situation in Norwegian Aquaculture 2018. Norwegian Veterinary Institute 2019. 132pp.

Hoagland, P., Jin, D. and Kite-Powell, H. 2003. The Optimal Allocation of Ocean Space: Aquaculture and Wild-Harvest Fisheries. Marine Resource Economics 18(2): 129–147.

Hollarsmith, J.A., Boswell, K.M., Taylor, C., Friedman, K., Vollenweider, J., Cates, R.J., Stephens, T., Bishop, A. and Cieciel, K. 2025. Strategies to deter Pacific Herring from aquatic farm infrastructure. North American Journal of Aquaculture, vraf002. https://doi.org/10.1093/naaqua/vraf002.

Holmer, M. and Kristensen, E. 1996. Seasonality of sulfate reduction and pore water solutes in a marine fish farm sediment: the importance of temperature and sedimentary organic matter. Biogeochemistry 32: 15−39.

Holmer, M., Wildish, D. and Hargrave, B. 2005. Organic enrichment from marine finfish aquaculture and effects on sediment biogeochemical processes. In: Hargrave, B.T. (ed.)

Environmental Effects of Marine Finfish Aquaculture. The Handbook of Environmental Chemistry, vol 5M. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer, pp. 181-206. doi: 10.1007/b136010.

Holmes, A.H., Moore, L.S., Sundsfjord, A., Steinbakk, M., Regmi, S., Karkey, A., Guerin, P.J., and Piddock, L.J. 2016. Understanding the mechanisms and drivers of antimicrobial resistance. Lancet 387(10014): 176–187. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(15)00473-0.

Hoover, C.A. and Gaffney, P.M. 2005. Geographic variation in nuclear genes of the Eastern oyster, *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. Journal of Shellfish Research 24(1): 103-112. https://doi.org/10.2983/0730-8000(2005)24[103:GVINGO]2.0.CO;2.

Hopfenberg, F. and Pimentel, D. 2001. Human Population as a Function of Food Supply. Environment, Development and Sustainability 3: 1-15.

Horta, P.A., Rörig, L.R., Costa, G.B., Baruffi, J.B., Bastos, E., Rocha, L.S., Destri, G. and Fonseca, A.L. 2021. Marine eutrophication: Overview from now to the future. Anthropogenic Pollution of Aquatic Ecosystems 157-180pp.

Hossain, M. 2023. Tourism Spending in Louisiana Parishes 2022. The University of New Orleans Hospitality Research Center.

Hourigan, T.F., Lumsden, S.E., Dorr, G., Bruckner, A.W., Brooke, S. and Stone, R.P. 2007. State of Deep Coral Ecosystem of the United States: Introduction and National Overview. In: Hourigan, T.F., Lumsden, S.E., Bruckner, A.E., and Dorr, G. (eds). The State of Deep Coral Ecosystems of the United States: 2007. 1-64. Silver Spring, MD.

Howard, E. M., Frenzel, H., Kessouri, F., Renault, L., Bianchi, D., McWilliams, J.C. and Deutsch, C. 2020. Attributing Causes of Future Climate Change in the California Current System With Multimodel Downscaling. Global Biogeochemical Cycles 34(11): e2020GB006646.

Hurtado, A.Q., Critchley, A.T., Trespoey, A. and Lhonneur, G.B. 2006. Occurrence of Polysiphonia epiphytes in Kappaphycus farms at Calaguas Is., Camarines Norte, Philippines. Journal of Applied Phycology 18: 301-306.

Hurtado, A.Q., Neish, I.C. and Critchley, A.T. 2015. Developments in production technology of Kappaphycus in the Philippines: more than four decades of farming. Journal of Applied Phycology 27: 1945-1961.

Huveneers, C., Niella, Y., Drew, M., Dennis, J., Clarke, T. M., Wright, A., Bryars, S., Braccini, M., Dowling, C., Newman, S. J., Butcher, P. A. and Dalton, S. 2022. Are sharks attracted to caged fish and associated infrastructure? Marine & Freshwater Research https://doi.org/10.1071/MF22039.

Hwang, E.K., Baek, J.M. and Park, C.S. 2009. Cultivation of the green alga, *Codium fragile* (Suringar) Hariot, by artificial seed production in Korea. In Nineteenth International Seaweed 172 Symposium: Proceedings of the 19th International Seaweed Symposium, held in Kobe, Japan, 26-31 March, 2007. pp. 19-25. Springer Netherlands. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-96198_3.

Hwang, E.K. and Park, C.S. 2020. Seaweed cultivation and utilization of Korea. Algae 35(2): 107-121. https://doi.org/10.4490/algae.2020.35.5.15.

Iha, C., Grassa, C.J., Lyra, G., Davis, C.C., Verbruggen, H. and Oliveira, M.C. 2018. Organellar Genomics: A Useful Tool to Study Evolutionary Relationships and Molecular Evolution in Gracilariaceae (Rhodophyta). Journal of Phycology 54: 775–787.

Institute of Medicine. 2007. Seafood Choices: Balancing Benefits and Risks. In: Nesheim, M.C. and Yaktine, A.L. (eds). Seafood: Selections to Balance Benefits and Risks. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine.Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. https://doi.org/10.17226/11762. pg. 67-120.

Irwin, B.J., Tomamichel, M.M., Frischer, M.E., Hall, R.J., Davis, A.D.E., Bliss, T.H., Rohani, P. and Byers, J.E. 2024. Managing the threat of infectious disease in fisheries and aquaculture using structured decision making. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 22(2): e2695. doi:10.1002/fee.2695.

Jackson, D., Drumm, A., McEvoy, S., Jensen, Ø., Mendiola, D., Gabiña, G., Borg, J. A., Papageorgiou, N., Karakassis, Y. and Black, K. D. 2015. A pan-European valuation of the extent, causes and cost of escape events from sea cage fish farming. Aquaculture 436: 19-27.

Jacob, S., Weeks, P., Blount, B. and Jepson, M. 2013. Development and Evaluation of Social Indicators of Vulnerability and Resiliency for Fishing Communities in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Policy 26(10): 16-22.

Janasie, C. M. 2023. Federal Food Safety Framework: Where does Seaweed Fit In? Journal of Food Law & Policy 18(2). Retrieved from https://scholarworks.uark.edu/jflp/vol18/iss2/6.

Jenkins C. 2011. Dominant Bottom Types and Habitats In Gulf of Mexico Data Atlas. Stennis Space Center (MS): National Centers for Environmental Information. Available: https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/maps/gulf-data-atlas/atlas.htm?plate=Bottom%20Sediments%20-%20Types.

Jepson, M. and Colburn, L.L. 2013. Development of social indicators of fishing community vulnerability and resilience in the US Southeast and Northeast regions. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-129. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/4438.

Jodice, P.G., Adams, E.M., Lamb, J., Satgé Y. and Gleason, J.S. 2019. GoMAMN strategic bird monitoring guidelines: seabirds. Strategic bird monitoring guidelines for the northern Gulf of Mexico. Mississippi Agricultural and Forestry Extension Research Bulletin 1228: 129-69.

Jodice, P.G.R., Lamb, J.S., Satgé, Y.G. and Fiorello, C. 2022. Blood biochemistry and hematology of adult and chick brown pelicans in the northern Gulf of Mexico: baseline health values and ecological relationships. Conservation Physiology 10(1): 1-20. https://doi.org/10.1093/conphys/coac064.

Jodice, P.G.R., Lamb, J.S. , Satgé, Y.G., and Perkins, C. 2023. Spatial and individual factors mediate the tissue burden of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in adult and chick brown pelicans

in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution. 11: 1-18. https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/ecology-and-evolution/articles/10.3389/fevo.2023.1185659.

Jodice, P.G.R., Michael, P.E., Gleason, J.S., Haney, C.J., and Satgé, Y. 2021. Revising the marine range of the endangered black-capped petrel *Pterodroma hasitata*: occurrence in the northern Gulf of Mexico and exposure to conservation threats. Endangered Species Research 46: 49-65. https://doi.org/10.3354/esr01143.

Johnson, B. and Bosworth, B. 2012. Investigational New Animal Drug (INAD) exemptions and the National INAD Program (NIP). Southern Regional Aquaculture Center. Publication 4709.

Johnson, C.J. and St-Laurent, M. 2011.Unifying Framework for Understanding Impacts of Human Developments on Wildlife. In: Naugle, E. (ed). Energy Development and Wildlife Conservation in Western North America. Island Press. DOI 10.5822/978-1-61091-022-4_3.

Jones, A. R., Alleway, H.K., McAfee, D., Reis-Santos, P., Theuerkauf, S.J. and Jones, R.C. 2022. Climate-Friendly Seafood: The Potential for Emissions Reduction and Carbon Capture in Marine Aquaculture.

Jones, K., Ariel, E., Burgess and G. Read, M. 2016. A review of fibropapillomatosis in Green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*). The Veterinary Journal 212: 48-57. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tvjl.2015.10.041.

Kain, J.M. and Destombe, C. 1995. A review of the life history, reproduction and phenology of Gracilaria. Journal of Applied Phycology 7: 269-281.

Kain, E.C., Lavers, J.L., Berg, C.J., Raine, A.F. and Bond, A.L. 2016. Plastic ingestion by Newell's (*Puffinus newelli*) and wedge-tailed shearwaters (*Ardenna pacifica*) in Hawaii. Environmental Science and Pollution Research 23: 23951-23958.

Kais, S.M. and Islam, M.S. 2018. Impacts of and resilience to climate change at the bottom of the shrimp commodity chain in Bangladesh: A preliminary investigation. Aquaculture 493: 406-415. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2017.05.024.

Kalantzi, L. and L. Karakassis. 2006. Benthic impacts of fish farming: meta-analysis of community and geochemical data. Marine Pollution Bulletin 52: 484–493.

Kalantzi, I., Zeri, C., Catsiki, V-A., Tsangaris, C., Strogyloudi, E., Kaberi, H., Vergopoulos, N. and Tsapakis, M. 2016. Assessment of the use of copper alloy aquaculture nets: Potential impacts on the marine environment and on the farmed fish. Aquaculture 465: 209-222. doi:10.1016/j.aquaculture.2016.09.016.

Kang, H.Y., Lee, Y.J., Kim, C., Kim, D., Kim, D.H., Kim, J.H., Choi, D.L. and Kang, C.K. 2021. Food web trophic structure at marine ranch sites off the East coast of Korea. Frontiers in Marine Science 8: 653281.

Kang, Y.H., Shin, J.A., Kim, M.S. and Chung, I.K. 2008. A preliminary study of the bioremediation potential of *Codium fragile* applied to seaweed integrated multi-trophic aquaculture (IMTA) during the summer. Journal of Applied Phycology 20(2): 183-190.

Kapetsky, J.M. and Aguilar-Manjarrez, J. 2013. From estimating global potential for aquaculture to selecting farm sites: perspectives on spatial approaches and trends. In: Ross, L.G., Telfer, T.C., Falconer, L., Soto, D., Aguilar-Manjarrez, J. (eds). Site selection and carrying capacities for inland and coastal aquaculture. FAO/Institute of Aquaculture, University of Stirling, Stirling (UK), Expert Workshop, 6–8 December 2010. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Proceedings No. 21. Rome: FAO. p. 129–146.

Karl, S.A. and Avise, J.C. 1992. Balancing selection at allozyme loci in oysters: implications from nuclear RFLPs. Science. 256(5053):100-2. doi: 10.1126/science.1348870. PMID: 1348870.

Karnauskas, M., Kelble, C.R., Regan, S., Quenée, C., Allee, R., Jepson, M., Freitag, A., Craig, J.K., Carollo, C., Barbero, L., Trifonova, N., Hanisko, D., and Zapfe, G. 2017. 2017 Ecosystem Status Report Update for the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-706. U.S. Department of Commerce, Southeast Fisheries Science Center.

Katalinas, C. J., Robinson, J.D., Strand, A.E., Darden, T., Brenkert, K. and Denson, M.R. 2019. Forecasting the genetic influences of red drum stock enhancement in South Carolina. Fisheries Management and Ecology 26(3): 224–235.

Katsanevakis, S., Verriopoulos, G., Nicolaidou, A. and Thessalou-Legaki, M. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: A manipulative field experiment. Marine Pollution Bulletin 54(6): 771-778.

Kawabe, I., Toriumi, T., Ohta, A. and Miura, N. 1998. Monoisotopic REE abundances in seawater and the origin of seawater tetrad effect. Geochemical Journal 32(4): 213-229.

Kebke, A., Samarra, F. and Derous, D. 2022 Climate change and cetacean health: impacts and future directions. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 377: 20210249. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2021.0249.

Keeley, N.B., Forrest, B.M. and Macleod, C.K. 2015. Benthic recovery and re-impact responses from salmon farm enrichment: Implications for farm management. Aquaculture 435: 412–423. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2014.10.007.

Keeling, R.F., Körtzinger, A. and Gruber, N. 2010. Ocean Deoxygenation in a Warming World. Annual Review of Marine Science 2(1): 199–229.

Kelling, I., Carrigan, M. and Johnson, A. 2023. Transforming the seafood supply system: challenges and strategies for resilience. Food Security 15(2). 10.1007/s12571-023-01400-5.

Kemper, C. M., Pemberton, D. Cawthorn, M., Heinrich, S., Mann, J., Würsig, B., Shaughnessy, P. and Gales, R. 2003. Aquaculture and Marine Mammals: Co-existence or Conflict? Marine Mammals: Fisheries, Tourism and Management Issues: 208.

Kennedy, V.S. 1996. Biology of Larvae and Spat. In: Kennedy, V.S., Newell, R.I., Eble, A.F., Leffler, M. and Harpe, S.R.D. The eastern oyster: *Crassostrea virginica*. 371-421pp.

Kennicutt, M.C. 2017. Water Quality of the Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (Ed) Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3447-8_2.

Kessouri, F., McWilliams, J. C., Bianchi, D., Sutula, M., Renault, L., Deutsch, C., Feely, R. A., McLaughlin, K., Ho, M., Howard, E. M., Bednaršek, N., Damien, P., Molemaker, J. and Weisberg, S. B. 2021. Coastal eutrophication drives acidification, oxygen loss, and ecosystem change in a major oceanic upwelling system. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 118(21), e2018856118. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2018856118.

Kiffney, P., Thompson, J., Blaud, B. and Hoberecht, L. 2022. Nonfishing Impacts on Essential Fish Habitat. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA White Paper NMFS-NWFSC-WP-2022-01. Available at: https://doi.org/10.25923/zxz1-m712.

Kim, J.K., Yarish, C., Hwang, E.K., Park, M., Kim, Y., Kim, J.K., Yarish, C., Hwang, E.K., Park, M. and Kim, Y., 2017. Seaweed aquaculture: cultivation technologies, challenges and its ecosystem services. Algae 32(1): 1-13.

King, M.D., Elliott, J.E., and Williams, T.D. 2021. Effects of petroleum exposure on birds: A review. Science of The Total Environment 755(1): 142834. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.142834.

King, K.A., Flickinger, E.L. and Hildebrand, H.H. 1977. The Decline of Brown Pelicans on the Louisiana and Texas Gulf Coast. The Southwestern Naturalist 21(4): 417–431.

King, T.L., Ward, R. and Zimmerman, E.G. 1994. Population structure of Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) inhabiting the Laguna Madre, Texas, and adjacent bay systems. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 51(S1): 215-222. https://doi.org/10.1139/f94-307.

Kiszka, J. J., Caputo, M., Vollenweider, J., Heithaus, M. R., Aichinger Dias, L. and Garrison, L. P. 2023. Critically endangered Rice's whales (*Balaenoptera ricei*) selectively feed on high-quality prey in the Gulf of Mexico. Scientific reports 13(1): 6710.

Klinkenberg, B. (ed). 2020. E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Plants of British Columbia [eflora.bc.ca]. Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Available at: https://linnet.geog.ubc.ca/Atlas/Atlas.aspx?sciname=Hedera%20helix&noTransfer=0.

Knowlton, A.R., Hamilton, P.K., Marx, M.K., Pettis, H.M. and Kraus, S.D. 2012. Monitoring North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* entanglement rates: a 30-yr retrospective. Marine Ecology Progress Series 466: 293-302.

Knowlton, A.R., Robbins, J., Landry, S., McKenna, H.A., Kraus, S.D. and Werner, T.B. 2016. Effects of fishing rope strength on the severity of large whale entanglements. Conservation Biology 30: 318-328. https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12590.

Knysh, A., Drach, A., Fredriksson, D., Dewhurst, T. and Tsukrov, I. 2022. Methodology for multidimensional approximation of current velocity fields around offshore aquaculture installations. Aquaculture Engineering, 99. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaeng.2022.102284.

Konar, M., Qiu, S., Tougher, B., Vause, J., Tlusty, M., Fitzsimmons, K., Barrows, R. and Cao, L. 2019. Illustrating the hidden economic, social and ecological values of global forage fish resources. Resources, Conservation and Recycling 151: 104456.

Kris-Etherton, P.M., Harris, W.S. and Appel, L.J. 2002. American Heart Association. Nutrition Committee. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. Circulation. 106(21):2747-57. doi: 10.1161/01.cir.0000038493.65177.94. Erratum in: Circulation. 2003 Jan 28;107(3):512. PMID: 12438303.

Kühn, S., Bravo Rebolledo, E.L. and van Franeker, J.A. 2015. Deleterious Effects of Litter on Marine Life. In: Bergmann, M., Gutow, L. and Klages, M. (eds). Marine Anthropogenic Litter. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-16510-3_4.

Kumar, G., Hegde, S., van Senten, J., Engle, C., Boldt, N., Parker, M., Quagrainie, K., Posadas, B., Asche, F., Dey, M., Aarattuthodi, S., Roy, L., Grice, R., Fong, Q. and Schwarz, M. 2024. Economic contribution of U.S. aquaculture farms. Journal of World Aquaculture Society. https://doi.org/10.1111/jwas.13091.

Kurath, G. and Winton, J. 2011. Complex dynamics at the interface between wild and domestic viruses of finfish. Current Opinion in Virology 1(1): 73–80. DOI: 10.1016/j.coviro.2011.05.010.

Ladner, I., Su, I., Wolfe, S. and Oliver, S. 2018. Economic feasibility of seaweed aquaculture in southern California. A group project submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Master of Environmental Science and Management for the Bren School of Environmental Science and Management.

Lafferty, K.D., Harvell, C.D., Conrad, J.M., Friedman, C.S., Kent, M.L., Kuris, A.M., Powell, E.N., Rondeau, D. and Saksida, S.M. 2015. Infectious diseases affect marine fisheries and aquaculture economics. Annual Review of Marine Science 7(1): 471-496.

Lamb, J. S., Newstead, D. J., Koczur, L. M., Ballard, B.M, Green, M. C. and Jodice, P. G. R. 2018. A bridge between oceans: overland migration of marine birds in a wind energy corridor. Journal of Avian Biology 49(2): e01474. https://doi.org/10.1111/jav.01474.

Lamb, J.S., Satgé, Y.G., Streker, R.A., and Jodice, P.G.R. 2020. Ecological Drivers of Brown Pelican Movement Patterns, Health, and Reproductive Success in the Gulf of Mexico. OCS Study BOEM 2020-036. US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management.

Langan, R. 2007. Results of environmental monitoring at an experimental offshore farm in the Gulf of Maine: Environmental conditions after seven years of multi-species farming. In Lee, C.S. and O'Bryan, P.J. (eds). Open Ocean Aquaculture—Moving Forward, pp. 57-60.

Lawman, A.E., Dee, S.G., DeLong, K.L. and Correa, A.M.S. 2022. Rates of future climate change in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea: Implications for Coral Reef Ecosystems. Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences 127(9): p.e2022JG006999.

LDWF (Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries). 2024. "Alternative Oyster Aquaculture in Louisiana". Presentation Provided to GSMFC, Molluscan Shellfish Subcommittee Meeting, October 15, 2024.

LED (Louisiana Economic Development). 2021. Military Economic Impact Analysis for the State of Louisiana. Available: https://www.opportunitylouisiana.gov/wp-content/uploads/docs/led-military-impact-analysis-october-2021.pdf.

Lee, H.W., Bailey-Brock, J.H. and McGurr, M.M. 2006. Temporal changes in the polychaete infaunal community surrounding a Hawaiian mariculture operation. Marine Ecology Progress Series 307: 175–185.

Leipper, D.F. 1970. A sequence of current patterns in the Gulf of Mexico. Journal of Geophysical Research. 75 (3): 637–657.

Lester, S.E., Stevens, J.M., Gentry, R.R., Kappel, C.V., Bell, T.W., Costello, C.J., Gaines, S.D., Kiefer, D.A., Maue, C.C., Rensel, J.E. and Simons, R.D. 2018a. Marine spatial planning makes room for offshore aquaculture in crowded coastal waters. Nature Communications 9(1): 945.

Lester, S.E., Gentry, R.R., Kappel, C.V., White, C. and Gaines, S.D., 2018b. Offshore aquaculture in the United States: Untapped potential in need of smart policy. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 115(28): 7162-7165.

Levitan, D.R. and Petersen, C. 1995. Sperm limitation in the sea. Trends in Ecology & Evolution 10(6): 228-231.

Lin, L., Chen, C.C., Zhu, X., Pan, K. and Xu, X. 2022. Risk of aquaculture-derived microplastics in aquaculture areas: An overlooked issue or a non-issue? Frontiers in Marine Science 9: 923471. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2022.923471.

Lindsey, R. and Dahlman, L., 2024. Climate Change: Global Temperature. Climate.gov, Published January 18, 2024. Pp.1-5. Available online: https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2024-02/093.%20Rebecca%20Lindsey%20and%20Luann%20Dahlman%2C%20NOAA%2C%20Climate%20Change_%20Global%20Temperature.pdf. Accessed: August 12, 2025.

Lipinska, A.P., Krueger-Hadfield, S.A., Godfroy, O., Dittami, S.M., Ayres-Ostrock, L., Bonthond, G., Brillet-Guéguen, L., Coelho, S., Corre, E., Cossard, G. and Destombe, C. 2023. The Rhodoexplorer Platform for red algal genomics and whole-genome assemblies for several Gracilaria species. Genome Biology and Evolution, 15(7): p.evad124.

Liu, C. and Ralston, N.V. 2021. Seafood and health: What you need to know?. In: Advances in food and nutrition research. Fidel Toldrá (ed.). Academic Press.Vol. 97: 275-318.

Lopes, C.S., Laranjeiro, M.I., Lavers, J.L., Finger, A. and Provencher, J. 2022. Seabirds as Indicators of Metal and Plastic Pollution. In: Ramos, J.A., and Pereira, L. (eds.). Seabird Biodiversity and Human Activities, Volume 1. CRC Press. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781003047520.

Lopez-Bautista, J. and Kapraun, D.F., 1995. Agar analysis, nuclear genome quantification and characterization of four agarophytes (Gracilaria) from the Mexican Gulf Coast. Journal of Applied Phycology 7: 351-357.

Lorenzen, K. 2000. Allometry of natural mortality as a basis for assessing optimal release size in fish-stocking programmes. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 57: 2374–2381.

Lorenzen, K., Ainsworth, C.H., Baker, S.M., Barbieri, L.R., Camp, E.V., Dotson, J.R. and Lester, S.E. 2017. Climate Change Impacts on Florida's Fisheries and Aquaculture Sectors and Options for Adaptation. In: Florida's Climate: Changes, Variations, & Impacts. Retrieved from http://purl.flvc.org/fsu/fd/FSU_libsubv1_scholarship_submission_1515510950_127e8200.

Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism. 2024. 2022 Louisiana Tourism By The Numbers. Available: https://www.crt.state.la.us/tourism/louisiana-research/index. Accessed 4 November 2024.

Lowerre-Barbieri, S.K., Tringali, M.D., Shea, C.P., Walters Burnsed, S., Bickford, J., Murphy, M. and Porch, C. 2019. Assessing red drum spawning aggregations and abundance in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico: a multidisciplinary approach. ICES Journal of Marine Science 76(2): 516-529.

LSU (Louisiana State University). 2024. Report from 2024 Shelfwide Hypoxia Cruise. Available: https://gulfhypoxia.net/wp-content/uploads/2024/08/Final-press-release-8-1-2024-NR.pdf.

Lutcavage, M., Plotkin, P., Witherington, B. and Lutz, P. 1997. Human impacts on sea turtle survival. Pages 387–409. In: Lutz, P. and Musick, J.A. (eds). The Biology of Sea Turtles, Volume 1. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.

Macfadyen, G., Huntington, T. and Cappell, R. 2009. Abandoned, lost or otherwise discarded fishing gear. United Nations Environment Programme, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (523). 115pp.

MacKenzie, Jr., C.L. 2008. History of the Bay Scallop, *Argopecten irradians*, Fisheries and Habitats in Eastern North America, Massachusetts through Northeastern Mexico. Marine Fisheries Review 70(3-4).

MacLeod, C.and Eriksen, R. 2009. A review of the ecological impacts of selected antibiotics and antifoulants currently used in the Tasmanian salmonid farming industry (Marine Farming Phase). Technical report prepared for FRDC Project 2007/246 by University of Tasmania. 155pp.

MacLeod, M.J., Hasan, M.R., Robb, D.H. and Mamun-Ur-Rashid, M. 2020. Quantifying greenhouse gas emissions from global aquaculture. Scientific Reports 10(1): 11679.

Main, K.L., Rhody, N., Nystrom, M. and Resley, M. 2007. Species profile: Florida pompano. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center, 7206. Available: https://srac.msstate.edu/pdfs/Fact%20Sheets/7206%20Species%20Profile-%20Florida%20Pompano.pdf.

Majluf, P., Matthews, K., Pauly, D., Skerrittt, D.J., and Palomares, M.L.D. 2024. A review of the global use of fishmeal and fish oil and the Fish In:Fish Out metric. Science Advances 10: eadn5650.

Mantri, V.A., Kambey, C.S., Cottier-Cook, E.J., Usandizaga, S., Buschmann, A.H., Chung, I.K., Liu, T., Sondak, C.F., Qi, Z., Lim, P.E. and Van Nguyen, N. 2023. Overview of global Gracilaria production, the role of biosecurity policies and regulations in the sustainable development of this industry. Reviews in Aquaculture 15(2): 801-819.

Marangoni, L.F., Davies, T., Smyth, T., Rodríguez, A., Hamann, M., Duarte, C., Pendoley, K., Berge, J., Maggi, E. and Levy, O. 2022. Impacts of artificial light at night in marine ecosystems—A review. Global Change Biology 28(18): 5346-5367.

Marcharla, E., Vinayagam, S., Gnanasekaran, L., Soto-Moscoso, M., Chen, W-H., Thanigaivel, S. and Ganesan, S. 2024. Microplastics in marine ecosystems: A comprehensive review of biological and ecological implications and its mitigation approach using nanotechnology for the sustainable environment. Environmental Research, pp. 119181. doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2024.119181.

Marchi, A., Bonaldo, A., Di Biase, A., Cerri, R., Scicchitano, D., Nanetti, E., Candela, M., Picone, G., Capozzi, F., Dondi, F., Gatta, P. and Parma, L. 2023. Towards a free wild-caught fishmeal, fish oil and soy protein in European sea bass diet using by-products from fishery and aquaculture. Aquaculture 573: 739571. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2023.739571.

Marinov, I., Doney, S.C. and Lima, I.D., 2010. Response of ocean phytoplankton community structure to climate change over the 21st century: partitioning the effects of nutrients, temperature and light. Biogeosciences 7(12): 3941-3959.

Márquez, R. 2001. Status and Distribution of the Kemp's Ridley Turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii,* in the Wider Caribbean Region. In: Eckert, K.L. and Abreu Grobois, F.A. (eds). 2001. Proceedings of the Regional Meeting: "Marine Turtle Conservation in the Wider Caribbean Region: A Dialogue for Effective Regional Management," Santo Domingo, 16-18 November 1999. WIDECAST, IUCN-MTSG, WWF, and UNEP-CEP. xx + 154pp.

Marshall, A., Barreto, R., Carlson, J., Fernando, D., Fordham, S., Francis, M.P., Derrick, D., Herman, K., Jabado, R.W., Liu, K.M., Rigby, C.L. and Romanov, E. 2022. *Mobula birostris* (amended version of 2020 assessment). The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2022: e.T198921A214397182. https://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2022-1.RLTS.T198921A214397182.en.

Marshall, A.D., Compagno, L.J.V. and Bennett, M.B. 2009. Redescription of the genus Manta with resurrection of Manta alfredi (Krefft, 1868) (Chondrichthyes; Myliobatoidei; Mobulidae). Zootaxa 2301:1-28.

McCarthy, D.A. and Young, C.M. 2004. Effects of water-borne gametes on the aggregation behavior of Lytechinus variegatus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 283:191-198.

McConnell A., Routledge, R. and Connors, B.M. 2010. Effect of artificial light on marine invertebrate and fish abundance in an area of salmon farming. Marine Ecology Progress Series 419:147-156.

McGinnity, P., Prodo¨hl, P., Ferguson, A., Hynes, R., O´Maoile´idigh, N., Baker, N., Cotter, D., O'Hea, B., Cooke, D., Rogan, G., Taggart, J. and Cross, T. 2003. Fitness reduction and potential extinction of wild populations of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, as a result of interactions with escaped farm salmon. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 270(1532): 2443-2450.

McGregor F., Richardson, A.J., Armstrong, A.J., Armstrong, A.O. and Dudgeon, C.L. 2019. Rapid wound healing in a reef manta ray masks the extent of vessel strike. PLoS ONE 14(12): e0225681. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0225681.

McKinney, L.D., Shepherd, J.G., Wilson, C.A., Hogarth, W.T., Chanton, J., Murawski, S.A., Sandifer, P.A., Sutton, T., Yoskowitz, D., Wowk, K., Özgökmen, T.M., Joye, S.B. and Caffey, R. 2021. The Gulf of Mexico: An overview. Oceanography 34(1): 30–43. https://doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.2021.115.

McKinnon, D., Trott, L., Duggan, S., Brinkman, R., Alongi, D., Castine, S. and Patel, F. 2008. Environmental impacts of sea cage aquaculture in a Queensland context—Hinchinbrook Channel case study (SD576/06) final report. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.

Melton, J.T.I., García-Soto, G.C. and López-Bautista, J.M. 2016. A new record of the bloom-forming green algal species Ulva ohnoi (Ulvales, Chlorophyta) in the Caribbean Sea. ALGA 51: 62-64.

Melton III, J.T. and Lopez-Bautista, J.M. 2021. Diversity of the green macroalgal genus *Ulva* (Ulvophyceae, Chlorophyta) from the east and gulf coast of the United States based on molecular data. Journal of Phycology 57(2):551-568.

Mendelssohn, I.A., Byrnes, M.R., Kneib, R.T. and Vittor, B.A. 2017. Coastal habitats of the Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (ed). Habitats and biota of the Gulf of Mexico: before the Deepwater Horizon oil spill. New York (NY): Springer. p. 359–640.

Michael, P.E., Gleason J.S., Haney, J.C, Hixson, K.M., Satgé, Y.G. and Jodice, P.G.R. 2024. Black Terns (*Chlidonias niger*) beyond the breeding grounds: Occurrence, relative density, and habitat associations in the northern Gulf of Mexico. The Wilson Journal of Ornithology. 136(2): 220-236.

Michael, P.E., Haney, J.C, Gleason, J.S., Hixson, K.M., Satge, Y.G., and Jodice, P.G.R. 2025. Flying Fish Habitat and Co-Occurrence With Seabirds in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Oceanography 34:e12712 https://doi.org/10.1111/fog.12712.

Michael, P.E., Hixson K.M., Gleason J.S., Haney J.C., Satgé Y.G. and Jodice P.G.R. 2023. Migration, breeding location, and seascape shape seabird assemblages in the northern Gulf of Mexico. PLoS ONE 18(6): e0287316. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0287316.

Michaelis, A.K. 2024. Gulf of Mexico Aquaculture Opportunity Area Options: Community Social, Vulnerability, Risk and Opportunity Profiles, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-790.

Midtlyng, P.J., Grave, K. and Horsberg, T.E. 2011. What has been done to minimize the use of antibacterial and antiparasitic drugs in Norwegian aquaculture? Aquaculture Research 42: 28-34.

Mikkelsen, E. 2007. Aquaculture-Fisheries Interactions. Marine Resource Economics 22(3): 287–303.

Milke, L.M., Bricelj, V.M. and Parrish, C.C. 2006. Comparison of early life history stages of the bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians*: Effects of microalgal diets on growth and biochemical composition. Aquaculture 260(1-4): 272-289.

MMS (Minerals Management Service). 2000. Gulf of Mexico Deepwater Operations and Activities. Environmental Assessment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. 2000. 248p. Report No.: OCS EIS/EA MMS 2000-001.

Mooney-McAuley, K. M., Edwards, M.D., Champenois, J. and Gorman, E. 2016. Best Practice Guidelines for Seaweed Cultivation and Analysis. Public output report of the EnAlgae project, Swansea. Available: www.enalgae.eu.

Moore, H.B., Jutare, T., Bauer, J.C. and Jones, J.A., 1963. The biology of Lytechinus variegatus. Bulletin of Marine Science 13(1): 23-53. https://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1963/00000013/00000001/art00003

Moore, K. and Wieting, D. 1999. Marine Aquaculture, Marine Mammals, and Marine Turtles Interaction Workshop 12-13 January 1999, Silver Spring, Maryland. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-16. 60pp.

Moreira, A., Cruz, S., Marques, R. and Cartaxana, P., 2022. The underexplored potential of green macroalgae in aquaculture. Reviews in Aquaculture 14(1): 5-26.

Morris, J., Olin, P., Riley, K., Schubel, J., Thompson, K. and Windham, D. 2015. Offshore Aquaculture in the Southern California Bight (Sea Grant Workshop Part 1).

Mouat, J., Lozano, R.L. and Bateson, H. 2010. Economic impacts of marine litter. Kommunenes Internasjonale Miljøorganisasjon.

Muha, T.P., Skukan, R., Borrell, Y.J., Rico, J.M., Garcia de Leaniz, C., Garcia-Vazquez, E. and Consuegra, S. 2019. Contrasting seasonal and spatial distribution of native and invasive Codium seaweed revealed by targeting species-specific eDNA. Ecology and Evolution 9(15): 8567-8579.

Muller, R.G., Tisdel, K. and Murphy, M.D. 2002. The 2002 update of the stock assessment of Florida pompano (*Trachinotus carolinus*). Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Marine Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL.

Murie, D.J. and Parkyn, D.C. 2008. Age, Growth and Sex Maturity of Greater Amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*) in the Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR33-RD13. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 41 pp.

Murphy, M.D., Muller, R.G. and Guindon, K., 2008. A stock assessment for pompano, Trachinotus carolinus, in Florida waters through 2005. In: Report to the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. Florida Marine Research Institute St. Petersburg, Florida.

Murray, K.N., Clark, T.S., Kebus, M.J. and Kent, M.L. 2022. Specific Pathogen Free–A review of strategies in agriculture, aquaculture, and laboratory mammals and how they inform new recommendations for laboratory zebrafish. Research in Veterinary Science 142: 78-93.

Murray, G. and D'Anna, L. 2015. Seeing shellfish from the seashore: The importance of values and place in perceptions of aquaculture and marine social–ecological system interactions. Marine Policy 62: 125–133.

Nakada, M. 2008. Capture-based aquaculture of yellowtail. In: Lovatelli, A. and Holthus, P.F. (eds). Capture-based aquaculture. Global review. FAO fisheries technical paper 508. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, 2008. 199-216.

Nash, C.E. 2004. Achieving policy objectives to increase the value of the seafood industry in the United States: the technical feasibility and associated constraints. Food Policy 29(6): 621-641.

National Fisherman [Online]. 2024. Louisiana crawfish may be headed for 'worst season ever'. January 23, 2024. Available: https://www.nationalfisherman.com/gulf-south-atlantic/louisiana-crawfish-may-be-headed-for-worst-season-ever.

National Research Council. 2003. Marine Mammal Populations and Ocean Noise: Determining When Noise Causes Biologically Significant Effects. Washington, DC. 143 pp. http://www.nap.edu/catalog/11147.html.

Navon, G., Nordland, O., Kaplan, A., Avisar, D. and Shenkar, N. 2024. Detection of 10 commonly used pharmaceuticals in reef-building stony corals from shallow (5–12 m) and deep (30–40 m) sites in the Red Sea. Environmental Pollution 360: 124698.

Navy (United States Department of the Navy). 2018. Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) Phase III. United States Department of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Norfolk, VA. September 14, 2018. Available: https://www.nepa.navy.mil/AFTT-Phase-III/.

Navy (Naval Information Warfare Center Pacific). 2025. Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase 4) Revision 2025.1.

Naylor, R., Hindar, K., Fleming, I.A., Goldburg, R., Williams, S., Volpe, J., Whoriskey, F., Eagle, J., Kelso, D. and Mangel, M. 2005. Fugitive Salmon: Assessing the Risks of Escaped Fish from Net-Pen Aquaculture. BioScience 55(5): 427-437.

Naylor, R.L., Kishore, A., Sumaila, U.R. Issifu, I., Hunter, B.P., Belton, B., Bush, S.R., Cao, L., Gelcich, S., Gephart, J.A., Golden, C.D., Jonell, M., Koehn, J.Z., Little, D.C., Thilsted, S.H., Tigchelaar M., and Crona, B. 2021. Blue food demand across geographic and temporal scales. Nature Communications 12: 5413. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-021-25516-4.

NCCOS (NOAA National Center for Coastal Ocean Science). 2021. NOAA ensemble hypoxia forecast for the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA National Ocean Service, National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science. Available: https://cdn.coastalscience.noaa.gov/page-attachments/news/2021_Hypoxia_OnePager.pdf.

Ndu, U., Lamb, J., Janssen, S. Rossi, R., Satgé, Y. and Jodice, P. 2020. Mercury, cadmium, copper, arsenic, and selenium measurements in the feathers of adult eastern brown pelicans (*Pelecanus occidentalis carolinensis*) and chicks in multiple breeding grounds in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. 192. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-020-8237-y.

Nederlof, M.A., Verdegem, M.C., Smaal, A.C. and Jansen, H.M. 2021. Nutrient retention efficiencies in integrated multi-trophic aquaculture. Reviews in Aquaculture 14(3): 1194-1212.

Neill, P.E., Alcalde, O., Faugeron, S., Navarrete, S.A. and Correa, J.A. 2006. Invasion of *Codium fragile* spp. *tomentosoides* in northern Chile: a new threat for *Gracilaria* farming. Aquaculture 259(1-4): 202-210.

Neish, I.C., Sepulveda, M., Hurtado, A.Q., Critchley, A.T. 2017. Reflections on the Commercial Development of Eucheumatoid Seaweed Farming. In: Hurtado, A., Critchley, A., Neish, I. (eds) Tropical Seaweed Farming Trends, Problems and Opportunities. Developments in Applied Phycology, Vol 9. pp.1-27. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-63498-2_1.

Nelson, M., Schubel, J. and Thompson, K. 2019. Frequently Asked Questions: Marine Aquaculture in California and the U.S. Seafood for the Future, Aquarium of the Pacific. Available: https://www.aquariumofpacific.org/images/seafoodfuture/FAQ_Final_June_2019.docx_.pdf.

Nichols, A. 2019. Genetically modified organisms in aquaculture: From present to future. Sea Grant Law Center. 10 pp. Available: https://nsglc.olemiss.edu/projects/ag-food-law/files/gmo-in-aquaculture.pdf.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service, Eastern Oyster Biological Review Team). 2007. Status review of the Eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Regional Office. February 16, 2007. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/SPO-88, 105 pp. Available: https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/TMSPO88.pdf.

NMFS. 2016. Ecosystem-Based Fisheries Management Road Map. NMFS Procedure 01-120-01. November 17, 2016; revised September 2024. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3//2024-10/01-120-01_revision_final.pdf.

NMFS. 2017. Final Amendment 10 to the 2006 Consolidated Atlantic Highly Migratory Species Fishery Management Plan: Essential Fish Habitat. Office of Sustainable Fisheries, NOAA Fisheries. Bethesda, MD. Available: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/final_a10_ea_signed_fonsi_092017.pdf.

NMFS. 2018. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Rule To List the Giant Manta Ray as Threatened Under the Endangered Species Act. 2018. 83 FR 2916, January 22, 2018.

NMFS. 2019. A Guide to the Permitting and Authorization Process for Aquaculture in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Available: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/gulf_aquaculture_guide_oct2019.pdf.

NMFS. 2021a. Guide to Federal Aquaculture Grant and Financial Assistance Services (2021). Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3//2021-09/Guide-to-Federal-Aquaculture-Grant-and-Financial-Assistance-Services-August2021.pdf.

NMFS. 2021b. U.S. Seafood Industry and For-hire Sector Impacts from COVID-19: 2020 in Perspective. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SPO-221.

NMFS. 2022a. Fisheries of the United States, 2020. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Current Fishery Statistics No. 2020. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/sustainable-fisheries/fisheries-united-states.

NMFS. 2022b. Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (2022). Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2022-07/Guide-Permitting-Marine-Aquaculture-United-States-June2022.pdf.

NMFS. 2022c. Keeping IUU Fish and Fish Products Out of U.S. Markets. https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/international/international-affairs/keeping-iuu-fish-and-fish-products-out-us-markets.

NMFS. 2022d. Regulation of Marine Aquaculture Fact Sheet 2022. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3//2022-03/Fact-Sheet-Regulation-of-Marine-Aquaculture.pdf. Last updated Feb. 2022. Accessed May 23, 2024.

NMFS. 2022e. Stock SMART. Status, Management, Assessment & Resource Trends. Greater Amberjack-Gulf of Mexico. Available: https://apps-st.fisheries.noaa.gov/stocksmart?stockname=Greater%20amberjack%20-%20Gulf%20of%20Mexico&stockid=10207.

NMFS. 2022f. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2021. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-288. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/45014.

NMFS. 2023a. Commercial Fisheries Landings. Fisheries Economics of the United States — Data Tool. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/foss/f?p=215:240:4422088353212::NO

NMFS. 2023b. Endangered and Threatened Species; Designation of Critical Habitat for the Rice's Whale: Proposed Rule. 88 FR 47453.

NMFS. 2023c. Fisheries Economics of the United States, 2020. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-236B, 231 p. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/sustainable-fisheries/fisheries-economics-united-states.

NMFS. 2023d. Gulf of Mexico Aquaculture Opportunity Area Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement Public Scoping Summary. Published May 2, 2023. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/public-scoping-summary-gulf-mexico-aquaculture-opportunity-area-peis.

NMFS. 2023e. NOAA's National Seafood Strategy. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2023-08/2023-07-NOAAFisheries-Natl-Seafood-Strategy-final.pdf.

NMFS. 2023f. Summary of Marine Mammal Protection Act Acoustic Thresholds. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2023-02/MMAcousticThresholds_secureFEB2023_OPR1.pdf.

NMFS. 2024a. Fisheries Economics of the United States 2022. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-248A., Available: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2024-07/FEUS-2022-v04-0.pdf.

NMFS. 2024b. Fisheries of the United States, 2022. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-248, 28 p. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/sustainable-fisheries/fisheries-united-states.

NMFS. 2024c. (Draft 2023) Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports. 89 FR 5495.

NMFS. 2024d. Overfishing and Overfished Stocks as of June 30, 2024. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2024-07/Q2-2024-quarterly-stock-status-list-2.pdf.

NMFS. 2025a. (Draft 2024) Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. U.S. Atlantic Marine Mammal Stock Assessments. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-stock-assessment-reports.

NMFS. 2025b. Overfishing and Overfished Stocks as of June 30, 2025. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2025-07/Q2-2025-overfishing-and-overfished-stocks-map-071725.pdf.

NMFS. 2025c. Species Directory: Eastern Oyster. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/eastern-oyster. Accessed August 8, 2025.

NMFS. (n.d.). Feeds for Aquaculture. https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/insight/feeds-aquaculture.

NMFS and USFWS. 2008. Recovery plan for the northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), second revision. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, Maryland. Availalbe: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/recovery-plan-northwest-atlantic-population-loggerhead-sea-turtle-caretta-caretta.

NMFS and USFWS. 2020. Endangered Species Act status review of the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service Office of Protected Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/25629.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), and SEMARNAT (Secretariat of Environment and Natural Resources). 2011. Bi-National Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle *(Lepidochelys kempii*), Second Revision. Pages 156 in. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/bi-national-recovery-plan-kemps-ridley-sea-turtle-2nd-revision.

NOAA. 2007. National Artificial Reef Plan (as Amended): Guidelines for siting, construction, development, and assessment of artificial reefs. Available: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/noaa_artificial_reef_guidelines.pdf.

NOAA. 2011a. The Gulf of Mexico at a glance: A second glance. U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington (DC). Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/2674.

NOAA. 2011b. Marine Aquaculture Policy. June 2011. Available: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/noaa-marine-aquaculture-policy-2011.

NOAA (NOAA Office for Coastal Management). 2018. The economic contribution of working waterfronts. Local estimation and case studies. 36 pp. Available: https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/training/working-waterfronts.html.

NOAA. 2024. Gulf of Mexico 'dead zone' larger than average, scientists find (Press Release). Available: https://www.noaa.gov/news-release/gulf-of-mexico-dead-zone-larger-than-average-scientists-find.

NOAA. 2025. Coral Reef Information System. What are coral reefs? Available: https://www.coris.noaa.gov/about/what_are/#:~:text=Colonies%20of%20reef%2Dbuilding%20(hermatypic,1987;%20Barnes%2C%20R.S.K.

NOAA NMPA Center (National Marine Protected Area). 2021. Marine Protected Areas: Tools for a Healthy Ocean. Available: https://marineprotectedareas.noaa.gov/aboutmpas/.

NOAA SEFSC (Southeast Fisheries Science Center). 2020. Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment for Fisheries and Ecosystem Research Conducted and Funded by the Southeast Fisheries Science Center. AECOM. March 2020. Available: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2021-02/SEFSC_2020LOA_PEA_OPR1.pdf?null

Nowlin Jr., W.D., Jochens, A.E., Reid, R.O. and DiMarco, S.F. 1998. Texas-Louisiana Shelf Circulation and Transport Processes Study: Synthesis Report, Volume II: Appendices. OCS Study MMS 98-0035. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. 288pp.

NPS (National Park Service). 2016a. Foundation Document Padre Island National Seashore. Department of the Interior. National Park Service. 52pp.

NPS. 2016b. Foundation Document Gulf Islands National Seashore. Department of the Interior. National Park Service. 52pp.

NPS. 2024. Gulf Islands National Seashore. Long-Range Interpretive Plan. Department of the Interior. National Park Service. 54pp.

O'Connell, K., Nuttall, M. F., Blakeway, R. D., Hickerson, E. L. and Schmahl, G. P. 2023. Marine debris on reefs and banks in the vicinity of Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. National Marine Sanctuaries Conservation Series ONMS-23-02. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, Office of National Marine Sanctuaries.

O'Farrell, S., Sanchirico, J.N., Spiegel, O., Depalle, M., Haynie, A.C., Murawski, S.A., Perruso, L. and Strelcheck, A. 2019. Disturbance modifies payoffs in the explore-exploit trade-off. Nature Communications 10:3363. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-11106-y.

O'Hara, P.D. and Morandin, L.A. 2010. Effects of sheens associated with offshore oil and gas development on the feather microstructure of pelagic seabirds. Marine Pollution Bulletin 60(5): 672-678. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2009.12.008.

Ohs, C.L. and Creswell, R.L. 2013. Candidate Species for Florida aquaculture: evaluating an aquatic organism's aquaculture potential. University of Florida IFAS. FA146. Available: https://edis.ifas.ufl.edu/publication/FA146.

Olesiuk, P. F., Lawson, J.W. and Trippel, E.A. 2012. Pathways of effects of noise associated with aquaculture on natural marine ecosystems in Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Research Document 2010/025. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada.

ONMS (Office of National Marine Sanctuaries). 2020. Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary Expansion Final Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of National Marine Sanctuaries, Silver Spring, MD.

OOTIG (Open Ocean Trustee Implementation Group). 2019. Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill Natural Resource Damage Assessment, Open Ocean Trustee Implementation Group, Final Restoration Plan 2 / Environmental Assessment: Fish, Sea Turtles, Marine Mammals, and Mesophotic and Deep Benthic Communities.

O'Reilly, C., Silva, M., Daneshgar Asl, S., Meurer, W.P. and MacDonald, I.R. 2022. Distribution, Magnitude, and Variability of Natural Oil Seeps in the Gulf of Mexico. Remote Sensing. 14: 3150. htps://doi.org/10.3390/rs14133150

Orr, T., Herz, S. and Oakley, D. 2013. Evaluation of Lighting Schemes for Offshore Wind Facilities and Impacts to Local Environments. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs, Herndon, VA. OCS Study BOEM 2013-0116. 429pp.

Pandey, R., Asche, F., Misund, B., Nygaard, R., Adewumi, O. M., Straume, H.M., and Zhang, D. 2023. Production growth, company size, and concentration: The case of salmon. Aquaculture 577: 739972.

Papastamatiou, Y.P., Itano, D.G., Dale, J.J., Meyer, C.G. and Holland, K.N. 2010. Site fidelity and movements of sharks associated with ocean-farming cages in Hawaii. Marine and Freshwater Research 61(12): 1366-1375.

Parolini, M., Stucchi, M., Ambrosini, R. and Romano, A. 2023. A global perspective on microplastic bioaccumulation in marine organisms. Ecological Indicators 149: 110179. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolind.2023.110179.

Parrish, K. L. and Karp, M. 2024. Wild Species Analysis in Support of Marine Aquaculture in the Gulf of Mexico and the Southern California Bight. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-196. https://doi.org/10.25923/52ne-rt68.

Pate J.H. and Marshall, A.D. 2020. Urban manta rays: potential manta ray nursery habitat along a highly developed Florida coastline. Endangered Species Research 43: 51-64. doi: 10.3354/esr01054. https://doi.org/10.3354/esr01054.

Patrick, G., Tarnecki, A.M., Rhody, N., Schloesser, R., Main, K., Yanong, R. and Francis-Floyd, R. 2019. Disinfection of almaco jack (*Seriola rivoliana Valenciennes*) eggs: Evaluation of three chemicals. Aquaculture Research 50(12): 3793-3801.

Pawar, V., Matsuda, O. and Fujisaki, N. 2002. Relationship between feed input and sediment quality of the fish cage farms. Fisheries Science 68: 894–903.

Pawar, V., Matsuda, O., Yamamoto, T. and Hashimoto, T., and Rajendran, N. 2001. Spatial and temporal variations of sediment quality in and around fish cage farms: A case study of aquaculture in the Seto Inland Sea, Japan. Fisheries Science 67(4): 619–627.

Pearson, T.H. and Rosenberg, R. 1978. Macrobenthic succession in relation to organic enrichment and pollution of the marine environment. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review 16: 229–311.

Pearson, H.C., Vaughn-Hirshorn, R.I., Srinivasan, M. and Würsig, B. 2012. Avoidance of mussel farms by dusky dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*) in New Zealand. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research. DOI:10.1080/00288330.2012.712977.

Pecl, G. T., Araújo, M.B., Bell, J.D., Blanchard, J., Bonebrake, T.C., Chen, I-C., Clark, T.D., Colwell, R.K., Danielsen, F., Evengård, B., Falconi, L., Ferrier, S., Frusher, S., Garcia, R.A., Griffis, R.B., Hobday, A.J., Janion-Scheepers, C., Jarzyna, M.A., Jennings, S., Lenoir, L., Linnetved, H.I., Martin, V.Y., McCormack, P.C., McDonald, J., Mitchell, N.J., Mustonen, T., Pandolfi, J.M., Pettorelli, N., Popova, E., Robinson, S.A., Scheffers, B.R., Shaw, J.D., Sorte, C.J.B., Strugnell, J.M., Sunday, J.M., Tuanmu, M.-N., Vergés, A., Villanueva, C., Wernberg, T., Wapstra, E. and Williams. S.E. 2017. Biodiversity redistribution under climate change: Impacts on ecosystems and human well-being. Science 355(6332): 1–9.

Pereira, R. and Yarish, C. 2008. Mass production of marine macroalgae. In: Jørgensen SE, Fath BD (eds) Ecological engineering. Vol. [3] of Encyclopedia of Ecology, 5 vols. Elsevier, Oxford, pp. 2236–2247.

Perkinson, M., Darden, T., Jamison, M., Walker, M.J., Denson, M.R., Franks, J., Hendon, R., Musick, S. and Orbesen, E.S. 2019. Evaluation of the stock structure of cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*) in the southeastern United States by using dart-tag and genetics data. Fishery Bulletin 117(3): 220.

Perruso, L., O'Farrell, S., Chaagari, D. and Chollett, I. 2023. Spatial effort displacement in Florida commercial reef fisheries after red tides. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 293: 108519.

Peterson, J., Griffis, R. (Gulf of Alaska), Zador, S.G., Sigler, M.F., Joyce, J.E. (California Current), Hunsicker, M., Bograd, S., Crozier, L.G., McClatchie, S., Morris Jr., J.A., Peterson, W.T., Price, C. (Pacific Islands), Woodworth-Jefcoats, P.A. (Gulf of Mexico), Karnauskas, M., Muñoz, R., Schueller, A., Kevin Craig, J. (Southeast US Atlantic), Bacheler, N., Burton, M.L., Gore, K., Kellison, T., Morris, J.A., Jr., Muñoz, R., Price, C. (Northeast U.S. Atlantic), Hare, J.A., Friedland, K.D. and Miller, T.J. 2017. Climate Change Impacts on Fisheries and Aquaculture of the United States. In: Phillips, B.F. and Pérez-Ramírez, M. (eds). Climate Change Impacts on Fisheries and Aquaculture https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119154051.ch8.

Petkova, E.P., Ebi, K.L., Culp, D. and Redlener, I. 2015. Climate Change and Health on the U.S. Gulf Coast: Public Health Adaptation is Needed to Address Future Risks. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health 12(8): 9342–9356. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph120809342.

Petrolia, D.R. 2023. Economic analysis of alternative oyster culture (AOC) in Louisiana. Report prepared for Louisiana Sea Grant College Program, Louisiana State University. Available: https://www.laseagrant.org/wp-content/uploads/AOC-Econ-Report-Petrolia-Aug15-2023-Final.pdf.

PFMC. 2022. Pacific Coast Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the U.S. Portion of the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem (Revised and Updated). Pacific Fishery Management Council. Portland, OR. Available: https://www.pcouncil.org/documents/2022/04/pacific-coast-fishery-ecosystem-plan-march-2022.pdf/.

Phillips, N.E. 2005. Growth of filter-feeding benthic invertebrates from a region with variable upwelling intensity. Marine Ecology Progress Series 295: 79-89.

Phillips, N.M. and Rosel, P.E. 2014. A Method for Prioritizing Research on Common Bottlenose Dolphin Stocks Through Evaluating Threats and Data Availability: Development and Application to Bay, Sound and Estuary Stocks in Texas. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-665 146 p. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/4811.

Pike, D. A., Antworth, R.L. and Stiner, J.C. 2006. Earlier nesting contributes to shorter nesting seasons for the loggerhead sea turtle, *Caretta caretta*. Journal of Herpetology 40(1): 91-94.

Pimentel, D., Bailey, O., Kim, P., Mullaney, E., Clabrese, J., Walman, L., Nelson. F. and Yao, X. 1999. Will limits of the Earth's resources control human numbers? Environment, Development, and Sustainability 1(1): 19-39.

Plaquemines Parish Tourism Commission. 2024. Things To Do in Plaquemines. https://www.plaqueminesparishtourism.com/.

Poli, C.L., Harrison, A.L., Vallarino, A., Gerard, P.D. and Jodice, P.G. 2017. Dynamic oceanography determines fine scale foraging behavior of Masked Boobies in the Gulf of Mexico. PloS one 12(6): e0178318.

Pollnac, R.B., Abbott-Jamieson, S., Smith, C., Miller, M.L., Clay, P.M. and Oles, B. 2006[2008]. Toward a Model for Fisheries Social Impact Assessment, Marine Fisheries Review 68: 1-18.

Popper A.N., Hawkins, A.D. and Fay, R.R. 2014. Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report Prepared by ANSI Accredited Standards Committee S3/SC1 and Registered with ANSI. 10.1007/978-3-319-06659-2.

Porrello, S., Tomassetti, P., Manzueto, L., Finoia, M. G., Persia, E., Mercatali, I. and Stipa, P. 2005. The influence of marine cages on the sediment chemistry in the Western Mediterranean Sea. Aquaculture 249: 145 – 158.

Posadas, B.C. 2004. Potential Economic Impact of Commercial Offshore Aquaculture in the Gulf of Mexico. Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Program publication MASGP 04-036. Paper presented at the 2004 IMPLAN Users Conference sponsored by the National Marine Fisheries Service in Shepherdstown, West Virginia on October 6-8.

Posadas, B.C., Sparks, E.L., Cunningham, S.R. and Rodolfich, A.E. 2021. Qualitative assessment of the impacts of marine debris on Mississippi commercial shrimping. Marine Pollution Bulletin 166: 112245.

Poti, M., Henkel, S., Bizzarro, J., Hourigan, T., Clarke, M., Whitmire, C., Powell, A., Yoklavich, M., Bauer, L. and Winship, A. 2020. Cross-Shelf Habitat Suitability Modeling: Characterizing Potential Distributions of Deep-Sea Corals, Sponges, and Macrofauna Offshore of the US West Coast. Camarillo (CA): US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study. BOEM 21:267.

Powers, S.P., Roman, H., Meixner, J., Wirasaet, D., Brus, S., Fricano, G. and Westerink, J. 2023. Establishing connectivity patterns of eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) on regional oceanographic scales. Ecosphere 14(1): pe4337.

Price, C., Black, K.D., Hargrave, B.T. and Morris Jr., J.A. 2015. Marine cage culture and the environment: effects on water quality and primary production. Aquaculture environment interactions 6(2): 151-174.

Price, C.S. and Morris Jr., J.A. 2013. Marine Cage Culture and the Environment: Twenty-first Century Science Informing a Sustainable Industry. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 164. 158pp.

Prinz, N. and Korez, Š. 2020. Understanding How Microplastics Affect Marine Biota on the Cellular Level Is Important for Assessing Ecosystem Function: A Review. In: Jungblut, S., Liebich, V. and Bode-Dalby, M. (eds) YOUMARES 9 - The Oceans: Our Research, Our Future. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-20389-4_6.

Provan, J.I.M., Murphy, S. and Maggs, C.A. 2005. Tracking the invasive history of the green alga *Codium fragile ssp. tomentosoides*. Molecular Ecology 14(1): 189-194.

Purcell, C., Volk, J., Hyde, J. and Blair, G. 2025a. Science Advice for Genetic Effects from Marine Finfish Aquaculture in Southern California and the Gulf of America. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-710.

Purcell, C., Vok, J. and Hyde, J. 2025b. Science advice for genetic effects from macroalgae aquaculture in Southern California and the Gulf of America. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-711.

Purcell, C., Vok, J. and Hyde, J. 2025c. Science advice for genetic effects from shellfish aquaculture in Southern California and the Gulf of America. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-709.

Quinlan, J.A., Nelson, M., Savoia, C., Skubel, R., Scott, J.D., Ailloud, L., Ainsworth, C., Alvarez, D., Bacheler, N.M., Burton, M., Calay, S., Cummings, N., Doerr, J.C., Driggers, W., Erisman, B., Gandy, R., Grove, L.J., Hanisko, D., Heublein, J., Hoffmayer, E., Isely, J., Johnson, M., Jones, C., Karnauskas, M., Kelble, C., Kirkland, T., Langwiser, C., Leo, J., Lombardi, L., McCarthy, K., Nylander-Asplin, H., O'Boyle, M., Orbesen, E., Orhun, R., Patterson III, W., Pollack, A. G., Powers, S., Potts, J., Rios, A., Sagarese, S., Schueller, A., Serafy, J., Snodgrass, D., Switzer, T., Zink, I., and Griffis, R. 2023. Results from the Gulf of Mexico climate vulnerability analysis for fishes and invertebrates. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-767 doi: 10.25923/5svf-se47.

Rabalais, N.N. and Turner, E.R. 2019. Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia: Past, Present, and Future. Limnology and Oceanography Bulletin 117-124.

Rabalais, N.N., Turner, E.R., and Wiseman Jr., W.J. 2002. Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia, A.K.A., "The Dead Zone" Annual Review Ecological Systems 33: 235-263.

Racine, P., Marley, A., Froehlich, H.E., Gaines, S.D., Ladner, I., MacAdam-Somer, I. and Bradley, D. 2021. A case for seaweed aquaculture inclusion in US nutrient pollution management. Marine Policy 129: 104506. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104506.

Ramseur, J.L. 2012. Controlling Air Emissions from Outer Continental Shelf Sources: A Comparison of Two Programs—EPA and DOI. Congressional Research Service Report for Congress, November 26, 2012, https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R42123/7. Accessed May 23, 2024.

Raul, C., Pattanaik, S.S., Prakash, S., Sreedharan, K. and Bharti, S. 2020. Greenhouse gas emissions from aquaculture systems. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 57: 57-61.

Reddy, C.R.K., Yokoya, N.S., Yong, W.T.L., Luhan, M.R.J. and Hurtado, A.Q. 2017. Micro-propagation of Kappaphycus and Eucheuma: Trends and prospects. In: Hurtado, A.Q. and T, A. (eds.). Marine Agronomy. SEAFDEC/AQD. [Link: SEAFDEC/AQD Institutional Repository (SAIR) https://repository.seafdec.org.ph/handle/10862/3522].

Redmond, S., Green, L., Yarish, C., Kim, J. and Neefus, C. 2014. New England seaweed culture handbook: nursery systems.

Reeb, C.A. and Avise, J. 1990. A genetic discontinuity in a continuously distributed species: mitochondrial DNA in the American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. Genetics 124(2): 397-406.

Reese, A., Stolen, M., Findlay, C.R., Smith, J., Varghese, H.K. and Levenson, J. 2023. Potential Life Cycle Impacts of Renewable Energy Construction and Operations on Endangered Sea Turtles with a focus on the Northwest Atlantic. Cocoa (FL): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Report No.: OCS Study BOEM 20xx-xxx. Contract No.: 140M0121F0014. 106p.

Reid, G., Gurney-Smith, H., Flaherty, M., Garber, A., Forster, I., Brewer-Dalton, K., Knowler, D., Marcogliese, D., Chopin, T., Moccia, R., Smith, C. and De Silva, S. 2019. Climate change and aquaculture: considering adaptation potential. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 11: 603–624.

Remsen Jr., J.V., Wallace, B.P., Seymour, M.A., O'Malley, D.A. and Johnson, E.I. 2019. The regional, national, and international importance of Louisiana's coastal avifauna. The Wilson Journal of Ornithology 131(2): 221-434.

Rensel, J.E. and Forster, J.R.M. 2007. Beneficial environmental effects of marine finfish mariculture. Final Report for NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, National Sea Grant College Program. Washington, DC. 62pp.

Reubens, J.T., Braeckman, U., Vanaverbeke, J., Van Colen, C., Degraer, S. and Vincx, M. 2013. Aggregation at windmill artificial reefs: CPUE of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) and pouting (*Trisopterus luscus*) at different habitats in the Belgian part of the North Sea. Fisheries Research 139:28-34.

Rhodes, L.D., Parrish, K.L. and Rub, M.W. 2023a. Scientific support for health management and biosecurity for marine aquaculture in the United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-186. https://doi.org/10.25923/55c9-ts52.

Rhodes, L. D., Parrish, K.L. and Willis, M.L. 2023b. Review of Best Practices for Biosecurity and Disease Management for Marine Aquaculture in U.S. Waters. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-180. https://doi.org/10.25923/b4qp-9e65.

Ribeiro, S., Viddi, F.A., Cordeiro, J.L. and Freitas, T.R.O. 2007. Fine-Scale Habitat Selection of Chilean Dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus Eutropia*): Interactions with Aquaculture Activities in Southern Chiloé Island, Chile. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 87(1): 119-128. https://doi.org/10.1017/s0025315407051594.

Ribic, C.A., Sheavly, S.B. and Rugg, D.J. 2011. Trends in Marine Debris in the U.S. Caribbean and the Gulf of Mexico 1996-2003. Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management 11(1): 7-19.

Riebesell, U., Aberle-Malzahn, N., Achterberg, E.P., Algueró-Muñiz, M., Alvarez-Fernandez, S., Arístegui, J., Bach, L.T., Boersma, M., Boxhammer, T., Guan, W. and Haunost, M., Horn, H.G., Löscher, C.R., Ludwig, A., Spisla, C., Sswat, M., Stange, P. and Taucher, J. 2018. Toxic algal bloom induced by ocean acidification disrupts the pelagic food web. Nature Climate Change 8(12): 1082-1086.

Riley, K.L., Wickliffe, L.C., Jossart, J.A., MacKay, J.K., Randall, A.L., Bath, G.E., Balling, M.B., Jensen, B.M., Morris Jr., J.A. 2021. An Aquaculture Opportunity Area Atlas for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 299. Beaufort, NC. 545pp. https://doi.org/10.25923/8cb3-3r66.

Robb, D.H.F., MacLeod, M., Hasan, M.R. and Soto, D. 2017. Greenhouse gas emissions from aquaculture: A life cycle assessment of three Asian systems. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper, 609.

Robledo, D. and Freile-Pelegrín, Y. 2011. Prospects for the cultivation of economically important carrageenophytes in Southeast Mexico. Journal of Applied Phycology 23: 415-419.

Robledo, D., Freile-Pelegrín, Y. and Sánchez-Rodríguez, I. 2003. Marine benthic algae from the Campeche Banks, México. In Proceedings of the XVII International Seaweed Symposium. Oxford University Press. Oxford, USA. pp. 257-262.

Romero, R., 2018. Spatial and temporal dynamics of *Ulva* assemblages in central San Francisco Bay, USA. University of California, Berkeley.

Roo, J., Fernández-Palacios, H., Hernández-Cruz, C.M., Mesa-Rodriguez, A., Schuchardt, D. and Izquierdo, M. 2014. First results of spawning and larval rearing of longfin yellowtail *Seriola rivoliana* as a fast-growing candidate for European marine finfish aquaculture diversification. Aquaculture research 45(4): 689-700.

Rosa, R., Marques, A. and Nunes, M.L. 2012. Impact of climate change in Mediterranean aquaculture. Reviews in Aquaculture 4: 163-177. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1753-5131.2012.01071.x.

Rosel, P. E., Wilcox, L. A., Yamada, T. K. and Mullin, K.D. 2021. A new species of baleen whale (*Balaenoptera*) from the Gulf of Mexico, with a review of its geographic distribution. Marine Mammal Science 37(2): 577-610. DOI: 10.1111/mms.12776.

Rottmann, R.W., Shireman, J.V. and Chapman, F.A. 1991. Determining sexual maturity of broodstock for induced spawning of fish. Mississippi State University, Southern Regional Aquaculture Center. SRAC Publication No. 423.

RSSBP (Regional Shellfish Seed Biosecurity Program). 2025. Regional Shellfish Seed Biosecurity Program - Program Overview. Available: https://rssbp.org/.

Rub, M.W., Cosgrove, C., Theuerkauf, S., Wieczorek, D., Whaley, J., Otoshi, C. and Rust, M., 2024. Climate-Smart American Aquaculture: Strategies to Sustain and Grow US Domestic Seafood Production in a Changing Future. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-195. https://doi.org/10.25923/wsvz-6c05.

Rubino, M. 2008. Offshore aquaculture in the United States: economic considerations, implications & opportunities. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS F/SPO-103, 263.

Rubino, M. 2022. Policy considerations for marine aquaculture in the United States. Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture 31(1): 86-102. https://doi.org/10.1080/23308249.2022.2083452.

Russell, R. W. 2005. Interactions between migrating birds and offshore oil and gas platforms in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Final Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service (MMS), Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Region, OCS Study MMS 2005-009, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA. Available: http://www.gomr.boemre.gov/PI/PDFImages/ESPIS/2/2955.pdf.

Rust, M.B., Amos, K.H., Bagwill, A.L., Dickhoff, W.W., Juarez, L.M., Price, C.S., Morris Jr., J.A. and Rubino, M.C. 2014. Environmental Performance of Marine Net-Pen Aquaculture in the United States. Fisheries 39 (11): 508-524. DOI: 10.1080/03632415.2014.966818.

Sagar, P. 2013. Literature Review of Ecological Effects of Aquaculture: Seabird Interactions. Cawthron Institute and NIWA.

Samocha, T.M., Fricker, J., Ali, A.M., Shpigel, M. and Neori, A. 2015. Growth and nutrient uptake of the macroalga *Gracilaria tikvahiae* cultured with the shrimp *Litopenaeus vannamei* in an Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture (IMTA) system. Aquaculture 446: 263-271.

Sapkota, A., Sapkota, A.R., Kucharski, M., Burke, J., McKenzie, S., Walker, P. and Lawrence, R. 2008. Aquaculture practices and potential human health risks: current knowledge and future priorities. Environment International 34(8): 1215-26. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2008.04.009.

Sarà, G., Martire, M.L., Sanfilippo, M., Pulicanò, G., Cortese, G., Mazzola, A., Manganaro, A. and Pusceddu, A. 2011. Impacts of marine aquaculture at large spatial scales: Evidences from N and P catchment loading and phytoplankton biomass. Marine Environmental Research 71(5): 317-324.

Sarih, S., Djellata, A., La Barbera, A., Fernández-Palacios Vallejo, H., Roo, J., Izquierdo, M. and Fernández-Palacios, H. 2018. High-quality spontaneous spawning in greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*, Risso 1810) and its comparison with GnRHa implants or injections. Aquaculture Research 49: 3442–3450. https://doi.org/10.1111/are.13808

Sarih, S., Djellata, A., Roo, J., Hernández-Cruz, C.M., Fontanillas, R., Rosenlund, G., Izquierdo, M. and Fernández-Palacios, H. 2019. Effects of increased protein, histidine and taurine dietary levels on egg quality of greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*, Risso, 1810). Aquaculture 499: 72-79.

Sasso, C. R., Richards, P. M., Benson, S. R., Judge, M., Putman, N. F., Snodgrass, D. and Stacy, B.A. 2021. Leatherback turtles in the eastern Gulf of Mexico: foraging and migration behavior during the autumn and winter. Frontiers in Marine Science 8: 660798.

Satterlee, K., Snyder, B., Bockus, A., Riley, K. and Sclodnick, T. 2021. MMEERSET Phase One: Developing platform-based offshore aquaculture using a multi-use approach at Station Padre. Gulf Offshore Research Institute final report for the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. ACQ-210-039-2020-GORI.

Scavia, D., Field, J.C., Boesch, D.F., Buddemeier, R.W., Burkett, V., Cayan, D.R., Fogarty, M., Harwell, M.A., Howarth, R.W., Mason, C., Reed, D.J., Royer, T.C., Sallenger, A.H. and Titus, J.G. 2002. Climate change impacts on U.S. Coastal and Marine Ecosystems. Estuaries 25(2): 149–164.

Schakner, Z.A. and Blumstein, D.T. 2013. Behavioral biology of marine mammal deterrents: A review and prospectus. Biological Conservation 167: 380-389. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2013.08.024.

Schneider, C.W., Lam, D.W. and Verbruggen, H. 2020. DNA sequencing and anatomy demonstrate that Pacific Codium simulans is a genetically variable species found in the floras of Bermuda and Florida. Phycological Research 68(1): 98-102.

Schrandt, M.N. and Powers, S.P. 2015. Facilitation and Dominance in a Schooling Predator: Foraging Behavior of Florida Pompano, *Trachinotus carolinus*. PLoS ONE 10(6): e0130095. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.013009.

Schreiber, E.A. 2002. Climate and Weather Effects on Seabirds. In: Schreiber, E.A. and Burger, J. (eds.). Biology of Marine Birds (1st ed.). CRC Press. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420036305.

Schueller, A. 2024. GDAR 04/SEDAR 97 Gulf Menhaden Stock Assessment: 2024 Update Assessment Report. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. 68 pp.

Schwemmer, P., Mendel, B., Sonntag, N. and Dierschke, V. 2011. Effects of ship traffic on seabirds in offshore waters: Implications for marine conservation and spatial planning. Ecological Applications 21(5): 1851-1860.

Scroggins, R.E., Fry, J.P., Brown, M.T., Neff, R.A., Asche, F., Anderson, J.L. and Love, D.C., 2022. Renewable energy in fisheries and aquaculture: Case studies from the United States. Journal of Cleaner Production, 376, p.134153.

Sea Grant. 2023. Programmatic Environmental Assessment for Funding Aquaculture Research and Development Projects. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research (OAR), National Sea Grant Office.

SeafoodSource. 2022. Okinawa cobia finding wider distribution in Japan. Available: https://www.seafoodsource.com/news/aquaculture/okinawa-cobia-finding-wider-distribution.

Seara, T., Jepson, M. and McPherson, M. 2022. Community Climate Change Vulnerability in the South Atlantic, Florida Keys and Gulf of Mexico. NOAA technical memorandum NMFS-SEFSC; 754.DOI : https://doi.org/10.25923/0wqe-3511.

SEDAR (Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review). 2014. SEDAR 33 – Gulf of Mexico Greater Amberjack Stock Assessment Report. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 490 pp. Available: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/Sedar_Workshops.jsp?WorkshopNum=33.

Segre, P.S., di Clemente, J., Kahane-Rapport, S.R., Gough, W.T., Meÿer, M.A., Lombard, A.T., Goldbogen, J.A. and Penry, G.S. 2022. High-speed chases along the seafloor put Bryde's whales at risk of entanglement. Conservation Science and Practice 4(5): e12646. https://doi.org/10.1111/csp2.12646.

Seierstad, S.L., Seljeflot, I., Johansen, O., Hansen, R., Haugen, M., Rosenlund, G., Frøyland, L. and Arnesen, H. 2005. Dietary intake of differently fed salmon; the influence on markers of human atherosclerosis. European Journal of Clinical Investigation 35(1): 52-59.

Sellers, M.A. and J.G. Stanley. 1984. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (North Atlantic) - American oyster. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-82/11.23. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 15pp.

Seyoum, S., Tringali, M.D., Bert, T.M., McElroy, D. and Stokes, R. 2000. An analysis of genetic population structure in red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*, based on mtDNA control region sequences. Fishery Bulletin 98: 127–138.

Shah, S.Q.A., Cabello, F.C., L'Abée-Lund, T.M., Tomova, A., Godfrey, H.P., Buschmann, A.H., and Sorum, H. 2014. Antimicrobial resistance and antimicrobial resistance genes in marine bacteria from salmon aquaculture and non-aquaculture sites. Environmental Microbiology 16(5): 1310–1320. DOI: 10.1111/1462-2920.12421.

Shaver, D. J., C. Rubio, J. Shelby Walker, J. George, A. F. Amos, K. Reich, C. Jones and T. Shearer. 2016. Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) Nesting on the Texas Coast:

Geographic, Temporal, and Demographic Trends Through 2014. Gulf of Mexico Science 33 (2). Retrieved from https://aquila.usm.edu/goms/vol33/iss2/4.

Shipton, T.A. and Hasan, M.R. 2013. An overview of the current status of feed management practices. In: M.R. Hasan and M.B. New (eds). On-farm feeding and feed management in aquaculture. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper No. 583. Rome, FAO. pp. 3–20.

Shoop, C. R. and Kenney, R.D. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundances of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. Herpetological Monographs 6:43-67.

Shumway, S. 1996. Natural environmental factors. In: Kennedy, V.S., Newell, R.I.E. and Eble, A.F. (eds.), The Eastern Oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. Maryland Sea Grant College, College Park, 467-513.

Sicuro, B. and Luzzana, U. 2016. The state of Seriola spp. other than yellowtail (*S. quinqueradiata*) farming in the world. Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture 24(4): 314-325.

Sidorovskaia, N.A. and Kun, L. 2017. Decadal evolution of the northern Gulf of Mexico soundscapes. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics 27 (1): 040014. https://doi.org/10.1121/2.0000382.

Silva, P.C. 1955. The dichotomous species of Codium in Britain. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 34(3): 565-577.

Simon, C., McHale, M. and Sulpice, R. 2022. Applications of Ulva biomass and strategies to improve its yield and composition: a perspective for *Ulva* aquaculture. Biology 11(11): 1593.

Simons, A.L., Martin, K.L. and Longcore, T. 2022. Determining the effects of artificial light at night on the distributions of western snowy plovers (*Charadrius nivosus nivosus*) and California grunion (*Leuresthes tenuis*) in Southern California. Journal of Coastal Research 38(2): 302-309.

Sims, N.A. 2019. The status of Almaco Jack, *Seriola rivoliana*, as a commercially ready species for US marine aquaculture. [Conference Session]. Status of Marine Finfish Species of US Aquaculture. Aquaculture America 2019, New Orleans, LA. March 10, 2019. [Video file]. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sm21SiOsMmQ.

Sink, T., Vega, R. and Butler, J. 2018. Red drum: reproductive biology, broodstock management, and spawning. Mississippi State University, Southern Regional Aquaculture Center. SRAC Publication No. 0320.

Skilbrei, O.T., Heino, M. and Svåsand, T. 2015. Using simulated escape events to assess the annual numbers and destinies of escaped farmed Atlantic salmon of different life stages from farm sites in Norway. ICES Journal of Marine Science 72(2): 670–685. doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsu133.

Skirtun, M., Matthias, S., Strietman, W.J., van den Burg, S.W.K., Raedemaecker, F.D. and Devriese, L.I. 2022. Plastic pollution pathways from marine aquaculture practices and potential solutions for the North-East Atlantic region. Marine Pollution Bulletin 174: 113178. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.113178.

Smith, G.M. 1947. On the reproduction of some Pacific coast species of *Ulva*. American Journal of Botany, pp.80-87.

Smith, S., Jacob, S., Jepson, M. and Israel, G. 2003. After the Florida net ban: the impacts on commercial fishing families. Society & Natural Resources 16(1): 39-59.

Smith, M., Love, D.C., Rochman, C.M. and Neff, R.A. 2018. Microplastics in Seafood and the Implications for Human Health. Current Environmental Health Reports 5(3): 375-386.

Snieszko, S.F. 1974. The effects of environmental stress on outbreaks of infectious diseases of fishes. Journal of Fish Biology 6(2): 197-208.

Soldevilla, M.S., Debich, A.J., Perez-Carballo, I., Jarriel, S., Frasier, K.E., Garrison, L.P., Gracia, A., Hildebrand, J.A., Rosel, P.E. and Serrano, A. 2024. Rice's whale occurrence in the western Gulf of Mexico from passive acoustic recordings. Marine Mammal Science 40(3): e13109. https://doi.org/10.1111/mms.13109.

Soldevilla, M.S., Hildebrand, J.A., Frasier, K.E., Dias, L.A., Martinez, A., Mullin, K.D., Rosel, P.E. and Garrison, L.P. 2017. Spatial distribution and dive behavior of Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whales: Potential risk of vessel strikes and fisheries interactions. Endangered Species Research 32: 533-550.

Southwick Associates, Inc. 2007. The 2006 Economic Benefits of Hunting, Fishing and Wildlife Watching in Texas.

Southwick Associates. 2021. Measuring the Statewide Economic Contributions from Louisiana's Fisheries, Wildlife and Boating Resources.

Speir, C., Ridings, C., Marcum, J., Drexler, J.M. and Norman, K. 2020. Measuring health conditions and behaviours in fishing industry participants and fishing communities using the Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance Survey (BRFSS). ICES Journal of Marine Science 77: 1830–1840. Available: https://academic.oup.com/icesjms/article/77/5/1830/5835263.

Spies, R.B., Senner, S. and Robbins, C.S. 2016. An Overview of the Northern Gulf of Mexico Ecosystem. Gulf of Mexico Science 33(1). Available: https://aquila.usm.edu/goms/vol33/iss1/9.

Starcrest Consulting Group. 2023. Inventory Of Air Emissions For Calendar Year 2020. Prepared for Port of Stockton, California. Starcrest Consulting Group, LLC. 84pp.

Steele, C.L.W. and Miller, M.R. 2022. Temporal trends in anthropogenic marine macro-debris and micro-debris accumulation on the California Channel Islands. 9https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2022.905969.

Steinhagen, S., Enge, S., Cervin, G., Larsson, K., Edlund, U., Schmidt, A.E., Wahlström, N., Kollander, B., Pavia, H., Undeland, I. and Toth, G.B. 2022. Harvest time can affect the optimal yield and quality of sea lettuce (*Ulva fenestrata*) in a sustainable sea-based cultivation. Frontiers in Marine Science 9: p.816890.

Steinhagen, S., Enge, S., Larsson, K., Olsson, J., Nylund, G.M., Albers, E., Pavia, H., Undeland, I. and Toth, G.B. 2021. Sustainable large-scale aquaculture of the northern hemisphere sea lettuce, *Ulva fenestrata*, in an off-shore seafarm. Journal of Marine Science and Engineering 9(6): 615.

Steinhagen, S., Larsson, K., Olsson, J., Albers, E., Undeland, I., Pavia, H. and Toth, G.B. 2022. Closed life-cycle aquaculture of sea lettuce (*Ulva fenestrata*): performance and biochemical profile differ in early developmental stages. Frontiers in Marine Science 9: 942679.

Steinhagen, S., Weinberger, F. and Karez, R. 2019. Molecular analysis of *Ulva compressa* (Chlorophyta, Ulvales) reveals its morphological plasticity, distribution and potential invasiveness on German North Sea and Baltic Sea coasts. European Journal of Phycology 54(1): 102-114.

Stelzenmüller, V., Gimpel, A., Gopnik, M. and Gee, K. 2017. Aquaculture site-selection and marine spatial planning: the roles of GIS-based tools and models. In: Buck, B.H. and Langan, R. (eds). Aquaculture perspective of multi-use sites in the open ocean: The Untapped Potential for Marine Resources in the Anthropocene: 131-148.

Stenton-Dozey, J. 2013. Pelagic effects. In: Literature Review of Ecological Effects of Aquaculture. Ministry for Primary Industries, Wellington.

Stevens, G.M.W. and Froman, N. 2019. The Maldives Archipelago. In Sheppard, C. (ed.). World Seas: An Environmental Evaluation: The Indian Ocean to the Pacific. 2nd Edition. Vol. II, 211–236. London: Academic Press.

Stevenson, T.C., Tissot, B.N. and Walsh, W.J. 2013. Socioeconomic consequences of fishing displacement from marine protected areas in Hawaii. Biological Conservation 160: 50-58.

Stewart, J.D., Jaine, F.R.A., Armstrong, A.J., Armstrong, A.O., Bennett, M.B., Burgess, K.B., Couturier, L.I.E., Croll, D.A., Cronin, M.R., Deakos, M.H., Dudgeon, C.L., Fernando, D., Froman, N., Germanov, E.S., Hall, M.A., Hinojosa-Alvarez, S., Hosegood, J.E., Kashiwagi, T., Laglbauer, B.J.L., Lezama-Ochoa, N., Marshall, A.D., McGregor, F., Notarbartolo di Sciara, G., Palacios, M.D., Peel, L.R., Richardson, A.J., Rubin, R.D., Townsend, K.A., Venables, S.K. and Stevens, G.M.W. 2018. Research priorities to support effective manta and devil ray conservation. Frontiers in Marine Science 5 (314).

Strike, E.M., Harris, J.L., Ballard, K.L., Hawkins, J.P., Crockett, J. and Stevens G.M.W. 2022. Sublethal Injuries and Physical Abnormalities in Maldives Manta Rays, *Mobula alfredi* and *Mobula birostris*. Frontiers in Marine Science 9: 773897. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2022.773897.

Strongin, K., Polidoro, B., Linardich, C., Ralph, G., Saul, S. and Carpenter, K., 2020. Translating globally threatened marine species information into regional guidance for the Gulf of Mexico. Global Ecology and Conservation 23: p.e01010.

Sturges, W. and Lugo-Fernández, A. 2005. Circulation in the Gulf of Mexico: Observations and Models. Washington DC American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph Series, 161. 10.1029/GM161. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1029/GM161.

Subasinghe, R., Alday-Sanz, V., Bondad-Reantaso, M.G., Jie, H., Shinn, A.P. and Sorgeloos, P. 2023. Biosecurity: Reducing the burden of disease. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 54(2): 397-426.

Sunny, R.C., Fredriksson, D.W., Tsukrov, I., Zhu, L., Bowden, M., Chambers, M. and Silkes, B.. 2024. Design considerations for a continuous mussel farm in New England Offshore waters. Part I: Development of environmental conditions for engineering design. Aquacultural Engineering 107:102476.

Tacon, A.G., Hasan, M.R. and Metian, M. 2011. Demand and supply of feed ingredients for farmed fish and crustaceans: trends and prospects. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture technical paper, (564), p.I.

Tacon, A.G., Metian, M. and McNevin, A.A. 2022. Future feeds: suggested guidelines for sustainable development. Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture 30(2): 135-142.

Tan, J., Tan, P.L., Poong, S.W., Brakel, J., Gachon, C., Brodie, J., Sade, A., Kassim, A. and Lim, P.E. 2022. Genetic differentiation in wild *Kappaphycus Doty* and *Eucheuma J. Agardh* (Solieriaceae, Rhodophyta) from East Malaysia reveals high inter-and intraspecific diversity with strong biogeographic signal. Journal of Applied Phycology 34(5): 2719-2733.

Taranger, G.L., Karlsen, Ø., Bannister, R.J., Glover, K.A., Husa, V., Karlsbakk, E., Kvamme, B.O., Boxaspen, K.K., Bjørn, P.A., Finstad, B. and Madhun, A.S. 2015. Risk Assessment of the Environmental Impact of Norwegian Atlantic Salmon Farming. ICES Journal of Marine Science 72(3): 997–1021. https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsu132.

TCO (Texas Comptroller's Office). 2024. Naval Air Station Kingsville: Economic Impact, 2023. [online]. Available: https://comptroller.texas.gov/economy/economic-data/military/2023/nas-kingsville.php.

Tennent, D.H. 1910. Variation in echinoid plutei. A study of variation under laboratory conditions. Journal of Experimental Zoology 9(4): 657-714.

Tettelbach, S.T., Barnes, D., Aldred, J., Rivara, G., Bonal, D., Weinstock, A., Fitsimons-Diaz, C., Thiel, J., Cammarota, M.C., Stark, A., Wejnert, K., Ames, R. and Carroll, J. 2011. Utility of

high-density plantings in bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians irradians*, restoration. Aquaculture International. 19: 715–739. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10499-010-9388-6.

TEWG. 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Turtle Expert Working Group. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444. Available: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/8471.

Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office. 2024. Things to do in Texas. https://www.traveltexas.com/things-to-do/

Theuerkauf, S.J., Morris Jr., J.A, Waters, T.J., Wickliffe, L.C., Alleway, H.K. and Jones, R.C. 2019. A global spatial analysis reveals where marine aquaculture can benefit nature and people. PLoS ONE 14(10): e0222282. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal. pone.0222282.

Thompson, M.J., W.W. Schroeder, N.W. Phillips, and B.D. Graham. 1999. Ecology of Live Bottom Habitats of the Northeastern Gulf of Mexico: A Community Profile. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, USGS/BRD/CR--l999-000l and Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA, OCS Study MMS 99-0004. x pp. + 74 pp.

Thongda, W., Zhao, H., Zhang, D., Jescovitch, L.N., Liu, M., Guo, X., Schrandt, M., Powers, S.P. and Peatman, E. 2018. Development of SNP panels as a new tool to assess the genetic diversity, population structure, and parentage analysis of the eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*). Marine Biotechnology 20: 385-395.

Thorstad, E.B., Fleming, I.A., McGinnity, P., Soto, D., Wennevik, V. and Whoriskey, F. 2008. Incidence and impacts of escaped farmed Atlantic salmon Salmo salar in nature. NINA Special Report 36. 110 pp.

Thorstad, E. B., Todd, C. D., Uglem, I., Bjørn, P. A., Gargan, P. G., Vollset, K. W., Halttunen, E., Kålås, S., Berg, M. and Finstad, B. 2015. Effects of salmon lice *Lepeophtheirus salmonis* on wild sea trout *Salmo trutta* —a literature review. Aquaculture Environment Interactions 7(2): 91-113. https://doi.org/10.3354/aei00142.

Tidal Bay Consulting, LLC and AECOM. 2022. National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Summit Report 2022. Report prepared for Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and NOAA Fisheries. Availalble: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2022-07/2022_RecSummitReport_Public_508.pdf.

Trégarot, E., D'Olivo, J.P., Zita Botelho, A., Cabrito, A., Cardoso, G.O., Casal, G., Cornet, C.C., Cragg, S.M., Karima Degia, A., Fredriksen, A., Furlan, E., Heiss, G., Kersting, D.K., Maréchal, J-P., Meesters, E., O'Leary, B.C., Pérez, G., Seijo-Núñez, S., Simide, R., van der Geest, M. and de Juan, S. 2024. Effects of climate change on marine coastal ecosystems – A review to guide research and management. Biological Conservation, 289: 110394. ISSN 0006-3207. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2023.110394.

Trenberth, K.E., 2020. Understanding climate change through Earth's energy flows. Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand, 50(2), pp.331-347.

Tringali, M. D. and Bert, T.M. 1998. Risk to Genetic Effective Population Size should be an Important Consideration in Fish Stock-Enhancement Programs. Bulletin of Marine Science 62(2): 641–659.

Tringali, M.D. and Lowerre-Barbieri, S.K. 2023. Reproductive resilience or sweepstakes recruitment? Assessing drivers of lifetime reproductive success in exploited marine fish. Fish and Fisheries 24(6): 1048-1066.

Troell, M., Naylor, R.L., Metian, M., Beveridge, M., Tyedmers, P.H., Folke, C., Arrow, K.J., Barrett, S., Crépin, A., Ehrlich, P.R., Gren, Å., Kautsky, H., Levin, S.A., Nyborg, K., Österblom, H., Polasky, S., Scheffer, M., Walker, B.H., Xepapadeas, T., and De Zeeuw, A. 2014. Does aquaculture add resilience to the global food system? Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 111(37): 13257–13263.

Trono Jr, C.G., 1992. Eucheuma and Kappaphycus: taxonomy and cultivation. Bulletin of marine sciences and fisheries, Kochi University, 12, pp.51-65.

Trono Jr., G.C. and Valdestamon, R.G. 1994. New Aspects in the Ecology and Culture of *Kappaphycus* and *Eucheuma*. The Korean Journal of Phycology 9(2): 205-216.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme). 2009. London Convention and Protocol/UNEP Guidelines for the Placement of Artificial Reefs. London: United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

United Nations. 2024. World Population Prospects 2024: Summary of Results. UN DESA/POP/2024/TR/NO. 9. New York: United Nations. 80 pp.

Unuofin, J.O. and Igwaran, A. 2023. Microplastics in seafood: Implications for food security, safety, and human health. Journal of Sea Research (194): 102410 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seares.2023.102410.

Upton, H.F. 2015. U.S. Catfish Industry and Foreign Trade: a Fact Sheet. Congressional Research Service. Available: https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R44177/4.

USACE. 2021. Memorandum for the Record. Department of the Army Environmental Assessment and Statement of Findings for the Above-Referenced Standard Individual Permit Application, Ocean Rainforest Inc. CESPL-RGN-L (File Number SPL-2020-00585-LP). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District. 14 December 2021.

USACE. 2024. Principal Ports of the United States, Waterborne tonnage for principal U.S. ports and all 50 states and U.S. territories. Available: https://usace.contentdm.oclc.org/digital/collection/p16021coll2/id/7447. Accessed: August 15, 2024.

USCG. 2012. Coast Guard-AWO Safety Partnership Quality Action Team On Reducing Fall-Overboard Crew Fatalities. U.S. Coast Guard partnered with The American Waterways Operators. Available: https://www.americanwaterways.com/sites/default/files/falloverboardqatreportapril2012.pdf.

USDA (United States Department of Agriculture). 2006. 2005 Census of Aquaculture. 2002 Census of Agriculture, Vol 3 (Special Studies Part 2). National Agricultural Statistics Service, USDA. Washington DC. Available: https://agcensus.library.cornell.edu/wp-content/uploads/2002-CensusOfAquaculture-Full-Report-revised-2.7.07-1.pdf.

USDA. 2014. 2013 Census of Aquaculture. 2012 Census of Agriculture, Vol 3 (Special Studies Part 2). National Agricultural Statistics Service, USDA. Washington DC. Available: https://agcensus.library.cornell.edu/wp-content/uploads/2012-Census-of-Aquaculture-aquacen.pdf.

USDA. 2019. 2018 Census of Aquaculture. 2017 Census of Agriculture, Vol 3 (Special Studies Part 2). National Agricultural Statistics Service, USDA. Washington, DC. Available: https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2017/Online_Resources/Aquaculture/Aqua.pdf.

USDA. 2021. National Aquaculture Health Plan and Standards 2021-2023. Washington, DC: Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, USDA. Available: https://www.aphis.usda.gov/sites/default/files/national-aquacult-health-plan-standards-2021-2023.pdf.

USDA. 2024. 2023 Census of Aquaculture. 2022 Census of Agriculture, Vol 3 (Special Studies Part 2). National Agricultural Statistics Service, USDA. Washington, DC. Available: https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2022/Online_Resources/Aquaculture/Aqua.pdf.

USDA and HHS (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). 2020. Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2020-2025. 9th Edition. December 2020. Available: www.DietaryGuidelines.gov.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2021. Birds of Conservation Concern 2021. United States Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Migratory Birds, Falls Church, Virginia. Available: https://www.fws.gov/media/birds-conservation-concern-2021.

USFWS. 2022. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Handbook of Aquatic Animal Health Procedures and Protocols. Available: https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/policy/files/aquaticanimalhealthproceduresandprotocols.pdf.

UWI (University of the West Indies). 2016. The Online Guide to the Animals of Trinidad and Tobago: *Seriola rivoliana* (Almaco Jack). Available: https://sta.uwi.edu/fst/lifesciences/sites/default/files/lifesciences/documents/ogatt/Seriola_rivoliana%20-%20Almaco%20Jack.pdf.

Valderrama, D. and Anderson, J.L. 2010. Market interactions between aquaculture and common-property fisheries: Recent evidence from the Bristol Bay sockeye salmon fishery in Alaska. Journal of Environmental Economics and Management 59(2): 115–128.

Valero, M., Guillemin, M.L., Destombe, C., Jacquemin, B., Gachon, C.M., Badis, Y., Buschmann, A.H., Camus, C. and Faugeron, S. 2017. Perspectives on domestication research for sustainable seaweed aquaculture. Perspectives in Phycology 4(1): 33-46.

Valverde, R.A. and Holzwart, K.R. 2017. Sea Turtles of the Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (eds) Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. 1189-1351. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3456-0_3.

van der Schatte Olivier, A., Jones, L., Vay, L.L., Christie, M., Wilson, J. and Malham, S.K., 2020. A global review of the ecosystem services provided by bivalve aquaculture. Reviews in Aquaculture 12(1): 3-25.

van Ginneken, V. and de Vries, E. 2018. Seaweeds as biomonitoring system for heavy metal (HM) accumulation and contamination of our oceans. American Journal of Plant Sciences 9(7): 1514-1530.

Viricel, A. and P.E. Rosel. 2014. Hierarchical population structure and habitat differences in a highly mobile marine species: The Atlantic spotted dolphin. Molecular Ecology 23: 5018–5035.

Vollset, K.W., Dohoo, I., Karlsen, Ø., Halttunen, E., Kvamme, B. O., Finstad, B., Wennevik, V., Diserud, O.H., Bateman, A., Friedland, K.D., Mahlum, S., Jørgensen, C., Qviller, L., Krkošek, M., Åtland, Å., and Barlaup, B.T. 2018. Disentangling the role of sea lice on the marine survival of Atlantic salmon. ICES Journal of Marine Science 75(1): 50-60. https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsx104.

Von Holle, B., Irish, J.L., Spivy, A., Weishampel, J.F., Meylan, A., Godfrey, M.H., Dodd, M., Schweitzer, S.H., Keyes, T., Sanders, F., Chaplin, M.K. and Taylor, N.R. 2019. Effects of future sea level rise on coastal habitat. Journal of Wildlife Management 83: 694-704. https://doi.org/10.1002/jwmg.21633.

VPD (Ventura Port District). 2018. Biological Assessment for the Ventura Shellfish Enterprise Project. Prepared by Dudek, Santa Barbara, California for the Ventura Port District. Dudek No. 9250.

Vukovich, F.M. 2005. Climatology of Ocean Features in the Gulf of Mexico, Final Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. OCS Study MMS 2005-031. Available: https://espis.boem.gov/final%20reports/2961.pdf.

Waldbusser, G.G., Hales, B., Langdon, C.J., Haley, B.A., Schrader, P., Brunner, E.L., Gray, M.W., Miller, C.A. and Gimenez, I. 2015. Saturation-state sensitivity of marine bivalve larvae to ocean acidification. Nature Climate Change 5(3): 273–280.

Waldemar Nelson International, Inc. (Waldemar). 2001. Offshore Mariculture in the Gulf of Mexico: A Feasibility Report. A report of Waldemar International Inc. pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Award number NA77FL0150.

Waldemar Nelson International, Inc. (Waldemar). 2009. Offshore Gulf of Mexico marine finfish aquaculture project planning report. Gulfport (MS): University of Southern Mississippi. 141pp.

Wallace, R.K. 2001. Cultivating the Eastern oyster, Crassostrea virginica. Southern Regional Aquaculture Center Publication No. 432 https://shellfish.ifas.ufl.edu/wp-content/uploads/The-Cultivation-of-the-American-Oyster.pdf.

Wang, Z., Boyer, T., Reagan, J. and Hogan, P. 2023. Upper-Oceanic Warming in the Gulf of Mexico between 1950 and 2020. Journal of Climate 36(8): 2721-2734. Available: https://journals.ametsoc.org/view/journals/clim/36/8/JCLI-D-22-0409.1.xml. Accessed 7 Jul 2025.

Wang, W., Nowlin,W.D. Jr. and Reid, R.O. 1998. Analyzed surface meteorological fields over the northwestern Gulf of Mexico for 1992-94: Mean, seasonal, and monthly patterns. Monthly Weather Review 126(11): 2864-2883.

Ward, C.H. and Tunnell, J.W. 2017. Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: An Overview. In: Ward, C. (ed). Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3447-8_1.

Watts, S.A., McClintock, J.B., and Lawrence, J. 2020. Chapter 36 - *Lytechinus*, Editor(s): John M. Lawrence, Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science 43: Pages 661-680.

Wehrenberg, M. 2010. Population dynamics and mechanisms for persistence of the red alga, *Gracilariopsis andersonii*, in Central California.(Masters Thesis). 80pp. https://scholarworks.calstate.edu/downloads/3x816s53r.

Weirich, C.R., Riley, K.L., Riche, M., Main, K.L., Wills, P.S., Illán, G., Cerino, D.S. and Pfeiffer, T.J. 2021. The status of Florida pompano, *Trachinotus carolinus*, as a commercially ready species for US marine aquaculture. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 52(3): 731-763.

Welch, A.W., Knapp, A.N., El Tourky, S., Daughtery, Z., Hitchcock, G. and Benetti, D. 2019. The nutrient footprint of a submerged-cage offshore aquaculture facility located in the tropical Caribbean. Journal of the World Aquaculture Society 50(2): 299-316.

Wells, R.S., Allen, J.B., Hofmann, S., Bassos-Hull, K., Fauquier, D.A., Barros, N.B., DeLynn, R.E., Sutton, G., Socha, V. and Scott, M.D. 2008. Consequences of injuries on survival and reproduction of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) along the west coast of Florida. Marine Mammal Science 24: 774-794. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-7692.2008.00212.x.

Wichard, T., Charrier, B., Mineur, F., Bothwell, J.H., Clerck, O.D. and Coates, J.C. 2015. The green seaweed *Ulva*: a model system to study morphogenesis. Frontiers in Plant Science 6: 72. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00072.

Widman, J., Choromanski, J., Robohm, R., Stiles, S., Wikfors, G. and Calabrese, A. 2001. Manual for Hatchery Culture of the Bay Scallop, *Argopecten Irradians*, *Irradians*. NMFS. 57pp.

Wilbur, A.E., Seyoum, S., Bert, T.M. and Arnold, W.S. 2005. A genetic assessment of bay scallop (*Argopecten irradians*) restoration efforts in Florida's Gulf of Mexico coastal waters (USA). Conservation Genetics 6: 111-122. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-004-7747-4.

Wilcox, C., Heathcote, G., Goldberg, J., Gunn, R., Peel, D. and Hardesty, B.D. 2015. Understanding the sources and effects of abandoned, lost, and discarded fishing gear on marine turtles in northern Australia. Conservation Biology 29: 198−206.

Wilkinson, T., Wiken, E., Bezaury-Creel, J., Hourigan, T., Agardy, T., Herrmann, H., Janishevski, L., Madden, C., Morgan, L. and Padilla, M. 2009. Marine Ecoregions of North America. Commission for Environmental Cooperation. Montreal, Canada. 200pp.

Wilson, R.R., Fournier, A.M.V., Gleason, J.S., Lyons, J.E. and Woodrey, M.S. (eds). 2019. Strategic Bird Monitoring Guidelines for the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Mississippi Agricultural and Forestry Experiment Station Research Bulletin, 1228. Mississippi State University, Mississippi State, MS. USA. 324pp.

Winner, B.L., Flaherty-Walia, K.E., Switzer, T.S. and Vecchio, J.L. 2014. Multidecadal evidence of recovery of nearshore red drum stocks off west-central Florida and connectivity with inshore nurseries. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 34(4): 780-794.

Wise, E.R. 2011. Population genetics and phylogeography of the variegated sea urchin, *Lytechinus variegatus* (Lamarck, 1816). Doctoral dissertation, Duke University. 104pp.

Withers, K. 2002. Shorebird Use of Coastal Wetland and Barrier Island Habitat in the Gulf of Mexico. The Scientific World Journal 2:154026. https://doi.org/10.1100/tsw.2002.112.

Withers, A.K. and Hubner, M. 2009. Bay scallops, *Argopecten irradians*, in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico (Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas). Marine Fisheries Review 71(3): 8-16.

Wood, A.D., Wetherbee, B.M., Juanes, F., Kohler, N.E. and Wilga, C. 2009. Recalculated diet and daily ration of the shortfin mako (*Isurus oxyrinchus*), with a focus on quantifying predation on bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*) in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. Fisheries Bulletin 107: 76-88.

Woodrey, M.S., Rush, S.A., Cherry, J.A., Nuse, B.L., Cooper, R.J. and Lehmicke, A.J.J. 2012. Understanding the Potential Impacts of Global Climate Change on Marsh Birds in the Gulf of Mexico Region. Wetlands 32:35-49. DOI 10.1007/s13157-011-0264-6.

Wright. 2020. Economic and Fiscal Impacts of the Ventura Shellfish Enterprise Project. Illuminas Consulting, California. November 13, 2020 Memorandum. Available at: https://venturaharbor.com.

Würsig, B. 2017. Marine Mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. In: Ward, C. (ed). Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3456-0_5.

Yen, C.H., Chan, Y.T., Peng, Y.C., Chang, K.H. and Cheng, I.J. 2023. The effect of light pollution on the sea finding behavior of green turtle hatchlings on Lanyu Island, Taiwan. Zoological Studies 62: 47. doi:10.6620/ZS.2023.62-47.

Zenzal Jr., T. J., Ward, M.P., Diehl, R.H., Buler, J.J., Smolinsky, J., Deppe, J.L., Bolus, R.T., Celis-Murillo, A. and Moore, F.R. 2021. Retreat, detour or advance? Understanding the movements of birds confronting the Gulf of Mexico. Oikos 130: 739-752.

Zhang, J., Gilbert, D., Gooday, A.J., Levin, L., Naqvi, S.W.A., Middelburg, J.J., Scranton, M., Ekau, W., Pena, A., Dewitte, B. and Oguz, T. 2010. Natural and human-induced hypoxia and consequences for coastal areas: synthesis and future development. Biogeosciences 7(5): 1443-1467.

Zhang, Y., Tang, K.W., Yang, P., Yang, H., Tong, C., Song, C., Tan, L., Zhao, G., Zhou, X. and Sun, D. 2022. Assessing carbon greenhouse gas emissions from aquaculture in China based on aquaculture system types, species, environmental conditions and management practices. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment 338: 108110.

Zhang, J., Zhang, X., Zhou, Y., Han, Q., Wang, X., Song, C., Wang, S. and Zhao, S. 2023. Occurrence, distribution and risk assessment of antibiotics at various aquaculture stages in typical aquaculture areas surrounding the Yellow Sea. Journal of Environmental Sciences 126: 621-632.

Zheng, C., Sun, D.W. and Zheng, L. 2006. Recent developments and applications of image features for food quality evaluation and inspection–a review. Trends in Food Science & Technology 17(12): 642-655.

Zollmann, M., Liberzon, A., Palatnik, R.R., Zilberman, D., and Golberg, A. 2023. Effects of season, depth and pre-cultivation fertilizing on *Ulva* growth dynamics offshore the Eastern Mediterranean Sea. Scientific Reports 13(1): 14784.

APPENDIX A: Executive Order 13921, Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth (May 7, 2020; published 85 FR 28471, May 12, 2020)[55]

Presidential Documents Federal Register / Vol. 85, No. 92 / Tuesday, May 12, 2020 / Presidential Documents 28471 Executive Order 13921 of May 7, 2020, Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to strengthen the American economy; improve the competitiveness of American industry; ensure food security; provide environmentally safe and sustainable seafood; support American workers; ensure coordinated, predictable, and transparent Federal actions; and remove unnecessary regulatory burdens, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Purpose.

America needs a vibrant and competitive seafood industry to create and sustain American jobs, put safe and healthy food on American tables, and contribute to the American economy. Despite America's bountiful aquatic resources, by weight our Nation imports over 85 percent of the seafood consumed in the United States. At the same time, illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing undermines the sustainability of American and global seafood stocks, adversely affects general ecosystem health, and unfairly competes with the products of law-abiding fishermen and seafood industries around the world. More effective permitting related to offshore aquaculture and additional streamlining of fishery regulations have the potential to revolutionize American seafood production, enhance rural prosperity, and improve the quality of American lives. By removing outdated and unnecessarily burdensome regulations; strengthening efforts to combat illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing; improving the transparency and efficiency of environmental reviews; and renewing our focus on long-term strategic planning to facilitate aquaculture projects, we can protect our aquatic environments; revitalize our Nation's seafood industry; get more Americans back to work; and put healthy, safe food on our families' tables.

Section 2. Policy. It is the policy of the Federal Government to:

(a) identify and remove unnecessary regulatory barriers restricting American fishermen and aquaculture producers;

(b) combat illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing;

[55]Available:https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/05/12/2020-10315/promoting-american-seafood-competitiveness-and-economic-growth

(c) provide good stewardship of public funds and stakeholder time and resources, and avoid duplicative, wasteful, or inconclusive permitting processes;

(d) facilitate aquaculture projects through regulatory transparency and longterm strategic planning;

(e) safeguard our communities and maintain a healthy aquatic environment;

(f) further fair and reciprocal trade in seafood products; and

(g) continue to hold imported seafood to the same food-safety requirements as domestically produced products.

Section 3. Definitions. For purposes of this order:

(a) ‘‘Aquaculture’’ means the propagation, rearing, and harvesting of aquatic species in controlled or selected environments;

(b) ‘‘Aquaculture facility’’ means any land, structure, or other appurtenance that is used for aquaculture;

(c) ‘‘Aquaculture project’’ means a project to develop the physical assets designed to provide or support services to activities in the aquaculture sector, including projects for the development or construction of an aquaculture facility;

(d) ‘‘Exclusive economic zone of the United States’’ means the zone established in Proclamation 5030 of March 10, 1983 (Exclusive Economic Zone of the United States of America);

(e) ‘‘Lead agency’’ has the meaning given that term in the regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality, contained in title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, that implement the procedural provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq*.);[56]

(f) ‘‘Maritime domain’’ means all areas and things of, on, under, relating to, adjacent to, or bordering on a sea, ocean, or other navigable waterway, including all maritime-related activities, infrastructure, people, cargo, and vessels and other conveyances;

[56] On March 5, 2025, Council on Environmental Quality published an interim final rule (90 FR 10610, February 25, 2025) rescinding its NEPA regulations, effective April 11, 2025. Currently, the term "lead agency" means, with respect to a proposed agency action- (A) the agency that proposed such action; or (B) if there are 2 or more involved Federal agencies with respect to such action, the agency designated under section 4336a(a)(1) of this title (42 U.S.C. 4336e(9)).

(g) ‘‘Maritime domain awareness’’ means the effective understanding of anything associated with the global maritime domain that could affect the security, safety, economy, or environment of the United States; and

(h) ‘‘Project sponsor’’ means an entity, including any private, public, or public-private entity, that seeks an authorization for an aquaculture project.

Section 4. Removing Barriers to American Fishing.

(a) The Secretary of Commerce shall request each Regional Fishery Management Council to submit, within 180 days of the date of this order, a prioritized list of recommended actions to reduce burdens on domestic fishing and to increase production within sustainable fisheries, including a proposal for initiating each recommended action within 1 year of the date of this order.

(i) Recommended actions may include changes to regulations, orders, guidance documents, or other similar agency actions.

(ii) Recommended actions shall be consistent with the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq*.); the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.); the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq*.); and other applicable laws.

(iii) Consistent with section 302(f) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1852(f)), and within existing appropriations, the Secretary of Commerce shall provide administrative and technical support to the Regional Fishery Management Councils to carry out this subsection.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce shall review and, as appropriate and to the extent permitted by law, update the Department of Commerce’s contribution to the Unified Regulatory Agenda based on an evaluation of the lists received pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Within 1 year of the date of this order, the Secretary of Commerce shall submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy, the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy, and the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality a report evaluating the recommendations described in subsection (a) of this section and describing any actions taken to implement those recommendations. This report shall be updated annually for the following 2 years.

Section 5. Combating Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated Fishing.

(a) Within 90 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), shall issue, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, a notice of proposed rulemaking further implementing the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter, and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated Fishing, which entered into force on June 5, 2016 (the Port State Measures Agreement).

(b) The Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the heads of other appropriate executive departments and agencies (agencies) shall, to the extent permitted by law, encourage public-private partnerships and promote interagency, intergovernmental, and international cooperation in order to improve global maritime domain awareness, cooperation concerning at-sea transshipment activities, and the effectiveness of fisheries law enforcement.

(c) The Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall, consistent with applicable law and available appropriations, prioritize training and technical assistance in key geographic areas to promote sustainable fisheries management; to strengthen and enhance existing enforcement capabilities to combat illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing; and to promote implementation of the Port State Measures Agreement.

Section 6. Removing Barriers to Aquaculture Permitting.

(a) For aquaculture projects that require environmental review or authorization by two or more agencies in order to proceed with the permitting of an aquaculture facility, when the lead agency has determined that it will prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) under NEPA, the agencies shall undertake to complete all environmental reviews and authorization decisions within 2 years, measured from the date of the publication of a notice of intent to prepare an EIS to the date of issuance of the Record of Decision (ROD), and shall use the ''One Federal Decision'' process enhancements described in section 5(b) of Executive Order 13807 of August 15, 2017, (Establishing Discipline and Accountability in the Environmental Review and Permitting Process for Infrastructure Projects), and in subsections (a)(ii) and (iii) of this section. For such projects:

> (i) NOAA is designated as the lead agency for aquaculture projects located outside of the waters of any State or Territory and within the exclusive economic zone of the United States and shall be responsible for navigating the project through the Federal environmental review and authorization process, including the identification of a primary point of contact at each cooperating and participating agency;

(ii) Consistent with the ‘‘One Federal Decision’’ process enhancements, all cooperating and participating agencies shall cooperate with the lead agency and shall respond to requests for information from the lead agency in a timely manner;

(iii) Consistent with the ‘‘One Federal Decision’’ process enhancements, the lead agency and all cooperating and participating agencies shall record all individual agency decisions in one ROD, unless the project sponsor requests that agencies issue separate NEPA documents, the NEPA obligations of a cooperating or participating agency have already been satisfied, or the lead agency determines that a single ROD would not best promote completion of the project's environmental review and authorization process; and

(iv) The lead agency, in consultation with the project sponsor and all cooperating and participating agencies, shall prepare a permitting timetable for the project that includes the completion dates for all federally required environmental reviews and authorizations and for issuance of a ROD, and shall make the permitting timetable publicly available on its website.

(b) Within 90 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of the Army, acting through the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, other appropriate Federal officials, and appropriate State officials, shall:

(i) develop and propose for public comment, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, a proposed United States Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit authorizing finfish aquaculture activities in marine and coastal waters out to the limit of the territorial sea and in ocean waters beyond the territorial sea within the exclusive economic zone of the United States;

(ii) assess whether to develop a United States Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit authorizing finfish aquaculture activities in other waters of the United States;

(iii) develop and propose for public comment, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, a proposed United States Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit authorizing seaweed aquaculture activities in marine and coastal waters out to the limit of the territorial sea and in ocean waters beyond the territorial sea within the exclusive economic zone of the United States;

(iv) assess whether to develop a United States Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit authorizing seaweed aquaculture activities for other waters of the United States;

(v) develop and propose for public comment, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, a proposed United States Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit authorizing multi-species aquaculture activities in marine and coastal waters out to the limit of the territorial sea and in ocean waters beyond the territorial sea within the exclusive economic zone of the United States; and

(vi) assess whether to develop a United States Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit authorizing multi-species aquaculture activities for other waters of the United States.

Section 7. Aquaculture Opportunity Areas.

(a) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, other appropriate Federal officials, and appropriate Regional Fishery Management Councils, and in coordination with appropriate State and tribal governments, shall:

(i) within 1 year of the date of this order, identify at least two geographic areas containing locations suitable for commercial aquaculture and, within 2 years of identifying each area, complete a programmatic EIS for each area to assess the impact of siting aquaculture facilities there; and

(ii) for each of the following 4 years, identify two additional geographic areas containing locations suitable for commercial aquaculture and, within 2 years of identifying each area, complete a programmatic EIS for each area to assess the impact of siting aquaculture facilities there.

(b) A programmatic EIS completed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section may include the identification of suitable species for aquaculture in those particular locations, suitable gear for aquaculture in such locations, and suitable reporting requirements for owners and operators of aquaculture facilities in such locations.

(c) In identifying specific geographic areas under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary of Commerce shall solicit and consider public comment and seek to minimize unnecessary resource use conflicts as appropriate, including conflicts with military readiness activities or operations; navigation; shipping lanes; commercial and recreational fishing; oil, gas, renewable energy, or other marine mineral exploration and development; essential fish habitats, under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act; and species protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 or the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

Section 8. Improving Regulatory Transparency for Aquaculture.

(a) Within 240 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with other appropriate Federal and State officials, shall prepare and place prominently on the appropriate NOAA web page a single guidance document that:

(i) describes the Federal regulatory requirements and relevant Federal and State agencies involved in aquaculture permitting and operations; and

(ii) identifies Federal grant programs applicable to aquaculture siting, research, development, and operations.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Administrator of NOAA, shall update this guidance as appropriate, but not less than once every 18 months.

Section 9. Updating National Aquaculture Development Plan.

(a) Within 180 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Joint Subcommittee on Aquaculture, established pursuant to the National Aquaculture Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C. 2801 *et seq*.), shall assess whether to revise the National Aquaculture Development Plan, consistent with 16 U.S.C. 2803(a)(2) and (d), in order to strengthen our Nation's domestic aquaculture production and improve the efficiency and predictability of aquaculture permitting, including permitting for aquaculture projects located outside of the waters of any State or Territory and within the exclusive economic zone of the United States.

(b) In making any revisions to the National Aquaculture Development Plan as a result of this assessment, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce shall, as appropriate:

(i) include the elements described at 16 U.S.C. 2803(b) and (c) and the appropriate determinations described at 16 U.S.C. 2803(d);

(ii) include programs to analyze, and formulate proposed resolutions of, the legal or regulatory constraints that may affect aquaculture, including any impediments to establishing security of tenure—that is, use rights with a specified duration tied to a particular location—for aquaculture operators, owners, and investors; and

(iii) consider whether to include a permitting framework, including a delineation of agency responsibilities for permitting and associated agency operations, consistent with section 6 of this order and with the ‘‘One Federal Decision’’ Framework Memorandum issued on March 20, 2018, by the Office of Management and Budget and the Council on Environmental Quality, pursuant to Executive Order 13807.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Subcommittee on Aquaculture, shall subsequently assess, not less than once every 3 years, whether to revise the National Aquaculture Development Plan, as appropriate and consistent with 16 U.S.C. 2803(d) and (e). If the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce decide not to revise the National Aquaculture Development Plan, they shall within 15 days of such decision submit to the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy and the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy a report explaining their reasoning.

Section 10. Promoting Aquatic Animal Health.

(a) Within 30 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of Agriculture, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Commerce, other appropriate Federal officials, and States, as appropriate, shall consider whether to terminate the 2008 National Aquatic Animal Health Plan and to replace it with a new National Aquatic Animal Health Plan.

(b) Any new National Aquatic Animal Health Plan shall be completed, consistent with applicable law, within 180 days of the date of this order.

(c) Any new National Aquatic Animal Health Plan shall include additional information about aquaculture, including aquaculture projects located outside of the waters of any State or Territory and within the exclusive economic zone of the United States, and shall incorporate risk-based management strategies as appropriate.

(d) If adopted, the Plan described in subsections (b) and (c) of this section shall subsequently be updated, as appropriate, but not less than once every 2 years, by the Secretary of Agriculture, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Commerce, other appropriate Federal officials, and States, as appropriate.

Section 11. International Seafood Trade.

(a) In furtherance of fair and reciprocal trade in seafood products, within 30 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of Commerce shall establish an Interagency Seafood Trade Task Force (Seafood Trade Task Force) to be co-chaired by the Secretary of Commerce and the United States

Trade Representative (Co-Chairs), or their designees. The Secretary of Commerce shall, to the extent permitted by law and within existing appropriations, provide administrative support and funding for the Seafood Trade Task Force.

(b) In addition to the Co-Chairs, the Seafood Trade Task Force shall include the following members, or their designees:

(i) the Secretary of State;

(ii) the Secretary of the Interior;

(iii) the Secretary of Agriculture;

(iv) the Secretary of Homeland Security;

(v) the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(vi) the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy;

(vii) the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy;

(viii) the Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers;

(ix) the Under Secretary of Commerce for International Trade;
(x) the Commissioner of Food and Drugs;

(xi) the Administrator of NOAA; and

(xii) the heads of such other agencies and offices as the Co-Chairs may designate.

(c) Within 90 days of the date of this order, the Seafood Trade Task Force shall provide recommendations to the Office of the United States Trade Representative in the preparation of a comprehensive interagency seafood trade strategy that identifies opportunities to improve access to foreign markets through trade policy and negotiations, resolves technical barriers to United States seafood exports, and otherwise supports fair market access for United States seafood products. (d) Within 90 days of the date on which the Seafood Trade Task Force provides the recommendations described in subsection (c) of this section, the Office of the United States Trade Representative, in consultation with the Trade Policy Staff Committee and the Seafood Trade Task Force, shall submit to the President, through the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy

and the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy, the comprehensive interagency seafood trade strategy described in subsection (c) of this section.

Section 12. General Provisions.

(a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof;

or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

APPENDIX B: ESA Listed Bird Species and Bird Species of Biological Concern in Northern Gulf of America

Table B.1. ESA Listed bird species in Northern Gulf of America

Common Name	Scientific Name	Listing Status
Mississippi Sandhill Crane	*Antigone canadensis pulla*	Endangered
Rufa Red Knot	*Calidris canutus rufa*	Threatened
Atlantic Coast Piping Plover	*Charadrius melodus melodus*	Threatened
Whooping Crane	*Grus americana*	Endangered
Southeast DPS Wood Stork	*Mycteria americana*	Threatened
Black-capped Petrel	*Pterodroma hasitata*	Endangered

Table B.2. Birds of Conservation Concern (2021) in Northern Gulf of America. Bird of Conservation Concern for Continental USA (CON), Bird of Conservation Concern for continental Bird Conservation Region(s) (BCR), Terrestrial Bird Conservation Region(s)/Marine Bird Conservation Region (BCR/MBCR), Southeastern Coastal Plain (27), Gulf Coastal Prairie (37), Gulf of America (M20), breeding (X) and non-breeding (nb).

Common Name	Scientific Name	Scale	BCR/MBCR	Use
American Golden-Plover	*Pluvialis dominica*	CON	37	nb
American oystercatcher	*Haematopus palliatus*	CON	27, 37	X
Atlantic Band-rumped Storm-Petrel	*Hydrobates castro*	CON	M20	nb
Atlantic Ruddy Turnstone	*Arenaria interpres morinella*	BCR	27, 37	nb
Atlantic Whimbrel	*Numenius phaeopus hudsonicus*	BCR	27, 37	nb
Atlantic/Gulf Seaside Sparrow	*Ammodramus maritima maritima/pennisulae/ macgillivraii/fisheri/sennetti*	CON	27, 37	X
Atlantic/Interior Least Tern	*Sternula antillarum antillarum/athalassos*	CON	27, 37	X
Sargasso Shearwater	*Puffinus lherminieri*	CON	M20	nb
Bachman's sparrow	*Peucaea aestivalis*	CON	27	X
Black Skimmer	*Rynchops niger*	CON	27, 37	X
Black-capped Petrel	*Pterodroma hasitata*	CON	M20	nb
Brown-headed nuthatch	*Sitta pusilla*	BCR	27	X
Buff-breasted Sandpiper	*Calidris subruficollis*	CON	37	nb
Cerulean Warbler	*Setophaga cerulea*	CON	27	X
Chimney Swift	*Chaetura pelagica*	CON	27, 37	X
Chuck-will's Widow	*Antrostomus carolinensis*	BCR	27	X
Cory's Shearwater	*Calonectris diomedea*	CON	M20	nb
Dicksissel	*Spiza americana*	BCR	37	X

Common Name	Scientific Name	Scale	BCR/MBCR	Use
Eastern Loggerhead Shrike	*Lanius ludovicianus excubitorides/migrans*	BCR	37	X
Eastern Whip-poor-will	*Antrostomus vociferus*	CON	27	X
Eastern/Central Semipalmated Sandpiper	*Calidris pusilla*	BCR	27	nb
Forster's Tern	*Sterna forsteri*	BCR	37	X
Gull-billed Tern	*Gelochelidon nilotica*	CON	27, 37	X
Henslow's Sparrow	*Ammodramus henslowii*	CON	27, 37	nb
Hudson Bay Dunlin	*Calidris alpina hudsonia*	BCR	27, 37	nb
Hudsonian Godwit	*Limosa haemastica*	CON	37	nb
Interior/Gulf Coast Snowy Plover	*Charadrius nivosus nivosus*	CON	27, 37	X
Kentucky Warbler	*Geothlypis formosa*	CON	27	X
King Rail	*Rallus elegans*	CON	27, 37	X
LeConte's Sparrow	*Ammodramus leconteii*	CON	27, 37	nb
Lesser Yellowlegs	*Tringa flavipes*	CON	27, 37	nb
Long-billed Curlew	*Numenius americanus*	BCR	37	nb
Magnificent Frigatebird	*Fregata magnificens*	BCR	M20	nb
Marbled Godwit	*Limosa fedoa*	CON	27, 37	nb
Mountain Plover	*Charadrius montanus*	CON	37	nb
Northern Grasshopper Sparrow	*Ammodramus savannarum perpallidus/pratensis*	BCR	27	X
Pacific Red Knot	*Calidris canutus roselaari*	CON	37	nb
Painted Bunting	*Passerina ciris*	BCR	27, 37	X
Pectoral Sandpiper	*Calidris melanotos*	CON	27, 37	nb
Prairie Warbler	*Setophaga discolor*	CON	27	X
Prothonotary Warbler	*Protonotaria citrea*	CON	27, 37	X
Purple Sandpiper	*Calidris maritima*	CON	27	nb
Pyrrhuloxia	*Cardinalis sinuatus*	CON	37	X
Red-headed Woodpecker	*Melanerpes erythrocephalus*	CON	27, 37	X
Reddish Egret	*Egretta rufescens*	CON	37	X
Rusty Blackbird	*Euphagus carolinus*	BCR	27	nb
Saltmarsh Sparrow	*Ammodramus caudacuta*	CON	27	nb
Sandwich Tern	*Thalasseus sandvicensis*	BCR	37	X
Short-billed Dowitcher	*Limnodromus griseus*	CON	27, 37	nb
Southeastern American Kestrel	*Falco sparverius paulus*	BCR	27	X
Sprague's Pipit	*Anthus spragueii*	CON	37	nb
Swallow-tailed Kite	*Elanoides forficatus*	CON	27, 37	X

Common Name	Scientific Name	Scale	BCR/MBCR	Use
Wayne's Black-throated Green Warbler	*Setophaga virens waynei*	BCR	27	X
Willet	*Tringa semipalmata*	CON	27, 37	X
Wilson's Plover	*Charadrius wilsonia*	CON	27, 37	X
Wood Thrush	*Hylocichla mustelina*	CON	27	X
Yellow Rail	*Coturnicops noveboracensis*	CON	27, 37	nb

APPENDIX C: Other Applicable Laws and Executive Orders

While the Proposed Action in the FPEIS is a planning action and does not trigger compliance with all the below laws or regulations, any future aquaculture operation sited in an AOA should consider compliance requirements of applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and executive orders. Below is a list of the expected, but not exhaustive, environmental compliance requirements for site specific aquaculture operations that may be applicable, in addition to those described in Section 3.1, *Administrative Environment* of this FPEIS.

Administrative Procedure Act

Administrative Procedure Act All federal rulemaking is governed under the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. Subchapter II), which establishes a "notice and comment" procedure to enable public participation in the rulemaking process. Under the Act, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is required to publish notification of proposed rules in the Federal Register and to solicit, consider, and respond to public comment on those rules before they are finalized. The Act also establishes a 30-day waiting period from the time a final rule is published until it takes effect.

Data Quality Act

The Data Quality Act (Public Law 106-443) effective October 1, 2002, requires the government to set standards for the quality of scientific information and statistics used and disseminated by federal agencies. Information includes any communication or representation of knowledge such as facts or data, in any medium or form, including textual, numerical, cartographic, narrative, or audiovisual forms (includes web dissemination, but not hyperlinks to information that others disseminate; does not include clearly stated opinions). Specifically, the Act directs the Office of Management and Budget to issue government wide guidelines that "provide policy and procedural guidance to federal agencies for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information disseminated by federal agencies." Such guidelines have been issued, directing all federal agencies to create and disseminate agency-specific standards to:

1. Ensure information quality and develop a pre-dissemination review process;
2. Establish administrative mechanisms allowing affected persons to seek and obtain correction of information; and
3. Report periodically to the Office of Management and Budget on the number and nature of complaints received.

Scientific information and data are key components of environmental review documents. To be consistent with the Act, environmental review documents must be based on the best information available. They should also properly reference all supporting materials and data, and be reviewed by technically competent individuals. With respect to original data generated for environmental

review documents, it is important to ensure that the data are collected according to documented procedures or in a manner that reflects standard practices accepted by the relevant scientific and technical communities. Data will also undergo quality control prior to being used by the agency and a pre-dissemination review.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The purpose of the Paperwork Reduction Act is to minimize the paperwork burden on the public resulting from the collection of information by or for the Federal government. It is intended to ensure the information collected under the Proposed Action is needed and is collected in an efficient manner (44 U.S.C. § 3501(1)).

Animal Health Act

The Animal Health Act of 2002 (7 U.S.C. § 8301 *et seq*.) provides the authority to the Secretary of Agriculture to administer and promulgate animal health regulations for the prevention, control, and management of infectious diseases for all animals, except humans. The focus of the Act is the management of diseases in cultured animals but the scope also includes diseases management in wildlife that have the potential to impact cultured/farmed animals.

International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution by Ships and Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships

The International Maritime Organization adopted the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution by Ships (MARPOL 73/78) in 1973, subsequently modifying it by Protocol in 1978. Its primary objective is to limit ship-borne pollution by restricting operational pollution and reducing the possibility of accidental pollution. MARPOL 73/78 established standards for stowing, handling, shipping, and transferring pollutant cargoes, including standards for discharge of ship-generated operational wastes. The acceptance of the convention by the national government makes the requirements of domestic law. MARPOL 73/78 consists of six separate Annexes, each sets out regulations covering the various sources of ship-generated pollution. Annex I and II are mandatory for all signatory nations, while Annexes III, IV, V and VI are optional. Currently, the U.S. is signatory to Annexes I, II, III, V and VI. Annexes I, II, V and VI have been incorporated into U.S. law by the Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships and implemented within 33 U.S.C. § 1901 and 33 CFR § 151.

Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act

The USFWS and NOAA co-chair the Aquatic Nuisance Species Task Force, established under the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act (16 U.S.C. § 4701). The task force coordinates with state and federal management agencies to create a coordinated, unified

network that raises awareness and takes action to prevent, monitor, manage and study aquatic nuisance species.

Executive Orders (E.O.)

E.O. 12962: Recreational Fisheries

The Executive Order 12962 (60 FR 30769, June 9, 1995). requires federal agencies, in cooperation with states and tribes, to improve the quantity, function, sustainable productivity, and distribution of U.S. aquatic resources for increased recreational fishing opportunities through a variety of methods including, but not limited to, developing joint partnerships; promoting the restoration of recreational fishing areas that are limited by water quality and habitat degradation; fostering sound aquatic conservation and restoration endeavors; and evaluating the effects of federally-funded, permitted, or authorized actions on aquatic systems and recreational fisheries, and documenting those effects. Additionally, it establishes a seven-member National Recreational Fisheries Coordination Council (NRFCC) responsible for, among other things, ensuring that social and economic values of healthy aquatic systems that support recreational fisheries are considered by federal agencies in the course of their actions, sharing the latest resource information and management technologies, and reducing duplicative and cost-inefficient programs among federal agencies involved in conserving or managing recreational fisheries. The NRFCC also is responsible for developing, in cooperation with federal agencies, States and Tribes, a Recreational Fishery Resource Conservation Plan - to include a five-year agenda. Finally, the E.O. requires NMFS and the USFWS to develop a joint agency policy for administering the ESA.

E.O. 13089: Coral Reef Protection

Executive Order 13089 (63 FR 32701, June 16, 1998) requires federal agencies whose actions may affect U.S. coral reef ecosystems to identify those actions, use their programs and authorities to protect and enhance the conditions of such ecosystems and, to the extent permitted by law, ensure actions that they authorize, fund, or carry out do not degrade the condition of that ecosystem. By definition, a U.S. coral reef ecosystem means those species, habitats, and other national resources associated with coral reefs in all maritime areas and zones subject to the jurisdiction or control of the United States (e.g., federal, state, territorial, or commonwealth waters). Regulations are already in place to limit or reduce habitat impacts within the FGBNMS. Additionally, NMFS approved and implemented Generic Amendment 3 for Essential Fish Habitat (Gulf Council 2005), which established additional habitat areas of particular concern (HAPC) and gear restrictions to protect corals throughout the Gulf. There are no implications to coral reefs by the actions proposed in this amendment.

E.O. 13132: Federalism

Executive Order 13132 (64 FR 43255, August 10, 1999) requires agencies in formulating and implementing policies to be guided by the fundamental Federalism principles. The E.O. serves to guarantee the division of governmental responsibilities between the national government and the states that was intended by the framers of the Constitution. Federalism is rooted in the belief that issues not national in scope or significance are most appropriately addressed by the level of government closest to the people. This E.O. is relevant to AOA identification given the overlapping authorities of NMFS, the states, and local authorities in managing coastal resources, including fisheries, and the need for a clear definition of responsibilities. It is important to recognize those components of the ecosystem over which agencies have no direct control and to develop strategies to address them in conjunction with appropriate state, tribes and local entities (international too).

E.O. 13158: Marine Protected Areas

Executive Order 13158 (65 FR 34909, May 26, 2000) requires federal agencies to consider whether their Proposed Action(s) will affect any area of the marine environment that has been reserved by federal, state, territorial, tribal, or local laws or regulations to provide lasting protection for part or all of the natural or cultural resource within the protected area. There are several marine protected areas, HAPCs, and gear-restricted areas in the central and western Gulf. The existing areas are entirely within federal waters of the Gulf. They do not affect any areas reserved by federal, state, territorial, tribal or local jurisdictions.

E.O. 11987 Exotic Organisms

Executive Order 11987 (42 FR 26949, May 25, 1977) requires Federal agencies, to the extent permitted by law, to:

1. Restrict the introduction of exotic species into the natural ecosystems on lands and waters owned or leased by the United States;
2. Encourage states, local governments, and private citizens to prevent the introduction of exotic species into natural ecosystems of the U.S.;
3. Restrict the importation and introduction of exotic species into any natural U.S. ecosystems as a result of activities they undertake, fund, or authorize; and
4. Restrict the use of Federal funds, programs, or authorities to export native species for introduction into ecosystems outside the U.S. where they do not occur naturally.

The order authorizes the Secretaries of Agriculture and Interior to allow exotics import, and native species export if this activity will not adversely affect natural ecosystems.

E.O. 13112 Invasive Species

Executive Order 13112 (64 FR 6183, February 8, 1999) established an Invasive Species Council and specified the duties of Federal agencies whose actions may affect the status of invasive species. The Order requires Federal agencies to use relevant programs and authorities to:

1. Prevent the introduction of invasive species;
2. Detect and respond rapidly to control the spread of such species;
3. Monitor invasive species populations accurately and reliably;
4. Provide for restoration of native species and habitat conditions in ecosystems that have been invaded;
5. Conduct research to prevent introduction; and
6. Promote education on invasive species.

The Invasive Species Council oversees the implementation of the order, has prepared an invasive species management plan, develops guidance to Federal agencies, and encourages planning and action at local, regional, and national levels.

APPENDIX D: Candidate Species for Offshore Aquaculture in the Gulf

Candidate Finfish Species

Red Drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*)

Life History Overview

The red drum is an important sport and commercial species classified under the Sciaenidae family (i.e., drums and croakers). The species is found in wide-ranging salinities in nearshore waters from Florida to New England, including the Gulf (GSMFC 2023). Red drum are usually found in shallow water with submerged vegetation or around mud and sand bottom, including oyster reefs. They are a demersal species that feeds on fish and crustaceans but will also pursue prey in the water column (Anderson et al. 2023). Red drum are a relatively fast-growing species (28 cm [11] inches and 0.45 kg [1 lb] at age-1) that have a maximum size and weight of 1.5 m (60 inches) and 42.6 kg (94 lbs), respectively; it is a long-lived (~37 years) species (Anderson et al. 2023). Red drum are managed as a single stock in the Gulf, with the recreational harvest regulated by individual Gulf States (GSMFC 2023). The Atlantic stock is also state managed, but also federally managed under the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. In the 80s, the Gulf population was severely overfished so the Gulf Council imposed strict regulatory measures to rebuild the stock, including closing the commercial fishery in federal waters and the EEZ, except for a limited commercial fishery in Mississippi state waters (GSMFC 2023).

Red drum display an ontogenetic shift in preferred habitat. Juveniles and sub-adults are found in lower salinity bays, lagoons, and estuaries (submerged habitat), while mature adults are found in higher salinity nearshore Gulf and bay waters. In the fall, adults congregate in nearshore waters (3-15 km) around passes and inlets to spawn, which is an ideal time to collect broodstock; spawning location can differ by geographical region (Sink et al. 2018; Burnsed et al. 2020; and Anderson et al. 2023). Research shows red drum aggregate (e.g., ~5,000-10,000 individuals in Tampa Bay) in specific nearshore waters to spawn from August to mid-November, with peak spawning occurring during the full and new moon in September and October (Winner et at. 2014; Lowerre-Barbieri et al. 2019). Most red drum reach sexual maturity between three and five years depending on the location and sex; males mature younger than females. Females are batch spawners that can ovulate up to eight times per spawning season. Tringali and Lowerre-Barbieri (2023) reported recruitment variability is a strong adaptive component in the red drum life cycle that contributes to reproductive resilience, stable populations, and high genetic diversity. Mature females are highly fecund, producing 160,000 to 3,270,000 eggs per batch, and up to 60 million eggs annually; fecundity is dependent on size. Red drum produce eggs throughout adulthood and cessation of spawning does not occur in older individuals (Sink et al. 2018).

Gulf and Atlantic red drum populations are genetically somewhat similar (Gold et al. 1993, 1994, 1999; Seyoum et al. 2000). In the northern Gulf, Gold et al. (1999) found evidence of

isolation by distance (positive correlation between genetic and geographic distance), which they attributed to sex-specific behaviors. They also suggested a geographic neighborhood size relative to genetic migration of around 500-600 km, which was later supported by Gold and Turner (2002) with a neighborhood size of 700-900 km. Most recently, tagging studies in the Tampa Bay region indicated high spawning site fidelity (~60%) and natal homing, despite some mixing with a population 132 km to the south and another ~30-40% of tagged fish presumably spawned out of the monitoring range (Lowerre-Barbieri et al. 2019; Burnsed et al. 2020). This level of migration outside of the monitored region would generally homogenize allele frequencies across a broader geographic range; thus, the migratory radius is probably between 132 and 260 km.

Aquaculture

Historically, red drum aquaculture in the Gulf has focused on stock enhancement and restoration (GSFMC 2023) using outdoor ponds with recirculating systems (Sink et al. 2018). Broodstock are usually collected from the wild and held in outdoor ponds; individuals can have long production periods, spanning 10 years or more. Spawning is usually initiated through natural or artificial manipulation of photo-thermal periods. Hormonal induction is not typically necessary (Sink et al. 2018). The desired market size is approximately 1.4 kg, which takes between 16 and 24 months depending on the mean temperature. In captivity, red drum are cannibalistic, so they need close attention to size grading and stocking densities (Chiu Liao and Chang 2002). They require cold temperatures (<16°C) for gamete maturation. In the United States, 95% of red drum production is conducted in Texas, primarily near Matagorda Bay (Sink et al. 2018). The species is produced at a large scale throughout Asia, especially in China and Taiwan. However, a large-scale cultured market in the U.S. is still under development (GSFMC 2023). Red drum are generally grown in ponds with recirculating systems.

Almaco Jack (*Seriola rivoliana*)

Life-History Overview

Almaco jack are an undervalued commercial and recreational species classified under the Carangidae family (jacks, pompanos, jack mackerels, runners, trevallies, and scads). They are a pelagic species commonly found in high saline tropical waters around the world, including the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf. Alamo jack are found in the water column of the open-ocean between 3-35 m and sometimes deeper around artificial reefs, wrecks, and high-relief hard bottom. They are a carnivorous species that preys on various small fish, invertebrates, and crustaceans. Almaco jack are a fast-growing species (2.2 kg [4.9 lb] in 9-12 months) that can attain 96 cm (38 inches) and 25 kg (55 pounds). Fisheries information is limited, but recent catch data for the Gulf estimates 19,061 fish were landed weighing 131,227 lb in 2014 (DeVries et al. 2016). Based on population assessment models, the Gulf Council determined overfishing for Almaco jack was occurring in 2020. In the Atlantic, commercial harvest limits are strict (20 in FL and 500 lb trip

limit), but in the Gulf there is no minimum size or season limit, and the stock jack complex quota is 312,000 lbs.

Almaco jacks spawn from April to November depending on the water temperature, but it usually occurs at >22°C (UWI 2016; Sims 2019; Blanco 2022). They are pelagic multiple batch spawners aggregating in groups, which has been reported in the Dry Tortugas, Pulley Ridge, and Flower Garden Banks (Gruss et al. 2018). Age-at-maturity is relatively similar between the sexes and early in life with males maturing at 22 months and females at 24 months (UWI 2016). In the spawning season, females can release 300,000 to 1 million eggs per event, which can occur two or three times per week (Sims 2019).

The population genetic structure for almaco jack is unknown. However, genetic information is available for similar species, including Japanese amberjack (*Seriola quinqueradiata*), greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*), and yellowtail amberjack (*Seriola lalandi*). Available information shows little to no divergence within water masses, which is similar to other pelagic finfish, such as tuna and billfish. For example, Gold and Richardson (1998) found evidence of two stocks of greater amberjack off the southeastern U.S., one in the northern Gulf and a second along the western Atlantic coast. Based on available information, almaco jack within the Gulf may be a single population.

Aquaculture

Almaco jack is an important aquaculture species with an international market; it's one segment of the Japanese Hamachi market. In Japan, annual aquaculture production of almaco jack, also known as kampachi, is about 2,000 t (4.4 million pounds) (Sims 2019). In the U.S, there are offshore commercial operations in Hawaii, and farming research is being done in Baja California and the Gulf. Almaco jack and other members of the genus *Seriola* can be spawned in captivity using photo-thermal conditioning or hormone induction (Rottman et al. 1991). Broodstock can be conditioned to spawn naturally (26°C; 35 g/L; 12 h light) in an indoor recirculating aquaculture system within 16 weeks of acclimation. Patrick et al. (2019) indicated spawning occurred 3–4 times weekly over three months with an average spawn size of 322,000 eggs and a 58.6% fertilization rate. Roo et al. (2014) reported similar results using hormonal induction methods (GnRHa, 20 µg/kg) administered to male and female broodstock; 10 successful spawns occurred with a mean of 275,000 eggs per spawn and a 92% fertilization rate. In captivity, almaco jack can grow to 1.8 kg in 8 months, and 3 kg in 18 months; growth rates are faster in warmer temperatures, especially above 30°C (Sims 2019). Almaco jack are a hardy species, but parasites and skin flukes can be a problem (UWI 2016; Sims 2019).

Greater Amberjack (Seriola dumerili)

Life History Overview

The Greater amberjack, is an important recreational and commercial species classified under the Carangidae family. The species is found in sub-tropical and temperate waters around the world (Patrick et al. 2019). In the western North Atlantic Ocean, greater amberjack are found from Florida to Nova Scotia, including the Caribbean and throughout the Gulf (SEDAR 2014). Greater amberjack are a pelagic species found in open waters that prey on crab, shrimp, and various fish. Greater amberjack are large and relatively fast growing jack with a maximum size and weight around 183 cm (6 ft) and 91 kg (200 lb), respectively. The maximum age is around15 or 16 years (SEDAR 2014). Similar to other species, females grow faster than males. The species is federally managed as two stocks. The Gulf stock is classified as overfished and overfishing is ongoing, while the South Atlantic stock is not overfished, but overfishing is ongoing. The Gulf biomass estimate is 2,433 mt (NMFS 2022e).

Greater amberjack habitat varies slightly from juvenile to subadult and adult. Juveniles are found in *Sargassum* spp. mats until five to six months (Harris et al. 2007), and adults are found in pelagic waters associated with artificial and natural reefs, and hard bottom areas. Greater amberjack spawn near artificial and natural reefs from March to June, with females releasing between 18-59 million eggs in a single season; greater amberjack are broadcast spawners. Most greater amberjack mature between age four and six (Murie and Parkyn 2008) with size-at-maturity varying by region. In the Gulf, females attain 50% maturity around 850-900 mm FL, while in the South Atlantic 50% maturity is slightly shorter at around 719-745 mm FL (Harris et al. 2007). Greater Amberjack are federally managed as two discrete stocks. The Gulf Council manages the Gulf stock and the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council manages the Atlantic stock (SEDAR 2014).

Genetic information indicates the Gulf stock is different from the Atlantic stock; there is no evidence of gene flow between any Gulf locations supporting a two-stock hypothesis within U.S. waters (Gold and Richardson 1998). However, Hargrove 2018 found very low statistically significant differentiation among Gulf samples suggesting the possibility of two subpopulations within the region. Research proved the Atlantic population was similar to the Florida Keys population, suggesting recent or regular gene flow between these two regions.

Aquaculture

Greater amberjack has been cultured in the Mediterranean since the 1980s (Sicuro and Luzzana 2016), and the primary producers are China, Korea, and Japan; Japan is the largest producer at around 72,000 t (158 million pounds) annually, as of 2009. In fact, greater amberjack and Japanese amberjack are the main species grown in the country (Nakada et al. 2008). Given the demand, greater amberjack is being explored for further aquaculture expansion throughout

Europe and within the United States. Size at harvest is around 3-6 kg, which can be achieved in 24-36 months but that depends on the water temperature and preferred market size.

Controlling reproduction of amberjack in captivity remains challenging. Experiments in the Mediterranean found that females reared in sea cages showed a greater potential for reproductive success than those reared in tanks, which exhibited almost 0% fertilization success. Males reared under both conditions exhibited adequate quality sperm but it was reduced in tanks (Fakriadis et al. 2020). Spontaneous and unpredictable spawning has been observed in Japan (Kawabe et al. 1998) and in the Canary Islands (Sarih et al. 2018). However, spontaneous spawning has never been reported in the Mediterranean (Grau et al. 1996). In Japan, the seed is caught from the wild or imported from other Asian countries that are rearing juveniles.

Florida Pompano (*Trachinotus carolinus*)

Life History Overview

The Florida Pompano, is an important recreational and commercial species classified under the Carangidae family. The species is a warm-water coastal pelagic species that has a broad range from Massachusetts to Brazil (Main et al. 2007). It is usually found along coastal beaches and inlets. The Florida pompano diet consists of bivalves, crabs, shrimp, and fish; its preferred diet are small clams and sand fleas. It is a small, relatively slow growing jack that has a short life expectancy around three or four years. Maximum size and weight are 66 cm (26 in) and 3.6-4.1 kg (8-9 lb), respectively (Weirich et al. 2021). The species is primarily managed by the individual Gulf States given most of the landings are within state waters and associated with recreational anglers; 73% of recreational landings are in Florida. Commercial landings in Florida vary from 4.8 to 30.2%, and the states does have a designated area in South Florida where special permit holders can commercially harvest pompano with a gillnet. Available stock assessment information indicates the population is stable ranging 500,000 to 600,000 individuals and abundance exceeds the minimum size threshold for the Atlantic and Gulf stocks (Murphy et al. 2008).

Florida pompano are schooling (Schrandt and Powers 2015) species found in high saline nearshore and bay waters including estuarine habitat with lower salinities; juveniles are found in low saline bays and estuaries (Murphy et al. 2008). They can tolerate wide-ranging salinities but prefer warm water temperatures >20°C (Weirich 2021); mortality can occur in cold water. Pompano mature young sometime between 1 and 3 years, which is around 28.5-32.5 cm FL (11.8-12.8 in) (Weirich 2021); males mature slightly younger and smaller than females. Spawning has not been observed in the wild (Weirich 2021), but pompano are possibly multiple batch spawners like other jacks (Sayoum 2017). Florida pompano spawn most of the year from March to October (Weirich 2021), but varies by location, water temperature, and other factors; spawning usually peaks during April through June or July. Spawning sites are unknown but

believed to be offshore given some limited field work. Available information suggests fecundity varies from 133,000 to 800,000 eggs per season (Muller et al. 2002). The genetic population structure is unknown and unconfirmed but thought to be a single homogenous randomly mating stock within all coastal U.S. waters (Murphy et al. 2008).

Aquaculture

Researchers have explored raising Florida pompano since the 1950s but initial efforts were not successful. Today, pompano is being raised in offshore net pens in a few locations, including Panama and culture research continues in Florida, Alabama, and Texas (Weirich et al. 2021). Broodstock can easily be obtained from the wild and survive in live wells until transferred to pens or tanks. Viable broodstock also can be obtained from hatchery-reared pompano. Pompano have been induced to spawn year-round using hormone injections coupled with photoperiod and temperature manipulation. Researchers have also used photoperiod and temperature manipulations, followed by abrupt temperature shifts to trigger gonadal maturation and successful spawning. Hormone-induced spawning has been successful using voluntary and strip spawning methods. Juveniles can be grown in large densities, stocked at around 100-200 grams. Growout has been done in recirculating systems, net cages, and ponds. Pompano have a high survival rate in captivity and a harvest size (0.7 kg) can be reached in 6 months (Weirich et al. 2021). The Florida pompano is ready for commercial aquaculture, but there are still significant challenges to commercial feasibility, given unavailable culture information, such as growth rate, feed conversion, and maturation timing. Also, market demand and economics needs to be examined, but the commercial dockside price for pompano in Florida is generally higher than other species so an aquaculture reared product is promising (Weirich et al. 2021).

Cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*)

Life-History Overview

Cobia is a valuable recreational and commercial species categorized under the Rachycentridae family. This coastal migratory species is found in tropical and subtropical waters, with a nearly worldwide distribution (Benetti et al. 2019). In the western North Atlantic Ocean, cobia are mostly found from Florida to Virginia and throughout the Gulf and Caribbean. Cobia are generally found associated with in the water (buoys, debris, shipwrecks, and artificial reefs), and sometimes large marine animals, such as sharks and manta rays. They are a warm-water species preferring water temperatures between 20°-30°C (68°-86°F). Their diet is crustaceans, squid, and fish. Cobia are a fast-growing (~ 38.1 cm [15 in] age-1) species that can reach 2.0 m (79 in) and 68 kg (150 lb); it has a moderate lifespan, which is around15 years. Females grow faster and longer than males (Franks et al. 1999). The species is managed as two separate stocks with the Gulf Council managing the Gulf stock and the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission

managing the Atlantic stock. The current stock assessment indicates the species is not overfished but is subject to overfishing.

Cobia habitat varies somewhat by life-stage. Juveniles prefer inshore and nearshore waters (estuaries, bays, sounds, and inlets), while adults prefer nearshore offshore waters associated with artificial and natural reefs, including hard bottom habitat. Cobia are a coastal migratory species that migrates seasonally along the Atlantic coast and throughout the northern and southern regions of the Gulf depending on the water temperature; they migrate in an alternating north-south pattern, toward cooler waters in the spring and warmer waters in the fall (Franks et al. 1999). Cobia have an extended spawning season that begins in April and ends in September, but it varies slightly by region (Brown-Peterson et al. 2001). Similar to other species, cobia aggregate into large schools near coastal bays and estuaries to spawn. Cobia are a pelagic, broadcast spawning species with a 9-12 days spawning frequency; they may spawn 15-20 times during the season (Brown-Peterson et al. 2001). Mean batch fecundity ranges from 377,000 ±64,500 eggs to 1,980,500 ± 1,598,500 eggs depending on the method (Brown-Peterson et al. 2001). Annual fecundity in the Gulf is estimated to be 8,730,000-38,232,000 eggs per year (Brown-Peterson et al. 2001; GSMFC 2019).

Research indicates cobia constitute a single homogeneous population in the Gulf (Perkinson et al. 2019). Given the species is pelagic and distributed across the ocean, it is probable there is gene flow and movement over long distances; however, spawning aggregations in the Florida Keys and Northern Gulf may indicate localized genetic structure (Perkinson et al. 2019). Additional research is needed to understand the migration patterns of populations from around the Georgia-Florida boundary line and the segment of that population that migrates south along eastern Florida to the Gulf (GSMFC 2019).

Aquaculture

Cobia are a potential candidate species for aquaculture because they are fast growing, amenable to culture conditions, broad environmental (temperature and salinity) tolerances, and have high-quality filets (Dutney et al. 2017). Aquaculture research with cobia has been going on in the United States since the mid-1970s, and in Taiwan since the 1990s. By the late-90s, Taiwan was able to rear fry and juveniles for grow-out, mostly in nearshore cages. In the early 2000s, aquaculture facilities in Virginia, Texas, South Carolina, and Florida were successful at spawning cobia by using wild gravid females, administering hormone injection/implants, or modifying photoperiod/water temperatures. Outside of the United States, cobia have been commercially cultured in many regions around the world, including Taiwan, China, Vietnam, Belize, Mexico, Bahamas, Philippines, and Panama (Benetti et al. 2021); it is being evaluated in the U.S. (Benetti et al. 2019). Cobia are typically grown in nearshore and offshore cages in warm flowing waters with adequate water quality. Given market demand, target product uncertainty, and cost of operations, commercial operators have switched to other species because production

has slowed since peaking in 2012-2013 (Seafood Source 2022). The offshore cage culture continues with fewer producers focusing on a higher-value market. As of 2019, the only commercial-scale producer in the Americas is located in Panama (Benetti et al. 2019).

Cobia are fast-growing reaching a harvest size of up to 6 kg in about 10.5 months, but growth rates vary widely by individual. Growth is faster at lower stocking densities and higher water temperatures. Cobia have high nutritional and environmental requirements, which makes production cost high. Broodstock selection for traits and management is done continuously since Cobia spawn year-round. The survival rate in pens is unreported but it is presumed to be low compared to other species given environmental requirements and disease susceptibility. Similar to other warm water species, Cobia are susceptible to many viruses, bacteria, and parasites.

Candidate Macroalgae Species

Sea Lettuce (*Ulva Spp.*)

Biological Overview

Ulva species is an abundant green macroalgae found throughout tropical and temperate coastal waters (Hiraoka 2021; Simon et al. 2022). Their extensive global distribution is facilitated by rapid proliferation, high growth rates, and broad environmental tolerances, including temperature, salinity, and eutrophication (Steinhagen et al. 2019; Simon et al. 2022); it can also survive in freshwater (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021). The *Ulva* genus comprises over 400 described species, with only 129 currently accepted and approximately 40 taxonomically recognized using genetic information (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021; Simon et al. 2022). Several *Ulva* species are found throughout the U.S. East Coast and Gulf (*U. aragoensis, U. compressa, and U. torta*); some are endemic to the Gulf (e.g., *U. californica, U. flexuosa subsp. paradoxa, U. lactuca, U. meridionalis, U. ohnoi, U. tepida, and Ulva sp*. 1 and 2). Overall, there are two morphological forms. The benthic form is found attached to rocks, mollusks, wood, and other algae in intertidal and subtidal areas, while the unattached free-floating thalli is found in intertidal to mesophotic zones (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021). The thallus of various *Ulva* species are either uniform foliose distromatic sheets consisting of two cell layers or a tubular, monostromatic blade form (Hiraoka 2021; Simon et al. 2022). Some species can display both forms, such as *U. compressa* (Simon et al. 2022). The foliose sheet form is commonly known as 'sea lettuce,' while the tubular form is referred to as 'gut weed' (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021). These distinct species evolved from genetic variability and from morphological plasticity, which was influenced by environmental conditions and the associated microbiome (Simon et al. 2022). Their ability to float allows these species to quickly boost their biomass by enlarging their thalli, reaching new areas with fresh nutrient supplies, and avoiding competition and grazers faced by benthic species (Hiraoka 2021). The small size and high motility of *Ulva* propagules facilitates colonization at distances around 24 to 35 km from the nearest population (Coleman

and Brawley 2005; Romero 2018). As such, free-floating *Ulva* species have caused 'green tides' events causing nuisances, and environmental and economic impacts (Fort et al. 2021; Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021).

Ulva are a heterothallic and isogamous algae that alternate generations with a diploid sporophyte stage and a haploid gametophyte stage. Both stages are macroscopic and morphologically indistinguishable (Smith 1947; Wichard et al. 2015). Haploid gametophytes, either male or female, are generated from recombinant haploid zoospores (i.e., zoids) produced by sporophytes, or clonally from parthenogenic biflagellate gametes, and occasionally from zoids of parthenosporophytes (Wichard et al. 2015). Gametes produced by gametophytes are biflagellate, positively phototactic, and can engage in sexual reproduction with a gamete of the opposite mating type. In the absence of a mate, they can undergo parthenogenic development (developing into a gametophyte, as mentioned above). Zoospores originating from sporophytes are quadriflagellate and negatively phototactic. Equal numbers of zoospores of both mating types are released, and these develop into male and female gametophytes. The generation time of *Ulva* is short; the species can produce spores in just two or three weeks (Hiraoka 2021).

In most foliose *Ulva* species, fertile tissue develops along the thallus edges (Hiraoka 2021), and changes to color from yellow to brown along the edges of the thallus after development (Smith 1947; Wichard et al. 2015). In the laboratory, male gametes remain motile for less than 24 hours, but female gametes may last a few additional hours. Zoospore swarming typically lasts around 4 or 5 hours, occasionally extending to 24 hours after release (Smith 1947). However, these spores may last for months, which helps the species 'overwinter,' and tolerate periods of being buried in sediment in temperature regions (Romero 2018). Reproduction can occur during warmer seasons or year-round depending on the location (Romero 2018). In temperate areas, *Ulva* biomass increases from winter to spring, and decreases from summer to fall (Hiraoka 2021).

Information describing genetic diversity in *Ulva* is limited, but available information indicates high inter-specific genetic variation with low intra-specific genetic diversity in Europe and the UK (Fort et al. 2021). However, Coleman and Brawley (2005) found *U. linza* displayed highly differentiated populations over small spatial scales, possibly given local adaptations to salinity and intertidal positions. Patterns of population connectivity likely vary by species, especially between benthic and free-floating species. Additionally, understanding the interactions between genetics and responses to environmental conditions is crucial for *Ulva* aquaculture development and strain selection (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021; Simon et al. 2022). Genetic variation can lead to a fivefold difference in the major compound levels (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021). Given the species diversity, regional information is important to confirm relevant species and investigate population genetic structure for aquaculture development. In the Gulf, some genetic sequencing has been conducted on *Ulva ohnoi* and *Ulva lactuca* for taxonomic purposes (Melton III and Lopez-Bautista 2021), but overall population genetic information is lacking in

this region. Genetic sequencing can help identify species with a higher risk of overgrowth or bloom development in aquaculture-targeted regions. For instance, Melton III et al. (2016) identified *U. ohnoi* in the Gulf of America and along the Atlantic coast of Florida is prone to overgrowth.

Aquaculture

Despite constituting a small fraction of total seaweed biomass production (less than 0.1%), there is a growing interest in cultivating Ulva given its high productivity and environmental resilience (Steinhagen et al. 2019). Ulva holds potential applications in the food, pharmaceutical, nutraceutical, and cosmetic industries, including biofuels and bioremediation (Simon et al. 2022; Steinhagen, Enge, et al. 2022). Additionally, these species can be used in their fresh form for culinary purposes, such as in seaweed salads and soups (Ladner et al. 2018).The feasibility of large-scale *Ulva* cultivation in an offshore farm using rope cultivation on longlines was demonstrated in Sweden (Steinhagen et al. 2021). While some *Ulva* species can be propagated vegetatively in an unattached form (e.g., in tank culture), when grow-out occurs offshore, spores are seeded onto nets or seed lines in a hatchery (Ladner et al. 2018). To achieve appropriate seeding concentrations, methods involving fragmentation and a culturing protocol to induce sporulation from thallus tissues independent of seasonal reproduction patterns may be employed (Hiraoka 2021; Steinhagen et al. 2021). Steinhagen, Enge, et al. (2022) found that high seeding densities (10,000 gametes per mL) increased mean biomass yield by almost 84% compared to low seeding densities (500 gametes per mL). Solutions of 'swarmers' (gametes and spores) are applied to spools, and after propagules are allowed to settle, the spools are kept in the hatchery for 6 weeks to allow growth. Steinhagen, Enge, et al. (2022) reported that increased contact time in the nursery period was found to minimize detachment and seedling loss caused by wave forces given more vigorous rhizoidal attachment prior to outplanting.

Juvenile plants are gradually acclimatized to natural conditions and can then be deployed to an offshore farm (Steinhagen et al. 2021). In the Steinhagen et al. (2021) study, the growout duration was 6 months. Zollman et al. (2023) reported that cultivation at depths of 3 to 10 m (in their study - 5 m) has been shown to be better than depths of 1 m, given lower growth rates caused by mechanical stress from surface waves. In Sweden, the highest biomass yields were observed in late spring, but beyond this point, the number and size of holes in the thalli, as well as the amount of fertile and fouled tissue, increased, leading to decreased biomass yields and quality (Steinhagen, Larsson, et al. 2022). The timing and seasonality for grow-out and harvest will vary by location, and for warmer regions like the Gulf, the most appropriate months for grow-out and harvest will likely be different.

Additional considerations include reports of the recombinant gametophyte having faster ontogenetic development and higher growth rates compared to clonally produced gametophytes in *U. fenestrata*, indicating that the selection of the life-history phase may be crucial in

developing cultivation approaches for *Ulva* species (Steinhagen, Enge, et al. 2022). The authors also emphasized the importance of molecular species identification to disentangle the effects of genetic or environmental factors on biomass yield and biochemical composition, enabling site-specific selections of suitable *Ulva* species and strains. Development of sterile strains is also of interest for *Ulva* species that exhibit unpredictable fertility intervals; these species may synchronously develop reproductive tissue, and significant biomass losses can result given the reduced quality of thallus tissue following reproduction (Steinhagen, Larsson, et al. 2022). This occurrence has limited the commercial potential for large-scale cultivation in *Ulva* species where this occurs.

Dead Man's Fingers (*Codium* spp.)

Biological Overview

Codium are siphonous green algae encompassing over 80 species that are distributed across tropical to temperate regions (Chang et al. 2003; Kang et al. 2008). In the Gulf, *C. isthmocladum* has been identified off the Yucatan coast (Robledo et al. 2003), and *C. taylorii* has been discovered along the coast of Texas in the lower Laguna Madre, East Flower Garden Bank in the northwestern Gulf, and Veracruz, Mexico (DeYoe and Hockaday 2001).
Codium species are found in sheltered bays, estuaries, and semi-exposed coastal areas within the intertidal and subtidal zones, extending to depths of 15 meters. Some species thrive at deep depths between 42 and 53 m (Robledo et al. 2003; Neill et al. 2006). These algae attach themselves to various hard substrates, including rocks, shells, and artificial structures (e.g., ropes and plastic); *codium* prefers sandy or muddy bottoms (Neill et al. 2006). Codium can grow up to 30 cm and have two distinct thallus forms—spongy and filamentous. The filamentous forms are finely branched filaments that are formed initially, while the spongy form (preferred for cultivation) develops from the filamentous form under optimal conditions, including higher current flow and irradiance levels (Silva 1955). Notably, *Codium* can tolerate fluctuating temperature, salinity, light, and nutrients. As such, *Codium* thrives in areas influenced by anthropogenic activities, or in areas with artificial marine structures and/or aquaculture equipment (Neill et al. 2006). Certain *Codium* species can be invasive in marine ecosystems globally, such as *C. fragile*; *C. fragile* has invaded U.S., Europe, Mediterranean, Australia, New Zealand, and Chile coastal waters (Neill et al. 2006; Muha et al. 2019).

Different from other macroalgal species, *Codium spp*. tend to thrive in the warmest water temperatures (Neill et al. 2006). These species are perennial, with spores and thalli capable of surviving in winter and reinitiating growth in spring. The most rapid growth occurs in summer and early fall (Hanisak 1979; Neill et al. 2006). Plant abundance declines during winter and early spring (Churchill and Moeller 1972) but this pattern may vary by location (Chang et al. 2003). Reproductive development is believed to be influenced by water temperature (Churchill and

Moeller 1972), leading to the emergence of reproductive fronds in summer and early fall (Hanisak 1979; Kang et al. 2008).

The sexual reproduction process in *Codium* species is relatively straightforward, involving the production of gametes on gametangia found on mature thalli. Similar to other green algae, these gametes possess two flagella and undergo fusion to form a zygote. This zygote then goes through a siphonous filament phase before developing into the fleshy thalli characteristic of these species, contingent upon specific environmental conditions, such as adequate water current and irradiance levels (Churchill and Moeller 1972). Asexual reproduction has also been documented in these species, including the parthenogenic development of haploid gametes, vegetative fragmentation, development of propagation buds, and the formation and growth of filamentous thalli from isolated utricles with medullary filaments (Churchill and Moeller 1972; Chang et al. 2003). While the gametes have flagella and are mobile upon release, it ceases in 30 minutes (Churchill and Moeller 1972). Nonetheless, these gametes may remain viable and can go through parthenogenic development in the absence of other gametes (Churchill and Moeller 1972). The dispersal of *C. fragile* can also by drifting of the entire plant or plant fragments. These fragments have the capacity for vegetative growth and may also release gametes if fertile (Churchill and Moeller 1972).

Similar to other species, the population structure of *Codium* in the Gulf is unknown, with limited genetic information describing taxonomy (e.g., Schneider et al. 2020). Recent research has explored using environmental DNA (eDNA) for early detection and monitoring of *C. fragile* (Muha et al. 2019). Other research has investigated genetic variation in populations of *Codium fragile ssp. Tomentosoides*. Researchers have found there is low genetic diversity among populations of *C. fragile* and suggested factors associated with colonization processes played a role, but low fecundity and asexual modes of reproduction might contribute to this phenomenon (Provan et al. 2005). Interestingly, this pattern was not observed in other *Codium* species (Provan et al. 2005).

Aquaculture

Green macroalgae constitute a relatively small portion of the global seaweed biomass production, but there is an interest in cultivating *Codium* species (Moreira et al. 2022). Despite the cultivation of *C. fragile* in Korea since the 1980s through small-scale practices, the global production is currently only around 4000 t in fresh weight, with an approximate value of $2 million USD (Moreira et al. 2022). *Codium* is primarily consumed in Korea, China, Japan, and the Philippines in various forms, such as fresh, dried, or salt-cured, and commonly used in dishes like kimchi (Hwang and Park 2020; Moreira et al. 2022). There is also a pharmacological interest in *Codium* species given their potential anti-inflammatory and anti-tumor properties. Also, there is some interest with their application in bioremediation, particularly in Integrated Multi-Trophic Aquaculture (IMTA) systems (Moreira et al. 2022; Kang et al. 2021).

Small-scale cultivation from natural blooming zygotes has been ongoing in Korea since 1987, using the settlement of wild zygotes (Hwang and Park 2020). However, production has been subject to variations based on recruitment success. Conversely, cultivation methods employing vegetative propagation were developed for *C. fragile*, proving successful in achieving higher production levels (Moriera et al. 2022). Hwang et al. (2020) pioneered cultivation techniques for generating seed stock in 2005. This method includes blending vegetative thalli and seeding lines with the mixture; utricles and medullary filaments remain on these lines, and seed frames are placed in a nursery tank for a month to grow. Afterward, the seed frames are transferred to the sea, where, aided by natural water currents, medullary filaments grow and begin to form fleshy thalli after 40 days. Subsequently, seed lines are removed from the frames and wound around long lines. The thalli undergo approximately 7 months of growth before reaching the harvest stage (Hwang et al. 2009). This cultivation approach has significantly enhanced production, increasing from less than 1 kg-fresh weight to 7 kg-fresh weight per 1 m culture rope (Hwang and Park 2020).

While vegetative fragmentation is simpler given the absence of manipulation in the sexual life cycle, it carries a higher risk of adverse effects related to the loss of genetic diversity. This may cause increased vulnerability to diseases and reduced overall production (Moriera et al. 2022).

***Gracilaria* spp.**

Biological Overview

Gracilaria are a diverse group of red algae that has worldwide distribution, economically important, and includes more than 110 species (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004; Lipinska et al. 2023). These species support a thriving agar industry that includes cultivated and wild plants (Lopez-Bautista and Kapraun 1995). Given their commercial uses and associated value, some *Gracilaria* populations have declined in their natural habitat because of overharvesting (Pereira and Yarish 2008). Other *Gracilaria* populations have exploded and become invasive (Lipinska et al. 2023). *Gracilaria* can swiftly colonize new environments, given their resilience to various stressors, including fluctuations in nutrient levels, salinity, and temperature (van Ginneken and de Vries 2018; Lipinska et al. 2023). They can adapt to a wide-range of environmental conditions and easily become invasive (van Ginneken and de Vries 2018).

Gracilaria tikvahiae is among the most prevalent benthic species in the Gulf because it can grow in diverse habitats, such as bays, inlets, and estuarine environments (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004). It is an important commercial species (i.e., agar production) that can adapt to broad environmental parameters, including temperature and salinity levels (10-40 ppt); prime growth is between 25 and 33 ppt (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004) Moreover, it can survive in broad water temperatures (0°-35°C); optimal growth is between 20° and 28°C (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004).

Some researchers suggest the northeast variation, surviving the winter, and the southern variation in tropical waters are the same species (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004). Morphologically, *G. tikvahiae* varies slightly depending on the specific strain and prevailing growing conditions, but it generally has a bushy, branching form, rounded branches that irregularly extend, and thalli that may be terete or flat (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004). The coloration of its blades typically varies from red to brown, green, or nearly black; the color varies by light exposure and nutrient availability (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004). The blades originate from a flattened disc, serving as the holdfast for attached species. Growth is driven by an apical meristem, located at the tip of each branch (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004).

Members of the red algal family Gracilariaceae, known as Gracilaroids, feature a triphasic life history characterized by isomorphic diplohaplonty. This term implies that the gametophyte and tetrasporophyte phases share identical appearances, as erect branched thalli growing from a perennial holdfast (Guillemin et al. 2008). Visual differentiation between these phases is impossible to the naked eye, with the exception of the fertilized female gametophyte bearing cystocarps (the carposporophyte phase), which can be distinguished (Valero et al. 2017). These two phases often spatially and temporally overlap, seemingly occupying similar biological niches (Wehrenberg 2010).

In the triphasic life cycle of *Gracilaria*, meiosis occurs on the reproductive diploid tetrasporophytes, giving rise to haploid tetraspores (Guillemin et al. 2008). After release, these tetraspores attach to the substrate, forming perennial holdfasts and developing into haploid male and female gametophytes. Male gametes, lacking flagella in red algae, are released from male gametophytes into the water, seeking eggs on the female gametophyte thallus (Wehrenberg 2010). Fertilization takes place on the female gametophyte, leading to the development of a cystocarp—a third stage that grows directly on the female gametophyte thallus as small bumps. Through mitotic division, thousands of diploid carpospores are produced in this stage. Upon release, these carpospores attach to the substrate, developing into perennial holdfasts that eventually grow into tetrasporophytes (Guillemin et al. 2008). Reproduction peaks in late summer at high latitudes, and it may occur throughout the year in the tropics. In temperate regions, the fastest growth rate and highest biomass occur in late summer, and peaks in winter in the tropics (Kain and Destombe 1995).

Gracilaria species can also propagate through vegetative fragmentation, occurring when thalli of either the diploid tetrasporophytes or haploid gametophytes break (Guillemin et al. 2008; Valero et al. 2017). Fragments of any size and at any location along the thallus can grow into new thalli, and the process may stimulate further growth, branching in the parent plant (Wehrenberg 2010). In sediment habitats, underground thalli may enable the species to over-winter during harsh periods, and studies have shown the resumption of growth after burial for up to four months (Wehrenberg 2010). Gracilaria can also propagate from free-floating thalli, where plants

detached from the holdfast can grow and propagate vegetatively indefinitely, potentially forming large beds (Guillemin et al. 2008).

Gracilaroid can propagate via sexual (carpospores), asexual (release of tetraspores) and vegetative fragmentation from either the diploid or haploid phase (Guillemin et al. 2008; Wehrenberg 2010), which varies on water velocity, plant density, geographic location, available substrate, and fragmentation frequency (Wehrenberg 2010). For instance, Wehrenberg (2010) reported *G. andersonii* exhibited year-round sexual fertilization at one California site, and vegetative fragmentation at another California site. Limited information is available regarding spore dispersal in *Gracilaria* species, with both tetraspores and carpospores considered significant dispersal mechanisms (Destombe et al. 1992). Destombe et al. (1992) found *G. verrucosa* had a relatively short dispersal phase, and spores were not dispersed far from parent plants. While it has been suggested that haploid spores may have longer dispersal capabilities compared to diploid spores, both spore types can survive for weeks and endure days of desiccation. Seasonal changes may influence the germination rate of these spores (Kain and Destombe 1995). In terms of gamete dispersal, non-motile male gametes are estimated to have a lifespan of six hours, with a limited dispersal distance of a few meters for the male gametophytes (Destombe et al. 1992; Kain and Destombe 1995). Despite their short lifespan, Kain and Destombe (1995) reported fertilization in *G. verrucosa* was over an 80 m distance. *Gracilaria* species tend to disperse via fragmentation. In San Francisco, Albright (2021) discovered that *G. andersonii* are more prone to fragmentation than other species in the same region. Albright (2021) observed the tensile strength of thalli may vary based on the reproductive method and habitat (rocky substrate vs sediment). In the San Francisco estuary, the population relies on vegetative fragmentation as its primary mode of reproduction, and its lower tensile strength may contribute to more frequent fragmentation and subsequent population growth (Albright 2021).

Research on the genetic structure of *Gracilaria* has focused on resolving the taxonomic identification of *Gracilaria* species worldwide. Researchers are interested in the genus because of the intriguing life-cycle and ability to reproduce via sexual and asexual methods (Lipinska et al. 2023). Wehrenberg (2010) revealed populations displaying differences in reproductive modes could still be classified as the same species. As such, determining the genetic population structure among populations with varying life-cycle phases and modes of reproduction may not be straightforward. For any forthcoming genetic research, there are available genomic resources, including genome assemblies (with differing levels of completeness) for *Gracilaria chilensis*, *G. gracilis*, *G. caudata*, and *G. vermiculophylla*, accessible at https://rhodoexplorer.sb-roscoff.fr (Lipinska et al. 2023). Moreover, sequences of chloroplasts and mitochondrial genomes are accessible for numerous *Gracilaria* species (Iha et al. 2018).

Available information indicates reproducing G. *gracilis* populations displayed only weak, but significant structuring, with a low degree of inbreeding observed in locations separated by 2.5 to

12 km. However, substantial genetic differentiation was detected among locations that were separated by a longer distance (500-1,200 km). The study suggested an overarching pattern of isolation at distances greater than 1 km, while gene flow prevented strong genetic differentiation at shorter distances (Engel et al. 1999). The researchers concluded that *G. gracilis* populations had the potential for local adaptation within ranges of a few hundred meters to several kilometers. Within a given site, there may be genetic heterogeneity among individuals across the habitat. However, wave action and other fine-scale processes cause more frequent gene flow (Engel and Destombe 2002). In macroalgal species with both sexual and asexual reproduction, the genetic effects of selection differ between these reproductive modes. During sexual reproduction, selection targets specific genomic regions but over generations, genetic diversity is reduces in these regions and neighboring regions linked physically to the selected targets. In contrast, asexual clonal reproduction mimics complete physical linkage across the entire genome causing more rapid fixation of single genotypes and loss of genetic diversity. The decrease in genetic diversity not only limits the available genetic pool for trait improvement but also hinders a population's ability to adapt to new environmental conditions (Guillemin et al., 2008). Guillemin et al. (2008) found that cultivated *G. chilensis* populations had lower diversity than wild populations given clonal propagation practices. However, asexual fragmentation preserved heterozygosity given the lack of segregation in this mode of reproduction (Guillemin et al. 2008). Guillemin et al. (2008) also observed that cultivated genotypes had spread into wild populations.

Gurgel and Fredericq (2004) attempted to identify genetic variability in *G. tikvahiae* from Canada/NE U.S. through the western Gulf but wasn't able to determine the geographic location in the northern Gulf that separates the western and eastern Gulf lineages despite identifying four lineages corresponding to distinct regions. These include the Canadian/north east U.S., south east Florida, eastern Gulf, and the Western Gulf lineages. The authors suggested the genetic differentiation may occur near the mouth of the Mississippi River and/or the Chenier Plain, which is a marsh/estuarine system characterized by shallow muddy substrata extending from southeastern Louisiana to northeastern Texas (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004). These findings suggest the presence of dispersal barriers among some populations in the region. Future genetic research should strive to pinpoint the specific location of this lineage break and determine if there is finer-scale genetic structuring among populations within both the western and eastern portions of the Gulf.

Aquaculture

Commercial cultivation of *Gracilaria* has been established in regions like Chile since the 1980s (Abreu et al. 2009). The algae's properties extend to antiviral, anti-inflammatory, and anti-hypertensive attributes, along with other uses in pharmaceutical and industrial sectors (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004; Iha et al. 2018; van Ginneken and de Vries 2018; Lipinska et al. 2023). *Gracilaria* species can also potentially be used in waste recycling, particularly within multi-

trophic aquaculture systems (Halling et al. 2013; Samocha et al. 2015). Beyond their industrial applications, *Gracilaria* species have culinary value often used in salads (Klinkenberg 2020).

With their warm-water growing seasons, ease of propagation, rapid growth rates, and high tolerance to diverse environmental conditions, *Gracilaria* species are a potential aquaculture species (Gurgel and Fredericq 2004). The predominant and straightforward cultivation method for *Gracilaria* species involves asexual propagation, wherein growers use thallus tips to clonally generate new plants (Pereira and Yarish 2008). Observations at farm sites suggest the selection for vegetative propagation may favor sterility (Wehrenberg 2010). Guillemin et al. (2008) noted that 40% of cultivated *G. chilensis* produced reproductive structures, but sexual reproduction was rare, indicating an incomplete life cycle under culture settings. Domestic cultivation through asexual fragmentation may also unintentionally select for diploidy, possibly from heterosis in heterozygotes causing an excess of heterozygotes in asexually propagated populations (Guillemin et al. 2008; Valero et al. 2017). Debate exists regarding whether the observed heterozygote excess indicates selection for heterozygous diploids or if clonal propagation itself leads to the accumulation of mutations, causing a heterozygote excess. Mutational models for clonally reproduced organisms predict the accumulation of a large number of mutations over many generations. However, the extensive production of clonally reproduced individuals for commercial purposes may also contribute to a substantial number of mutations (Guillemin et al. 2008).

Clonal reproduction has consistent production given genetically identical individuals (Redmond et al. 2014), ease of selection and maintenance of desired phenotypes without the risk of loss from recombination in sexual reproduction (Valero et al. 2017). Also, there is potentially higher growth and survival rates (Valero et al. 2017), and reduced risk of cultivated strains mixing with wild conspecifics (Valero et al. 2017). However, drawbacks include reduced genetic diversity in the propagated populations compared to wild populations (Halling et al. 2013; Hurtado et al. 2015). Guillemin et al. (2008) found that cultivated populations of *G. chilensis* contained a third of the genetic diversity as nearby wild populations, potentially diminishing resilience to novel challenges (Valero et al. 2017). Higher rates of sterility in these populations may also limit opportunities for breeding improvements (Valero et al. 2017). Spore seeding provides an alternative method for *Gracilaria* propagation, involving the seeding of spores from mature carposporophytes or tetrasporophytes onto a substratum (Redmond et al. 2014). This process allows the spores to develop into juvenile plants, which are then placed at the farm site. As described by Redmond et al. (2014), the spores are released over the desired substrata (e.g., seed lines) by placing spore-bearing thalli on a screen suspended in water. After a 24-hour period at 20°C, the spores settle undisturbed for 24 to 42 hours in dim light. The seeded lines are maintained at 20°C under low light for two months until visible juvenile plants develop, and then outplanted to the culture site. The seeding method offers the convenience of plants attached to lines, eliminating the need to tie individual plants. Additionally, a significant advantage is the

minimal volume of material required to establish a commercial farm; only 30 to 40 kg of cystocarpic plants may serve as spore stock, compared to the 10,000 kg needed for a 1 ha farm using the tying method (Alveal et al. 1997). Another notable benefit is the introduction of recombination through sexual reproduction, aiding in the maintenance of genetic diversity crucial for population adaptation to new challenges and the development of high-quality cultivated lines in the long run (Halling et al. 2005; Redmond et al. 2014). However, drawbacks include a two-month incubation period in the nursery before outplanting, and higher levels of phenotypic variation in cultivated individuals (Redmond et al. 2014).

Aquaculture operations cultivate *Gracilaria* using a suspended rope system, where a floating longline is anchored in place with buoys. *Gracilaria* plants are then attached to the line by tying with smaller twine and are allowed to grow further once outplanted; outplanting occurs above 15°C. This approach can also be used for seeding, where lines are outplanted when plants are approximately 13 cm in height. Harvesting methods vary, with options including trimming outer growth every 2 to 4 weeks or harvesting the entire plant (Redmond et al. 2014). This longline approach has been successfully adopted in the Republic of Korea and India (Mantri et al. 2023). Other cultivation systems include using net tubes or floating cages stocked with unattached fronds, are also possible (Redmond et al. 2014). In warmer climates, bottom culture is a popular technique, involving seeding plants onto rocks spread on the bottom in shallow areas or attaching plants to lines suspended just above the bottom, similar to suspended line culture but less flexible for depth adjustment (Redmond et al. 2014).

Common challenges in *Gracilaria* cultivation include grazing, fouling, and environmental stress, especially in warmer regions. Effective control measures involve managing the depth of grow-out lines (deeper leads to less settlement), optimizing stocking density (higher is preferable), and strategically timing outplanting and harvest, particularly in regions with seasonal shifts in water temperatures and other conditions (more critical in temperate climates than in tropical regions) (Redmond et al. 2014). While *Gracilaria* is relatively stress-tolerant, variations in light, salinity, and temperature can impact growth (Redmond et al. 2014). Mitigating risks from extreme weather events is crucial, and protective measures include bringing lines into storage tanks during storms or adjusting the depth of lines to avoid damage from extreme wave action or runoff events (Redmond et al. 2014).

***Eucheuma* Spp.**

Biological Overview

Eucheuma, commonly known as sea moss, are a commercially important pantropical marine red algae that accounts for over 80% of world's carrageenan production. This red algae is found in sandy and rocky substrates with moderate to strong water currents (Trono 1992). They can have thalli ranging from 35 to 75 cm in length, with main branches extending 7 to 9 cm. The plants

exhibit color variation (green, brown, or red), and display differences in branch flexibility, ranging from brittle to cartilaginous (Freile-Pelegrín and Robledo 2008).

Among the 30 known *Eucheuma* species, only two are extensively cultivated for commercial purposes: *Eucheuma isiforme* and *E. denticulatum*. While *E. denticulatum* is native to the Indian and Western Pacific Oceans, E. *isiforme* is indigenous to the Caribbean and Gulf (Kim et al. 2017); it's found in the intertidal to subtidal zones (Fredericq et al. 2009). Notably, various *Eucheuma* species, including *E. gelidium*, *E. acanthocladum*, and *E. nudum*, are found off the west coast of Florida (Dawes et al. 1974; Hayashi et al. 2017). In the Yucatan peninsula, the largest standing stock of *E. isiforme* is found from November to December), with peak growth from October to April (Robledo and Freile-Pelegrín 2011). In contrast, the highest growth rates in the Gulf occur in spring, summer, and early fall (Dawes et al. 1974), in contrast with observations from Yucatan peninsula. In the Gulf, near the Florida Keys, *E. isiforme* thrives in exposed marine waters with tidal currents of up to 0.5 knots and at sites with a continuous limestone substrate. They are typically found at depths between 0.5 and 3 m during low tide in areas with high water visibility, this species favors between 20° and 31°C (Dawes et al. 1974); high-density areas may have 10 plants per square meter (Dawes et al. 1974). Abundance is seasonal, and storms can impact natural populations (Dawes et al. 1974). Similar dynamics elsewhere in the world have prompted the introduction of non-native species in various regions when local species' biomass production proved insufficient (Hayashi et al. 2017). The genus is vulnerable to over exploitation and depletion given their commercial value (Dawes et al. 1974).

Similar to other red algae, *Eucheuma* have a triphasic alternation of generations life cycle. This species is isomorphic, having morphemically similar tetrasporophyte and gametophyte stages. The diploid tetrasporophytes generate haploid tetraspores through meiosis, which, upon settling, develop into haploid male and female gametophytes. Sperm are produced on the male gametophytes and eggs are produced on the female gametophytes. The released sperm fertilizes the egg on the female gametophyte's carpogonial branches. The fertilized embryo then matures into a diploid carposporophyte, residing on the thallus of the female gametophyte. The carposporophyte produces diploid carpospores, which upon release then develop into diploid tetrasporophytes (Dawes et al. 1974). Dawes et al. (1974) reported vegetatively-produced plants or tetrasporophytes (constituting up to 60% of the plants) are more prevalent in fall and winter. The thallus of *Eucheuma* species is brittle, and when fragmented, these pieces can regenerate vegetatively. However, given their weight, these thalli have a tendency to settle quickly (Dawes et al. 1974). Azanza-Corrales et al. (1992) discovered that through vegetative regeneration, the same life-cycle phase of the plants persists. Consequently, sites may differ in their proportions of male/female gametophytes and tetrasporophytes, depending on the original introduction or colonization in a given location.

Researchers have described taxonomy and explored genetics. Recent taxonomic reclassifications have categorized all kappa-carrageenan producing species under the genus Kappaphycus, iota-carrageenan producing species under the genus *Eucheuma*, and beta-carrageenan producing species under Betaphycus (Azanza 2023). Few researchers have examined the population genetic structure of eucheumatoid species, but some progress has been made in developing genetic markers for identifying color and morphological variants (Neish et al. 2017). This is particularly crucial as the plastic morphology of these species poses challenges in characterizing both inter- and intraspecific variability (Tan et al. 2022). Recognizing the importance of genetic resources for sustained carrageenan production, recent emphasis has been placed on genetic characterization of these species, which helps with identifying threats to wild stocks and developing conservation policies (Tan et al. 2022).

In general, cultivated eucheumatoids originating from a few individuals or broken thalli of farmed cultivars are genetically nearly identical at or around a farm (Neish et al. 2017). Consequently, the genetic diversity within these species has been underestimated, highlighting the need for sampling efforts that accurately assess diversity or aim to identify new cultivars (Neish et al. 2017). In Malaysia, where cultivation has been ongoing for the past five decades, Tan et al. (2022) identified four species across the Eastern Sabah region, with up to three species coexisting in single sites. The sequencing of the cox2-3 spacer and cox1 revealed 17 novel haplotypes across these species, indicating diversity in the wild sampled regions (Tan et al. 2022). However, the authors also observed farmed haplotypes in wild populations, suggesting a potential competition with indigenous eucheumatoid populations in East Malaysia (Tan et al. 2022). The study further highlighted that documenting the displacement of native populations by cultivated eucheumatoids may take decades. Consequently, the authors recommended periodic sampling of wild beds and cautioned against culturing non-native species, which could overgrow and displace local strains and species, disrupting the local ecosystem (Tan et al. 2022).

Aquaculture

Kappaphycus and *Eucheuma* are valuable red algae contributing over 80% of global carrageenan production, with *Eucheuma* species specifically known for producing iota carrageenan (Neish et al. 2017). Cultivation of these species is primarily conducted in Southeast Asia, including Indonesia, the Philippines, Malaysia, China, and Vietnam (Kim et al. 2017; Tan et al. 2022). Cultivation also occurs in Belize, Antigua and Barbuda, Brazil, and Tanzania (Freile-Pelegrín and Robledo 2008; Kim et al. 2017; Eggertsen et al. 2021). Some operators are evaluating whether to cultivate *Eucheuma* in the Gulf. (Racine et al. 2021). Extensive studies on the cultivation and carrageenan production of *Eucheuma* species have been conducted across its global range, including in Mexico, Belize, and the Caribbean (Robledo and Freile-Pelegrín 2011; Hayashi et al. 2017); there are some variations in carrageenan content, properties, and biochemical composition among populations (Freile-Pelegrín and Robledo 2008).

Carrageenan has a wide-ranging market. It is used in the food and pharmaceutical industries, along with other derivatives derived from seaweeds. It is consumed as food or vegetable, and as a carrageenan source for thickening, stabilizing, or emulsifying purposes in dairy products like chocolate milk and ice cream, including reprocessed meats, toothpaste, puddings, salad dressings, and more (Azanza 2023). Additionally, carrageenan is used in animal feed, pet food, fertilizer, and various industrial products and processes, spanning applications like air fresheners, cosmetic product binders, horticulture laboratory culture mediums, soil conditioners, insect repellents, and cough medicines (Trono and Valdestamon 1994; Azanza 2023).

The cultivation of *Eucheuma* relies on vegetative propagation, where 'seedlings' are cuttings obtained from the best mature plants during harvest, serving as seedling material for subsequent crops (Ask et al. 2003). Despite variations in color and branching morphology (Ask and Azanza 2002), farmed material is consistently generated through clonal propagation, a practice unchanged as the industry has expanded (Hayashi et al. 2017; Neish et al. 2017). Reddy et al. (2017) indicated small *Kappaphycus* and *Eucheuma* fragments (0.5 cm) can grow new branches (i.e. micro-propogation). While controlling the sexual reproductive cycle in these species poses significant challenges (Tan et al. 2022), Ask and Azanza (2002) note successful development of *in vitro* cystocarp formation, carpospore release, and germination in eucheumatoids. They indicated sexual reproductive cycles could potentially offer greater flexibility in breeding manipulations.

Despite the time-intensive effort, cultivating *Eucheuma* is primarily done using the "tie-tie" method, which involves securing 50 to 100 cuttings with soft plastic materials at intervals of 20 to 25 cm to monofilament lines submerged in the sea (FAO 1998). With *Eucheuma* thalli having diameters exceeding 2cm, the tying process to monofilament lines is relatively straightforward, and the fragments are loosely tied to permit movement and orientation with the water current (Ask and Azanza 2002). Cultivation parameters (stocking density, propagule or 'seedling' size, line spacing, maintenance frequency, and planting depth) are all site- and season-specific factors that must be determined for each farm location (Ask and Azanza 2002; Azanza and Ask 2017). The lines are deployed as either shallow or deep set and connected to fixed-off bottom rigs, floating rafts, long lines, and more intricate rafting arrays and long-line configurations (Hayashi et al. 2017). In its simplest form, wooden stakes are used to anchor the ends of cultivation lines into the substrate (Hayashi et al. 2017), which is used in East Africa (Eggertsen et al. 2021). Some regions use basket cultivation to mitigate herbivore grazing, although the labor required for biofouling cleaning and clearance is high (Hayashi et al. 2017). Regardless of the method, these species are cultured between 0.5 and 3 m, with at least 20% light penetration, and adequate water flow (Dawes et al. 1974). Generally, crops are ready for harvest within 6 to 8 weeks (Goh and Lee 2010).

Operators are gradually replacing the "tie-tie" method with tubular netting cultivation, which has demonstrated increased productivity given simplified planting and harvesting periods. Some producers are using large nylon netting supported by stainless steel rings with a diameter of 1 m (Hayashi et al. 2017), and can simply detach the tubular nets and transport them to drying facilities for further processing; this approach is being used in Brazil (Hayashi et al. 2017). Also, efforts are underway to develop mechanized harvesting methods, to alleviate the labor-intensive processes associated with farming these species, including using lower-tech solutions like line strippers (Ask et al. 2003; Neish et al. 2017). Despite the potential advantages of alternative methods, the industry has been slow to adopt them given reported slower growth, higher capital investment, or increased incidences of pest species associated with newer approaches (Ask and Azanza 2002). Selective breeding has been conducted on cultivars in various locations, targeting phenotypes linked to growth and carrageenan content (Reddy et al. 2017). While breeding experiments using tetraspores have been conducted, they are not yet regularly used by the commercial industry (Ask and Azanza 2002).

Common challenges in eucheumatoid culture include herbivore grazing, storm-induced biomass removal, and fouling by other seaweeds (Dawes et al. 1974). Given their brittleness, they are susceptible to damage and breakage from various environmental stressors (Dawes et al. 1974). The removal of epiphytes is a labor-intensive process, often requiring multiple interventions each week (Hurtado et al. 2006). However, neglecting to address epiphyte growth can increase drag on lines and plants, causing breakages and plant loss (Ask et al. 2003). Another significant concern for eucheumatoid farmers is the outbreak of a disease known as "ice-ice," which causes pigment loss in thalli tissue and branches breaking (Ask and Azanza 2002); the vector of this disease is unknown (Kim et al. 2017). Another concern is the limited genetic diversity observed in current cultivars. In certain regions, seedlings have begun to exhibit signs of diminished strain vigor and reduced production from continuous clonal vegetative propagation (Hayashi et al. 2017). For instance, Tan et al. (2022) noted low genetic diversity in Malaysian cultivars over a decade. This loss of diversity could potentially impede the cultivars' capacity for environmental adaptation and disease resistance, which may make them susceptible to outbreaks of "ice-ice" or epiphyte infestations. The authors emphasized the need for local biobanks, where farmers can access seedlings and genetically distinct germplasm from cultivars and natural populations, ensuring a sustainable seedstock supply. Incorporating sexual reproduction to introduce new genotypes may also aid in identifying thermally tolerant and disease-resistant cultivars (Kim et al. 2017).

Shellfish Candidate Species for Marine Aquaculture

Bay Scallop (*Argopecten irradians*)

Biological Overview

Bay scallops, native to the Northwest Atlantic, are found in shallow coastal waters from the Gulf to southern Massachusetts Bay. There are three subspecies of *Argopecten irradians. Argopecten i. irradians* (Lamarck 1819) is primarily located along the Atlantic coast, extending from New Jersey to New Hampshire. South of this region, *A. i. concentricus* (Say 1822) is found from New Jersey to North Carolina; the species is also found in Florida and the eastern coastal Gulf. *A. i. amplicostatus* (Dall 1898) is found from Louisiana to Galveston, Texas, and potentially further south.

In 1994, commercial and recreational fisheries for Florida Gulf Bay scallops were closed from overfishing, which prompted abundance surveys. Research revealed population fluctuations occurring on broad 5 to 7 year cycles, characterized by shifts from low to high abundance and vice versa over just one or two seasons (FWC 2025). These population dynamics were closely linked to natural and environmental conditions, such as seagrass abundance, salinity levels, and the number of red tides, hurricanes, and other factors. Additionally, anthropogenic influences such as impact of fishing efforts greatly affect these scallop populations. The bay scallop's short lifespan and variable abundance make stock assessments challenging compared to longer-lived species.

In the northwest Gulf, bay scallop abundance and distribution is lacking for Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. However, it's likely associated with the lack of seagrass beds in these regions. In Texas, *A. i. amplicostatus* has low densities and follows "boom and bust" cycles approximately every 10-15 years (Withers and Hubner 2009). Notably, Laguna Madres in Texas stands out as the only location with notably high relative abundance, which can be attributed to the presence of extensive seagrass coverage and favorable salinity levels.

Bay scallops are simultaneous hermaphrodite broadcast spawners. Each individual releases eggs and sperm in separate pulses, with the possibility of self-fertilization and viable offspring (Widman et al. 2001). The viability of gametes is limited to a short time frame, lasting from minutes to hours (Levitan and Petersen 1995). After spawning, the larvae remain in a planktonic phase for one to two weeks (Widman et al. 2001). Afterwards, they attach to seagrass blades until they reach approximately 20 mm before transitioning to the sand within the grass beds (Geiger et al. 2010). Adults and juveniles can move by clapping their shells together to create a "water jet" propulsion, but their mobility is restricted to short distances; they do not venture beyond seagrass beds (Mackenzie 2008). Florida Gulf Scallops (*A. i. concentricus*) spawn between September and January, peaking in October, sporadic spawning occurs in spring or

early summer (Arnold et al. 1998; Geiger et al. 2010). They aggregate and spawn simultaneously during a single reproductive season; they only live around 2 years (Mackenzie 2008).

Atlantic ocean bay scallop populations are mainly composed of *A. i. irradians* individuals, with some genetic interchange from *A. i. concentricus*. These populations have greater genetic differentiation than the Florida Gulf Bay scallop populations, which exclusively comprise *A. i. concentricus* individuals (Bert et al. 2011). Atlantic and Gulf scallops are genetically separate populations (Hemond and Wilbur 2011). Bay scallops (*A. i. concentricus*) in Florida have a complex metapopulation genetic structure. This structure reflects characteristics of both source-sink populations, with gene flow originating from donor populations to sink populations, and classic metapopulation dynamics, where all populations have the potential to contribute recruits (Bert et al. 2014). Within this framework, the populations at Steinhatchee and Homosassa emerge as the primary source for the Gulf side of Florida. While there is also gene flow between these sink populations, it is the source populations that make the most substantial contribution to the genetic diversity in this intricate ecosystem. In Florida, bay scallops are managed at the County level, typically focused on establishing season and bag limits for recreational harvest.

Aquaculture

Supplementation programs along the east coast of the United States were initiated in 1998 (Arnold et al. 2005; Wilber et al. 2005). Presently, bay scallops are cultivated for stock enhancement and commercial markets worldwide (Milke et al. 2006; MacKenzie 2008; Tettelbach et al. 2011). They can attain a marketable size (4-7 cm) in just one year, which also happens to coincide with their sexual maturity (Milke et al. 2006). In China, aquaculture-raised adults are harvested before reaching sexual maturity, which reduces the likelihood of gamete release from cultured individuals (Zheng et al. 2006).

Eastern Oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*)

Biological Overview

Eastern Oysters are native to the East Coast of North and South America from the Gulf of Lawrence, Canada to Venezuela, South America (Morris 1975). They are found in shallow estuaries and intertidal zones. Eastern oysters are hermaphrodites, initially maturing as males and subsequently transitioning to females. Based on an ESA Status Review of the eastern oyster, NMFS (2007) highlighted this process may be reversible, with oysters' potentially changing sex annually depending on the environmental conditions, nutrition, and physiological stresses (NMFS 2007). Eastern oysters can survive in wide-ranging environmental conditions, including temperatures from -1.8° to 36°C. In the southern range, spawning takes place in every month except in winter, while in the northern range, spawning is seasonal, occurring primarily in summer (Berrigan et al. 1991). Fecundity in oysters is challenging to pinpoint given their extended spawning season and intermittent reproduction throughout the year. Nonetheless,

estimates suggest a range between 2 and 115 million eggs per female, which varies depending on the oyster's size and geographic location (Davis and Chanley 1956; Cox and Mann 1992; Thompson et al. 1996). Larval development, and the pelagic larval phase, are significantly influenced by temperature, with this dispersal phase lasting anywhere from 11 to 30 days (Kennedy 1996). The initiation of larval settlement is driven by salinity and chemical cues released by other live oysters and biofilms suitable for settlement (Sellers and Stanley 1984; Kennedy 1996). Growth is highly dependent on food and temperature; oysters can reach sexual maturity within 4 months in southern waters (Wallace 2001). In the Gulf, oysters can reach a harvestable size (76 to 90 mm) within 18 to 25 months. However, in colder waters like those around Long Island, harvest size can take 4 or 5 years. Fully grown adult Eastern Oysters can typically reach 8 inches and live around 20 years (NMFS 2025c).

Information gathered from a Biological Review Team suggests that overfishing isn't a significant threat to this species, and recruitment is generally adequate to sustain Eastern oyster populations throughout their range, except for certain areas in the mid-Atlantic (NMFS 2007). In estuaries where enhancement programs are taking place, these initiatives are deemed necessary to sustain the populations, which applies to roughly half of the estuaries in the mid and south Atlantic regions because of declining populations.

Researchers have investigated the genetic population structure of Eastern oysters in the Atlantic and Gulf. Findings suggest there is a distinct Atlantic population and Gulf population with a transition zone somewhere along the East coast of Florida (Reeb and Avise 1990; Karl and Avise 1992; Hare and Avis 1996; Hoover and Gaffney 2005; Thongda et al. 2018). Additional sampling in the Laguna Madre, Texas found this area is genetically distinct (King et al. 1994; Thongda et al. 2018). Researchers suggest this genetic differentiation could be from adaptation to hypersaline conditions or genetic isolation from other oyster populations (King et al. 1994).

Aquaculture

Enhancement programs have been implemented throughout most of the Eastern oyster's range (NMFS 2007). In these programs, wild oysters are relocated from regions with high spat settlement or contaminated areas. These oysters are moved to areas that are optimized for productivity. In these cultivated habitats, target population densities are maintained to minimize competition for phytoplankton, and deter potential predators, such as crabs and sea stars. Commercial aquaculture production of Eastern oysters, achieved through the selection and breeding of fully captive specimens is rapidly increasing, particularly along the mid-Atlantic coast (Allen et al. 2021). In controlled environments, larval settlement varies (11-30 days) depending on the water temperature (19° to 33°C) (Alter et al. 2024). In the Gulf, Eastern oysters achieve sexual maturity in 4 months, and they reach a harvestable size (76 to 90 mm) within 12-24 months (Berrigan et al. 1991; Wallace 2001). Given the rapid maturation of Eastern oysters in

the Gulf, they have the capacity to reproduce before reaching market size, potentially releasing gametes into the natural environment.

Variegated Sea Urchin (*Lytechinus variegatus*)

Biological Overview

Variegated sea urchins (urchins), *Lytechinus variegatus*, are found from Florida to North Carolina and throughout the GPM, including the Caribbean (Watts et al. 2020). Urchins are usually found in calm, clear water, such as seagrass beds, rocks, or sand. They have a low tolerance for turbid water with suspended sediment (Moore et al. 1963). Overfishing is a common problem around the world. In the U.S, commercial landings were around 10 or 16 mt in the Gulf during 2010 through 2022 (NMFS 2023a).

Sea urchins are common through the Gulf and can be found in high densities (40 individuals per square meter). Urchins can also aggregate at very high densities of 250 to 600 per square meter, forming what are called urchin fronts. These fronts move through seagrass beds and can denude large areas. Sea urchins feed primarily on seagrass, but they are omnivores, consuming everything they encounter, from phytoplankton to plastic and Styrofoam (Hammer et al. 2013). Urchins reach sexual maturity between 1 and 3 years. They show separate sex broadcast spawning and spawning occurs at different times depending on the location; spawning is usually from May to late summer during full moon (Moore et al. 1963). Urchins can reproduce throughout its life (Tennent 1910; Moore et al. 1963; McCarthy and Young 2004).

Sea urchins, in particular *L. variegatus*, are a popular research species to examine evolution and development (Davidson et al. 2020). Despite the numerous studies, little is known about the population structure in the Gulf. Limited information indicates the highest heterogeneous composition of phenotypic traits is in the Florida Keys. Also, research indicates there are two distinct clades in the Gulf; one clade is composed entirely of Florida Keys urchins, and a second clade is composed of the Gulf, Florida Keys, and eastern Atlantic urchins. The first clade was extremely differentiated from the second clade, suggesting a cryptic species. Within the second clade there was negligible difference, suggesting Clade 2 urchins are similar within these regions (Wise 2011).

Aquaculture

Given their rapid growth rate, high fecundity, and disease resistance, sea urchins are considered an ideal candidate species for aquaculture (Hammer et al. 2013). Urchin enhancement culture has been ongoing in Japan for several decades, but cultivation outside of Japan has only been recent (Hammer et al. 2013). To produce commercially desirable gonads, culture conditions (temperature, salinity, oxygen, lighting and diet formulations) must be highly controlled

(Hammer et al. 2013). Females can produce over 6 million eggs in a single spawning period. Harvestable size can be achieved in one year (Hammer et al. 2013).

APPENDIX E: Reference Materials, Tools and Possible Mitigation Measures for Offshore Aquaculture

The FPEIS does not examine or propose any avoidance, minimization, or monitoring measures for aquaculture development and operations because mitigation measures are project specific. Mitigation measures would be identified in future project-specific permitting and environmental regulatory reviews. Avoidance, mitigation, and monitoring measures could be imposed under various permits, consultations, and statutes, such as the ESA, MSA, MBTA, FWCA, and MMPA. For example, consultation under Section 305(b)(2) of the MSA may recommend measures to help avoid, minimize, or otherwise offset adverse impacts on essential fish habitat. Compliance with the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) rules and guidance could also minimize potential adverse impacts to wild fish stocks.

Basic mitigation measures for aquaculture operations are usually associated with feed and operational practices, stock densities, waste management, and disease and biosecurity. Every operation is unique in terms of site environmental conditions, equipment, and cultured species. As the industry grows and knowledge increases, reference documents are becoming more available to help operators with siting, design, operation, and management of aquaculture facilities, which will help minimize environmental impacts. Several of these documents also provide comprehensive overviews of the complex permitting and environmental review process for aquaculture (finfish, shellfish, and seaweed) operations sited in federal waters. The following references provide useful information for project proponents:

- Guide to Permitting Marine Aquaculture in the United States (NMFS 2022b)
- A Guide to the Permitting and Authorization Process for Aquaculture in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico[57] (NMFS 2019)
- An Aquaculture Opportunity Atlas for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico (Riley et al. 2021)
- OceanReports Tool[58]
- Southeast Region ESA Section 7 Mapper[59]
- Essential Fish Habitat Mapper[60]

[57] *A Guide to the Permitting and Authorization Process for Aquaculture in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

[58] https://oceanservice.noaa.gov/ocean/ocean-reports/

[59] https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/southeast-region-esa-section-7-mapper

[60] https://www.habitat.noaa.gov/apps/efhmapper/

- Basis-of-Design Technical Guidance for Offshore Aquaculture Installations In the Gulf of Mexico[61] (Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert 2019)
- National Aquaculture Health Plan and Standards, 2021-2023 (USDA 2021)
- Marine Cage Culture and the Environment: Twenty-first Century Science Informing a Sustainable Industry (Price and Morris 2013)
- Guide to Federal Aquaculture Grant and Financial Assistance Services (NMFS 2021a)

NOAA Fisheries has compiled a range of possible mitigation measures for aquaculture operators to consider in the development and operation of their offshore aquaculture operation, discussed below.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on the Benthic Environment

Siting and designing facilities using baseline environmental survey results and depositional modeling could help minimize potential impacts to the benthic community. Conducting a seafloor characterization study (e.g., sediment profile and plan view imaging, video, camera, drone and ponar) prior, during, and after removing anchors and equipment may reduce impacts because adjustments in the layout or anchoring system could be considered early in the permit stage. Pre-, during, and post-construction monitoring can be used to monitor changes to baseline conditions, and make necessary changes to operations to minimize impacts. Other potential measures include operational best management practices like limitations on antifouling treatment, restrictions for gear and anchors, and site-specific modeling and monitoring (e.g., depositional modeling; sediment monitoring for dissolved oxygen, total organic carbon [TOC], hydrogen sulfide, sediment oxygen demand, nitrogen, particle size distribution, phosphorus, solids, and total volatile solids at and around the site).

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Oceanography, Marine Protected Areas, and Special Resource Areas

The Atlas incorporated setbacks from certain habitats or management areas, which could be refined based on site-specific, comprehensive site analyses, baseline environmental surveys and adaptive management. Pre-construction sampling, ongoing monitoring within and around farm sites, and modeling could assist in predicting potential impacts of individual operations. Environmental models (e.g., deposition, hydrodynamic, water quality, genetic dispersion) could be used to forecast impacts. The use of these models could help with project-specific planning

[61] *Basis-of-Design Technical Guidance for Offshore Aquaculture Installations In the Gulf of Mexico* was published prior to Executive Order (E.O.) 14172, "Restoring Names That Honor American Greatness" (Jan. 20, 2025), which directed that the Gulf of Mexico be renamed the Gulf of America.

and the development of appropriate mitigation (e.g., design modifications or monitoring protocols). For instance, the potential impacts on sensitive habitats associated with vessel traffic.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Water Quality

Proper site selection is an important first step to avoid and minimize water quality impacts. Spatial planning and siting are essential management tools for reducing potential water quality impacts associated with aquaculture (Stenton-Dozey 2013; Price et al. 2015; Gentry et al. 2017). Proactive spatial planning is important for successful and sustainable aquaculture development because biological interactions, human use, and environmental impacts (e.g., water quality) vary significantly with location (Gentry et al. 2017). Such planning can inform cage design, layout, and spacing to help minimize water quality impacts.

In addition to site selection, the most effective and practicable means for maintaining or improving water quality is implementing practices that are based on research, field-testing, and expert knowledge. The magnitude and severity of water quality related impacts are often associated with the physical environmental parameters of a site (e.g., average temperature, current velocity, and depth), and operational practices (e.g., stocking density, feed conversion ratio, cage design and orientation) (Stenton-Dozey 2013). Understanding these site- and operation-specific details can help inform which best management practices an aquaculture operation could implement to minimize potential water quality related impacts.

Potential water quality impacts, and any mitigation requirements, would also be addressed during the permitting and environmental review processes for individual aquaculture operations. Several federal regulatory programs help minimize water quality impacts. The EPA establishes, monitors, and enforces the NPDES permit program to ensure point sources that discharge pollutants of concern do not exceed regulatory national standards. The NPDES program has specific regulations that apply to discharges from animal aquaculture, which includes monitoring for pollutants of concern, total suspended solids, solids, biological wastes (metabolic waste, unconsumed feed), floating and submerged matter, five-day biochemical oxygen demand, dissolved oxygen, nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen), ammonia, drugs that are unconsumed or unmetabolized, and chemicals, such as antifouling agents. A proposed facility may be considered a Concentrated Aquatic Animal Production (CAAP) facility if the facility produces more than 100,000 pounds of aquatic animals annually. CAAP performance standards and effluent-limit guidelines consist of a series of management practices designed to control pollutant discharges. In addition to compliance with NPDES, aquaculture operations need to comply with other state and federal laws and water quality control plans as applicable. For example, NSSP language mandates that if gear may attract birds or mammals, farms must have an operational plan to deter them so that water quality (and sanitation) are protected from their potentially accumulating feces. Minimization measures to prevent spills, fires, or other sources of hazardous materials would likely be required as part of a USACE Section 10 permit which would be required for the

installation of aquaculture gear in offshore waters. Measures may include procedures, supplies to manage and clean up any chemical and fuel spills or leaks, incident reporting agreements, and responsible parties.

Mitigation measures could also include implementing emergency response plans (ERPs) to minimize water quality impacts during unexpected hazards, disasters, and emergencies. Reviewing and updating ERPs, and training staff on plan procedures and implementation can help increase emergency response preparedness.

The aquaculture industry continues to advance fish farming technology, and improve management practices and performance standards to reduce its environmental footprint (Rust et al. 2014). Optimizing feed formulation, quality and feed management practices are essential operational measures for reducing water quality impacts because low feed conversion ratios (less efficient at converting feed to animal biomass) are associated with increased nutrient loadings. Over the years, innovative aquaculture operators have experimented with different feed types, strategies, and deployment methods to optimize harvest and profit while reducing waste, so it is possible that these strategies could also be applied to reduce impacts (Shipton and Hasan 2013; Rust et al. 2014). Establishing a routine monitoring program could help identify water quality related issues and minimize potential impacts. BMPs for such a program may include developing SOPs and training farm staff on reporting the accidental release of contaminants, excess feed or waste material, and methods of containment.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Air Quality and Aesthetics

Given the relatively small volume of emissions expected from future aquaculture operations, it is unlikely mitigation measures for reducing impacts on air quality would be necessary. However, as required, all potential aquaculture projects would need to comply with the EPA's National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) (42 U.S.C. § 7403, 78 FR 3086) and local air district emission significance thresholds regardless of their siting location. Despite the low risk of impacting air quality, random air monitoring or fixed station daily monitoring at the aquaculture facility could be implemented to ensure the NAAQS are within limits. Other types of potential mitigation measures could be implemented should the standards be exceeded, such as modifying the feed, vessel, and engine types or restricting the type of operation (finfish vs bivalves or algae), structure (e.g., submerged cages and longlines), and lighting (number, type, duration, and shield-use). It is anticipated that most air emissions would occur from the diesel-fueled equipment and vessels so the age, fuel type, equipment, and number of vessels should be considered during planning. Siting studies that include simulated viewshed images could inform site selection to help minimize potential aesthetic impacts, if the proposed site is visible from shore or elevated areas. However given the distances of AOAs from shore, potential future aquaculture operations that might be located in these locations would not be likely to have notable visual impacts.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on the Acoustic Environment

Consultation in accordance with ESA Section 7, MBTA, FWCA, and MMPA may consider impacts on the acoustic environment and identify avoidance, minimization or mitigation measures for implementation.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates, including Essential Fish Habitat

Implementation of EFH conservation recommendations pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of MSA may help avoid, minimize, mitigate, or otherwise offset adverse impacts on essential fish habitat. In addition to the measures discussed above to reduce impacts on the physical environment, compliance with the following federal rules and regulations surrounding animal health, biosecurity planning and disease control may require mitigation measures that would also be expected to minimize potential adverse impacts to fish and invertebrates:

- FDA Veterinary Feed Directives;
- USDA APHIS biosecurity plans;
- NSSP's model ordinances for project operations, FDA jurisdiction (codes enforced by the state);
- Biotoxin management plan according to NSSP HACCP guidance; and
- rules and regulations for "seed" sourcing from licensed facilities, and necessary certifications for transport to offshore sites.

During the permitting process for offshore aquaculture operations, agencies may request or require plans which include operational details and address potential impacts and accompanying mitigation measures. These plans may include an operational plan; monitoring plan for abundance and distribution of non-native fouling organisms; marine biotoxin contingency plan; marine biotoxin management plan; harvester training; vibrio risk assessment (for shellfish); reports of accidental release of contaminants, excess feed or waste material (for finfish); and (depending on the market), additional measures that may be required under NOAA's Seafood Inspection Program (SIP).

The Atlas incorporated setbacks from certain habitats or management areas, which could be refined based on site-specific, comprehensive site analyses, baseline environmental surveys and adaptive management. Actions and technologies to reduce the attractiveness of farms to wild species may mitigate adverse impacts associated with wildlife aggregations. Siting facilities in areas with strong currents for nutrient dispersal may reduce the potential for adverse interactions with wild species (Bath et al. 2023). Also, removing dead or dying fish from cages promptly reduces the attraction to predators (CDFW 2010).

Aquaculture operators have strategies to prevent escapes, such as strategic site selection and engineering designs, regular monitoring and response plans, and sterilization and selective breeding of finfish, and avoiding the cultivation of species outside of their native range (Nelson et al. 2019; Purcell et al. 2025; (Rhodes et al. 2023a). If operations in an AOA are assumed to grow native or naturalized species, choosing species strategically by certain life-history characteristics and tailoring operations can minimize potential genetic impacts from fish escapes or released reproductive material. Careful engineering and rigorous testing of equipment to withstand severe ocean conditions and other circumstances can help reduce the risk of escapes. Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert (2019) reported system analyses should include hydrostatic and stability calculations, static tension configurations, and dynamic load assessments. Potential scenarios and conditions through construction, harvests, maintenance, storms, and biofouling may be factored into load assessments. Sunny et al. (2024) showed how extreme waves and currents can be factored into aquaculture design.

Various biosecurity measures and best practices can be implemented to reduce the risk for pathogen transfer from cultured stocks to wild species. Some of these include siting in an area conducive to the species' specific needs (e.g., temperature, light, water quality, and flow), which is critical for reducing disease. Other ways to reduce the risk of disease are sourcing disease-free broodstock and seed, rearing healthy stocks, maintaining appropriate cultivation densities, and minimizing handling (Rhodes et al. 2023b). The FAO (2020) recommends daily health checks can facilitate finding an outbreak, and although potentially costly to implement, cost-benefit analysis for biosecurity preparedness can help establish effective surveillance measures. Innovative operational practices and technologies to reduce the attractiveness of aquaculture operations to wild species are continuously being developed. Predator exclusion plans and devices, such as above and below water mesh or net barriers can be coupled with routine monitoring for wild species interactions (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Visual deterrence methods, such as flashing lights, can also be used for spotting wild species. Advancements in technology allow for video surveillance, which can be coupled with artificial intelligence (AI), to monitor culture systems for excess feeding and mortalities of cultured stock. Hydrodynamic-biological coupled dispersion models could also help operators understand pathogen transfer dynamics and develop risk management strategies (Taranger et al. 2015; Rhodes et al. 2023a).

Biofouling (the accumulation of microorganisms and macroorganisms on surfaces) is a common issue for all types of aquaculture operations that can contribute to stress and disease from reduced water flow, growth, and survival; biofouling may also harbor pathogens (Rhodes et al. 2023a). Thus, desiccation or periodic air-drying of aquaculture infrastructure is a common practice used by aquaculture operators to manage biofouling; desiccation is a common practice among oyster farms.

Cultivated seaweed/macroalgae is susceptible to vibrio pathogens, including bacteria, protists, and viruses. Biosecurity measures that have proven effective in the cultivation of seaweed in

Asia include using uninfected propagules, removing biofouling from seaweed and cultivation ropes, and early identification of infected stock (Cottier-Cook et al. 2022). Rhodes et al. (2023a) noted that disease transmission between cultured and wild macroalgae is still poorly understood and requires additional research, but highlighted the importance of siting and monitoring of water quality and other environmental factors, such as nutrients, light, temperatures and salinity; local hydrodynamics are the main determinant in cultivated seaweed health and disease prevention.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Federally-Protected Species and Habitat

In accordance with MSA, EFH consultations will be used to identify recommended actions to avoid, minimize, and mitigate adverse impacts to EFH, as explained above in the section on potential impacts on fish and invertebrates. Compliance with consultation requirements may be required to minimize adverse impacts on protected species and their habitats.

These consultation processes may consider the risk of entanglement, near-term and long-term effects of competing ocean uses, shipping, noise, and other ocean-based activities. Examples of mitigation for secondary entanglement used in the offshore wind industry include regular cleaning and maintenance of gear. Gear and engineering guides may be used to develop entanglement mitigation (e.g., Moore and Wieting 1999; Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert 2019; Sunny et al. 2024; Feldman et al. 2025).

Monitoring and reporting requirements for gear maintenance and line tension may be important to reduce the risk of entanglement and marine debris. For example, weighted lines under a breaking tension less than 1,700 lbs may reduce the risk of serious injuries from entanglement (Knowlton et al. 2016; Gladics et al. 2017; VPD 2018; and USACE 2021). Some research suggests that changing the color of the line may improve visibility and decrease entanglements, but the response to color appears to be species-specific (Hamilton and Baker, 2019). Ensuring all lines are under sufficient tension and regular monitoring for damaged lines and gear has been required under previous USACE permits. Reporting interactions with marine life immediately could be required under USACE permits, which could be conducted by qualified observers. Qualified marine wildlife observers could provide the following:

- Monitor vessel activity and in-water work;
- Monitor safe distance requirements for protected species;
- Monitor compliance and instruct construction personnel on how to properly interact with protected species if encountered during operations; and
- Monitor operation and maintenance of structures and systems.

Although remote monitoring is not currently approved, it still could be in the future. USACE and NOAA recently decided that, based on the state of technology and the size of the facility, remote monitoring was not a practicable approach to reduce the risk of gear entanglement at 86 acre (35 ha) kelp aquaculture operation (USACE 2021). Instead, the agencies required weekly monitoring of the site during the first month following installation and every two-weeks thereafter as part of the USACE permit conditions.

Other mitigation approaches to reduce impacts could include using codes of conduct or mitigation measures adapted from other marine industries. For example, NMFS works with the fishing industry and other partners to develop regulations, monitoring plans, engineering studies, and gear modifications to reduce bycatch of sea turtles, marine mammals, sea birds, and non-target fish (NMFS 2022d). Measures include line cutting devices, timed buoy releases, and marked gear. Marked gear may be required. Setting or maintaining gear at night may help mitigate some predation activity for birds (Gladics et al. 2017). Limiting vessel speeds when marine mammals and ESA-listed species are observed could help reduce the risk of vessel collisions with protected species.

Actions and technologies to reduce the attractiveness of farms to wild species may also mitigate adverse impacts to protected species (Rhodes et al. 2023b). Siting facilities in areas with strong currents for nutrient dispersal may reduce adverse interactions with protected species (Bath et al. 2023). Curtailing the growth of biofouling on nets may reduce wild species aggregations. Promptly removing dead or dying fish from cages can help reduce the attraction of predators (CDFW 2010). Setting lines below the surface of the water may reduce bird predation (Gladics et al. 2017). Additional examples of wildlife mitigation strategies are based on the best available science and knowledge gained from proposed, current, and previous marine aquaculture facilities in the U.S. and abroad. Wildlife mitigation methods are found in the following documents

- Section 2.6 on pp. 26 and 27 of Olesiuk et al. (2012) discusses how to eliminate or mitigate noise as a stressor from aquaculture operations in Canada.

- Table 2 on pp. 211 and 212 of Kemper et al. (2003) summarizes mitigation for each type of conflict reviewed for marine mammals and seabirds, and some mitigation methods are detailed on pp. 219 through 222.

- Mitigation measures for protected species associated with vessel strikes and different types of gear in the water is described in Section 2.2.2 on pp. 2-23 through 2-35 of the NOAA Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) PEA for Fisheries Research (2020).

Minimizing Potential Wild Fish Stock Impacts

Implementation of EFH conservation recommendations pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of MSA may help avoid, minimize, mitigate, or otherwise offset adverse impacts on essential fish habitat. Compliance with USDA APHIS rules and guidance would also be expected to minimize potential adverse impacts to wild fish stocks. Provided examples of mitigation strategies are based on the best available science and knowledge gained from proposed, current, and previous marine aquaculture facilities within and outside the U.S., or are standard practices in other marine industries. See the measures discussed for Federally-protected species and habitat above, which could minimize potential impacts to marine life.

Given the natural variability associated with open water ecosystems and the potential range of responses to new offshore aquaculture operations, adaptive management could be considered (Price and Morris 2013; Rust et al. 2014; and CDFW 2019) to potentially reduce reactionary responses and strengthen the sustainability of offshore marine aquaculture (CDFW 2019). For example, the Atlas incorporated setbacks from certain habitats or management areas, which could be refined based on site-specific, comprehensive site analyses, baseline environmental surveys and adaptive management. An example of how aquaculture equipment may be spaced to mitigate impacts is provided in Table 10 on p. 30 of Aguilar-Manjarrez et al. (2017).

As discussed above, operational practices and the use of technologies to reduce the attractiveness of farms to wild species may mitigate adverse impacts associated with wildlife aggregations. Deterrents are another potential method for reducing impacts to or interactions with wild species. Although various deterrent devices have been tested on marine mammals to generate avoidance behavior and reduce interactions with human activities (Schakner and Blumstein 2013), information on the use of deterrents for fish is limited. Recently, Hollarsmith et al. (2025) tested various strategies (i.e., bubbles, active acoustics, lights, and suspended objects)) to deter Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasii*) from marine aquaculture infrastructure. Results showed that bubble curtains had the greatest response on Pacific herring. Although deterrents are species-specific, it is possible that deterrents might be an option for reducing interactions with wild populations.

Aquaculture operators are required to have strategies to prevent escapes, as stated in previous sections above. Choosing species with wild populations that have long adult lifespans, overlapping generations, and large population size in the region may buffer and help reduce potential genetic impacts (Tringali and Bert 1998; Katalinas et al. 2019). The presence of large and diverse fish assemblages, which may be found around aquaculture gear, could result in high mortality of any escaped cultured species due to predation, potentially mitigating adverse effects of escapes (Dempster et al. 2009; Dempster et al. 2018; Arechavala-Lopez et al. 2017; and Purcell et al. 2025). Careful engineering and rigorous testing of equipment to withstand severe ocean conditions and other circumstances can help reduce the risk of escapes. Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert (2019) reported system analyses should include hydrostatic and stability calculations, static tension configurations, and dynamic load assessments. Potential scenarios and conditions through construction, harvests, maintenance, storms, and biofouling may be factored

into load assessments. Sunny et al. (2024) showed how extreme waves and currents can be factored into aquaculture design.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Commercial and Recreational Fishing

For discussion on mitigating adverse impacts on commercial fisheries, see measures described above for Fish and Invertebrates, including fish habitat buffers and appropriate distances between facilities and with respect to commercial and recreational fishing. The spatial analysis in the Atlas was intended to help minimize conflict with commercial fishing activity and other ocean users to avoid interactions with aquaculture gear or anchor systems. Comprehensive, project-specific site analyses could help to further avoid documented high-use, high-value areas for commercial fishing. Temporal considerations could also be applied to this approach. For example, construction windows that overlap with fishing seasons could be avoided to minimize any area closures for safety and reduce vessel traffic. Strong stakeholder input in project-specific planning would be necessary for these mitigation measures to be successful.

A carrying capacity strategy has been proposed to cooperatively manage commercial fisheries and marine aquaculture in Chile, Turkey, Japan, and in New Zealand (Hoagland et al. 2003; Mikkelsen 2007; and Aguilar-Manjarrez et al. 2017). Such a framework would manage for maximum overall economic yield, while accounting for the tradeoffs between rights to fishing quotas and rights to geographic space. Lester et al. (2018b) found that a trade-off, strategic development of up to 25% of the maximum value of mussel farms (used as a proxy for offshore shellfish aquaculture) could reduce the adverse impact in annuity losses to the halibut fishery from greater than $100,000 to less than $4,000 annually, while still generating new value of $2 billion to the aquaculture sector. Additional modeling methods to estimate a carrying capacity between marine aquaculture and commercial fishing effort are described in Hoagland et al. (2003) and in Mikkelsen (2007); these types of models could potentially be used to create parameters for project-specific footprints and production sizes in an AOA, to help minimize potential siting conflicts and adverse impacts to commercial fisheries. For additional information see Aguilar-Manjarrez et al. (2017).

Mitigation measures discussed above in the Fish and Invertebrates section, and here for commercial fisheries, may also be useful to reduce potential adverse impacts to recreational fisheries. The AOA programmatic NEPA planning approach is designed to incorporate local knowledge through multiple opportunities for public participation. According to the National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Summit Report 2022 (Tidal Bay Consulting, LLC and AECOM 2022), the following could help with developing mitigation measures for future offshore projects: collecting baseline physical and biological data early in the process, robust and adaptive monitoring strategies to help mitigate adverse impacts, ensuring anglers are aware of scoping and public comment opportunities to share their fishing locations and concerns, creating task forces

(or similar groups) that can help to coordinate local involvement in federally-permitted processes.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Markets and Regional Food Systems

Compliance with applicable rules and regulations and BMPs associated with aquaculture project siting, construction, operations, maintenance, and decommission may optimize efficiency and mitigate costs to operators and investors and may reduce potential environmental impacts, which could also support a more low-cost product, including mitigate potential costs to fisheries.

Collaborative business pathways could mitigate the potential lost advantage of local or regional small businesses to participate in the AOA planning process. These include opportunities for research, private-public collaborations in research and market diversification. A collaborative distribution process may create a multiplier of positive economic impact and create additional value by involving the activity of additional businesses and associated jobs (Wright 2020). New marketing techniques, and the creation of different market segments for wild-caught products has historically mitigated for the adverse impacts of competition between cultured and wild-harvested products, and helped stabilize prices for wild-caught fish after the introduction of farmed species to seafood markets (Nelson et al. 2019). Comprehensive market analyses based on project design and goals may help mitigate cost and adverse impacts to local and regional markets. For example, aquaculture project designs could report the details of production, including species, weight, product type (frozen, fresh, fileted, and round), and to the extent possible, the destination markets of products during the application process and operations. This information would help decision makers understand the potential effects on wild-caught fisheries and markets (PFMC 2022).

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Ports and Working Waterfront

Strong stakeholder engagement and surveys could be considered in project-specific planning, which could help with minimizing adverse impacts to ports and working waterfronts. Federal permitting agencies do not have authority to enforce state or local laws, so permit applicants may need to consult with relevant state agencies to ensure that all state required procedures, permits, and fees are complied with, such as those needed for the movement of products through state waters and landing products at state ports.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Tourism Economies

Examples of practices which may mitigate or minimize potential adverse impacts to tourism and recreation, based on previous aquaculture permitting and AOA public scoping, could include the following:

- Gathering comprehensive site analyses information (e.g., identification of known recreation sites within a specified distance);

- Incorporating stakeholder input on project-specific planning (e.g., coordinating with applicable agencies or authorized officer(s) of identified recreation areas); and
- Developing and implementing deconfliction measures (e.g., scheduling construction and installation to avoid heavy recreational use periods, including major holidays).

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Oil and Gas Development, and other Offshore Activities and Infrastructure

As is noted in previous sections, proper site selection is a proactive step for avoiding and minimizing potential impacts. In general, potential mitigation and best management practices for minimizing impacts associated with offshore activities are related to safety and navigation hazards. Best management practices could include emergency and safety plans for inclement weather or accidents (e.g., oil and fuel spills) to help reduce impacts.

Minimizing Potential Impacts on Public Health and Safety

Future projects would comply with all navigation and vessel regulations and all permit requirements (e.g., 33 CFR 1223 vessel operating requirements, COLREGs, CG-2554 Private Aids to Navigation permit, USACE Section 10 permit) adopted to ensure the right of the public to free navigation on all navigable waters of the United States as defined by 33 CFR Part 329. However, engineering considerations to minimize the risk of failure for offshore aquaculture equipment could include evaluating the buoyancy components and mooring systems, the design of anchoring systems (i.e., cables, chains, shackles, and anchors) in consideration of average conditions and storms, construction and material requirements for basic (e.g., mesh, cages, and lines) equipment (Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert 2019). Potential mitigation or compliance measures could include the following:

- Appropriate markings for infrastructure and operations (PATONs);
- Notification to and coordination with USCG, and the use of Local Notices to Mariners;
- Notification to NOAA's Office of Coast Survey has been required as a standard special condition for Section 10 structures and would likely be included with projects sited in an AOA;
- Site-specific planning (e.g., Navigation Safety Risk Assessment Plan, mapping of currents and projections of marine debris);
- Monitoring and reporting requirements for gear maintenance and line tension (checking, maintaining, and replacing equipment on a regular basis);

- Best practices regarding gear configurations and deployment (e.g., grow lines for shellfish operations weighted and incapable of floating to the surface, gear with the smallest footprint possible, GPS transponders on gear, secure placement, and crew training);

- Immediately reporting any interactions or accidents, such as interactions with non-project vessels and/or gear deployed by those vessels and any loss of aquaculture gear or other infrastructure associated with the facility;

- Insurance, bonding requirements, or other financial guarantees to ensure necessary gear cleanup and/or any damages; and

- Recommendations or requirements for aquaculture vessels to be equipped with AIS.

Compliance with USCG navigation safety requirements under 33 CFR 66 for work, including buoys, lights, notice to mariners, maintaining distance, and other regulatory standards are expected to reduce risk of collisions and other accidents at sea. However, adopting some of the corrective and preventative considerations developed for mariners in the USCG Quality Action Team's report on Reducing Fall-Overboard Crew Fatalities may minimize risk to human safety on offshore structures and associated vessels (USCG 2012). Considerations for project site designs and gear configurations could use public information about USCG search and rescue methods to minimize emergency response times and to minimize potential conflicts with other USCG emergency operations.

Engineering designs, proof of concepts, monitoring and maintenance plans, response and contingency plans for spills may also mitigate public health and safety risks related to gear failures and marine debris. Mooring strategies based on prevailing ocean conditions may also help maintain gear integrity. A Basis-of-Design is a standard document used in the U.S. to communicate the engineering criteria, techniques, reasoning and decisions employed to develop an aquaculture system in the offshore environment (Fredriksson and Beck-Stimpert 2019). The Basis-of-Design document includes at a minimum, the following information:

- Site characteristics and environmental conditions;

- System analysis and loading;

- Design factors to address uncertainty;

- Replacement period and risk;

- Specification of components;

- System layout and technical drawings;

- Auxiliary equipment; and
- Deployment and operational protocols.

Additional requirements that may help minimize impacts could include ensuring that all equipment lines remain taut and in good working condition; net pens are routinely cleaned and maintained; and any derelict fishing gear or marine debris that may collect on the facility is removed and disposed of at an appropriate onshore facility to minimize risk of gear failure or interactions with marine debris in the ocean. To mitigate the risk of gear failures, structural performance monitoring is required as a permit condition for a kelp farm in California (USACE 2021), including post-construction and post-removal surveys. Fredriksson et al. (2023) provides a modeling approach to analyze the performance of macroalgae line tension under exposed oceanographic conditions and physical processes that may apply to farming systems with high volume growth. Mooring system response as a function of current and wave forcing magnitudes and directionality is an area that needs substantial attention to reduce uncertainty during the design process (Fredrikkson et al. 2023).

Marine Debris Management and Monitoring Plans may minimize the risk of aquatic pollution. Insurance plans, bond requirements, or other financial guarantees can ensure project operators have funds available for any necessary gear clean-up and potential damages from gear failure or marine debris (Fujita et al. 2023). Gear marking, and immediate reporting of lost gear may also mitigate impacts from marine debris. Buffer zones and temporary exclusions during certain activities would minimize potential impacts to public safety around aquaculture facilities.

Compliance with the following regulatory measures and/or state-recommended mitigation may minimize the risk of adverse public health impacts; recordkeeping and inspectional access are essential components of a HACCP-type seafood system (60 FR 65096). Developing a biosecurity plan can help with minimizing impacts associated with seafood safety (Rhodes et al. 2023b). As briefly discussed, controlling biofouling could help mitigate public health and safety concerns associated with animal husbandry. Also, incorporating suggestions from public comments, and other offshore planning stakeholder engagement in the region can help develop mitigation measures by applying regional knowledge from those who are most familiar with the local conditions at a project site within an AOA. Health safety regulatory mechanisms and programs that would apply to aquacultured seafood products include the following:

- Use of Good Manufacturing Practices, Hazards Analysis, and Preventative Controls under FDA regulations that apply to all seafood;
- Compliance with the NOAA Fisheries Seafood Inspection Program;
- Compliance with FDA critical control points and other consultation requirements for seafood products with FDA and the State;

- Compliance with FDA veterinary drug use requirements and guidance for human health topics; and

The following resources could also help with minimizing health concerns:

- Figure 1 on p. 87 of Janasie (2023) shows a flowchart to help determine what food safety measures would apply to a seaweed farm.

- Best management practices in biosecurity for seaweed and macroalgae (including lab-based enclosed systems) are reviewed on pp. 22 and 23 of Rhodes et al. (2023b).

- An example of best practices for macroalgae operations and maintenance are described in Section 3 on pp. 20 through 28 of Mooney-McAuley et al. (2016).

Minimizing impacts on seafood safety can also be achieved via cooperative programs. The NSSP manages seafood safety of shellfish through partnerships among states, and provides guidance on classification of growing areas based on product and water quality testing through regular updates of the Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish (FDA and ISSC 2023). Guidance for operators to manage the potential presence of human pathogens and toxic substances in shellfish meats are detailed on pp. 32-39 of the Guide. The latest version contains provisions for aquaculture harvest in federal waters (3–200 miles from shore), including marine biotoxins. Additional existing programs and protocols applicable to shellfish aquaculture that would minimize the risk of seafood safety impacts include the following:

- Human health and quality control aspects of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP) and Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference model ordinances;

- FDA HACCPs;

- USDA seafood labeling rules and standards;

- USDA National Bioengineered Food Disclosure Standard;

- NOAA Fisheries Seafood Inspection Program;

- Other consultation requirements with states for seafood products, as water quality impacts to coastal waters could also affect offshore aquaculture growing areas.

Another approach to reduce impacts could be through established state programs. The EPA, FDA, and USDA have issued guidelines for fish and shellfish consumption that may contain mercury. The federal advisory can be found online at https://www.epa.gov/mercury/guidelines-eating-fish-contain-mercury. Programs and protocols to finfish and IMTA aquaculture that would minimize risks of seafood safety impacts include:

- 50 CFR § 260 (A) Inspection and Certification of Establishments and Fishery Products for Human Consumption, in accordance with the Agricultural Marketing Act (1946, amended 2016);
- FDA HACCPs;
- FDA veterinary drug use requirements and guidance for human health topics;
- USDA seafood labeling rules and standards;
- USDA National Bioengineered Food Disclosure Standard;
- NOAA Fisheries Seafood Inspection Program;
- Other consultation requirements with states for seafood products, as water quality impacts to coastal waters could also affect offshore aquaculture growing areas.

Minimize Potential Impacts on Communities

The identification of potentially impacted communities should be revisited during project planning to ensure accuracy. Strong stakeholder input in project-specific planning, with proactive community engagement to ensure the residents most affected by the aquaculture facility can provide input, which can help minimize impacts to communities.

Minimizing Potential Tribal Resources and Cultural Practice Impacts

To minimize potential tribal resources and cultural practices it is essential that tribal engagement is conducted as early as possible so mitigation measures can be developed and implemented during the review process.

Minimizing Potential Non-Tribal Cultural and Traditional Practice Impacts

Similarly, public engagement is not only important, but may be required by state and federal agencies. Mitigation described above for other resources may also reduce adverse effects to resources that are important to communities and their well-being.

Minimizing Potential Archeological Resources Impacts

There is a legal framework for documenting and avoiding archaeological resources. Minimizing impacts to archeological resources is well established, and procedures similar to those for other offshore infrastructure development (e.g., oil and gas and offshore wind) would be expected for offshore aquaculture (Poti et al. 2020). Impacts could be reduced by designing and installing equipment in areas away from archaeological resources. Most impacts are expected to be avoided through requirements associated with the identification and avoidance of archaeological resources and the reporting requirements for inadvertent discoveries that minimize likelihood of

looting or other damage from outside sources as projects are proposed and surveys are conducted. Engagement with Tribes, SHPO, THPOs, and ACHP will also help reduce potential impacts to archaeological resources.

Minimizing Potential Cumulative Impacts

To minimize potential cumulative impacts associated with aquaculture operations, siting is a critical factor to consider during the project review phase. NMFS applied suitability analysis and public input to avoid and minimize potential impacts associated with identifying potential AOAs. Although many significant impacts (e.g., vessel traffic, commercial fisheries, marine protected areas, and military activities) were avoided through this process, it is anticipated that mitigation measures will be applied at the project-level to further avoid, minimize, and offset impacts in conjunction with authorization processes and statutory compliance for each project. There is potential for aquaculture operations to contribute to vessel traffic and its impacts, water quality reduction, disease, marine debris, fisheries displacement, and other effects in accumulation with other actions. Mitigation aimed at specific impacts (e.g., vessel strike avoidance guidance and water quality standards) should minimize the increment of impact associated with cumulative effects. The final mitigation requirements will be imposed during the authorization and consultation processes for specific projects, which are outside the scope of this FPEIS. It is highly likely that various types of mitigation measures will be imposed to reduce direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts as part of authorization processes, achieving at minimum, statutory requirements, and other applicable laws.

APPENDIX F: Response to Public Comments on the Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico

1. INTRODUCTION

On November 22, 2024, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) published a Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (DPEIS) for the Identification of Aquaculture Opportunity Areas (AOAs) in U.S. Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf). The Notice of Availability published in the Federal Register (89 FR 92681) initiated a 90-day public review comment period that concluded on February 20, 2025. The public was encouraged to review and submit written comments on the DPEIS electronically via the Federal eRulemaking Portal at: http://www.regulations.gov and enter NOAA-NMFS-2024-0135, and by mail. In addition to the opportunity for the public to provide written comments, NMFS also hosted three virtual public listening sessions (December 17, 2024; January 15, 2025; February 13, 2025) to collect verbal comments.

This Appendix summarizes written and verbal comments received throughout the comment period, provides a list of organizations and government agencies that submitted comments, the key themes of their statements, and includes responses to the comments. This includes the written comments and summaries of the public meetings that contain paraphrased transcriptions of the verbal comments. This report serves as a guide for reviewing the comments and should not substitute for reading the comments directly. The public can view all written comments provided on the DPEIS at: https://www.regulations.gov/document/NOAA-NMFS-2024-0135-0001/comment, and the transcripts from all three virtual public listening sessions at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/aquaculture/aquaculture-opportunity-areas.

2. METHODS

NMFS reviewed, analyzed and considered all written and verbal public submissions received during the DPEIS public review and comment period. The goal of this process was to ensure that NMFS reviewed and synthesized each substantive comment that was pertinent to the proposed action. Substantive comments included assertions, suggested alternatives or actions, data, information on resources or ocean activities, and/or clarifications relating to development of the DPEIS or Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (FPEIS). Substantive comments were then sorted and summarized into categories based on the primary topics they discussed. These categorized comment summary statements can be found in Section 4. of this Appendix.

3. DESCRIPTION OF COMMENTS RECEIVED

3.1 Verbal Comments

NMFS hosted three virtual public meetings on Tuesday, December 17, 2024, 6:30-8:30 p.m., CST/7:30-9:30 p.m. EST; Wednesday January 15, 2025, 3:30-5:30 p.m., CST/4:30-6:30 p.m. EST; and Thursday, February 13, 2025, 6:30-8:30 p.m. CST/7:30-9:30 p.m., EST, providing the opportunity for the public to provide verbal comments. No verbal comments were received

during the December 17, 2024 listening session, five comments were received during the January 15, 2025 listening and one comment was received during the February 13, 2025 listening session.

3.2 Written Comments

There were a total of 92 written comments submitted electronically on *regulations.gov*, and one comment letter sent via mail. 72 comments were provided by members of the public, nine comments were provided by environmental non-governmental organizations (eNGO), four comments were provided by fishing organizations, two comments were provided by federal government agencies, two comments were provided by state government agencies, two comments were provided by aquaculture organizations, one comment was provided by a U.S. regional fishery management council and one comment was provided by a consulting firm. Of the written comments received, 39 comments were the same or similar to one another, likely associated with a write-in campaign. One electronically submitted comment letter was submitted twice. One comment letter sent via mail was received twice. One eNGO comment letter was submitted electronically 20,000 times.

Table F.1. List of organization or government agencies that submitted written or verbal comments on the DPEIS

Organization or Government Agency A Through H	Organization or Government Agency I Through H
● Amphibian Refuge	● INSPIRE Environmental
● Aquatic Life Institute	● Louisiana Shrimp Association
● Center for Food Safety	● Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries
● Don't Cage Our Oceans	● Mississippi Commercial Fisheries United, Inc.
● Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Division of Aquaculture	● Recirculating Farms
● Friends of Animals	● Southern Shrimp Alliance
● Gulf Council	● Stronger America Through Seafood, Inc.
● Gulf of America Reef Fish Shareholders' Alliance	● Turtle Island Restoration Network

Organization or Government Agency A Through H	Organization or Government Agency I Through H
• Healthy Gulf	• U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
-	• U.S. Department of the Interior

Table F.2. List of individuals that submitted written or verbal comments on the DPEIS

Individual Names A Through J	Individual Names L Through Z
• Aguilera, Marco	• McCleary, Harriet
• Aldrich, Jim	• McMullin, Abby
• An-Penico, Julie	• McQueen, Neil
• Aram, Susaan	• Meyer, Ari
• Aron, Sissy	• Miller , Tiffany
• Blackwell, Theresa	• Morse, Christina
• Bolter, Diane	• Nehrbass, Elizabeth
• Brazer, Eric	• Noke, Tessa
• Buttross, Jayne	• Orhun, Refik
• Chevalier, Alea	• Owen, Elyse
• Couch, Sandra	• Peteinaraki, Mary
• Cuchens, Sam	• Picardi, Holly
• Dave	• Pierrepont, Rutherfurd
• Dat, Cameron	• Pisani, Maureen
• Emmanuel, Christine	• Publie, Jean
• Fleming, Melissa	• Reiter, Deborah
• Foster, Beverly	• Rintoul, Sandra

Individual Names A Through J	Individual Names L Through Z
• Francis, Kirk	• Roberson, Loretta
• Furman, Lou	• Robinson, Janet
• Gillespie, Sharon	• Rosenthal, Sandy
• Goldsmith, Ken	• Saucier, Jessie
• Gronemeyer, Kimberly	• Schanfald, Darlene
• Gurney, David	• Scott, Elaine
• Hanson, Art	• Silberstein, Lois
• Harrie, Susan	• Silver, Margaret
• Harris, Shirlene	• Silver, Ronald
• Hensley, Dale	• Spar, Jon
• Hulse, Gwen	• Spareta, J.
• Johnson, Jenifer	• Stowell, Cole
• K., C.	• Swan, LaDon
• Kneale, Suzanne	• Vera, Laura
• Koch, Joann	• Watson, Benjamin
-	• Welden, Kathy
-	• Whitbeck, Julie
-	• Whitehurst, Chiara
-	• Zales, Bob

4. COMMENTS AND RESPONSES

4.1 General Comments

4.1.1 Support for Identifying AOAs

Comments: Several comments expressed support identifying AOAs in the Gulf of America and for the approach used by NOAA, including the considerable scientific analysis conducted in the PEIS, like the social science and community vulnerability analyses by Michaelis et al. Several comments expressed support for identifying potentially suitable space for offshore aquaculture development, efforts to help establish efficiencies in the permitting process and reduce barriers for offshore aquaculture development, providing social and economic opportunities throughout the seafood supply chain and increasing domestic seafood production that complements U.S. wild-caught fisheries. Several comments noted the opportunity to reduce the U.S. reliance on imported seafood and reduce the nation's seafood trade deficit. Several comments also expressed support for NOAA's engagement with members of the fishing community on this effort and how that engagement informed the AOA Alternatives. One comment expressed support for the ecosystem-based approach taken for aquaculture development, which aligns with an ecosystem-based approach for fisheries management.

Response: NMFS acknowledges these comments supportive of the effort to identify AOAs and the approach taken to do so.

4.1.2 Support for Domestic Seafood Production and Aquaculture

Comment: Several comments expressed support for domestic seafood production and aquaculture.

Response: NMFS acknowledges these comments supportive of domestic seafood production and aquaculture development.

4.1.3 Support for Shellfish and Integrated Multi-trophic Aquaculture

Comment: One comment identified raising shellfish in coastal waters as a sustainable alternative to marine finfish aquaculture and identified beneficial effects to water quality that shellfish aquaculture can provide as filter-feeders. Another comment identified integrated multi-trophic aquaculture aligns with sustainability goals, can help reduce greenhouse gas emissions and enhance ecosystem services.

Response: This PEIS evaluates the potential adverse and beneficial impacts of identifying one or more AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America and the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. The AOAs that are identified

would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations.
Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.1.4 Support for "Plant-based" Aquaculture

Comment: One comment expressed support for (marine) "plant-based" aquaculture, stating that seafood consumption and farming animals for human consumption was not necessary. The comment recommended NOAA consider designating AOAs only for "plant-based" aquaculture to meet the purpose and need of the PEIS, stating that plant-based aquaculture could economically support communities, does not create pollution and requires far less antibiotics than other aquaculture systems. The comment identified marine plants as an efficient and cruelty-free source of nutrition that could be used to address food security concerns, with domestic production reducing the need for foreign imports. Another comment states that seaweed aquaculture aligns with sustainability goals, can help reduce greenhouse gas emissions and enhance ecosystem services. One comment stated that NMFS failed to analyze the harmful aspects of animal aquaculture and adequately assess the benefits and possibilities of aquaculture for marine plants.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects, beneficial or adverse, to the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments and public health and safety.

This PEIS evaluates the potential adverse and beneficial impacts of identifying one or more AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America and the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. The AOAs that are identified would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations.
Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best

management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

The health benefits of seafood consumption are discussed in Section 3.4.7.6. NMFS provided a comprehensive review of 13 potential candidate species and genera for offshore aquaculture in the Gulf (Appendix D), as supplemental information proponents of future aquaculture operations could consider and include macroalgae.

4.1.5 Pilot Projects

Comment: One comment stated all federal agencies should take the next step and support the development of several pilot projects that concretely demonstrate feasibility and success in this promising sector. That comment also stated that support should include financial tools that help reduce the risks and improve the competitiveness of these projects.

Response: NMFS acknowledges the comment and will take into consideration the suggestion to support the development of several pilot projects that demonstrate feasibility and success in this promising sector into consideration.

4.1.6 Legal Authority

Comment: Several comments were received stating that NOAA and NMFS lack the legal authority to regulate offshore aquaculture activities in the Gulf under the MSA, and by extension does not have authority over aquaculture in any U.S. federal waters or to identify AOAs. Comments stated Executive orders cannot create agency authority, therefore an executive order extending authority to NOAA over aquaculture is not valid and was an attempt to circumvent the requirement that Congress grants agency authority. Comments also stated the National Aquaculture Act of 1980 does not offer any authority to NOAA to create AOAs, or any regulations or permitting for aquaculture in the federal waters of the Gulf or U.S. waters. Comments stated the Supreme Court has ruled, clear congressional authorization of authority is necessary for decisions with economic or political significance or when there is something extraordinary about the history and breadth of the authority and that NOAA is unlawfully overstepping its authorities by identifying AOAs and should stop its actions.

Another comment cited *Loper Bright Enterprises v. Raimondo*, 603 U.S. 369 (2024), and the implications to agency deference where there is ambiguity in statute, stating Congress has never given NOAA the authority to regulate aquaculture in federal waters and that it will be more difficult for NOAA to be granted deference on this issue.

Another comment stated the PEIS does not adequately address NOAA’s legal authority to regulate offshore aquaculture.

Response: NOAA is not taking any action under the MSA here. NOAA is identifying AOAs as directed by Executive Order 13921 (E.O. 13921), "Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth" (May 7, 2020). Identifying AOAs under E.O. 13921 is also consistent with directives in the National Aquaculture Act of 1980 and the NOAA Marine Aquaculture Policy, for NOAA to promote sustainable aquaculture in the U.S. The identification of AOAs is a planning effort. Identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact that privatizes a public resource. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, which may include, among others, the Clean Water Act, Rivers and Harbors Act, Endangered Species Act, the Magnuson-Stevens Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, National Historic Preservation Act, and National Marine Sanctuaries Act.

This PEIS evaluates the potential adverse and beneficial impacts of identifying one or more AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America and the potential impacts associated with siting future commercial aquaculture operations in those locations.

4.1.7 Opposition to Identifying AOAs

Comment: Several comments expressed opposition to the identification of AOAs due to potential environmental effects of aquaculture and the industrial scale of the activity. One comment suggested NMFS focus its efforts on strengthening sustainable wild fisheries management and habitat restoration efforts rather than identifying AOAs. One comment stated AOA identification is "a water grab" and that government entities, corporations and their shareholders are the only ones who profit from AOAs. Another comment stated that NOAA should consider the controversial nature of the action, citing opposition in Europe and Canada, potential impacts to fishermen and fishing communities and that the public does not want this action.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a non-regulatory planning process that utilizes a combination of marine spatial planning, public engagement and scientific analysis to identify areas that may be suitable for commercial aquaculture development. This process considers the needs and interests of all stakeholders, including the aquaculture and commercial fishing industries and coastal communities.

This PEIS evaluates the potential adverse and beneficial impacts of identifying one or more AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America and the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. The AOAs that are identified would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on the physical environment is discussed in Section 4.3, while the potential effects on the biological and socioeconomic environments are discussed in Section 4.4 and Section 4.5 respectively.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.1.8 Opposition to Offshore Finfish Aquaculture

Comment: Several comments express opposition specifically to marine finfish aquaculture in the Gulf of America, citing adverse environmental and socioeconomic effects as their primary justifications for their opposition. One comment stated that finfish aquaculture should not exist in U.S. waters even if it is authorized by Congress. Other comments noted raising non-fed aquaculture species, such as shellfish and "plant-based" species, like seaweed, as more sustainable options for seafood production. One comment noted the request made during a public listening session to exclude finfish aquaculture from NOAA's 5 year strategic plan for aquaculture. Another comment stated that NOAA should focus funding and research on facilitating shellfish aquaculture as a sustainable method of seafood production, and abandon attempts to place marine finfish aquaculture in offshore waters. Another comment stated that NOAA has failed to secure public buy-in or societal license for finfish aquaculture and ignores the data of the DPEIS doing harm to fisheries and tourism.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a non-regulatory planning process that utilizes a combination of marine spatial planning, public engagement and scientific analysis to identify areas that may be suitable for commercial aquaculture development. This process considers the needs and interests of all stakeholders, including the aquaculture and commercial fishing industries and coastal communities.

NMFS is identifying AOAs as directed by Executive Order 13921 (E.O. 13921), "Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth" (May 7, 2020). Identifying AOAs under E.O. 13921 is also consistent with directives in the National Aquaculture Act of 1980 and the NOAA Marine Aquaculture Policy, for NOAA to promote sustainable aquaculture in the U.S. Identification of AOAs is a planning effort. Identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization or permit to conduct aquaculture activities.

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on the physical environment is discussed in Section 4.3, while the potential effects on the biological and socioeconomic environments are discussed in Section 4.4 and Section 4.5 respectively.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

NOAA Fisheries participates in research and funds research that explores a variety of methods to increase sustainable aquaculture development here in the U.S. including near-shore, offshore and land-based aquaculture production methods, and a variety of aquaculture species (finfish, shellfish and seaweeds).

4.1.9 Seafood Trade Deficit

Comment: Several comments noted the opportunity for AOAs to support offshore aquaculture development and domestic aquaculture products, reducing the need for imports. One comment stated that the PEIS failed to disclose that the U.S. seafood trade deficit includes seafood that is domestically harvested in the U.S., shipped abroad for processing, and reimported into the U.S. for consumption in the statistic that 70-85 percent of all seafood consumed annually is imported. The comment also stated the PEIS also failed to disclose that the United States is the "largest world seafood producer amongst the developed countries".

Response: Section 1.1 details the most recent economic data available related to seafood imports and domestic consumption of seafood. Seafood that is domestically harvested in the U.S., shipped abroad for processing, and reimported into the U.S. is correctly identified as an imported seafood. According to the U.N. Food and Agriculture Organization, in 2022, the U.S. was not ranked in the top 10 largest exporters of seafood by value, and was the single largest importing country of seafood by value in the world (FAO 2024).

4.1.10 Land-based Aquaculture Systems

Comment: Several comments noted that there are already land-based recirculating aquaculture options that are available and suggested that NOAA Fisheries focus on supporting this type of aquaculture because it has less adverse environmental impacts. One comment stated that NOAA Fisheries must evaluate the impacts of the operation of hatcheries that are used to supply the fish used in open ocean aquaculture operations.

Response: The purpose of the proposed action is to apply a science-based approach to identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf. The goal of identifying AOAs is to promote American seafood competitiveness, food security, economic growth, and support the development of domestic commercial aquaculture, while sustaining and conserving marine resources, consistent with applicable laws, regulations, and policies. The proposed action is needed to meet the directives of Executive Order (E.O.) 13921, Promoting American Seafood Competitiveness and Economic Growth, to address the increasing demand for seafood; facilitate long-term planning

for marine aquaculture development; and address interests and concerns regarding offshore marine aquaculture siting.

While land-based recirculating aquaculture systems are increasingly being used to produce freshwater and marine aquaculture species domestically and globally, consideration of land-based recirculating aquaculture systems is outside of the scope of this action which seeks to identify areas in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America that may be suitable for marine aquaculture development. As a result, it was not considered in the PEIS.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA (or on land) would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on the physical environment is discussed in Section 4.3, while the potential effects on the biological environment is discussed in Section 4.4.

4.1.11 Commercial Food Production

Comment: One comment stated that offshore aquaculture will follow the model of terrestrial agriculture, with finfish aquaculture pushing out responsible, small-scale seafood producers and crop growers. The comment also stated corporate influence over food production limits consumer choices and that NMFS does not analyze the power dynamics between industrial and wild fishing. One comment stated that domestically farmed fish would not guarantee that fish would be sold domestically, that the fish would be affordable for American consumers or contribute to feeding Americans.

Response: The information in the Atlas and PEIS are intended to provide a foundation of information for potential applicants to consider in the siting and development of their future proposed aquaculture operations in an AOA. Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.1.12 Executive Order 13921

Comment: One comment stated Executive Order 13921 is based on an incorrect premise and therefore the proposed action of identifying AOAs is also incorrect. Two comments made a comparison of NMFS' action of identifying AOAs to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

development of Nationwide Permit 56 (for finfish mariculture) and the legal insufficiency found for that environmental review.

Response: This PEIS evaluates the potential adverse and beneficial impacts of identifying one or more AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America and the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. The AOAs that are identified would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact that privatizes a public resource. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, which may include, among others, the Clean Water Act, Rivers and Harbors Act, Endangered Species Act, the Magnuson-Stevens Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, National Historic Preservation Act, and National Marine Sanctuaries Act.

4.1.13 Property Rights and Public Access

Comment: Several comments cited the principle of the Public Trust Doctrine as a reason why AOA identification and aquaculture development should not occur. Comments stated that designating AOAs would privatize a public resource for private gains and that many communities around the Gulf Coast oppose AOAs because of that concern, and that privatizing sections of the Gulf would disrupt public enjoyment of the space and disrupt fishing communities. One comment stated the U.S. has an opportunity to become a major exporter of seafood if U.S. law can be amended to provide aquaculture operators with property right or security of tenure for sites in federal waters. Another comment stated that proponents of offshore finfish aquaculture operations have requested long-term (25-year) leases for their operations and expressed concerns over out-of-state or foreign companies cordoning off space in the Gulf. This comment also stated that NOAA was carving up a public resource for private interest.

Response: The identification of AOAs is a planning effort and does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact that privatizes a public resource. Any future aquaculture operation proposed with an AOA would be required to comply with all federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, including any applicable requirements regarding potential impacts on the environment, including public trust resources.

4.1.14 International Standards for Aquaculture

Comment: One comment stated NOAA should align the AOA framework with international standards and other federal initiatives, such as the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the EU's Best Available Techniques (BAT) reference documents for aquaculture. Doing so would enhance the credibility and global impact of the U.S. aquaculture

industry, while ensuring compliance with evolving market demands for sustainability and animal welfare.

Response: NMFS will take into consideration the recommendation to align the AOA identification process with international standards.

The identification of AOAs is a non-regulatory planning exercise to support future aquaculture development in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America. Future aquaculture construction and operations proposed for siting in AOAs would require federal authorizations and permits, and the potential effects from such projects would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes, consistent with federal law. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

4.1.15 Consultations

Comments: Several comments stated that in finalizing this PEIS, NMFS must ensure compliance with other federal statutes. This includes consulting under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act and the essential fish habitat provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, obtaining appropriate take authorizations under the Marine Mammal Protection Act, evaluating impacts to migratory birds as required by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, and making consistency determinations as required by the Coastal Zone Management Act. Another comment stated that formal consultations should be completed for identifying AOAs.

Response: The identification of AOAs is a planning effort and does not have any regulatory impact or legal effect. It does not authorize, permit, fund, or otherwise involve any action that would trigger consultation under the Endangered Species Act, Essential Fish Habitat consultation under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, or legal obligations under the Marine Mammal Protection Act, Coastal Zone Management Act, Migratory Bird Treaty Act, or National Marine Sanctuaries Act. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all applicable federal and state laws and regulations, including the Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, Coastal Zone Management Act, Migratory Bird Treaty Act, and National Marine Sanctuaries Act , as applicable. Avoidance and mitigation measures could be proposed and implemented as a part of or outside of those consultations, as appropriate.

4.1.16 EPA Clean Air Act Section 309 Review

Comment: The Clean Air Act Section 309 requires the EPA to review and comment publicly on any proposed federal action subject to NEPA’s environmental impact statement requirements.

The EPA is supporting NMFS in the PEIS development as a cooperating agency. The EPA has provided comments on the preliminary draft versions of the PEIS. We appreciate that the draft PEIS has addressed our recommendations that we provided earlier in the process. The EPA appreciates the continued cooperation and collaboration that has occurred, and continues to occur, between the lead agencies and the cooperating agencies.

Response: NMFS appreciates the EPA's review of the DPEIS and also appreciates the continued cooperation and collaboration that has occurred, and continues to occur, between the lead agencies and the cooperating agencies.

4.2 AOA Alternatives

4.2.1 General Comments about AOA Alternatives

Comment: One comment stated that the AOA Alternatives' distance from shore would primarily be of interest to aquaculture operations seeking to raise marine finish, and not shellfish or seaweed; corporations interested in marine finfish farming, who have the financial resources to construct extensive aquaculture operations are often internationally owned; and some alternatives also harm American economic and conservation interests.

Response: The objective of identifying AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America is to identify potentially suitable locations for siting multiple commercial aquaculture operations, which include finfish, shellfish, macroalgae, or multi-species aquaculture.

Identifying AOAs is a planning effort and does not result in any area-based designation. The identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact that privatizes a public resource. Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed within an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation to the same extent as any future aquaculture operation proposed outside of an AOA, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

The identification of AOAs does not convey property rights or establish exclusionary zones at these locations that prevent other uses of those spaces.

4.2.2 Support for AOA Alternatives

Comment: One comment expressed support for all Preferred Alternatives and any alternatives that help to advance finfish aquaculture. Another comment expressed support for alternatives that are least likely to disrupt current fishing practices for all sectors.

Response: NMFS acknowledges these comments and believes that the Preferred Alternatives in the FPEIS are alternatives that represent these considerations.

4.2.3 Atlas AOA Options E-1, E-3 and E-4

Comment: Several comments address the three Atlas AOA Options off Florida's west coast that were considered for inclusion in the range of AOA Alternatives to be evaluated in the DPEIS, but eliminated from further detailed study. One comment expressed general disappointment that these sites were eliminated from further detailed study due to the reason of "not consistent with the purpose of this action to insure coordinated, predictable, and transparent federal actions, and remove unnecessary regulatory burdens." Another comment stated removing the potential AOA sites off Florida will put an undue burden on aquaculture businesses in that state and eliminate a sizable area for aquaculture development, and suggested that these sites be reevaluated. One comment expressed opposition to AOA Options E-1, E-3, and E-4 becoming AOAs due to environmental and economic impact concerns.

Response: NMFS' rationale for considering, but ultimately removing AOA Options E-1, E-3, and E-4 from further detailed review in the DPEIS is detailed in Section 2.9.

While concerns related to extreme weather events (i.e., hurricanes) and water quality impairment from harmful algal blooms specific to AOA Options E-1, E-3 and E-4 were considered in the decision to remove those locations from further detailed study, the primary factor for removing those sites from further consideration was the potential conflict between aquaculture development and military readiness and training activities at those locations. This potential conflict increases the potential for public health and safety concerns for projects sited within those areas, and makes it unlikely such projects would receive needed authorizations to proceed. This is not consistent with the goal of identifying AOAs. However, the decision to remove these areas from further detailed study does not preclude individual aquaculture projects from being proposed in these areas in the future.

Extensive coordination with the Department of Defense (DoD), Military Aviation and Installation Assurance Siting Clearinghouse through the AOA identification process ensured that all remaining locations considered in the PEIS did not present similar conflict with military readiness and training activities.

4.2.4 Recommendation to Eliminate Alternatives 2-6 (W-1, W-4, W-8, C-3 and C-13) for Finfish Aquaculture

Comment: One comment stated that the same justification used to eliminate AOA Options E-1, E-3 and E-4 from further detailed review in the DPEIS should be used to eliminate all remaining AOA Alternatives off Texas and Louisiana for finfish aquaculture.

Response: NOAA Fisheries' rationale for considering, but ultimately removing AOA Options E-1, E-3, E-4 from further detailed review in the DPEIS is detailed in Section 2.9.

The potential for future aquaculture operations proposed in these (E-1, E-3, E-4) locations to conflict with military training and readiness, and the public health and safety concerns represent the primary rationale for removing these locations from further detailed study in the PEIS. These conflicts make it unlikely future aquaculture operations would receive the authorization needed to proceed with development at these locations, and would not be suitable sites for aquaculture development while those conflicts exist. Similar conflicts with military training and readiness were not identified at any of the other AOA Alternatives analyzed in the PEIS.

Alternatives 2-6 (W-1, W-4, W-8, C-3 and C-13) were retained for analysis in the FPEIS due to their high overall suitability scores as evaluated in the Atlas, and due to no conflicts being identified through the scoping process or analysis in the FPEIS that would preclude aquaculture development from occurring at these locations (e.g., conflict with military readiness and training activities as with AOA Options E-1, E-3 and E-4). **Alternatives 2-6** (W-1, W-4, W-8, C-3 and C-13) were evaluated for their potential suitability for finfish, shellfish, macroalgae, or multi-species aquaculture, consistent with the intent of AOAs being potentially suitable for all types of marine aquaculture development, and to provide aquaculture operations with the maximum flexibility to select aquaculture species that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations.

4.2.5 Alternative 1: (No Action)

Comment: One comment expressed concern about how NMFS compared the AOA Alternatives to **Alternative 1: (No Action)** and stated the agency's support of aquaculture projects sited outside of the AOA Alternatives is contradictory to the PEIS's assertion that selecting **Alternative 1: (No Action)** would lead to greater effects by offshore aquaculture. Another comment stated that many of the potential effects of the action alternatives were the same as **Alternative 1: (No Action)** and that NMFS should take a hard look at the various impacts of the No-Action Alternative, instead of assuming that all impacts will essentially be the same. That comment also stated that NMFS' assertion that aquaculture development is expected to continue in the future is incorrect and NMFS should analyze the impacts of its preferred alternatives against an alternative where aquaculture development does not move forward. One comment stated that the AOA Alternatives proximity to the Gulf hypoxic zone was one of several reasons why the **Alternative 1: (No Action)** should be selected.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects, beneficial or adverse, to the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments or public health and safety. The PEIS describes the effects

associated with identifying one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and the potential effects associated with siting offshore aquaculture operations within those areas in the future. The No Action Alternative for this action is defined as continuing with the present course of action with no changes or until that action is changed. NEPA requires agencies to include an analysis of any negative environmental impacts of not implementing the proposed agency action in the case of the No Action Alternative; it serves as the analytic basis, or standard, for comparison of the proposed action and other alternatives (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)(iii)).

In this case, Alternative 1: (No Action) represents NMFS not identifying one or more AOA in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America. Offshore aquaculture operations could still be sited in federal waters of the Gulf. Operations sited outside of the areas discussed in this FPEIS would not benefit from this preliminary environmental review of potentially suitable sites that would inform the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA. This could lead to reduced efficiencies in permitting and environmental review of future offshore aquaculture operations, and is likely to provide the least amount of benefits to the administrative environment of all the AOA Alternatives.

4.2.6 Overlap Between Alternative 5 (C-3), Alternative 6 (C-13) and AOA Option C-11 and Commercial Fishing

Comment: Comments expressed concerns about the overlap between commercial fishing and **Alternative 5** (C-3), **Alternative 6** (C-13) and AOA Option C-11. One comment stated they were appreciative of NMFS removing AOA Option C-11 from further consideration in the PEIS due to its conflict with high level of shrimp trawling activity and ESA considerations.

Response: The AOA identification process utilizes a combination of marine spatial planning, public engagement and scientific analysis to identify areas that may be suitable for commercial aquaculture development. This process considers the needs and interests of all stakeholders, including the aquaculture and commercial fishing industries.

Alternative 6 (C-13) featured a lower, (but moderate) level of shrimp trawling activity compared to AOA Option C-11, which was eliminated from further detailed review in the DPEIS. A detailed explanation of the justification for elimination C-11 can be found in Section 2.9. NMFS included **Alternative 6** (C-13) as an alternative to be analyzed in the PEIS, balancing the interest of commercial shrimp fishermen and the aquaculture sector. **Alternative 6** (C-13) was the closest to shore of all the AOA Options identified in the Atlas, and represented a site of interest for aquaculture development with its potential logistical and economic advantages associated with its proximity to shore. However, after further evaluation of **Alternative 6** (C-13), NMFS determined that high vessel traffic and moderate levels of shrimp trawling activity would likely present a more complex and challenging permitting and environmental review process for aquaculture operations proposed within this area, offering lower administrative benefits than

other alternatives analyzed. As a result, **Alternative 6** (C-13) was not identified as a Preferred Alternative.

Prior to the development of DPEIS, NMFS did not receive any stakeholder comments expressing concern regarding the commercial fishing activity that has occurred in the **Alternative 5** (C-3). Comments received during the public review of the DPEIS, identified potential conflicts with commercial shrimp trawling and reef fishing activities in **Alternative 5** (C-3). In response to these comments NOAA Fisheries reviewed the relevant fisheries data and confirmed that no reef fish longline trips and low levels of reef fishing activities occurred within **Alternative 5** (C-3) for the years 2007-2021. NMFS also confirmed the consistent moderate-high to high of two trawling thoroughfares that transit portions of **Alternative 5** (C-3) for the years 2007-2019. Therefore, NMFS decided to change **Alternative 5** (C-3) from a Preferred Alternative to an alternative analyzed in the FPEIS.

4.2.7 Recommendation to Reevaluate Alternative 2 (W-1), Alternative 5 (C-3) and Alternative 6 (C-13) Due to Overlap with Commercial Reef Fishing

Comment: One comment expressed strong concerns related to **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) and their overlap with commercial reef fish bandit fishing displayed in stakeholder maps. The comment expressed disagreement with the assessment in the DPEIS that potential effects, overlap and avoidance of fishing areas, and the reduction of adverse effects to commercial fishing in **Alternative 5** (C-3), are similar to **Alternative 1** (No Action) and **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1). The comment offered recommendation to consider shifting **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) to areas with lower levels of commercial reef fish bandit fishing activity and to provide the public an opportunity to comment on those new locations. The comment also provided the recommendation to remove **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13) from consideration, and noted having no concerns at this time with respect to commercial reef fishing activities and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) and **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8).

Response: The maps referenced and used to inform these stakeholder comments displayed bandit reef fishing trip point data aggregated within 10 km x 10 km (100 km^2) grid cells and offered a range for the number of trips that occurred within a grid cell. This was done in order to help provide a sense of how many trips occurred in a particular geographic area, while ensuring confidentiality requirements were met for displaying fishing data. For reference, a 2,000 acre AOA Alternative is slightly larger than 8 km^2.

After receiving stakeholder comments expressing concerns regarding the amount of commercial bandit reef fishing trips occurring in the 100 km^2 grid cell containing **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1), NMFS reviewed the relevant fisheries data and determined that the number of trips that occurred within the **Preferred Alternative 2**: W-1 during the years 2007-2021 was substantially

lower for the years than the number of trips displayed (457-2720 trips) for that grid cell. Trips within **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) were in the lower portion of the 17-118 trip range, with only 2-16 trips occurring since 2012 and no trips occurring after 2017. This difference in trip counts in the 100 km^2 grid cell and **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) was attributed to commercial bandit reef fishing occurring within the 100 km^2 grid cell, but primarily outside of the boundaries of **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1).

As a result of this review, NMFS affirmed its original assessment of a low level of commercial reef bandit fishing occurring in **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) and retained the alternative as a Preferred Alternative in the FPEIS.

NMFS notes that reef fishing activities in the **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) are likely indicative of benthic habitat conducive to reef fish species (e.g., hard-bottom habitat). The presence of hard-bottom habitat may limit portions of an AOA's suitability for future aquaculture development. Benthic (baseline) surveys will likely be necessary to inform the permitting and environmental review processes of future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA.

NMFS acknowledges the comments regarding not currently having any concerns with respect to **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4) or **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8).

NMFS acknowledges the comments recommending not moving forward with **Alternative 5** (C-3) and **Alternative 6** (C-13), and addressed these comments with the alternatives proposed in the FPEIS. **Alternative 6** (C-13) was not identified as a preferred alternative for a proposed AOA in the DPEIS or FPEIS and that **Alternative 5** (C-3) was changed from a preferred alternative in the DPEIS to alternative analyzed in the FPEIS, making it no longer a preferred alternative for a proposed AOA.

NMFS has updated Section 4.5.1 in the FPEIS.

4.2.8 Recommendation to Reevaluate Alternative 5 (C-3) Due to Overlap with Commercial Shrimp Fishing

Comment: One comment focused on the potential effects to the shrimping industry. The comment noted maps displaying Shrimp Electronic Logbook data show that **Alternative 5** (C-3) features two well-established thoroughfares of medium-high to high levels of commercial shrimp trawling effort crossing the alternative. The comment recommended shifting the AOA Alternative to avoid conflict with shrimp trawling activity, consider alternative areas near-by with high suitability scores, and reconsider scoring shrimp trawling activities as incompatible with aquaculture activities and re-run spatial models. The comment noted that conflict between

shrimp trawling activity and AOA Alternatives is unnecessary given the extent of other high-suitable areas identified in the AOA Atlas.

Response: Prior to the development of DPEIS, NMFS did not receive any stakeholder comments expressing concern regarding the shrimp trawling activity that has occurred in the **Alternative 5** (C-3). As a result of NMFS' analysis in the DPEIS, **Alternative 5** (C-3) was identified as a Preferred Alternative.

Comments received during the public review of the DPEIS identified potential conflicts with commercial shrimp trawling in **Alternative 5** (C-3). In response to these comments NMFS reviewed the relevant fisheries data related to those concerns. The review confirmed the consistent moderate-high to high of two trawling thoroughfares that transit portions of **Alternative 5** (C-3) for the years 2007-2019. However, it is not feasible for NMFS to re-run spatial models or shift the AOA Alternatives. As a result of these stakeholders concerns, which are supported by fisheries data, and a lack of expressed interest from aquaculture stakeholders in identifying **Alternative 5** (C-3) as an AOA, NMFS has decided to change **Alternative 5** (C-3) from a Preferred Alternative to an alternative analyzed.

4.2.9 Recommendation to Eliminate Alternative 6 (C-13) from Further Detailed Study

Comment: One comment stated, **Alternative 6** (C-13) should be eliminated from further detailed study in the PEIS, rather than alternative analyzed, but not identified as Preferred Alternative due to overlap with shrimp trawling activity.

Response: The AOA identification process utilizes a combination of marine spatial planning, public engagement and scientific analysis to identify areas that may be suitable for commercial aquaculture development. This process considers the needs and interests of all stakeholders, including the aquaculture and commercial fishing industries.

Alternative 6 (C-13) featured a lower (but moderate) level of shrimp trawling activity compared to Atlas AOA Option C-11, which was eliminated from further detailed review in the DPEIS. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is also the closest to shore of all the AOA Options identified in the Atlas, and represents a site of interest for aquaculture development with its potential logistical and economic advantages associated with its proximity to shore. It is because of these and other factors that NMFS included **Alternative 6** C-13 as an alternative to be analyzed in the DPEIS, rather than eliminating it from further detailed study.

During NMFS' evaluation of **Alternative 6** (C-13), it was determined that high vessel traffic and moderate levels of shrimp trawling activity would likely present a more complex and challenging permitting and environmental review process for aquaculture operations proposed within this

area, offering lower administrative benefits than other alternatives analyzed. As a result, **Alternative 6** (C-13) was not identified as a Preferred Alternative.

4.2.10 Recommendation to Only Permit Offshore Aquaculture in AOAs

Comment: One comment stated that the ability of offshore aquaculture operations to be sited outside of AOAs circumvents the extensive analysis designed to reduce conflicts with natural resources and other ocean uses, and calls into question whether those sites outside of AOAs would provide the same conservation measures as the AOA Alternatives. The comment states that the aquaculture industry has had ample opportunity to identify areas of interest through this public process. The comment also recommended that the agency include a statement in the FPEIS, or other applicable documents, that it will refuse to consider or permit aquaculture operations proposed outside of the identified AOAs.

Response: NMFS does not have the authority to restrict offshore aquaculture development to only areas identified as AOAs. The information in the Atlas and PEIS is intended to provide a foundation for potential applicants to consider in proposing the siting and development of their future aquaculture operations. Aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA would benefit from this preliminary analysis and the reduced or avoided conflict with natural resources or other ocean uses (e.g. commercial fishing), which could result in a more efficient permitting and environmental review process for those proposed operations.

4.2.11 Overlap Between the AOA Alternative and Areas Used by ESA-listed Species

Comment: One comment expressed concern that the AOA Alternatives overlap with areas frequented by ESA-listed species. It mentioned that ESA-listed species are struggling to recover and the impacts to their habitat could further affect that recovery. The comment also recommended that the AOA Alternatives be much smaller and more spread out to better avoid areas frequented by ESA-listed species.

Response: There is no overlap between any of the AOA Alternatives and any existing critical habitat for ESA-listed species, but there may be overlap with proposed critical habitat for green sea turtles which includes Sargassum habitat (from 10 meters depth to the U.S. EEZ) in the Gulf. ESA-listed species may be present in the areas identified as AOA Alternatives. However, The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in effects to the biological or physical environments, including ESA-listed species and designated critical habitat.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal law and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, including the Endangered Species Act, which requires federal agencies to ensure that any action authorized, funded or

carried out by them does not jeopardize the existence of any listed species, or destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat

4.3. Effects Associated with Future Aquaculture Operations Sited in an AOA

Comment: Many comments expressed general concerns related to effects associated with aquaculture operations on the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments, or public health and safety and climate.

Response: Identification of AOAs is a planning effort. The purpose of the AOA identification process is to apply a science-based approach to identify AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf , and to evaluate the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. These AOAs are geographic areas containing locations that may be suitable for commercial aquaculture and to complete a PEIS to assess the impact of siting aquaculture facilities there. The identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact. Therefore, the identification of AOAs does not result in direct impacts to the physical or biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments, or public health and safety.

Comments on specific effects associated with aquaculture and responses to those comments are discussed in greater detail below. These topics were organized according to the primary theme associated with those topics. However, given the interrelated nature of some topics, some comments and responses may appear across multiple topics in an effort to capture additional themes within a topic.

4.3.2 Physical Environment

4.3.2.1 Benthic Habitat

Comment: Two comments noted **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1) is located in close proximity to sensitive benthic habitat, such as Harte Bank Habitat Area of Particular Concern and that NMFS did not sufficiently address the potential impacts to this area. Another comment suggested the use of Sediment Profile Imaging as a potential tool for monitoring benthic deposition and the organic enrichment of sediments from aquaculture operations, and for implementing adaptive management strategies. Several comments stated that impacts to the benthic environment should be considered and properly managed during permitting and monitored during operations.

Response: Section 3.2.3 explains that none of the AOA Alternatives analyzed in the PEIS overlap with HAPCs. Harte Bank HAPC is located within 3 km (1.6 nm) southeast of **Preferred Alternative 2** (W-1). Section 4.3.1 and Section 4.3.2 describe the potential benthic effects of future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA. Based upon the information relevant to the field

of effects (for benthic deposition and water quality) Harte Bank HAPC would likely be outside the field of effects.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

The permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA may require benthic surveys, depositional and/or water quality modeling, pre-, active and post-deployment monitoring and other environmental information to inform those processes and to ensure compliance with conditions of permits issued for aquaculture operations. Sediment Profile Imaging is one tool that may be utilized by aquaculture operations or regulatory agencies to monitor potential benthic effects from future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA.

4.3.2.2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Comment: NMFS must assess the effects of increased greenhouse gas emissions from vessel traffic associated with aquaculture operations and its effects on climate change.

Response: The potential effects on air quality by future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA is discussed in Section 4.3.4. Section 4.7 discusses the environmental variation and potential emissions associated with aquaculture operations.

Effective April 11, 2025, the CEQ rescinded its NEPA regulations, (90 FR 10610 [Feb. 25, 2025]), which included guidance on considering GHG emissions and climate change in environmental reviews. However, future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

4.3.3 Biological Environment

4.3.3.1 Water Quality

Comment: Several comments expressed concern about the potential for aquaculture, specifically finfish aquaculture to degrade water quality from pollution, excess nutrients from waste and uneaten feed, aquaculture mortalities, marine debris and the use of antibiotics, pesticides, herbicides and other chemicals. Comments also stated that finfish aquaculture would contribute to harmful algal blooms (e.g. red tide), exacerbate the adverse conditions of the Gulf hypoxic zone, and negatively affect ESA-listed species, marine mammals, fish and invertebrate species and seabirds. One comment stated that discharge of nutrients from aquaculture operations can create periodic and extreme decreases in dissolved oxygen levels. One comment stated that the impact of farming fish in the ocean was significantly less impactful to the environment than farming cattle. One comment stated the "EPA has even stated that aquaculture in the Gulf contributes to algal blooms and coastal eutrophication" and that NMFS failed to take a hard look at aquaculture's effects on water quality. One comment stated further research and consideration is recommended to better understand the impact that localized pollution from offshore aquaculture operations may have on the environment. One comment stated that the sentence (pg 178), "Any potential impacts on water quality could be minimized through effective siting" should be removed from the DPEIS.

Response: The FPEIS discussed the seasonal low oxygen zone or hypoxic zone in the Gulf and discussed harmful algal blooms in Section 3.2.4. All of the AOA Alternatives analyzed in the FPEIS are located outside of the historically observed seasonal hypoxic zone, which has been monitored over the past 38 years. However, the analysis notes that water quality conditions in the Gulf can vary from year to year depending on various factors, such as the discharge (e.g., volume and nutrient concentration) from the Mississippi River.

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on water quality are discussed in several sections of the FPEIS. Section 4.3.3 discusses the potential adverse and beneficial effects of future aquaculture operations on water quality. Section 4.4.1.1 and 4.4.3.2 discussed potential effects of water on wild fish and invertebrates and marine mammals respectively. Section 4.4.1.4, Section 4.4.2.6 and 4.4.4.6 discussed the effects of waste and unconsumed feed on wild fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species and seabirds respectively. Potential effects to marine ecosystems, including benthic environments are discussed in Sections 4.3.1 and Section 4.3.2. The use of antibiotics and other aquatic animal drugs are discussed in Section 4.4.1.9 and Section 4.4.2.7.

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on water quality may vary depending on a number of factors, including the species cultivated, oceanographic conditions, gear placement, and operational practices. In addition to prudent farm siting (e.g.

sufficient water flow and depth), modern technologies and operational practices, such as controlling and reducing feed waste, can reduce potential water quality issues.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation. Those operations may require an NPDES permit from the EPA as detailed in Section 3.1.1.2.1. That permitting process may require water quality or depositional modeling, and/or permit conditions that include mitigation measures and monitoring measures.

The comment that stated "EPA has even stated that aquaculture in the Gulf contributes to algal blooms and coastal eutrophication" appears to reference a statement made by the EPA in *Federal Register* notice (65 FR 37783; June 16, 2000) for the EPA's Proposed Effluent Guidelines Plan (2000). That notice states, "Some aquaculture facilities contribute nutrients and pathogens to environmentally sensitive areas such as the Gulf of Mexico, the Chesapeake Bay, and other estuaries, rivers, lakes, and streams throughout the country", in its justification for the development of effluent guidelines, which aquaculture operations must comply with today. The notice contains no reference to algal blooms or coastal eutrophication.

The statement identified on page 184, has been updated to reflect the use of effective siting, permit requirements, environmental consultations and implementation of BMPs as potential mechanisms for mitigating effects to water quality from future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA.

4.3.3.2 Harmful Algal Blooms

Comment: Several comments stated concerns regarding nutrients from aquaculture operations affecting water quality, causing or worsening Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) in the Gulf of America. Comments noted human health and food safety concerns from HABs, adverse environmental effects on populations of fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds, tourisms and coastal communities, commercial and recreational fishing

Response: Water quality conditions in the Gulf and at the AOA Alternatives were described in Section 3.2.4. Information regarding harmful algal blooms were also included in this section. Section 3.4.7.4 discussed harmful algal blooms and their effect on seafood safety. Section 3.6 discussed the effects of environmental variation on HABs occurrence and Section 4.3.3 discussed the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on water quality. This section highlighted the dynamic nature of HAB events and discussed the state of the science in which researchers have found no direct link between aquaculture effluent and HABs.

The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on water quality may vary depending on a number of factors, including the species cultivated, oceanographic conditions, gear placement, and operational practices. In addition to prudent farm siting (e.g. sufficient water flow and depth), modern technologies and operational practices, such as controlling and reducing feed waste, can reduce potential water quality issues.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations.
Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

Those operations may require an NPDES permit from the EPA as detailed in Section 3.1.1.2.1. That permitting process may require water quality or depositional modeling, and/or permit conditions that include mitigation measures and monitoring measures.

4.3.3.3 Escapement of Aquaculture Species

Comment: Several comments expressed concern about the potential for aquaculture fish to escape and adversely affect wild populations in several ways, including predation, competition for food, habitat, and spawning areas, and interbreeding, which can reduce the genetic fitness of the wild species. Some comments expressed particular concern about the escapement of non-native fish or genetically modified fish. Other comments noted potential effects escapement could have on commercial and recreational fisheries. Comments noted several escapement events in other countries and in the United States and stated that escapement is of particular concern in the Gulf because of the prevalence of hurricanes. One comment recommended the use of only native species found in the immediate area of the AOAs and recommended the use of genetic modeling to evaluate the potential effects of proposed aquaculture species before authorization is granted to produce those species. One comment expressed concern with how the DPEIS characterized the potential genetic contribution of escaped aquaculture species to wild populations.

Response: Section 4.4.1.5 discusses the potential effects associated with the escapement of aquaculture species from future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on fish and invertebrates and discusses genetic modeling. The statement in the DPEIS characterizing the potential genetic contribution of escaped aquaculture species to wild populations in this section has been clarified to reflect the high variability and uncertainty associated with genetic effects to wild fish populations from future aquaculture operations that might be proposed in an AOA, and the need for project specific analyses to accurately assess the effects of escapement on the genetics of specific wild fish populations.

Section 4.4.1.6 discusses the potential introduction of non-native. There are currently no applicants proposing to cultivate non-native species in federal waters of the Gulf. NOAA's Marine Aquaculture Policy (2011) supports the culture of only native or naturalized species in federal waters unless best available science demonstrates use of non-native or other species in federal waters would not cause undue harm to wild species, habitats, or ecosystems in the event of an escape.

Section 3.4.7.4 discusses genetically modified organisms in aquaculture. There are currently no known GMO warm-water marine finfish species proposed, under FDA review or approved for commercial aquaculture production in the Gulf that could be at risk for escapement.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential escapement effects associated with aquaculture activities; including strategic siting, proper engineering design, gear maintenance, and genetic consideration in cultured species and broodstock selection and/or fingerling supply.

4.3.3.4 Non-Native Species

Comment: One comment stated, NMFS must fully analyze the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts associated with the introduction of non-native, and potentially invasive species, from aquaculture operations.

Response: Section 4.4.1.6 discusses the potential effects associated with the introduction of non-native species from future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs.

There are currently no active or proposed aquaculture operations planning to cultivate non-native species in federal waters of the Gulf. NOAA's Marine Aquaculture Policy (2011) supports the culture of only native or naturalized species in federal waters unless best available science demonstrates use of non-native or other species in federal waters would not cause undue harm to wild species, habitats, or ecosystems in the event of an escape.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. The potential effects associated with raising and/or introducing a non-native species into the environment would be considered and

evaluated in the permitting and environmental review process for those proposed aquaculture operations, if non-native species were to be proposed.

4.3.3.5 Disease

Comment: Several comments expressed concern about the potential for farmed fish to spread pathogens to their wild fish species. Some comments opposed finfish aquaculture for this reason. Some comments noted pathogen transmission from farmed salmon to wild salmon. Other comments stated that NMFS must assess the impacts of potential disease and pathogen transmission in the PEIS and cannot rely on future assessments and that more information is needed on prevention measures, monitoring and regulation to maintain healthy populations. Another comment expressed interest in learning more about the AOA Alternative's locations factored into the determination that impacts of disease and pathogen transmission were likely to be the same across all alternatives.

Response: Section 3.1.1.2.3 of the PEIS describes the authority of the USDA in the prevention, detection, control, and eradication of animal diseases, including aquaculture species. Section 4.4.1.8 and Section 4.4.4.7 discuss the potential effects associated with disease and pathogen transmission by future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on fish and invertebrates and seabirds respectively.

The known environmental characteristics of the AOA Alternatives are described in Chapter 2, Section 3.2.2, Section 3.2.3 and Section 3.2.4. The similarities of these locations with respect to their offshore locations, similar water quality characteristics and distance from sensitive benthic habitats supported NMFS determination that impacts of disease and pathogen transmission were likely to be the same across all alternatives.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. The proposed use of antibiotics and/or pesticides and their potential effects would be considered in those processes, if their use was proposed. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

4.3.3.6 Antibiotics

Comment: Several comments expressed concerns related to the potential use of antibiotics by offshore aquaculture operations, including their use in open-water environments, potential for their misuse, seafood safety, effects to human health from consuming treated fish, potential toxic and carcinogenic effects, increased risk of antibiotic resistant bacteria and parasites, effects to water quality, effects on marine species and ecosystems.

Response: Section 3.1.1.2.4 and Section 3.4.7.5 detail the FDA's approval process for new aquaculture drugs (which include antibiotics), their usage and antibiotic resistance. Seafood safety and public health considerations for aquaculture products are discussed in Section 3.4.7.4. Section 4.4.1.9 and Section 4.4.2.7 detail the potential effects of antibiotics by future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on fish and invertebrates and ESA-listed species respectively.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. The use of antibiotics and their potential effects would be considered in those processes, if their use was proposed.

Presently, there are no approved antibiotics eligible use in the open ocean environment for warm water marine species.

4.3.3.7 Pesticides

Comment: Several comments expressed concerns related to the potential use of pesticides by aquaculture operations, including the use of emamectin benzoate, cypermethrin, carbaryl, imidacloprid and organophosphates and adverse effects to wild-crustaceans.

Response: Emamectin benzoate, cypermethrin and organophosphates are pesticides that are in some cases used to control and eliminate different pests (e.g. sea lice) that can harm aquatic organisms raised by aquaculture operations. Information discussing the use of pesticides in aquaculture and the regulatory process associated with their approval and use are discussed in Section 3.4.7.5. Section 4.4.1.9 discusses the potential effects of pesticides by future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on fish and invertebrates. This section was updated in the FPEIS to include additional information specific to pesticides.

While emamectin benzoate (EMB) is approved for the control of sea lice in salmonid species in the United Kingdom, Europe, Norway, and Chile, it is not an approved aquaculture drug for use in the U.S. Its potential use as an approved aquaculture drug is currently being investigated by the USFWS' Aquatic Animal Drug Approval Partnership, in which the FDA participates. There are currently no pesticides registered and approved for the application of controlling pests at warm-water aquaculture sites in U.S. federal waters.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during

required permitting and environmental review processes. The use of pesticides and their potential effects would be considered in those processes, if their use was proposed.

4.3.3.8 Marine Debris

Comment: One comment stated NMFS did not adequately assess impacts from marine debris. The comment stated that offshore aquaculture projects have the potential to generate significant marine debris including plastic waste, but NMFS failed to assess this reasonably foreseeable risk from aquaculture, summarily concluding that potential impacts of marine debris are likely to be the same across all of the AOA Alternatives, and impacts (severity and magnitude) will depend on the operations of a specific facility.

Response: The potential effects of marine debris from future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA are discussed in Section 4.3.3, Section 4.4.1.10, Section 4.4.2.8, Section 4.4.3.8 and Section 4.4.4.8.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations.
Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with marine debris from aquaculture activities.

4.3.3.9 Wild Species Aggregation

Comments: Several comments stated that aquaculture facilities have the potential to act as fish aggregating devices and have the potential to exacerbate the risks of other stressors such as entanglement, vessel strikes and disease because of their attractive properties for a variety of marine species, including fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals, seabirds. One comment noted the potential behavioral changes to wild marine species interacting with aquaculture operations. Other comments stated that aquaculture facilities would attract predator species (i.e. sharks) that could lead to the injury or death of ESA-listed species and marine mammals and increase the risk of bycatch of ESA-listed species and marine mammals, vulnerable to hook and line interaction from increased fishing pressure around the aquaculture structure. One comment inquired about how the effect of attracting marine mammals around aquaculture operation might affect aquaculture production and what measures would be implemented to conserve marine species and habitat.

Response: The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds from wild species aggregation are discussed in Section 4.4.1.3, 4.4.2.5, Section 4.4.3.7 and 4.4.4.5 respectively.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with wild species aggregation around aquaculture activities.

4.3.3.10 Entanglement and Entrapment

Comments: Several comments expressed concern with risk of aquaculture to entangle or entrap ESA-listed species, marine mammals, seabirds and other marine life. One comment stated that NMFS was circumventing its obligation to assess these risks and by examining the risks of entanglement during the permitting and regulatory review of individual aquaculture projects.

Response: The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA are discussed in Section 4.4, including the potential of entanglement and entrapment of ESA-listed species (Section 4.4.2.1), marine mammals (Section 4.4.3.1) and seabirds (Section 4.4.4.1)

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with entanglement and entrapment from aquaculture activities.

4.3.3.11 Vessel Strikes

Comments: Several comments expressed concern that aquaculture would increase the risk of vessel strikes on ESA-listed species, marine mammals, seabirds and other marine life. Comments noted that increased vessel traffic associated aquaculture operations and vessels that may fish around aquaculture structures, entanglement and wild species aggregation would be contributing factors

Response: The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds from vessel strikes are discussed in Section 4.4.2.2, Section 4.4.3.3 and 4.4.4.2 respectively.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with vessel strikes related to aquaculture activities.

4.3.3.12 Rice's Whale

Comments: Several comments expressed concerns for the potential effects of aquaculture to impact the endangered Rice's Whale (*Balaenoptera ricei),* including vessel strikes and entanglement and entrapment. One comment noted that Rice's whale may also be found outside of its proposed critical habitat

Response: The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on ESA-listed species (which includes the Rice's Whale) are discussed in Section 4.4.2, including entanglement in Section 4.4.2.1 and vessel strikes in Section 4.4.2.2. None of the AOA Alternatives in the FPEIS overlap with the proposed Rice's whale critical habitat.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects of aquaculture activities on ESA-listed species, their habitats and marine mammals.

4.3.3.13 National Marine Sanctuaries

Comment: One comment stated that NMFS has not adequately assessed potential impacts to the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary based on its proximity to **Preferred Alternative** 4 (W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3).

Response: Section 3.2.3 of the FPEIS addresses proximity of AOA Alternatives to federally protected habitat, Marine Protected Areas and Special Resource Areas. None of the AOA Alternatives overlap with the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) and **Alternative 5** (C-3) are located closest to the sanctuary's boundaries. **Preferred Alternative 4** (W-8) 62.9 km (34.0 nm) from Stetson Bank and 102.8 km (55.5 nm) from West Flower Garden Bank, and **Alternative 5** (C-3) 27.2 km (14.7 nm) from Alderdice Bank and 28.8 km (15.6 nm) from Sonnier Bank. Because of the extensive distance between the AOA Alternatives and the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary, future aquaculture operations sited in any AOA Alternatives are not expected to have direct effects on the Sanctuary.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. This permitting and environmental review process would further consider whether there might be effects to National Marine Sanctuary resources from a proposed project evaluating the project-specific details of that proposed operation.

Section 3.1.1.2.3 of the FPEIS discusses Section 304(d) of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) (16 U.S.C. §§ 1431-1445), which requires any federal agency issuing permits to consult with NOAA's National Marine Sanctuary Program (NMSP) if the proposed aquaculture activity is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure sanctuary resources. As part of the consultation process, the NMSP can recommend reasonable and prudent alternatives. NMSA requires the federal action agency(ies) issuing the permit to promptly prevent and mitigate damage, and restore or replace the damaged resources in a manner approved by NOAA when sanctuary resources are destroyed, lost, or injured in the course of the action.

4.3.3.14 Artificial Light Disturbance

Comment: Several comments stated NMFS must assess how light pollution from offshore aquaculture operations might affect the behaviors of marine species, including the disorientation of seabirds, effects to reproductive behaviors and rendering fish more active at night, increasing their exposure to predators. Another comment stated that NMFS failed to address impacts from light pollution associated with aquaculture facilities and the coastal zone development that offshore aquaculture will require.

Response: Section 4.4.1.2, Section 4.4.2.4, Section 4.4.3.5 and Section 4.4.4.4 discuss the potential effects of artificial light disturbance on fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds respectively. Section 4.4.1.3, Section 4.4.2.5, Section 4.4.3.7 and Section 4.4.4.5 discuss the potential effects of wild species aggregation on fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds respectively.

Clarifying language was added to Section 4.4.1.2 to describe the potential effects of artificial light disturbances associated with future aquaculture operations to disrupt the behavior of fish species (i.e. feeding and predator avoidance).

4.3.3.15 Acoustic Disturbance

Comment: One comment stated that NMFS must assess the effects of anthropogenic noise pollution from aquaculture facilities and the vessels associated with them. The comment stated anthropogenic noise can mask the communication of marine mammals and that NMFS is

avoiding the assessment of acoustics disturbance by claiming potential effects are highly project dependent.

Response: Section 4.4.1.2, Section 4.4.2.3, Section 4.4.3.4 and Section 4.4.4.3 discuss the potential effects of acoustic disturbance on fish and invertebrates, ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds respectively.

4.3.3.16 Animal Welfare

Comment: One comment stated the PEIS lacks sufficient attention to the welfare of aquatic animals in aquaculture operations and does not include specific mitigation measures to reduce welfare risks such as overcrowding, poor water quality, disease outbreaks, or inhumane slaughter practices; NMFS should incorporate species-specific welfare guidelines and standards into the PEIS and set a global precedent for ethical and sustainable aquaculture development. Another comment expressed the need for fish and water mammals to be free.

Response: Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Animal health and welfare would be considered, as appropriate, in those processes.

Proponents of future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA could propose a suite of aquaculture species (e.g. algae, shellfish, or finfish) and operational practices. Each species has specific growing needs and tolerances that dictate overall species health and welfare. Operational practices (e.g., appropriate stocking densities, enrichment, humane slaughter methods, and proactive health management) and mitigation measures may be developed and implemented to address animal welfare consideration

While there are currently no comprehensive aquatic animal welfare regulations developed for marine aquaculture in U.S. waters, the USDA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service is the lead federal agency for plant and animal health, an important element of animal welfare (Section 3.1.1.2.3). The FDA maintains jurisdiction over drugs used for the treatment or prevention of parasites and diseases of fish, the anesthetization of aquatic species and the alteration of sex and regulation of reproductive function in aquatic species (Section 3.1.1.2.4). The U.S. maintains a rigorous process for ensuring seafood products are safe for human consumption, which includes therapeutic and drug approval systems established to protect public health and animal health (Section 3.4.7.4).

4.3.4 Socioeconomic Environment

4.3.4.1 Commercial Fishing

Comment: Several comments identified social and economic impacts to fishermen and fishing communities from aquaculture as a concern and threat. Comments noted the current economic struggles of commercial fishermen and stated that farmed fish would compete with and undercut wild harvest fish prices, citing farmed shrimp and salmon as examples. Several comments suggested that these price disruptions could extend throughout the broader seafood supply chain. Another comment suggested that the AOA process should standardize the inclusion of charts that overlay commercial fishing data on proposed AOAs to enhance transparency and analysis, and that this overlay should include not only shrimp fishing but also commercial reef fish and king mackerel fisheries. One comment stated that NMFS must acknowledge the possibility of physically displacing fishermen. Several comments stated that the public has raised concerns that aquaculture practices are incompatible with sustainable fishing practices.

Response: NOAA's Marine Aquaculture Policy (2011) reaffirms aquaculture as an important component of NOAA's marine stewardship mission and strategic goals for healthy oceans and resilient coastal communities and economies.

Section 1.1 describes the increasing demand for seafood in the U.S. and how 75-90% of all seafood consumed in the U.S. is imported, leading to $24.2 billion in 2022 (NMFS 2024). The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on commercial fishing are discussed in Section 4.5.1 and the potential effects on seafood markets and regional food systems are discussed in Section 4.5.2.

NMFS acknowledges the recommendation to "standardize the inclusion of charts that overlay commercial fishing data on proposed AOAs to enhance transparency and analysis" into consideration for future AOA planning efforts.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation. While public-facing graphics or charts displaying all types of fishing data may not always be possible due to fisheries data confidentiality requirements, the best available information related to relevant commercial fishing data (e.g., reef fishing and coastal migratory pelagic species i.e. king mackerel) in the proposed project area would be considered, as appropriate, as a part of the permitting and environmental review process for any future aquaculture operations proposed.

4.3.4.2 Economic Effects to Commercial Fisheries

Comment: Two comments stated the PEIS inadequately assessed impacts on local economies and markets for wild fish and must fully analyze the potential economic effects of aquaculture products competing with wild-harvested species in markets.

Response: Section 1.1 of the PEIS details the growing demand for seafood in the United States and the $24.2 billion annual seafood trade deficit, indicative of the country's heavy reliance on imported seafood to meet domestic demand. Section 4.5.1 discusses the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on commercial fishing.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. This permitting and environmental review process would consider, as appropriate, the potential physical and socioeconomic effects to commercial fisheries based on the aquaculture operation and its operational practices that are proposed.

4.3.4.3 Recreational Fishing

Comment: Two comments stated the NMFS inadequately assessed impacts on local economies in the PEIS and must also take a hard look at economic harms to coastal communities, food producers (on land and at sea), and other marine-reliant industries.

Response: The potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on recreational fishing are discussed in 4.5.3, the potential impacts on regional food systems are discussed in Section 4.5.2, ports and working waterfronts are discussed in Section 4.5.4, the potential impacts on tourism economies are discussed in Section 4.5.5., and potential impacts on coastal communities are discussed Section 4.5.9.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.3.4.4 Tourism and Recreation

Comment: Several comments stated that designated AOAs would be detrimental to tourism and recreational activities. Another comment requested the PEIS evaluate potential impacts to tourism and non-consumptive recreational opportunities at Nation Park Service (NPS) units and

to identify Padre Island National Seashore, Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve and the Gulf Islands National Seashore in maps within relevant maps of the PEIS.
Response: Identification of AOAs is a planning effort and does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact that privatizes a public resource. Any future aquaculture operation proposed within an AOA would be required to comply with all federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, including any applicable requirements regarding potential impacts on the environment, including public trust resources.

Additional information describing the presence of NPS units and non-consumptive recreational use were incorporated into Section 3.4.5. NPS units located in close proximity to the Gulf of America include Padre Island National Seashore (Figure 3.4.5-1), Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve and Gulf Islands National Seashore (Figure 3.4.5-2). As noted in Section 3.4.5, **Preferred Alternatives 2** (W-1) and **Preferred Alternative 3** (W-4), are located 65.6 km (35.4 nm) and 114 km (77.8 nm) from Padre Island National Seashore at its closest point respectively. **Alternative 6** (C-13) is located 140 km (75.6 nm) from Jean Lafitte National Historical Park and Preserve and 163.6 km (88.3 nm) from Gulf Islands National Seashore. Due to the substantial distance of the AOA Alternatives from the NPS units, potential visual and acoustic disturbance that may be associated with future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA Alternative are not expected to affect the NPS units or recreators of those spaces.

4.3.4.5 Effects on Vulnerable Communities

Comment: One comment expressed agreement with PEIS's statement that disproportionately high and adverse effects on vulnerable communities should be considered in site-specific environmental reviews for future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA. The comment recommended NMFS develop specific metrics and criteria for evaluating the adverse and beneficial impacts of specific projects on communities and mechanisms to mitigate adverse impacts. The comment also recommended NMFS evaluate local workforce readiness and consider workforce development opportunities for communities to better access aquaculture and seafood supply chain job training, and to support smaller-scale businesses to operate within AOAs.

Response: The information in the Atlas and PEIS are intended to provide a foundation of information for potential applicants to consider in the siting and development of their future proposed aquaculture operations in an AOA. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. That evaluation would consider the best available scientific information at that time and the most recent socioeconomic data available.

NMFS will take into consideration the recommendations to develop specific metrics and criteria for evaluating the adverse and beneficial impacts of specific projects on communities and mechanisms to mitigate adverse impacts, for future aquaculture operations that might be proposed in an AOA. NMFS will work with permitting agencies through the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA, as appropriate, to consider the adverse and beneficial impacts on communities and proposed mitigation measures.

NMFS will also take into consideration the recommendations to evaluate local workforce readiness and consider workforce development opportunities for communities to better access aquaculture and seafood supply chain job training, and to support smaller-scale businesses to operate within AOAs, for future aquaculture operations that might be proposed in an AOA. NMFS will work with permitting agencies through the permitting and environmental review process for future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA, as appropriate, to consider local workforce readiness for those proposed operations. NMFS and NOAA's Aquaculture Programs support workforce development programs through various grant funding opportunities and other initiatives. These programs could be useful in helping communities access aquaculture and seafood supply chain job training, and to support smaller-scale businesses to operate within AOAs.

4.3.5 Public Health and Safety

4.3.5.1 Navigational Hazards

Comment: One comment stated that the size and scale of offshore aquaculture operations, derelict gear and marine debris posed a significant risk to the navigational safety of vessels associated with commercial fishing, oil and gas exploration and shipping. Several comments noted that increasing frequency and intensity of severe weather (i.e. hurricanes) may affect offshore aquaculture operations increasing these risks.

Response: The impacts of severe weather (tropical storms and hurricanes) to aquaculture operations is a notable concern to the public, stakeholders, and the industry. Information related to tropical storms and hurricanes and their potential effects on future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA are discussed in several sections of the FPEIS, including oceanography and climate (Sections 3.2.1) and water quality (Section 3.2.4). Section 4.5.8.2 discusses the potential impacts to navigational safety.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Engineering information relevant to the

design of an aquaculture system and the site proposed are considered by the agencies completing these reviews, as well as risk mitigation measures, and emergency preparedness plans.

4.3.4.2 Seafood Safety

Comment: One comment stated concerns regarding the potential effects of consuming seafood treated with antibiotics or pesticides.

Response: Section 3.1.1.2.4 and Section 3.4.7.5 detail the FDA's approval process for new aquaculture drugs (which include antibiotics) and their usage. Section 4.4.1.9 details the potential effects of antibiotics by future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on fish and invertebrates. Information discussing the use of pesticides in aquaculture and the regulatory process associated with their approval and use are discussed in Section 3.4.7.5. Section 4.4.1.9 discusses the potential effects of pesticides by future aquaculture operations sited in AOAs on fish and invertebrates. Seafood safety and public health considerations for aquaculture products are discussed in Section 3.4.7.4.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. The use of antibiotics and their potential effects would be considered in those processes, if their use was proposed.

Presently, there are no approved antibiotics eligible use in the open ocean environment for warm water marine species. There are currently no pesticides registered and approved for the application of controlling pests at warm-water aquaculture sites in U.S. federal waters

4.3.6 General Comments

4.3.6.1 Changing Environmental Conditions and Ocean Use

Comment: One comment stated that the DPEIS acknowledges changing environmental conditions in the Gulf, but does not evaluate how that change differs across the AOA Alternatives; This information could be used to inform what kind of aquaculture activities would be appropriate in each AOA, as well as potential conflicts with other ocean uses; A mechanism that would allow project-specific evaluations to incorporate and adjust in response to new environmental, ecological and social conditions, including dynamic AOA siting is recommended and could help mitigate effects of AOAs and future aquaculture operations. Another comment noted that the fisheries data analyzed was already four years old and might not fully reflect the current conditions of ocean use in the Gulf. Another comment stated the PEIS must address the resilience of proposed AOAs, requiring climate risk assessments and adaptive management

strategies, and promote species and systems that align with sustainability goals like integrated multi-trophic aquaculture (IMTA) or seaweed aquaculture.

Response: The information in the Atlas and PEIS are intended to provide a foundation of information for potential applicants to consider in the siting and development of their future proposed aquaculture operations in an AOA. The PEIS supports long-term planning for offshore aquaculture development and is not a regulatory or permitting action that proposes to authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual aquaculture projects.

The AOAs identified would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation. The most current environmental, social and economic information would be used to inform the siting, design and operation of an aquaculture operation proposed for siting in an AOA. The permitting and environmental review for those operations would also consider current and future effects on the human environment.

Section 4.7 of the PEIS generally describes the intensifying trends of various environmental indicators, including sea surface temperatures and ocean acidification and adverse ecological impacts that are projected to continue. The exposed offshore environments and the small scale of the proposed individual AOAs (500-2,000 acres) make it difficult to predict future environmental conditions at the specific AOA locations.

Adaptive management strategies could be incorporated into the operational plans of proposed aquaculture operations or within permitting conditions to account for changing environmental, social and economic conditions.

4.3.6.2 The Use of Forage Fish in Meal and Feed

Comment: Several comments expressed concerns with the use of forage fish in meal and feed required for carnivorous and omnivorous marine finfish aquaculture operations, the potential affects the harvest of forage fish has on prey availability for wild fish populations, ESA-listed species, marine mammals and seabirds and the socioeconomic implications of harvesting forage fish species from foreign waters. Some comments suggested eating lower trophic organisms was more efficient than harvesting forage fish to make feeds for high trophic, carnivorous finfish species. Other comments noted raising non-fed aquaculture species such as shellfish and seaweed as a more sustainable option for seafood food production.

Response: The potential use of forage fish in meal and feeds by future aquaculture operations proposed in an AOA and those potential effects were discussed in Section 4.4.1.7, Section 4.4.3.6 and Section 4.4.4.9.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. This includes whether the species selected requires additional feed, and if feed is required, the type of feed that's most appropriate for the health and growth of the species selected for production.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.3.6.3 Severe Weather

Comments: Several comments express concerns regarding the frequency and intensity of extreme weather events (i.e. storms, hurricanes) and their potential to affect aquaculture operations sited in the Gulf, coastal infrastructure and communities. Comments focused on the potential for storms to result in the escapement of aquaculture species, creation of marine debris and general skepticism that aquaculture operations could be designed to survive such storms. One comment suggested that aquaculture operations be required to demonstrate their ability to withstand increasingly intense storms, up to including Category 5 hurricane conditions.
Another comment stated that aquaculture operations risk suffering substantial economic effects from storm damage to their facility. Another comment stated that storms in the Gulf create risks for finfish aquaculture which cannot be mitigated.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in effects to the biological or physical environments.

Information related to severe weather events (i.e. storms, tropical storms and hurricanes) and their potential effects on future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA are discussed in several sections of the PEIS, including Section 3.2.1 Oceanography and Climate, 3.2.4 Water Quality, 4.4.1.5 Escapement, 4.4.1.10 Marine Debris, 4.5.4 Potential Impacts on Ports and Working Waterfronts and 4.7 Environmental Variation.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Engineering information relevant to the design of an aquaculture system and the site proposed are considered by the agencies completing these reviews, as well as risk mitigation measures, and emergency preparedness plans.

4.3.6.4 Mitigation and Monitoring

Comment: Several comments stated that the PEIS should include more information about mitigation measures for reducing potential impacts from aquaculture operations. Other comments recommended the PEIS require mitigation and monitoring requirements for aquaculture operations sited in AOAs. One comment requested that NMFS further evaluate commercially feasible water quality mitigation strategies that do not rely on dilution as the primary solution.

Response: The identification of AOAs is a planning effort intended to support future aquaculture development in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

Possible mitigation measures were included for reference in Appendix E of the FPEIS for future aquaculture operations to consider in the development and/or implementation of their proposed operation. Additional information of possible mitigation measures were incorporated in the FPEIS.

The FPEIS does not examine or propose any avoidance, minimization, or monitoring measures for aquaculture development and operations because mitigation measures are project specific. Mitigation measures would be identified in future project-specific permitting and environmental regulatory reviews. Avoidance, mitigation, and monitoring measures could be imposed under various permits, consultations, and statutes, such as the ESA, MSA, MBTA, FWCA, and MMPA. For example, consultation under Section 305(b)(2) of the MSA may recommend measures to help avoid, minimize, or otherwise offset adverse impacts on essential fish habitat. Compliance with the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) rules and guidance could also minimize potential adverse impacts to wild fish stocks.

4.3.6.5 Potential Aquaculture Species

Comment: One comment noted that the choice of farmed species has an outsize impact on the potential environmental risks and economic opportunities of any aquaculture operation and suggests that in addition to the six potential species identified in the DPEIS by NMFS consider species with potential for open ocean culture in the Gulf, identified in the Environmental Defense Fund's recent report, *What Will We Grow Here? An Analysis of Candidate Species for Open Ocean Aquaculture in the United States*.

Response: The FPEIS supports long-term planning for offshore aquaculture development and is not a regulatory or permitting action that proposes to authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual aquaculture projects. Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

NOAA Fisheries provided a comprehensive review of 13 potential candidate species and genera (finfish, shellfish and seaweeds) for offshore aquaculture in the Gulf (Appendix D) as supplemental information proponents of future aquaculture operations could consider and lists other publications with similar relevant information in Section 3.4.1.1, which was updated to include Brittingham and Fujita (2024) as a potential resource. Many of these resources highlight the same potential candidate species as those in our Appendix D (e.g., cobia and Florida pompano).

4.3.6.6 NMFS Failed to Fully Consider the Effects of Aquaculture in the PEIS

Comment: Comments stated that NMFS failed to fully assess the potential environmental and economic effects of aquaculture in the PEIS and cannot rely on future environmental review processes to designate AOAs. Two other comments stated that each AOA should be evaluated in its own EIS. One comment stated that aquaculture development in AOAs was reasonably foreseeable.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects, beneficial or adverse, to the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments or public health and safety. This PEIS evaluates effects associated with identifying one or more AOAs in U.S. federal waters of the Gulf of America and the general potential impacts associated with siting aquaculture in those locations in the future. The AOAs that are identified would be considered potentially suitable for all types of commercial aquaculture, including finfish, shellfish, macroalgae or multi-species operations.

Future aquaculture operations may propose the species, systems, and operational practices that best meet the needs of the business, consistent with applicable laws and regulations.
Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes. Potential mitigation measures or best

management practices may also be implemented to reduce potential effects associated with aquaculture activities.

4.4 Outreach and Engagement

4.4.1 Potential Economic Opportunity for Coastal Communities and Need for Further Engagement

Comment: One comment stated the potential economic benefits that offshore aquaculture could bring to nearby coastal communities if integrated in a way that complements the existing ocean economy (e.g., commercial fishing, seafood dealers, and related businesses) is encouraging. NMFS should conduct additional outreach in coastal communities nearby AOAs and should include identifying commercial fishing "port ambassadors" to assist in outreach efforts, ensuring effective communication and collaboration in exploring complementary economic opportunities and job accessibility related to Gulf aquaculture and AOAs.

Response: NMFS will take into consideration the recommendations to engage coastal communities identified onshore adjacent to AOAs and to identify commercial fishing "port ambassadors" to assist in outreach efforts, future planning related to aquaculture development and the AOA identification process.

4.4.2 Greater Clarity of Public Involvement in Planning, Implementation and Monitoring of AOAs

Comment: One comment stated the PEIS should provide greater clarity on how local communities, conservation organizations, and other stakeholders will be meaningfully involved in the planning, implementation, and monitoring of AOAs. Transparent decision-making processes and accessible reporting mechanisms are essential for maintaining public trust and ensuring accountability. The comment also emphasised the importance of transparent decision-making processes and accessible reporting mechanisms in maintaining public trust and ensuring accountability.

Response: NMFS recognizes the recommendation to "provide greater clarity on how local communities, conservation organizations, and other stakeholders will be meaningfully involved in the planning, implementation, and monitoring of AOAs" and will continue exploring opportunities to expand public engagement on its AOA work and with future aquaculture development initiatives.

NMFS is committed to working with the permitting and authorizing agencies and applicants of future aquaculture operations to encourage opportunities for public engagement and involvement in the permitting and environmental review processes for future aquaculture operations that are proposed in (and outside of) AOAs, consistent with permitting processes and NEPA.

4.4.3 Need for Further Engagement with Fishing Communities and the Public

Comment: One comment stated the need for additional engagement with the fishing community and stakeholders as aquaculture operations are proposed in AOAs. The comment strongly recommended outreach and public engagement sessions be held prior to any future aquaculture development in the AOAs and requested that the Gulf Council receive advanced notice and a presentation of aquaculture plans in the Gulf, within and outside of the AOA. The comment also requested regular status updates on those projects and opportunities to provide comments.

Response: NMFS is committed to working with the permitting and authorizing agencies and applicants of future aquaculture operations to ensure opportunities for stakeholder engagement and involvement in the permitting and environmental review processes for future aquaculture operations that are proposed in (and outside of) AOAs, consistent with permitting processes and NEPA.

NMFS Aquaculture staff are happy to provide routine updates on any aquaculture development activities in the Gulf of America, per the Council's request.

4.5 Cumulative Impacts

4.5.1 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

Comment: Several comments stated DPEIS did not include an adequate assessment of cumulative impacts. One comment stated NMFS must consider the cumulative impacts of identifying multiple AOAs, as well as other activities affecting species and water quality in the Gulf. Other comments stated NMFS must analyze any direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of offshore aquaculture development in the Gulf on Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) pursuant to the MSA, endangered species and their critical habitat pursuant to the Endangered Species Act (ESA), economic effects to commercial fisheries, non-endemic and non-native species.

Response: The FPEIS describes the cumulative effects associated with identifying one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and the potential effects of siting offshore aquaculture operations within those areas at a future date. Section 4.8 details the cumulative effects analysis completed for this FPEIS.

The identification of AOAs is a planning effort and does not designate areas for aquaculture or otherwise set aside or privatize a public resource. The identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact. No aquaculture operations are authorized or permitted through the AOA identification process, and any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would still be required to comply with all applicable federal and state laws and regulations, including a project-specific evaluation under NEPA, as applicable.

4.5.2 Carbon Capture and Storage

Comment: One comment stated NMFS must also consider carbon capture and storage industry development in the Gulf as an activity that is reasonably foreseeable to occur.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects that would impact the ability of carbon capture and storage to develop or operate in the Gulf of America.

Additional information regarding the carbon capture and storage efforts in the Gulf of America region has been added to Section 3.4.6.3 of the FPEIS.

The FPEIS supports long-term planning for offshore aquaculture development and is not a regulatory or permitting action that proposes to authorize or permit any specific aquaculture-related activities or individual aquaculture projects. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes.

4.5.3 Environmental Justice

Comment: One comment stated the environmental justice considerations outlined in Executive Orders (EOs) 14008 and 14057 require that NMFS avoid and minimize any disproportional impacts to the Gulf shrimp community from offshore aquaculture development. The comment stated that no industry has been more inequitably impacted along the Gulf coast by the cumulative impacts of decades of federal environmental and energy policies and programs to advance oil and gas production than the Gulf coast shrimp community and a necessary first step toward achieving the objectives of these EOs is for NMFS to exclude areas less than 90 m in depth, and/or those areas of moderate-to-high shrimp fishing effort, from the siting of any AOAs in the Gulf.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in effects to the biological, physical or socioeconomic environments.

On January 20, 2025, Executive Order 14148 (90 FR 8237), rescinded a number of previous Executive Orders and actions, including Executive Order 14008 (2021) and Executive Order 14057 (2021). However, the PEIS does include information on potential impacts to commercial fishing, including the shrimp fishery, ports and working waterfronts and coastal communities in Section 4.5.1, Section 4.5.4 and Section 4.5.9, respectively.

4.5.4 Oil and Gas Activities and Lease Sales

Comment: One comment stated NMFS must consider how AOA identification will cumulatively impact the Gulf with the Department of Interior's proposed sale of oil and gas leases under the 2024–2029 Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program. This comment also stated that numerous liquified natural pipeline activities have been occurring, and that NMFS should consider these conflicts and avoid overlap in its designations.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects, beneficial or adverse, to the physical, biological, socioeconomic, cultural and historical environments or public health and safety.

The FPEIS describes the effects associated with identifying one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and the potential effects of siting offshore aquaculture operations in AOAs in the future. Section 3.4.61 describes oil and gas development in the Gulf, and Section 4.8 discusses cumulative effects.

The information in the Atlas and FPEIS are intended to provide a foundation of information for potential applicants to consider in the siting and development of their future proposed aquaculture operations in an AOA.

The Atlas incorporated more than 200 data layers featuring administrative boundaries, national security (i.e., military), navigation and transportation, energy and industry infrastructure, commercial and recreational fishing, natural and cultural resources, and oceanography. Areas such as active oil and gas leases, boreholes, drilling platforms, pipelines and more were scored as incompatible with aquaculture in that spatial study, resulting in the AOA Options of the Atlas and AOA Alternatives carried forward in the PEIS avoiding overlap with these areas. Many of these infrastructure considerations also incorporated distance buffers and setbacks of 500-m to further avoid potential effects.

Identification of AOAs is a planning effort and does not designate areas for aquaculture or otherwise set aside or privatize a public resource. The identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact. No aquaculture operations are authorized or permitted through the AOA identification process, and any future aquaculture operation proposed to be located in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, including a project-specific evaluation under NEPA, as applicable.

On June 27, 2025, BOEM published a Proposed Notice of Sale for the first of three oil and gas leases sale in the Gulf of America under the 2024–2029 Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program (Lease Sale 262) in the Federal Register (90 FR 27675, June 27, 2025),

initiating a 60-day comment period. BOEM will issue a Final Notice of Sale in the Federal Register at least 30 days prior to the scheduled public bid reading, which is proposed for December 10, 2025. At the time of the publication of the FPEIS, no lease sales have been announced or finalized. Information regarding the status of Lease Sale 262 was added to Section 3.4.6.1.

4.5.5 ESA-Listed Species and Critical Habitat

Comment: One comment stated NOAA has identified nineteen marine species in the Gulf that are listed as threatened and endangered species and whose critical habitats fall directly under NOAA's jurisdiction. The comment stated that because the proposed facilities will be located in, or near, species' migration routes or in their habitat, it is very likely that aquaculture activities would impact these species or their habitat, and NOAA must therefore analyze the AOA designations' cumulative effects of this project and other proposed projects for the full term of any proposed permit on species.

Response: The identification of AOAs in the Gulf of America is a planning exercise and does not result in any effects, beneficial or adverse, to ESA-listed species or their designated critical habitat. However, the PEIS describes the effects associated with identifying one or more AOAs in federal waters of the Gulf and the potential effects of siting offshore aquaculture operations within those areas at a future date.

Section 4.4.2 and Section 4.4.3 discuss potential effects to ESA-listed species and marine mammals from future aquaculture operations sited in an AOA respectively, and includes the potential effects of entanglement and entrapment (Section 4.4.2.1 and Section 4.4.3.1), vessel strikes (Section 4.4.2.2 and Section 4.4.3.3), wild species aggregation (Section 4.4.2.5 and Section 4.4.3.7) and uneaten food and waste (Section 4.4.2.6). There is no overlap between any of the AOA Alternatives and any existing critical habitat for ESA-listed species, but there may be overlap with proposed critical habitat for green sea turtles which includes Sargassum habitat (from 10 meters depth to the U.S. EEZ) in the Gulf.

Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal law, including the Endangered Species Act, which requires which requires federal agencies to ensure that any action authorized, funded or carried out by them does not jeopardize the existence of any listed species, or destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat.

4.5.6 Loss of Fishing Grounds from Energy Development and Aquaculture

Comment: One comments stated NMFS should consider the cumulative impacts of offshore energy development and poor aquaculture siting as it relates to the loss of traditional fishing grounds for fishermen.

Response: The identification of AOAs does not result in any authorization, permit, or regulatory impact that privatizes a public resource. Any future aquaculture operation proposed in an AOA would be required to comply with all Federal and state laws and regulations applicable to that proposed operation, and the potential effects of those aquaculture operations would be assessed by the relevant agencies during required permitting and environmental review processes, including effects on public trust resources.

Section 4.5.1 discusses the potential effects of siting future aquaculture operations in an AOA on commercial fishing activities. Section 4.8 details the cumulative effects analysis completed for this PEIS.



U.S. Secretary of Commerce
Howard Lutnick

Acting Under Secretary of Commerce
for Oceans and Atmosphere
Laura Grimm

Assistant Administrator for Fisheries
Eugenio Piñeiro Soler

August 2025

www.fisheries.noaa.gov

National Marine
Fisheries Service
1305 East-West Highway, Silver
Spring, MD 20910